



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

Case

Shelf

HARVARD UNIVERSITY



LIBRARY
OF THE
PEABODY MUSEUM OF AMERICAN
ARCHÆOLOGY AND ETHNOLOGY

IN EXCHANGE WITH

5 hrs Society

Received 1902.

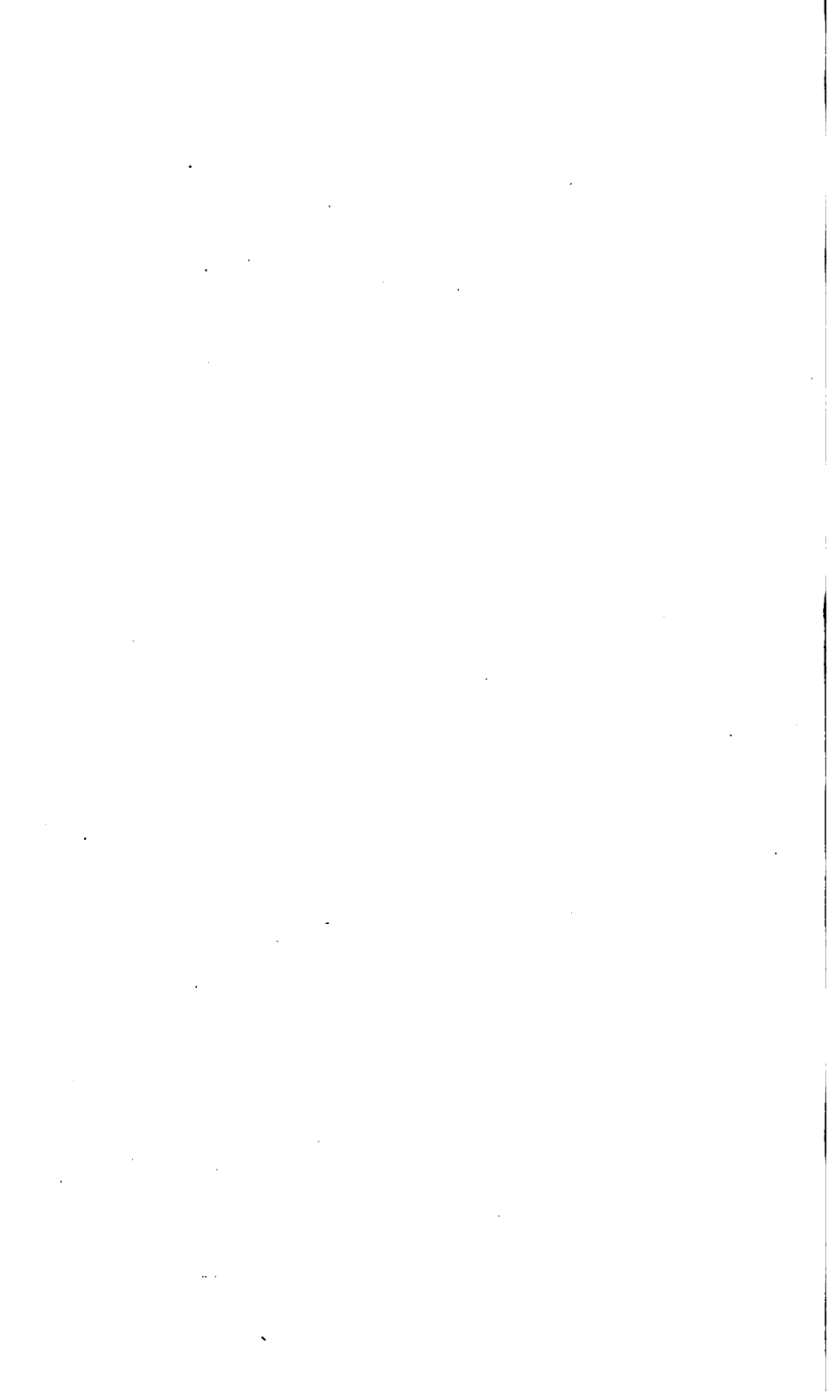




RECEIVED.
MAR 10, 1903.
PEABODY MUSEUM.

ARCHAEOLOGIA AELIANA.

VOL. XXIV.



ARCHAEOLOGIA AELIANA:

OR

Miscellaneous Tracts

RELATING TO ANTIQUITIES.

PUBLISHED BY THE

SOCIETY OF ANTIQUARIES OF NEWCASTLE UPON TYNE.

VOLUME XXIV.



LONDON AND NEWCASTLE-UPON-TYNE:

ANDREW REID & Co., LIMITED, PRINTING COURT BUILDINGS, AKENSIDE HILL.

LONDON OFFICE: 11, GREAT ST. HELENS, E.C.

M.DCCCCLIII.

142
1-15

NEWCASTLE-UPON-TYNE
ANDREW REID AND COMPANY, LIMITED, PRINTING COURT BUILDINGS,
AKENSIDE HILL.

CONTENTS.

	PAGE.
List of Plates	vi
Other Illustrations	vi, vii
Contributions of Plates, etc.	viii
Annual Report for 1901	ix
Treasurer's Balance Sheet for 1901	xiv
Curators' Report for 1901	xvi
Gifts to Museum in 1901	xvii
Council and Officers for 1901	xx
Honorary Members	xxi
Ordinary Members	xxii
Societies exchanging Publications	xxxii

I.—Excavations on the line of the Roman Wall :—

1. Introduction. By Thomas Hodgkin, D.C.L., F.S.A., V.P.	1
2. Mucklebank Wall Turret. By J. P. Gibson	13
3. Great Chesters (AMERICA). By J. P. Gibson	19

II.—Discoveries in the Chapel at Raby Castle, County Durham. By J. P. Pritchett	65, 114
--	---------

III.—Notes on Roman and Medieval Engines of War. By R. Coltman Clephan, F.S.A., V.P.	69
---	----

IV.—The Brumell Collection of Charters, etc. By J. Crawford Hodgson, F.S.A.	115
--	-----

V.—Abstract of Deeds at Kirkleatham Hall, relating to the Chantry of the B.V.M. in Chester-le-Street Church. By T. M. Fal- low, M.A., F.S.A.	124
--	-----

VI.—Proofs of Age of Heirs to Estates in Northumberland (continua- tion). By J. C. Hodgson	126
--	-----

VII.—Local Muniments (second Instalment). By Richard Welford, M.A., V.P.	128
--	-----

VIII.—Obituary Notice of Cadwallader John Bates, M.A., V.P. By Thomas Hodgkin	178
---	-----

IX.—Extracts from the Privy Seal Dockets, relating principally to the North of England. By F. W. Dendy, V.P.	184
--	-----

X.—Seaton Sluice. By W. W. Tomlinson	229
---	-----

XI.—Notes on a Northumbrian Roll of Arms, known as 'The Craster Tables.' By J. C. Hodgson	244
---	-----

Index	257
--------------	-----

PLATES, ETC.

OL.—Mucklebank Wall Turret and Walltown Crags ...	facing page 13
AESICA (Great Chesters):	
I.—West Gateway from S.E.	26
II.—Western Rampart and West Gateway	28
III.—N.W. Angle Turret from East, showing junction with North Wall of Camp	34
IV.—N.W. Angle Turret from the West	36
V.—South Gateway and Circular Chamber	38
VI.—The lines of the <i>Murus</i> and <i>Vallum</i> at Cawfields, from W. ..	46
VII.—Plan of AESICA	62
VIII.—Plan of Chapel at Raby Castle, County Durham ...	}
IX.—Longitudinal sections of same	
X.—Transverse sections of same	
XI.—Portrait of the late C. J. Bates, V.P.	179
XII.—The North Harbour Gates, Seaton Sluice, 1876	229
XIII.—Seaton Sluice, 1880	232

OTHER ILLUSTRATIONS.

	PAGE.
Bronze Dagger from river Blyth	vii
Ancient Ironbound Box	viii
Corbel from Pilgrim Street, Newcastle	xxi
Sockburn Church in 1826	xxx
Old Bottles from Gallowgate, Newcastle	xxxii
Plan of Camp of Polybius	7
Plan of Camp of Hyginus	9
Plan of Camp of BREMENIUM (High Rochester),	11
Centurial Stone from Mucklebank Wall Turret	12
Fragments of <i>Amphora</i> from same place	18
AESICA (Great Chesters):—	
Vaulted Chamber in Camp	21
Silver Plated <i>Fibula</i>	23
Gold Plated <i>Fibula</i>	25
South Tower of West Gateway	27
Junction of Southern Chamber of West Gateway with outside of Camp Wall	30
Exterior of Built-up West Gateway	32
Eastern Guard Chamber of South Gateway	38
<i>Graffiti</i> and Potters' Names	40

AESICA (continued) :—

Silver Necklace and Pendant	41
Gold and Silver Finger Rings, Gold Earring and Gnostic <i>Intaglio</i> ...	42
Bronze Figure of Mercury	43
Suburban Building No. III.	44
Ground Plan of same	46
Hypocaust in same building	49
Same building from East	50
Building S.E. of Pretorium	54
Inscriptions	33, 55, 56, 58, 59
Hypocaust near Centre of Camp from the East	60
Hypocaust near South Gateway, from the West	61
Figure of Mercury... ..	64
Early Sundials at St. Cuthbert's Church, Darlington	68
Principle of Catapult and Balista	70
Soldiers with a Balista (Column of Trajan)	71
Model of a Catapult made at Meudon	72
Model of a <i>Balista</i> made at Meudon	73
Model of an <i>Onager</i> made at Meudon	75
Trebuchet from a 14th Century Ivory Carving	89
Romano-Gallic Crossbow	98
Crossbows and Quarrels	104
A Caltrap	106
A Battering Ram on Arch of Septimius Severus	108
A <i>Testudo</i> on the Antonine Column	111
Design of Window at end of Side Chamber in Raby Castle Chapel ...	114
Potters' names from <i>Aesica</i>	228
Plan of Seaton Sluice Harbour	230
'Hartley Haven,' from an old engraving	236
Fac-similes of autographs of Delavals	243



BRONZE DAGGER, FROM RIVER BLYTH (see p. xviii).

CONTRIBUTIONS OF PLATES, ETC.

Thanks are given to the following :—

Brewis, Parker, for photographs from which blocks on pp. xxi, xxxii, and 68 have been made.

Clephan, R. C., for the blocks which illustrate his paper, pp. 70 to 111.

Fallow, T. M., for loan of etching for block on p. xxx.

Gibson, J. P., for the photographs from which illustrations have been made for his papers, pp. 12 to 64.

Pritchett, J. P., for the drawings illustrating his paper, facing p. 66 and on p. 114.

Society of Antiquaries of London, for loan of blocks on pp. 23, 25, 41 and 42 (silver rings).

Spence, C. J., for photographs for blocks on pp. 42 (*intaglio*) and 43, and for drawings and plates facing pp. 229 and 232.



IRONBOUND BOX (see p. xvii).

REPORT
OF
The Society of Antiquaries
OF
NEWCASTLE-UPON-TYNE.

ANNUAL MEETING, MDCCCII.

Our Society commemorates its eighty-ninth anniversary to-day; and, as it enters its ninetieth year, your Council congratulate the members on the unabated interest shown in its varied pursuits whilst they look forward to a career of extended usefulness, which shall not only sustain the achievements of the past but shall add yet more to the reputation happily enjoyed by the Society.

Of the 354 members standing enrolled at our last anniversary there have passed away two prominent men, whose loss to the Society is to be deplored. Of these Professor Emil Hübner, LL.D., was elected an honorary member in 1883, and his great experience and erudition in Roman epigraphy constituted him a unique authority. In the pages of our publications it will be seen how often his opinion has been appealed to in cases of doubtful reading, how cheerfully he has responded to our call upon his services, and with what lucidity the knowledge gained in the editorship of the British and Spanish volumes of the *Corpus Inscriptionum Latinarum* has enabled him to solve the problems set before him. More familiar to us is the personality of Major General Sir William Crossman, K.C.M.G., F.S.A., who throughout the past fourteen years closely associated himself with our society, of which during the past five years he was one of the vice-presidents. His professional knowledge as a military engineer was sought in endeavouring to solve the perplexing problems of the Roman lines of defence in our district. In these he became keenly and actively interested. The historic ruins on Holy Island

occupied his attention as soon as he settled there. It was at his instigation that the Commissioners of Woods and Forests were induced to take active measures for their preservation; whilst the excavation and survey of the monastic remains in the island were carried out by his own direction. As a member of the County History Committee he was assiduous in furthering the progress of that undertaking, a task in which his special knowledge enabled him to aid most effectively.

Nine monthly meetings have been held in the Castle during the year 1901, at which papers were read and objects of interest exhibited. Four country meetings were also held, and a summer of almost unexampled fineness added its attraction to the excursions. In June our colleague, Mr. D. D. Dixon, conducted a large gathering from Rothbury to Hepple, Whitefield and Holystone, pointing out camps and strongholds by the way. In July Ogle and Capheaton were visited; after which, in a long circuit, the members proceeded successively to Kirkharle, Little Harle, East Shaftoe, Harnham and Whalton. A third excursion was made in September when the day's programme included Mainsforth, Bishop Middleham, Sedgfield, Grindon, Redmarshall, Bishopton and Great Stainton. A fourth and last excursion on the afternoon of October 5th to Staunington and Blagdon was made under less propitious conditions of weather. Your council record their obligation for hospitality received on these occasions.

The new series of the *Archaeologia Aeliana* has now reached its twenty-third volume. The contributors include F. W. Dendy, V.P., F. Haverfield, F.S.A., Horatio A. Adamson, V.P., Sir Henry A. Ogle, bart., Richard Welford, V.P., the Rev. D. S. Boutflower, and the Rev. J. F. Hodgson, who respectively furnished:—An Obituary of our late Vice-President Dr. Embleton; Notes on the Excavation at Chesters in 1900; An Outline of the History of Tynemouth Priory; A Note on the Ogle Family; On Local Muniments; The Boutflowers of Apperley; and A Treatise on Low Side Windows; etc. The new volume is freely illustrated. One hundred and twenty-eight pages of the tenth volume of the *Proceedings* have also been issued, as well as the index to the ninth volume, which covers fifty-three pages. Adding to these the volume of the *Archaeologia* above referred to, we have a total of five

hundred and twenty-six printed pages issued to the members for the year, as well as the large number of accompanying plates and illustrations in the text. In this connexion your council express their recognition of the manner in which the laborious duties of editorship have been continuously discharged by Mr. Blair. The task, involving unremitting attention, has never been allowed to flag, and it is but due to his assiduity that opportunity should be taken of expressing the society's appreciation.

A new edition of the Guide to the Castle and Black Gate Museum has been prepared for the press by our vice-president, Mr. C. J. Bates, and issued for sale to visitors. As might have been anticipated, the work has been rewritten with all the care and skill of one so well qualified for the task, and the Society is under obligation to Mr. Bates for his valuable services.

Anticipation was expressed in our last report of the visit of the British Archæological Association under the presidency of Dr. Hodgkin, one of our vice-presidents. This event took place in July, when meetings and excursions were conducted from the 18th to the 24th of that month, a period memorable for the fervent heat of the weather. With a programme embracing the chief places and objects of archæological interest in the district the visitors found abundant occupation.

Our society has specially identified itself with efforts made for the preservation of the ancient music of the English Border. As early as the year 1855 the topic had been dealt with in a resolution, and thenceforth until the issue of the collection of Northumberland pipe music, published by our society in 1882, its importance has been dwelt on in our proceedings and in our reports. The Northumberland Small Pipes Society was formed to carry on the work thus initiated, and the council recommend members to co-operate in this praiseworthy endeavour to perpetuate the traditions and music of our ancestors.

The approaching completion of a sixth volume by the Northumberland County History Committee indicates the steady progress of their work, and our colleague, Mr. J. Crawford Hodgson, is to be congratulated upon the success which has attended his unremitting and onerous task as honorary editor. When it is understood that some three thousand pages are included in the six volumes, and that

these cover but a section of the area to be dealt with, and that the whole of the material is drawn from original sources, the magnitude of of the task undertaken by the committee may be to some extent realized.

Nor is this the sole undertaking which absorbs much of the energy of the members of our society, for our colleague Mr. F. W. Dendy has followed his volumes on the Merchant Adventurers of Newcastle by a kindred work dealing with the Hostmen's Company, whilst our colleague Mr. Richard Welford is about to enter upon a work dealing with the Royalist Composition Papers. Although these volumes will form part of the series of Surtees Society publications, they are none the less to be reckoned as emanations from our own society, and to their respective authors our members will most cordially extend their congratulations.

The historical value of the hitherto inedited local and national muniments has been exemplified by the contributions of Mr. Welford, Mr. Dendy, the Rev. C. E. Adamson, the Rev. Canon Bailly, and of other members, to our last year's transactions. Accumulations of these 'Materials for History' are of invaluable service and are much to be desired. The work of indexing our National Public Records renders accessible in its progress a continually increasing amount of unwrought material relating to our locality, which ought to be dealt with in the course of our operations as early as practicable. Your council suggest that papers containing collated extracts for Northumberland and Durham from the appendices to the Reports of the Deputy Keeper of the Public Records, from the Reports of the Historical MSS. Commission, and from the Calendars of State Papers would form useful work for individual members to undertake and for the society to publish. Material such as this is necessary in order to give completeness to the volumes of the New County History yet to be published.

The official custody of valuable documents has occupied the attention of the Northumberland County Council during the past year, and your council have been associated with the committee appointed by them to deal with the question. It is hoped that the recommendations of that committee may lead to the establishment of a public muniment room for the storage and safe keeping of deeds and charters on conditions making them accessible to students.

The gift by which the Brumell Charters have been placed in our custody, whilst it indicates the confidence reposed in our members, is, we trust, an earnest of other similar collections yet to follow.

In another direction the custody and preservation of antiquities is to be noted with satisfaction. The discovery of a large number of Anglian sculptured stones has been made during the repairs to the ruined church at Sockburn, in addition to those which had previously been brought to light in the same place. Sir Edward Blackett has most thoughtfully placed this valuable collection within the private chapel of the Conyers family, which he has restored under the direction of Mr. W. H. Knowles, F.S.A. Their permanent preservation is thereby assured. (For view of church in 1826, see p. xxx.)

The scope afforded for the individual service of members and for helpful association in every branch of archæological investigation constantly extends, and it is in the light of the possibilities which lie before us that your council regard the position and anticipate the future of the Newcastle Society of Antiquaries.

The following is the

TREASURER'S REPORT, WITH BALANCE SHEET, FOR THE YEAR
ENDING DECEMBER 31ST, 1901.

The number of members now on the roll is 343, viz :—338 ordinary and 5 life members. During the year 13 members have resigned, 15 have died, and 5 have been struck off, in all 33, while 22 new members have been elected.

The total revenue for the year has been £544 0s. 3d., and the expenditure £466 17s. 3d., leaving a balance in favour of £77 3s. 1d. While congratulating members upon having such a large sum in hand, it is only right to point out that had the account for printing part 57 of the *Archæologia Aeliana*, now ready for issue to members, been paid, as it would have been in the ordinary course of things, the amount would have been reduced by about £40.

It will be noticed that there is a slight difference between the amount of the balance brought forward from last year, as given in the present balance sheet, and that shown in last year's statement. It is owing to the fact that a cheque for 10s. 6d. was not deducted from the bank balance, as it ought to have been, when the accounts for the year 1900 were made up.

The expenditure on the Castle has been £29 11s. 9d. less than last year, while that on the Black Gate also shows a decrease of £5 17s. 3d.

It is satisfactory to note that there has been an increase of £4 5s. 3d. in the receipts at the Castle.

A detailed statement of expenditure is appended to the balance sheet.

R. S. NISBET, TREASURER, IN ACCOUNT WITH THE SOCIETY OF
ANTIQUARIES OF NEWCASTLE-UPON-TYNE.

STATEMENT OF RECEIPTS AND EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEAR ENDING
31ST DECEMBER, 1901.

						Receipts.	Expenditure.
						£ s. d.	£ s. d.
Balance 1st January, 1901	37 2 11	
Members' Subscriptions	349 13 0	
Books sold at Castle	12 5 9	
Books bought		40 1 8
Castle	119 17 3	75 12 3
Black Gate	25 1 4	36 1 9
PRINTING :—							
<i>Archaeologia Aeliana</i>		72 17 0
<i>Proceedings</i>		56 18 0
Illustrations		53 8 7
Museum		4 19 8
Sundries		86 18 3
Secretary, for Clerical Assistance		40 0 0
Balance in Bank	£74 11 9			
Do. Treasurer's hands	2 11 4			
						<u>£544 0 3</u>	<u>£544 0 3</u>

Investments.

	£ s. d.
2½ per cent. Consols as at 31st December, 1901	42 18 5
In Post Office Savings Bank on 31st December, 1900	£37 18 8
Add interest this year	2 2 5
	<u>£82 19 6</u>

Examined with Vouchers and found correct,

JOHN M. WINTER & SONS,

Chartered Accountants.

29th January, 1902.

SUNDRIES—				£	s.	d.
Geo. Nicholson, for general printing	...	...	...	27	6	0
A. Reid & Co., Ltd., for sundries	...	...	...	20	8	4
Postage, carriage of parcels, and cab hire	...	...	...	7	16	5
W. W. Woodman, payment for <i>Aesica</i> camp	...	...	...	1	1	0
R. Simpson, printing	...	...	...	1	14	6
Northumberland Excavation Fund	...	...	...	6	0	0
Fire insurance premium on the 'Brooks Collection'	...	...	...	1	16	6
Cheque book	...	...	...	0	5	0
Refunding 2 years' subscription overpaid	...	...	...	2	2	0
Subscription to National Trust Society	...	...	...	1	1	0
Secretary's out of pocket expenses	...	...	...	12	9	6
Treasurer's do. do.	...	...	...	1	15	0
Index to <i>Archaeologia Aeliana</i> , vol. xxiii.	...	...	...	3	3	0
				<u>£86 18 3</u>		

The following is the

CURATORS' REPORT.

The Museum has received acquisitions during the year 1901 from sixteen donors, a number contrasting satisfactorily with the accessions received in the previous year.

Details of the presentations are appended and the list may be thus summarised. Stone implements are represented by two objects from Denmark, and bronze by a dagger from the river Blyth. There are some small objects in pottery of Greek and Roman fabrication and a specimen of a Roman bonding tile. Two casts of the Darlington sundials are referable to Anglian times and a stone corbel is attributed to the fourteenth century, whilst some altar cloth embroidery belongs to late sixteenth or early seventeenth century workmanship. The carved stone shield from a fireplace lintel bears the date 1596, and a curiously wrought locker or 'treasure chest' may belong to the same or to a later century. A small collection of encaustic tiles exhibits design of a Moresque character, dated 1609. The most ponderous item is of uncertain date and origin: it is a stone coffin having its outside rough hewn as it left the quarry, and, although unfinished and apparently unused for interment, it has been utilised as a water trough up to a recent period. A double-ended cheese press, with levers and weights complete, is a relic of a bygone northern industry. Four old English ale bottles are the last of the contents of

an ancient cellar. The alms-box of the imprisoned debtors, with its appeal to the charity of the passer-by, and the tablet from Lambert's Leap may be classed with subjects which have become old and serve to connect the past with the present. The name of Grace Darling is connected with a collection of her personal relics. Lastly we have a product of our own times : it is a painted glass panel with an early portrait of Queen Victoria.

DONATIONS TO THE MUSEUM.

1901.

Jan. 30. From Mr. SOPWITH :—The Debtors' Alms-box from Newgate Prison, Newcastle. It is of strong rough construction, measuring $8\frac{1}{2}$ inches long, 7 inches wide, and $6\frac{1}{2}$ inches deep, with a slot for coins in the lid, on which is painted the appeal, 'Please remember the poor debtors' (*Proceedings*, vol. x. p. 2).

„ „ From the Newcastle and Gateshead Water Co., per their Chairman, Mr. L. W. ADAMSON, LL.D. :—

(i.) A stone corbel 10 inches deep, 8 inches wide, having a projection of 7 inches from the wall, carved with a crowned head, and probably of early fourteenth century date. It was found in an excavation in front of the Royal Arcade, Pilgrim Street (*Proceedings*, x. p. 3, plate 1, fig. 1). See p. xxi.

(ii.) An oak spade 32 inches long, with a blade measuring 8 inches long by $6\frac{1}{4}$ inches wide, blade and shaft being formed of a single piece of wood. Found in Neville Street. This and the foregoing were discovered in making excavations for new water mains (*ibid*).

From Miss HOYLE, 29, Leazes Terrace, Newcastle :—An iron-bound box. The lid is plated with decorated iron straps, between which is laid sheet-iron, cut out in scroll-work patterns. The ends and sides are covered with plain interlaced flat bands. There is a heavy wrought iron handle on the front which is hinged upon an ornamented plate carrying eye loops, and the lid is secured by a drop staple covering the keyhole. The lid is hinged at about three quarters of its depth and again hinged at the back edge of the box, so that when the first part of the lid is lifted an outer compartment is disclosed ; a second and back division of the box is only reached by lifting both pairs of hinges, as the box tapers rapidly from front to back either to fit a window splay or, as has been suggested, the tapering quarter of a ship (*Proceedings*, vol. x. p. 5, plate 1a).

- From Mrs. J. H. LITTLE, 28, Leazes Park Road, Newcastle :—Four old ale bottles, of eighteenth century date, found on the west side of Gallowgate, in the rear of houses near Corporation Road. One bottle measures 9 inches high by 4 inches at the base ; the rest $7\frac{1}{2}$ inches high by 5 inches diameter at bases. One of the bottles still contains some of the ale with which all were filled at the time of their discovery (*Proc.*, x. p. 3, and Plate 1, fig. 2).
- From Mr. STEPHEN COULSON, Leschow, Carlton in Cleveland :—A cheese press, long used in farm practice, with tubs, levers, chains, weights of stone, etc., complete (*Proc.*, x. p. 3.)
- Mar. 27. From the Mayor and Corporation of Newcastle, per Mr. W. G. LAWS, City Engineer :—Stone from the parapet wall of the Old Sandyford Bridge, inscribed 'Lambert's Leap, 1759.' The circumstance commemorated is thus recorded by Brand : 'Sept. 29th, 1759, mention occurs of Mr. Cuthbert Lambert, son of a physician of Newcastle, who had a most narrow and providential escape in surviving a fall of thirty-six feet perpendicular, his mare having taken fright with him and leapt over the eastern battlement of the bridge at Sandy-Ford-Stone : "Lambert's Leap" is cut upon the coping stone of the battlement.' *Newcastle Courant*, quoted by Brand, *History of Newcastle*, vol. ii. p. 538*n* (*Proceedings*, x. p. 32).
- From Mr. ALEXANDER PRINGLE, Cramer Dykes :—A carved fragment taken from the centre of a fireplace lintel. The original stone measured about 10 feet long by 25 inches broad. The middle portion now presented bears a shield terminating in a floriated base. In the centre is sculptured a goat's head between the letters R and S. Above it is the date 1596 and in the base is the head of a halberd. The lintel was found in removing an old house at the north angle of the street at the junction of High Bridge and the Bigg Market (*Proc.*, x. pp. 12 and 32)
- From the Directors of the North Eastern Railway Co., per Mr. GEORGE IRVING :—A glass panel from the inner door of house No. 11 Pleasant Row, Shieldfield, Newcastle. The panel is of stained glass, dated 1860. An oval centre contains a portrait of Queen Victoria. The door was removed during the demolition of the street by the Railway Co. The house from which it was taken was occupied by William Armstrong, father of the late Lord Armstrong, who was born here (*Proc.* x. p. 32).
- April 24. From the late Dr. TROTTER of Blyth :—An ancient British bronze dagger $12\frac{1}{4}$ inches long, with rivet holes at the handled end, where its greatest width is 2 inches. It was dredged from the bed of the river Blyth (*Proc.* x. pp. 36, 37).

June 5. From Mrs. R. SWARLEY THORPE :—

(i.) Spanish glazed tiles from a ruined monastery at Augustinia, Seville. The designs are of a Moresque character, and one tile bears the date 1609.

(ii.) Greek and Roman pottery collected by the late Mr. Swarley Thorpe, viz. : two lamps, two small vases with black pattern on reddish ground, a dish with handle, a vase with handle and smaller handles on either side ; tesserae and fragments.

From Mrs. MANDEL CREIGHTON, widow of the late Bishop of London :—Portion of an altar table cover in tapestry embroidered, from Embleton Church, Northumberland. The portion in its present condition has been made up by sewing together strips of the embroidery which formed a border to the centre, and it now measures 5 feet 6 inches long by 25 inches wide. Conjecturally it is late sixteenth or early seventeenth century work (*Proc.*, x. pp. 42, 43).

July 31. From Mr. R. COLTMAN CLEPHAN, F.S.A. :—Leaf-shaped and chisel-faced flint implements from Denmark (*Proc.*, x. p. 74).

Sept. 25. From Dr. FREDERIC PAGE :—A Roman bonding tile, measuring $10\frac{1}{2}$ inches by $7\frac{1}{4}$ inches ; from bonding course in the flint walls of the Camp at Caistor (*Proc.*, x. p. 118).

From Messrs. J. and W. LOWRY :—A massive stone coffin, found on the site of the Close Gate Glass Works, in excavating the foundations for the new Electric Power House. The coffin, which had been left unfinished, had been utilized for a cooling trough by glassmakers in later times (*Proc.*, x. pp. 118 and 119).

Oct. 30. From the Rev. J. LANE HOPKIN and Mr. DANIEL HOPKIN, Executors of the late Mr. D. Hopkin Atkinson :—Waterproof cloak and silk scarf worn by Grace Darling ; some of her hair ; portraits of her father and of her mother ; a book containing some of her letters ; letters containing references to her ; her father's log kept at the Longstone lighthouse ; photograph of tomb in Bamburgh Churchyard (*Proc.*, vol. x. p. 134).

Nov. 27. From J. P. PRITCHETT, Darlington :—Casts of the upper and under surfaces of a stone which had been built in as a sill in the aumbry in the north transept of Darlington church. On each face the lines of sundials are traced, in which the gnomon is placed vertically in the centre of concentric circles with radial lines dividing them into eight parts (*Proc.*, x. p. 144 ; see reproduction from a photograph, by Mr. P. Brewis, on p. 68).

THE COUNCIL AND OFFICERS OF THE SOCIETY FOR THE YEAR MDCCCII.

Patron and President.

HIS GRACE THE DUKE OF NORTHUMBERLAND, K.G.

Vice-Presidents.

HORATIO ALFRED ADAMSON.
CADWALLADER JOHN BATES.
ROBERT RICHARDSON DEES.
JOHN VESSEY GREGORY.
THE REV. WILLIAM GREENWELL, D.C.L., F.R.S., F.S.A., &c.
THOMAS HODGKIN, D.C.L., F.S.A., &c.
CHARLES JAMES SPENCE.
RICHARD WELFORD.
THOMAS TAYLOR, F.S.A.
LAWRENCE WILLIAM ADAMSON, LL.D.
FREDERICK WALTER DENDY.
ROBERT COLTMAN CLEPHAN, F.S.A.

Secretaries.

ROBERT BLAIR, F.S.A.
RICHARD OLIVER HESLOP, F.S.A.

Treasurer.

ROBERT SINCLAIR NISBET.

Editor.

ROBERT BLAIR.

Librarian.

JOSEPH OSWALD.

Curators.

CHARLES JAMES SPENCE.
RICHARD OLIVER HESLOP.

Auditors.

JOHN MARTIN WINTER.
HERBERT MAXWELL WOOD.

Council.

REV. CUTHBERT EDWARD ADAMSON.
REV. JOHNSON BAILY.
REV. DOUGLAS HENRY BOUTFLOWER.
PARKER BREWIS.
SIDNEY STORY CARR.
ROBERT COLTMAN CLEPHAN, F.S.A.
JOHN PATTISON GIBSON.
JOHN CRAWFORD HODGSON, F.S.A.
GEORGE IRVING.
WILLIAM HENRY KNOWLES, F.S.A.
REV. HENRY EDWIN SAVAGE.
WILLIAM WEAVER TOMLINSON.
WALTER SHEWELL CORDER.

**MEMBERS OF THE
SOCIETY OF ANTIQUARIES OF NEWCASTLE-UPON-TYNE
ON THE 1ST MARCH, 1902.**

HONORARY MEMBERS.

Date of Election.		
1855 Jan. 3		J. J. Howard, LL.D., F.S.A., Mayfield, Orchard Road, Blackheath, Kent.
1883 June 27		Professor Mommsen, Marchstrasse 8, Charlottenburg bei Berlin.
1883 June 27		Dr. Hans Hildebrand, Royal Antiquary of Sweden, Stockholm.
1883 June 27		Ernest Chantre, Lyons.
1886 June 30		Ellen King Ware (Mrs.), The Abbey, Carlisle.
1886 June 30		Gerrit Assis Hulsebos, Lit. Hum. Doct., &c., Utrecht, Holland.
1886 June 30		Professor Edwin Charles Clark, LL.D., F.S.A., &c., Cambridge.
1892 Jan. 27		Sir John Evans, K.C.B., D.C.L., F.S.A., Nash Mills, Hemel Hempstead.
1892 May 25		Professor Karl Zangemeister, Heidelberg.
1896 Oct. 28		Professor Ad. de Ceuleneer, Rue de la Confrèrie 5, Ghent, Belgium.



CORBEL FROM PILGRIM STREET, NEWCASTLE.
(See p. xvii.)

ORDINARY MEMBERS.

The signs * indicates that the member has compounded for his subscription, and
† that the member is one of the Council.

Date of Election	
1885 Mar. 25	Adams, William Edwin, 3 Manor House Road, Newcastle.
1883 Aug. 29	†Adamson, Rev. Cuthbert Edward, Westoe, South Shields.
1873 July	†Adamson, Horatio Alfred, 29 Percy Gardens, Tynemouth.
1892 Aug. 31	†Adamson, Lawrence William, LL.D., 2 Eslington Road, Newcastle.
1885 Oct. 28	Adie, George, 46 Bewick Road, Gateshead.
1885 June 24	Allgood, Miss Anne Jane, Hermitage, Hexham.
1886 Jan. 27	Allgood, Robert Lancelot, Titlington Hall, Alnwick.
1898 Mar. 30	Allison, Thomas M., M.D., 22 Ellison Place, Newcastle.
1893 Sept. 27	Archer, Mark, Farnacres, Gateshead.
1899 Oct. 25	Armstrong, Miss Mary, The Elms, Gosforth, Newcastle.
1884 Jan. 30	Armstrong, Thomas John, 14 Hawthorn Terrace, Newcastle.
1892 Mar. 30	Armstrong, William Irving, South Park, Hexham.
1897 Nov. 24	Arnison, William Drewitt, M.D., 2 Saville Place, Newcastle.
1896 July 29	†Baily, Rev. Johnson, Hon. Canon of Durham and Rector of Ryton.
1882	†Bates Cadwallader John, Langley Castle, Northumberland.
1893 Feb. 22	Baumgartner, John Richard, 10 Eldon Square, Newcastle.
1894 July 25	Bell, W. Heward, Seend, Melksham, Wiltshire.
1892 April 27	Bell, Thomas James, Cleadon, near Sunderland.
1900 May 30	Blair, Charles Henry, 32 Hawthorn Road, Gosforth, Newcastle.
1874 Jan. 7	†Blair, Robert, F.S.A., South Shields.
1892 Mar. 30	Blenkinsopp, Thomas, 3 High Swinburne Place, Newcastle.
1896 Dec. 23	Blumer, G. Alder, M.D., Butler Hospital for the Insane, Providence, Rhode Island, U.S.A.
1892 Dec. 28	Bodleian Library, The, Oxford.
1892 June 29	Bolam, John, Bilton, Lesbury, R.S.O., Northumberland.
1897 July 28	Boot, Rev. Alfred, St. George's Vicarage, Jesmond, Newcastle.
1883 Dec. 27	Bosanquet, Charles B. P., Rock, Alnwick, Northumberland.
1898 July 27	Bosanquet, Robert Carr, The British School at Athens.
1883 Dec. 27	†Boutflower, Rev. D. S., Vicarage, Monkwearmouth.
1883 June 27	Bowden, Thomas, 42 Mosley Street, Newcastle.
1892 May 25	Bowes, John Bosworth, 18 Hawthorn Street, Newcastle.
1899 Aug. 30	Bowes, Richard, Monkend, Croft, Darlington.
1898 Sept. 26	Boyd, George Fenwick, Moor House, Leamside, Durham.
1894 Feb. 28	Boyd, William, North House, Long Benton.
1898 Mar. 30	Bramble, William, New Benwell, Newcastle.
1892 Aug. 31	†Brewis, Parker, 32 Osborne Road, Newcastle.

Date of Election.	
1896 July 29	Brock-Hollinshead, Mrs., 30 Montpellier Villas, Cheltenham.
1897 Nov. 24	Brooks, Miss Ellen, 14 Lovaine Place, Newcastle.
1892 Feb. 24	Brown, George T., 51 Fawcett Street, Sunderland.
1891 Dec. 23	Brown, The Rev. William, Old Elvet, Durham.
1893 June 28	Browne, Thomas Procter, Grey Street, Newcastle.
1884 Sept. 24	Bruce, The Hon. Mr. Justice, Yewhurst, Bromley, Kent.
1891 Sept. 30	Burman, C. Clark, L.R.C.P.S. Ed., 12 Bondgate Without, Alnwick.
1889 April 24	Burnett, The Rev. W. R., Kelloe Vicarage, Coxhoe, Durham.
1888 Nov. 28	Burton, William Spelman, 2 Elmfield Villas, Elmfield Road, Gosforth.
1884 Dec. 30	Burton, S. B., Jesmond House, Highworth, Wilts.
1897 Jan. 27	Butler, George Grey, Ewart Park, Wooler.
1887 Nov. 30	Cackett, James Thoburn, 24 Grainger Street, Newcastle.
1885 April 29	Carlisle, The Earl of, Naworth Castle, Brampton.
1892 Dec. 28	Carr, Frederick Ralph, Lympston, near Exeter.
1892 July 27	+Carr, Sidney Story, 14 Percy Gardens, Tynemouth.
1882	Carr, Rev. T. W., Long Rede, Barming, Maidstone, Kent.
1896 Oct. 28	Carr-Ellison, H. G., Windsor Terrace, Newcastle.
1884 Feb. 27	Carr-Ellison, J. R., Hedgeley, Alnwick, Northumberland.
1901 Feb. 27	Carrick, Frederick, 1 Sedgewick Place, Gateshead.
1901 July 31	Carrick, Thomas, The Nook, Haydon Bridge.
1894 Jan. 31	Carse, John Thomas, Amble, Acklington.
1887 Oct. 26	Challoner, John Dixon, Mosley Street, Newcastle.
1885 Nov. 25	Charleton, William L., Muskham Grange, Muskham, Notts.
1892 Feb. 24	Charlton, Oswin J., L.L.B., 1 Eldon Square, Newcastle.
1885 May 27	Chetham's Library, Hunt's Bank, Manchester.
1895 Nov. 27	Clapham, William, Park Villa, Darlington.
1898 Aug. 27	Clayton, Mrs. N. G., Chesters, Humshaugh.
1883 Dec. 27	+Clephan, Robert Coltman, Marine House, Tynemouth.
1893 July 26	Cooper, Robert Watson, 2 Sydenham Terrace, Newcastle.
1892 Aug. 31	Corder, Herbert, 10 Kensington Terrace, Sunderland.
1886 Sept. 29	Corder, Percy, Pilgrim Street, Newcastle.
1893 July 26	+Corder, Walter Shewell, 4 Rosella Place, North Shields.
1898 Feb. 23	Crawhall, Rev. T. E., Vicarage, North Shields.
1892 Oct. 26	Cresswell, G. G. Baker, Junior United Service Club, London, S.W.
1898 Nov. 30	Cresswell, Lionel, Woodhall, Calverley, Yorks.
1896 Feb. 26	Cruddas, W. D., Haughton Castle, Humshaugh.
1897 Dec. 15	Culley, Francis John, 5 Northumberland Terrace, Tynemouth.
1889 Aug. 28	Culley, The Rev. Matthew, Esh, co. Durham.
1888 Mar. 28	Darlington Public Library, Darlington.
1844 about	+Dees, Robert Richardson, Pilgrim Street, Newcastle.
1887 Aug. 31	+Dendy Frederick Walter, Eldon House, Jesmond, Newcastle.

XXIV THE SOCIETY OF ANTIQUARIES OF NEWCASTLE-UPON-TYNE.

Date of Election.	
1884 Mar. 26	Dickinson, John, Park House, Sunderland.
1893 Mar. 9	Dickinson, William Bowstead, Healey Hall, Riding Mill.
1883 June 27	Dixon, John Archbold, 5 Wellington Street, Gateshead.
1884 July 2	Dixon, David Dippie, Rothbury.
1898 Aug. 27	Dodds, Edwin, Low Fell, Gateshead.
1884 July 30	Dotchin, J. A., 65 Grey Street, Newcastle.
1900 Jan. 31	Dowson, John, Morpeth.
1897 May 26	Drummond, Dr., Wyvestow House, South Shields.
1891 Aug. 31	Durham Cathedral Library.
1883 Oct. 31	Emley, Fred., Ravenshill, Durham Road, Gateshead.
1886 Aug. 28	Featherstonhaugh, Rev. Walker, Edmundbyers, Blackhill.
1901 Feb. 27	Fenwick, Featherston, County Chambers, Westgate Road, Newcastle.
1865 Aug. 2	Fenwick, George A., Bank, Newcastle.
1900 Oct. 31	Fenwick, Miss Mary, Lingy Acre, Portinscale, Cumberland.
1894 Nov. 28	Ferguson, John, Dene Croft, Jesmond, Newcastle.
1894 May 30	Forster, Fred. E., 32 Grainger Street, Newcastle.
1887 Dec. 28	Forster, John, 26 Side, Newcastle.
1894 Oct. 31	Forster, Robert Henry, Artillery Mansions, 75 Victoria Street, London S.W.
1894 Oct. 31	Forster, Thomas Emmerson, 3 Eldon Square, Newcastle.
1895 Jan. 30	Forster, William Charlton, 33 Westmorland Road, Newcastle.
1892 April 27	Francis, William, 20 Collingwood Street, Newcastle.
1859 Dec. 7	Gibb, Dr., Westgate Street, Newcastle.
1883 Oct. 31	†Gibson, J. Pattison, Hexham.
1879	Gibson, Thomas George, Lesbury, R.S.O., Northumberland.
1901 July 31	Gjemre, E. W., Ferndene, Gosforth, Newcastle.
1878	Glendinning, William, 4 Lovaine Place, Newcastle.
1886 June 30	Gooderham, Rev. A., Vicarage, Chillingham, Belford.
1886 Oct. 27	Goodger, C. W. S., 20 Percy Gardens, Tynemouth.
1895 Sept. 25	Gough, Rev. Edward John, D.D., Vicar and Canon of Newcastle.
1894 Aug. 29	Gradon, J. G., Lynton House, Durham.
1886 Aug. 28	Graham, John, Findon Cottage, Sacriston, Durham.
1883 Feb. 28	Green, Robert Yeoman, 11 Lovaine Crescent, Newcastle.
1891 Oct. 28	Greene, Charles R., North Seaton Hall, Newbiggin-by-the-Sea.
1845 June 3	†Greenwell, Rev. William, D.C.L., F.R.S., F.S.A., Hon. F.S.A. Scot., Durham.
1883 Feb. 28	Greenwell, His Honour Judge, Greenwell Ford, Lanchester.
1877 Dec. 5	†Gregory, John Vessey, 10 Framlington Place, Newcastle.
1891 Jan. 28	Haggie, Robert Hood, Blythswood, Osborne Road, Newcastle.
1893 Mar. 8	Hall, Edmund James, Dilston Castle, Corbridge.
1883 Aug. 29	Hall, James, Tynemouth.

Date of Election.	
1887 Mar. 30	Halliday, Thomas, Myrtle Cottage, Low Fell, Gateshead.
1884 Mar. 26	Harrison, Miss Winifred A., 9 Osborne Terrace, Newcastle.
1893 Aug. 30	Hastings, Lord, Melton Constable, Norfolk.
1898 July 29	Haswell, F. R. N., Monkseaton, Whitley, R.S.O., Northumberland.
1889 Feb. 27	*Haverfield, F. J., F.S.A., Christ Church, Oxford.
1901 Mar. 27	Heatley, William Robertson, 4 Linden Villas, Gosforth, Newcastle.
1894 May 30	Hedley, Edward Armorer, Windsor Crescent, Newcastle.
1886 April 28	Hedley, Robert Cecil, Corbridge.
1901 Nov. 27	Henderson, William Frederick, Moorfield, Newcastle.
1902 Jan. 29	Henzell, Charles William, Northumberland Terrace, Tynemouth.
1883 Feb. 28	†Heslop, Richard Oliver, 12 Princes Buildings, Akenside Hill, Newcastle.
1883 Feb. 28	Hicks, William Searle, Gosforth, Newcastle.
1888 April 25	Hindmarsh, William Thomas, Alnbank, Alnwick.
1882	Hodges, Charles Clement, Hexham.
1865 Aug. 2	†Hodgkin, Thomas, D.C.L., F.S.A., Barmoor Castle, Northumberland.
1895 Jan. 30	Hodgkin, Thomas Edward, Bank, Newcastle.
1899 June 28	Hodgson, George Bryan, 41 Trajan Avenue, South Shields.
1890 Jan. 29	†Hodgson, John Crawford, F.S.A., Abbey Cottage, Alnwick.
1884 April 30	Hodgson, John George, Exchange Buildings, Quayside, Newcastle.
1901 Nov. 27	Hodgson, M. N., 11 Myrtle Crescent, South Shields.
1898 Aug. 27	Hodgson, T. Hesketh, Newby Grange, Carlisle.
1887 Jan. 26	Hodgson, William, Westholme, Darlington.
1900 July 25	Hodgson, William George le Fleming Lowther, Dee View, Trevor, Llangollen, N. Wales.
1895 July 31	Hogg, John Robert, North Shields.
1895 Dec. 18	Holdsworth, David Arundell, 2 Rectory Terrace, Gosforth, Newcastle.
1891 Oct. 28	Holmes, Ralph Sheriton, Haydon Bridge.
1901 Oct. 30	Hopkins, C. W. Innes, the Tower, Ryton.
1892 June 29	Hopper, Charles, Monkend, Croft, Darlington.
1876	Hoyle, William Aubone, The Croft, Ovingham.
1896 April 29	Hudson, Robert, Hotspur Street, Tynemouth.
1896 July 29	Hulbert, Rev. C. L., Brathay Vicarage, Ambleside.
1888 July 25	Hunter, Edward, 8 Wentworth Place, Newcastle.
1894 May 30	Hunter, Thomas, Jesmond Road, Newcastle.
1897 Dec. 15	Hutchinson, Edward, The Elms, Darlington.
1886 May 26	†Irving, George, West Fell, Corbridge.
1900 Jan. 31	Jobling, James, Morpeth.
1882	Johnson, Rev. Anthony, Healey Vicarage, Biding Mill.
1883 Aug. 29	Johnson, Rev. John, Hutton Rudby Vicarage, Yarm.
1883 Feb. 28	Joicey, Sir James, Bart., M.P., Longhirst, Morpeth.
1899 June 28	Keeney, Michael John, 9 Rectory Terrace, Gosforth, Newcastle.

xxvi THE SOCIETY OF ANTIQUARIES OF NEWCASTLE-UPON-TYNE.

Date of Election.	
1900 Jan. 31	Kitchin, The Very Rev. G. W., Dean of Durham.
1884 Oct. 29	† Knowles, William Henry, F.S.A., 37 Grainger Street, Newcastle.
1901 Feb. 27	Kyle, Robert, 11 Prudhoe Street, Alnwick.
1899 Feb. 22	Lamb, Miss Elizabeth, Newton Cottage, Chathill.
1896 Dec. 23	Lambert, Thomas, Town Hall, Gateshead.
1897 July 28	Laws, Dr. Cuthbert Umfreville, 1 St. George's Terrace, Newcastle.
1901 Sept. 25	Laws, John W., Brandling Street, Gateshead.
1894 Sept. 26	Leeds Library, The, Commercial Street, Leeds.
1899 Nov. 29	Leeson, Richard John, Bank Chambers, Mosley Street, Newcastle.
1897 Jan. 27	Lightfoot, Miss, 5 Saville Place, Newcastle.
1885 April 29	Liverpool Free Library (P. Cowell, Librarian).
1887 June 29	Lockhart, Henry F., Hexham.
1899 July 26	London Library, c/o Williams & Norgate, Henrietta Street, Covent Garden, London.
1896 Nov. 25	Longstaff, Dr. Geo. Blundell, Highlands, Putney Heath, London, S.W.
1901 Aug. 28	Lowe, Rev. Joseph, Vicar of Haltwhistle.
1885 Nov. 6	Lynn, J. R. D., Blyth, Northumberland.
1888 June 27	Macarthy, George Eugene, Pilgrim Street, Newcastle.
1877	McDowell, Dr. T. W., East Cottingwood, Morpeth.
1899 Mar. 29	Macaulay, Donald, Clive Cottage, Alnwick.
1884 Mar. 26	Mackey, Matthew, Jun., 36, Highbury, West Jesmond, Newcastle.
1891 May 27	Manchester Reference Library (O. W. Sutton, Librarian).
1899 Aug. 30	Markham, B. M., 9 Eldon Square, Newcastle.
1895 Sept. 25	Marley, Thomas William, Netherlaw, Darlington.
1884 Mar. 26	Marshall, Frank, Mosley Street, Newcastle.
1882	Martin, N. H., Ravenswood, Low Fell, Gateshead.
1893 Oct. 25	Mather, Philip E., Bank Chambers, Mosley Street, Newcastle.
1900 Jan. 31	Matheson, Thomas, Morpeth.
1891 Mar. 25	Maudlen, William, Dacre House, North Shields.
1899 June 28	May, George, Simonside Hall, near South Shields.
1888 Sept. 26	Mayo, William Swatling, Riding Mill, Northumberland.
1891 Jan. 28	Melbourne Free Library, c/o Melville, Mullen, and Slade, 12 Ludgate Square, London, E.C.
1898 Mar. 30	Milburn, J. D., Guyzance, Acklington.
1891 Aug. 26	Mitcalfe, John Stanley, Percy Park, Tynemouth.
1896 Jan. 29	Mitchell, Charles William, LL.D., Jesmond Towers, Newcastle.
1883 Mar. 28	Moore, Joseph Mason, Harton, South Shields.
1900 Aug. 29	Morrison, Rev. William Wilson, Greatham Vicarage, Stockton.
1883 May 30	Morrow, T. R., The Cave, Fulford, York.
1883 Oct. 13	Motum, Hill, Town Hall, Newcastle.
1886 Dec. 29	Murray, William, M.D., 9 Ellison Place, Newcastle.
1896 Oct. 27	Neilson, Edward, Avondale, Corbridge.
1883 June 28	Nelson, Ralph, North Bondgate, Bishop Auckland.

Date of Election.

1900 May 30	Newbiggin, Edward Richmond, 2 Lovaine Place, Newcastle.
1896 April 29	Newcastle, The Bishop of, Benwell Tower, Newcastle.
1884 July 2	Newcastle Public Library.
1898 May 25	New York Library, c/o Mr. B. F. Stevens, 4 Trafalgar Square London, W.C.
1883 Jan. 31	Nicholson, George, Barrington Street, South Shields.
1899 Oct. 25	Nicholson, Joseph Cook, 7 Framlington Place, Newcastle.
1900 Feb. 28	Nightingale, George, Whitley, R.S.O., Northumberland.
1896 May 27	†Nisbet, Robert Sinclair, 8 Grove Street, Newcastle.
1885 May 27	Norman, William, 23 Eldon Place, Newcastle.
1893 Feb. 22	Northbourne, Lord, Betteshanger, Kent.
1892 Nov. 30	†Northumberland, The Duke of, Alnwick Castle, Northumberland.
1901 Feb. 27	Ogilvie, Frank Stanley, Rosella House, North Shields.
1897 Oct. 27	Ogle, Capt. Sir Henry A., bt., R.N., United Service Club, Pall Mall, London.
1898 June 28	*Ogle, Bertram Savile, Mill House, Steeple Aston, Oxon.
1898 June 28	Ogle, Newton, 59 Green Street, Grosvenor Square, London.
1901 June 5	Oliver, Arthur M., West Jesmond Villa, Newcastle.
1901 Oct. 30	Oliver, Robert Charles, Bowmen Bank, Morpeth.
1889 Aug. 28	Oliver, Prof. Thomas, M.D., 7 Ellison Place, Newcastle.
1894 Dec. 19	†Oswald, Joseph, 33 Mosley Street, Newcastle.
1901 Jan. 30	Page, Frederick, M.D., 1 Saville Place, Newcastle.
1899 Oct. 25	Palmer, Rev. Thomas Francis, 2 Cousin Street, Sunderland.
1889 Aug. 28	Park, A. D., 11 Bigg Market, Newcastle.
1896 Oct. 28	Parker, Miss Ethel, The Elms, Gosforth, Newcastle.
1884 Dec. 30	Parkin, John S., 11 New Square, Lincoln's Inn, London, W.C.
1898 Nov. 30	Patterson, Thomas, 155 Stratford Road, Newcastle.
1898 Jan. 26	Peacock, Reginald, 47 West Sunnyside, Sunderland.
1891 Feb. 18	Pease, Howard, Bank, Newcastle.
1884 Sept. 24	Phillips, Maberly, F.S.A., Pevensey, Bycullah Park, Enfield, London.
1880	Philpison, Sir George Hare, M.D., Eldon Square, Newcastle.
1888 Jan. 25	Plummer, Arthur B., Prior's Terrace, Tynemouth.
1898 Feb. 23	Porteus, Thomas, 9 Sefton Road, Birmingham.
1901 Jan. 30	Pritchett, James Pigott, High Row, Darlington.
1880	Proud, John, Bishop Auckland.
1896 Mar. 25	Pybus, Rev. George, Grange Rectory, Jarrow.
1882	Pybus, Robert, 42 Mosley Street, Newcastle.
1900 April 25	Radford, H. G., Stonehill, East Sheen. Ravensworth, The Earl of, Ravensworth Castle, Gateshead.
1887 Aug. 31	Reavell, George, jun., Alnwick.
1883 June 27	Redpath, Robert, 5 Linden Terrace, Newcastle.
1888 May 30	Reed, The Rev. George, Killingworth, Newcastle.

xxviii THE SOCIETY OF ANTIQUARIES OF NEWCASTLE-UPON-TYNE.

Date of Election.	
1894 Feb. 28	Reed, Thomas, King Street, South Shields.
1897 April 28	Reid, C. Leopold, Wardle Terrace, Newcastle.
1883 Sept. 26	Reid, William Bruce, Cross House, Upper Claremont, Newcastle.
1891 April 29	Reynolds, Charles H., Millbrook, Walker.
1894 May 30	Reynolds, Rev. G. W., Rector of Elwick Hall, Castle Eden, R.S.O.
1886 Nov. 24	Rich, F. W., Eldon Square, Newcastle.
1894 Jan. 31	Richardson, Miss Alice M., Hollinwood, Torquay.
1891 July 29	Richardson, Frank, Clifton Cottage, Clifton Road, Newcastle.
1895 July 31	Richardson, Mrs. Stansfield, Thornholme, Sunderland.
1898 Jan. 26	Richardson, William, Field Head, Willington, Northumberland.
1892 Mar. 30	Riddell, Edward Francis, Cheeseburn Grange, near Newcastle.
1889 July 31	Ridley, John Philipson, Bank House, Rothbury.
1900 Aug. 29	Ridley, J. T., Gosforth, Newcastle.
1877	Ridley, The Right Hon. Viscount, Blagdon, Northumberland.
1901 June 5	Ridley, Thomas W., Willimoteswick, Coatham, Redcar.
1883 Jan. 31	Robinson, Alfred J., 55 Fern Avenue, Newcastle.
1900 Aug. 29	Robinson, Rev. F. G. J., Rector of Castle Eden, R.S.O.
1884 July 30	Robinson, John, Delaval House, 3 Broxbourne Terrace, Sunderland.
1900 Mar. 28	Robinson, John David, Beaconsfield, Coatsworth Road, Gateshead.
1882	Robinson, William Harris, 20 Osborne Avenue, Newcastle.
1894 Mar. 25	Robson, John Stephenson, Sunnilaw, Claremont Gardens, Newcastle.
1877	Rogers, Rev. Percy, M.A., 17 Pulteney Street, Bath.
1901 Jan. 30	Rudd, Alfred George, Ivy Croft, Stockton.
1893 April 26	Runciman, Walter, jun., West Denton Hall, Scotswood, Northumberland.
1892 Sept. 28	Rutherford, Henry Taylor, Ayre's Terrace, South Preston, North Shields.
1891 Dec. 23	Rutherford, John V. W., Briarwood, Jesmond Road, Newcastle.
1887 Jan. 26	Ryott, William Hall, 7 Collingwood Street, Newcastle.
1888 July 25	Sanderson, Richard Burdon, Warren House, Belford.
1898 April 27	Sanderson, William John, Heathdale, Gosforth, Newcastle.
1900 Feb. 28	Sanderson, William John, jun., Heathdale, Gosforth, Newcastle.
1899 Nov. 29	Savage, Rev. E. Sidney, Rectory, Hexham.
1893 Nov. 29	†Savage, Rev. H. E., Hon. Cancn of Durham and Vicar of St. Hild's, South Shields.
1901 Oct. 30	Schofield, Frederick Elsdon, The Retreat, Morpeth.
1891 Sept. 30	Scott, John David, 4 Osborne Terrace, Newcastle.
1886 Feb. 24	Scott, Walter, Grainger Street, Newcastle.
1888 June 27	Scott, Walter, Holly House, Sunderland.
1888 Oct. 31	Simpson, J. B., Bradley Hall, Wylam.
1895 May 29	Simpson, Robert Anthony, East Street, South Shields.
1889 May 29	Sisson, Richard William, 13 Grey Street, Newcastle.
1901 Aug. 28	Sisterson, Edward, Woodleyfield, Hexham.

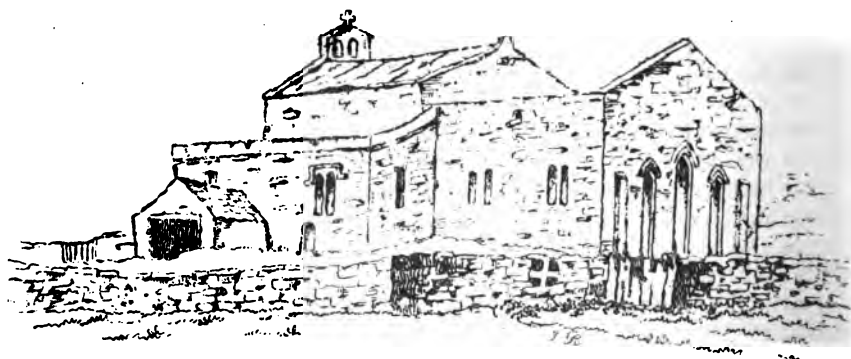
Date of Election.

1892 Oct. 26	Skelly, George, Alnwick.
1898 Mar. 30	Smith, George, Brinkburn, Gosforth, Newcastle.
1891 Nov. 18	Smith, William, Gunnerton, Barrasford.
1893 Mar. 29	Smith, William Arthur, 71 King Street, South Shields.
1883 June 27	South Shields Public Library.
1901 Jan. 30	Spain, George R. B., Victoria Square, Newcastle.
1866 Jan. 3	*†Spence, Charles James, South Preston Lodge, North Shields.
1883 Dec. 27	Spencer, J. W., Newbiggin House, Kenton, Newcastle.
1882	Steavenson, A. L., Holywell Hall, Durham.
1891 Jan. 28	Steel, The Rev. James, D.D., Vicarage, Heworth.
1883 Dec. 27	Steel, Thomas, 51 John Street, Sunderland.
1882	Stephens, Rev. Thomas, Horsley Vicarage, Otterburn, R.S.O.
1887 Mar. 30	Straker, Joseph Henry, Howdon Dene, Corbridge.
1880	Strangeways, William Nicholas, Lismore, 17 Queen's Avenue, Muswell Hill, London, N.
1897 Jan. 27	Sunderland Public Library.
1879	Swan, Henry F., North Jesmond, Newcastle.
1866 Dec. 5	Swinburne, Sir John, bart., Capheaton, Northumberland.
1900 Aug. 29	Tate, William Thomas, Hill House, Greatham.
1895 Feb. 27	Taylor, ¹ Rev. E. J., F.S.A., St. Cuthbert's, Durham.
1892 April 27	†Taylor, Thomas, F.S.A., Chipchase Castle, Wark, North Tynedale.
1896 Nov. 25	Temperley, Henry, LL.B., Lambton Road, Brandling Park, New- castle.
1888 Aug. 29	Thompson, Geo. H., Baileygate, Alnwick.
1899 June 28	Thompson, Mrs. George, Hollyhirst, Winlaton, co. Durham.
1898 Dec. 21	Thompson, John, Cradock House, Cradock Street, Bishop Auckland.
1892 June 29	Thomson, James, jun., 22 Wentworth Place, Newcastle.
1902 Feb. 26	Thorburn, H. W., Cradock Villa, Bishop Auckland.
1891 Jan. 28	Thorne, Thomas, Blackett Street, Newcastle.
1888 Oct. 31	Todd, J. Stanley, Percy Park, Tynemouth.
1888 Nov. 28	†Tomlinson, William Weaver, Lille Villa, The Avenue, Monkseaton.
1894 Mar. 28	Toovey, Alfred F., Ovington Cottage, Prudhoe.
1897 April 28	Toronto Public Library, c/o C. B. Cazenove & Sons, Agents, 26 Henrietta Street, Covent Garden, London, W.C.
1897 Mar. 31	Townsend, Brian, 42 Mosley Street, Newcastle.
1900 Oct. 31	*Trinity College Library, Dublin.
1900 May 25	Turnbull William, Whin Bank, Rothbury.
1889 Oct. 30	Vick, R. W., Strathmore House, West Hartlepool.
1896 July 29	*Ventress, ² John, Wharnccliffe Street, Newcastle.
1894 May 30	Vincent, William, 18 Oxford Street, Newcastle.
1901 Jan. 30	Waddilove, George, Brunton, Wall, North Tyne.
1884 Feb. 27	Waddington, Thomas, Eslington Villa, Gateshead.

¹ Elected originally Jan. 31, 1876, resigned 1887.² Elected originally Aug. 6, 1856.

XXX THE SOCIETY OF ANTIQUARIES OF NEWCASTLE-UPON-TYNE.

Date of Election.		
1891 Mar. 25	Walker, The Rev. John, Whalton Rectory, Newcastle.	
1896 Nov. 25	Walker, John Duguid, Osborne Road, Newcastle.	
1896 Oct. 28	Wallis, Arthur Bertram Ridley, B.C.L., 3 Gray's Inn Sq., London.	
1889 Mar. 27	Watson-Armstrong, W. A., Crag-side, Rothbury.	
1892 Oct. 26	Watson, Mrs. M. E., Burnopfield.	
1887 Jan. 26	Watson, Thomas Carrick, 21 Blackett Street, Newcastle.	
1895 May 29	Weddell, George, 20 Grainger Street, Newcastle.	
1879 Mar. 26	Welford, Richard, Thornfield Villa, Gosforth, Newcastle.	
1889 Nov. 27	Wheler, E. G., Swansfield, Alnwick.	
1898 Oct. 26	White, R. S., 121 Osborne Road, Newcastle.	
1902 Jan. 29	Whiting, Rev. E. C., St. James's Rectory, Gateshead.	
1886 June 30	Wilkinson, Auburn, M.D., 14 Front Street, Tynemouth.	
1893 Aug. 30	Wilkinson, William C., Dacre Street, Morpeth.	
1896 May 27	Williams, Charles, Glencarn, Monkseaton.	
1891 Aug. 26	Williamson, Thomas, jun., Lovaine House, North Shields.	
1897 Sept. 29	Willyams, H. J., Barndale Cottage, Alnwick.	
1885 May 27	Wilson, John, Archbold House, Newcastle.	
1900 April 25	Wilson, J. A. E., Archbold Terrace, Newcastle.	
1898 May 25	Windley, Rev. H. C., St. Chad's, Bensham, Gateshead.	
1891 Sept. 30	Winter, John Martin, 17 Percy Gardens, Tynemouth.	
1900 Nov. 28	Winter, Charles, 30 Brandling Park, Newcastle.	
1896 Feb. 26	Wood, Herbert Maxwell, 66 John Street, Sunderland.	
1898 Nov. 30	Wood, C. W., Beach Road, South Shields.	
1899 Nov. 29	Wood, William Henry, 38 Eldon Street, Newcastle.	
1898 April 27	Wooler, Edward, Danesmoor, Darlington.	
1897 Oct. 27	Worsdell, Wilson, Gateshead.	
1886 Nov. 24	Wright, Joseph, jun., Museum, Barras Bridge, Newcastle.	
1894 Oct. 31	Young, Hugh W., F.S.A. Scet., Tortola, Nairn, N.B.	



SOCKBURN CHURCH IN 1836.

(From an etching, by the Rev. James Raine of Durham, kindly lent by Mr. T. M. Fallow.)

SOCIETIES WITH WHICH PUBLICATIONS ARE EXCHANGED.

- Antiquaries of London, The Society of, Burlington House, London
 Antiquaries of Scotland, The Society of, Museum, Edinburgh.
 Royal Archaeological Institute of Great Britain and Ireland, The, 20 Hanover Square, London, W.
 Royal Irish Academy, Dublin.
 Royal Society of Antiquaries of Ireland, The, 7 St. Stephen's Green, Dublin.
 Royal Society of Ireland, Dublin.
 Royal Society of Northern Antiquaries of Copenhagen, The.
 Royal Academy of History and Antiquities, Stockholm, Sweden.
 Royal Society of Norway, The, Christiania, Norway.
 Aberdeen Ecclesiological Society, The, 42 Union Street, Aberdeen.
 Berwickshire Naturalists' Club, The, Museum, Berwick.
 Bristol and Gloucester Archaeological Society, The, c/o Secretary, The Rev. W. Bazeley, Matson Rectory, Gloucester.
 British Archaeological Association, The (Secretaries, George Patrick and Rev. H. J. Dukinfield Astley), 16 Red Lion Square, London, W.C.
 Cambrian Antiquarian Society, The, c/o J. Romilly Allen, F.S.A., 28 Great Ormond Street, London, W.C.
 Cambridge Antiquarian Society, The, c/o Secretary, T. D. Atkinson, St. Mary's Passage, Cambridge.
 Canadian Institute of Toronto, The
 Clifton Antiquarian Club, The, c/o Alfred E. Hudd, 94 Pembroke Road, Clifton, Bristol.
 Cumberland and Westmorland Antiquarian and Archaeological Society, The, Tullie House, Carlisle.
 Derbyshire Archaeological Society, The, Market Place, Derby.
 Heidelberg Historical and Philosophical Society, Heidelberg, Germany.
 Huguenot Society, The, c/o Reg. S. Faber, Secretary, 90 Regent's Park Road, London, N.W.
 Kent Archaeological Society, Maidstone, Kent.
 Lancashire and Cheshire Historic Society, The, c/o R. D. Radcliffe, M.A., Hon. Secretary, Old Swan, Liverpool.
 Literary and Scientific Society, Christiania, Norway.
 London and Middlesex Archaeological Society, The, London Institution, Finsbury Circus, London.
 Nassau Association for the Study of Archaeology and History, The (Verein für nassauische Alterthumskunde und Geschichte), Wiesbaden, Germany.
 Numismatic Society of London, The (Secretaries, H. A. Grueber and B. V. Head), 22 Albemarle Street, London, W.
 Peabody Museum, The Trustees of the, Harvard University, U.S.A.
 Powys-land Club, The, c/o Secretary, T. Simpson Jones, M.A., Gungrog, Welshpool.
 Shropshire Archaeological and Natural History Society, The, Shrewsbury.
 Smithsonian Institution, The, Washington, U.S.A.
 Société d'Archéologie de Bruxelles, rue Ravenstein 11, Bruxelles.
 Société d'Archéologie de Namur, Namur, Belgium.

xxxii THE SOCIETY OF ANTIQUARIES OF NEWCASTLE-UPON-TYNE.

Société d'Emulation d'Abbeville, France.

Somersetshire Archaeological and Natural History Society, The, Castle, Taunton,
Somersetshire.

Suffolk Institute of Archaeology and Natural History, Ipswich.

Surrey Archaeological Society, The, Castle Arch, Guildford.

Sussex Archaeological Society, The, The Castle, Lewes, Sussex.

Thuringian Historical and Archaeological Society, Jena, Germany.

Trier Archaeological Society, The, Trier, Germany.

Trier Stadtbibliothek (c/o Dr. Keuffer), Trier, Germany.

Yorkshire Archaeological Society, The, 10 Park Street, Leeds.

The *Proceedings* of the Society are sent to the following :—

Dr. Berlanga, Malaga, Spain.

The Copyright Office, British Museum, London, W.C.

W. J. Cripps, C.B., Cirencester.

Literary and Philosophical Society, Newcastle.

Robert Mowat, Rue des Feuillantines 10, Paris.

The Rev. J. F. Hodgson, Witton-le-Wear, R.S.O., co. Durham.

T. M. Fallow, Coatham, Redcar.



OLD BOTTLES FROM GALLOWGATE, NEWCASTLE.
(From photographs by Mr. Parker Brewis.)

ARCHAEOLOGIA AELIANA.

I.—EXCAVATIONS ON THE LINE OF THE ROMAN WALL IN NORTHUMBERLAND.

1. INTRODUCTION.

BY THOMAS HODGKIN, D.C.L., F.S.A., ETC.

No member of the Newcastle-upon-Tyne Society of Antiquaries needs to be informed of the nature of the objects aimed at by the excavation of a Roman camp, but as this report may fall into the hands of some who are strangers to the district, it seems desirable to preface the detailed account of our labours by some remarks of a general kind.

The history of our island during its occupation by the Romans has been practically left unwritten by the pen, and if it is to be told at all, must be recovered for us by the labourer's spade. The *Agricola* of Tacitus and a very few pages in the *Historia Augusta*, in Xiphilinus's abridgement of Dion Cassius, and in the history of Ammianus Marcellinus are all the materials that antiquity has left us wherewith to construct the story of Roman Britain, a story which occupied four centuries in the original telling. This being so, we are compelled to supplement the paucity of our literary information by examining the vestiges of the handiwork of our conquerors which still remain under the soil of our country. That this work has been undertaken with a fair measure of success is evidenced by the proceedings of our various antiquarian societies, and by such works as General Roy's *Military Antiquities of Britain* and the late Mr. Roach Smith's *Roman London* and *Collectanea Antiqua*.

In the north of England we are practically destitute of materials for the *political* history of our country in Roman times, the *Municipium* and *Colonia* having been entirely unknown in this region. But for the *military* history of the province, we have a magnificent, an almost unrivalled treasure-house of information in the Great Wall which stretches from the Tyne to the Solway, and the camps and guard-houses which stud its course. The admirable *Memoir on the Roman*

Wall, which was prepared more than forty years ago by Captain MacLauchlan at the expense of the fourth duke of Northumberland, had the great advantage of being written by a man who was practically acquainted with the problems of defensive warfare ; and an ideal excavation commission should perhaps always number among its members such a military expert, as well as an architect, a practical mason, and a scholar well versed in the text of the Roman writers on strategy and fortification. Exactly such a combination we have not been able to procure for our present operations, but the want of it has been in great measure supplied by the services of explorers who have already had large experience of excavating work in other regions, especially of Mr. R. C. Bosanquet, of the British Archaeological School at Athens, and Mr. Dickie, of the Palestine Exploration Fund.

Whenever a Northumbrian antiquary accompanies a stranger who is visiting one of our great Roman camps, he is sure to be asked what was the destination of the various buildings whose foundations are there visible. To such questions, if he has any regard for scientific accuracy, he must often return an evasive answer. It is true that we can safely decide as to the object with which the 'guard-chambers,' one on each side of the great gateways, were built. So, too, if we find a large hall, the floor of which was covered with grains of corn, we may safely assume that it was used as a grain warehouse ; and when we see certain rooms underlaid with the elaborate heating arrangement known as the hypocaust, we cannot be far wrong in supposing that these formed part of the officers' quarters. But much further than this we have not as yet been able to go. In order to speak with any certainty as to the uses of the various buildings which once existed on our Northumbrian moors, we must study what may be called the comparative anatomy of Roman camps. We must carefully explore, not one, but, if possible, all of these strongholds. We must have every line of wall that we can trace carefully laid down on a scientifically prepared plan. Above all, we must be quick to observe the slightest traces of old destructions followed by subsequent rebuildings, since the determination of these successive strata of architecture is at once the most perplexing and the most interesting of the various questions which will come before us. It is only by a careful induction from all these various particulars that we shall be

able with any certainty to reconstruct the history of our county in Roman times, to say during what periods it was at rest under imperial rule, at what times the legions were driven far to southward and the Caledonians and the Macatae trampled on the charred embers of Roman civilization.

In some respects we are less fortunately situated than the explorers of earlier days, who, when at work in such a camp as Housesteads, which Stukeley called 'The Tadmor of Britain,' had only to scratch beneath the surface to find statues, coins, and important dedicatory inscriptions. But though these are not now to be had in such numbers or on such easy terms as a hundred years ago, there are, doubtless, still some of them waiting to reward the excavator's toil; and even without them, if we can by scientifically conducted excavations recover *the plan of the camp*, we shall have done as much for the cause of archaeology as any of our predecessors.

Happily in this matter we are by no means left to depend on conjecture alone. Two authors, Polybius and Hyginus, have left us very valuable and full information as to the castrametation of the Roman armies; and though the camps which these authors describe, being only of a temporary kind, differed greatly from the *castra stativa* or permanent camps, among which ours in Northumberland must be reckoned, still there cannot be much doubt that a certain general analogy existed between the two classes, and that the permanent camp, though a more substantial erection than the *castra aestiva*, and affording much more roomy quarters to its occupants, was constructed on certain broad lines of similarity thereto.

The Roman camp described by Polybius was a square, each side of which measured 2,150 Roman feet. A wide *intervallum*, however, of 200 feet ran all round inside the ramparts of the camp. The space therefore actually available for the quartering of the soldiers and their officers (inclusive of the streets) was a square of 1,750 Roman or about 1,690 English feet, which gives us a total superficies of about sixty-five acres. This space was meant to accommodate two legions and their proportion of allied troops, amounting to about 18,000 infantry and 2,400 cavalry, in all 20,400 men, besides the horses of the cavalry. (See Marquardt's *Römische Staatsverwaltung*, p. 390.)

Polybius, I need hardly say, was a contemporary of Scipio Africanus Aemilianus, the destroyer of Carthage, and flourished in the middle of the second century before Christ (*circa* 208-121). Our next authority, Hyginus the surveyor (Hyginus Gromaticus), is believed to have lived in the reign of the Emperor Trajan (98-117 A.D.),¹ and he evidently describes a somewhat different state of things in the Roman army.

The camp of Hyginus was 2,320 feet long by 1,620 broad.² These measurements correspond to about 741 by 524 English yards, or about eighty of our acres. We must, however, make some abatement from these dimensions in order to allow for the fact that the camp of Hyginus, unlike that of Polybius (but like our own Northumbrian camps) had the corners rounded off; and also in order to allow for the *via sagularis*, a road thirty or forty Roman feet wide, which ran all round inside the boundary wall of the camp. It will thus be reduced to something less than seventy acres, as against the sixty-five acres of the Polybian camp. But then the camp of Hyginus was calculated to hold at least 40,000 men, instead of the 20,400 of Polybius,³ and a much larger proportion of horses. From this comparison it is plain that the Roman soldier in the time of Trajan had far less space allotted to him than his predecessor in the time of the Scipios. Probably scholars are justified in concluding that this difference is partly due to the altered *status* of the soldier, who, in the second century B.C., was still the citizen of a free republic, voting in the forum as well as mounting guard in the camp; but in the first century A.D. was practically the paid servant of an autocratic master.

It has seemed worth while thus to glance at the information which is afforded us as to the plan of both these camps, the Polybian and the

¹ It should be stated, however, that our authority for ascribing the book '*de munitionibus castrorum*' to Hyginus is not unquestioned, and that while the majority of scholars assign to the author a date contemporaneous with Trajan, Lachmann will only admit that he is 'earlier than Constantine,' and Marquardt (*Die Römische Staatsverwaltung*, ii. 579) puts him in the beginning of the third century. But in any hypothesis he is a valuable witness for the period of the construction of the Roman Wall.

² See note by Lange on Hyginus, p. 183.

³ General Roy makes the three legions of Hyginus, with their proportion of auxiliary troops, amount to 42,626 men. Marquardt (p. 584) makes the legionaries about 20,000 men and the *auxilia* 21,790.

Hyginian ; but it will be at once obvious that it is only by analogy that they can throw any light on the precise problem presented to us by the camps in Northumberland. The Polybian camp of sixty-five acres for 20,000 men, the Hyginian camp of eighty acres for 40,000 men : we can of course look for no precise correspondence between these edifices and such camps as those between Wallsend and Solway, the largest of which (*AMBGLANNA*) is not quite six acres in extent, and none of which was meant to accommodate more than 1,000 men with their horses. But while it is therefore clear that we must not look for the precise measurements either of Polybius or Hyginus in our Northumbrian camps, we may derive some useful hints from them as to the general arrangement of the troops and the destination of the chief buildings.

And first we may consider to which form of camp our own structures most nearly correspond ; and here, as we might reasonably expect, the later Hyginian form is much more *en évidence* than the Polybian. Like the camp of Hyginus, our camps have rounded corners ; and the soldiers' quarters in all those, I believe, that have yet been examined, came up much closer to the bounding wall than they do in the camp of Polybius.⁴

One great distinction between the Polybian and Hyginian camps is that in the former the allies are placed (as they were in order of battle) on each flank of the legionaries, while in the latter the legionaries are quartered close under the boundary of the camp, and the *alae* of the allies are ranged behind them. But as to this difference our camps will of course tell us nothing, as they were all occupied by auxiliary troops.

The camp of Hyginus is oblong, the proportion of the length to the breadth being about 11 to 8 : that of Polybius is square. Most of our camps are oblong, but with varying degrees of elongation. Another difference between the two is that in the Polybian camp the *Via Quintana* (one of the two streets running from right to left of the camp) is nearest to the *Porta Praetoria*, and the *Via Principalis* to the *Porta Decumana*. In the camp of Hyginus the position

⁴ The *Intervallum* of the Polybian camp is two hundred feet wide ; the corresponding *Via Sagularis* of the Hyginian only thirty, or in some cases forty. Our camps generally show a space of thirty or forty feet between the soldiers' quarters and the limiting wall.

is reversed: the *Via Principalis* looks towards the Praetorian, the *Via Quintana* towards the Decuman Gate.

The chief interest, however, of the excavation of a Roman camp will always attach to the buildings near its centre, which formed the headquarters of the general and his staff. Notwithstanding the well-worn quotation from *The Antiquary*, 'Praetorian here, Praetorian there, I mind the bigging o't,'⁵ all students of Roman encampments must give their best energies to the discovery of that most important edifice, wherein was lodged the very brain of the whole marvellous organism.

It was from the Praetorium as a central cell that all the rest of the camp was developed. As Polybius says: 'The Roman method of laying out a camp is as follows. The place for the camp having been selected, the spot in it best calculated to give a view of the whole and most convenient for issuing orders is appropriated for the Praetorium (general's tent). Having placed a standard on the spot on which they intend to put the Praetorium, they measure off a square round the standard in such a way that each of the sides is one hundred feet from the standard, and the area of the square is four *plethra* (forty thousand square feet).'⁶ Polybius then goes on to explain that in the camp prepared for the occupation of two legions, the twelve Tribunes (corresponding to our Colonels) had their tents pitched in a straight line between the Praetorium (and adjoining buildings) and the *Via Principalis*. 'The space behind the tents of the Tribunes is thus used. On one side of the square of the Praetorium is the Forum (market), on the other the office of the Quaestor (Paymaster-General) and the supplies which he has charge of. Then, behind the last tent

⁵ From Scott's *Antiquary*, chapter iv. (Mr. Oldbuck speaks):

'Yes, my dear friend, from this stance it is probable—nay, it is nearly certain—that Julius Agricola beheld what Mr. Beaumont has so admirably described! From this very Praetorian——'

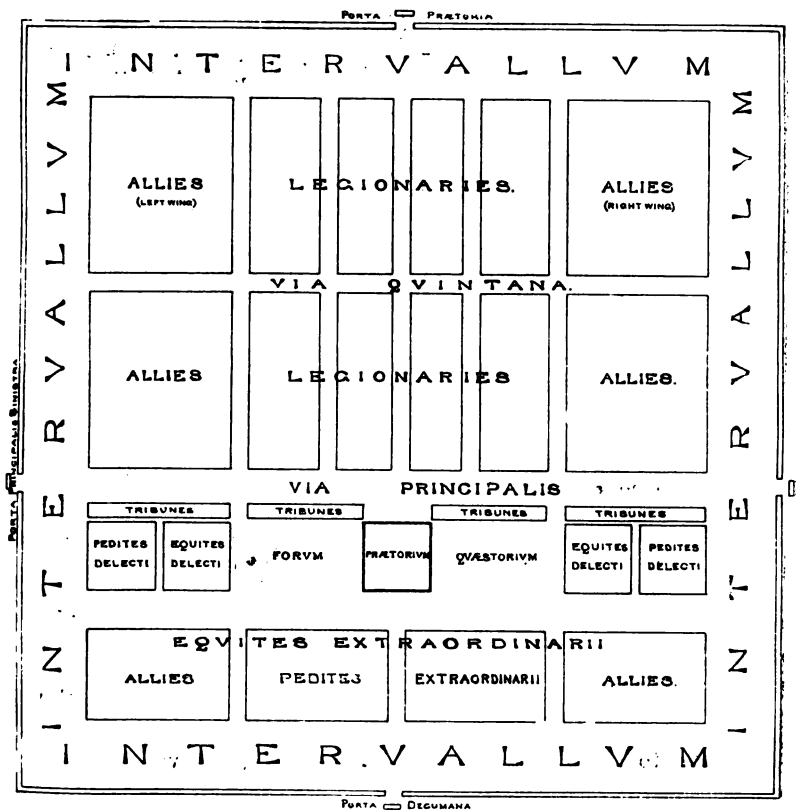
A voice from behind interrupted his ecstatic description. 'Praetorian here, Praetorian there, I mind the bigging o't.'

Both at once turned round, Lovel with surprise, and Oldbuck with mingled surprise and indignation at so uncivil an interruption.'

Eddie Ochiltree, a professional beggar, who thus suddenly appears upon the scene, describes to the grieved antiquary how about twenty years ago he and some fellow beggars and 'the mason lads that built the lang dyke that gaes down the loaning,' and two or three shepherds 'built this bit thing that ye ca' the—the—Praetorian, and a' just for a bield [shelter] at auld Aiken Drum's bridal, and a bit blithe gae-down [frolic] we had in 't some sair rainy weather.'

⁶ vi. 27 (Shuckburgh's translation).

of the Tribunes on either side, arranged at right angles to these tents, are the quarters of the cavalry, picked out of the *Extraordinarii*, as well as of some of these who are serving as volunteers from personal friendship to the Consuls (*Equites Delecti*). All these are arranged parallel to the side aggers, facing the Quaestorium on the one side, the



CAMP OF POLYBIUS

Forum on the other. And, generally speaking, it falls to the lot of these men not only to be near the Consul [or General] in the camp, but to be wholly employed about the persons of the Consul or the Quaestor on the march and on all other occasions.' In other words these are the officers of the general's staff. 'Back to back with these again, facing the agger, are placed the infantry, who serve in the same

way as the cavalry (*Pedites Delecti*).⁷ A reference to the plan on the preceding page will at once make this arrangement clear.

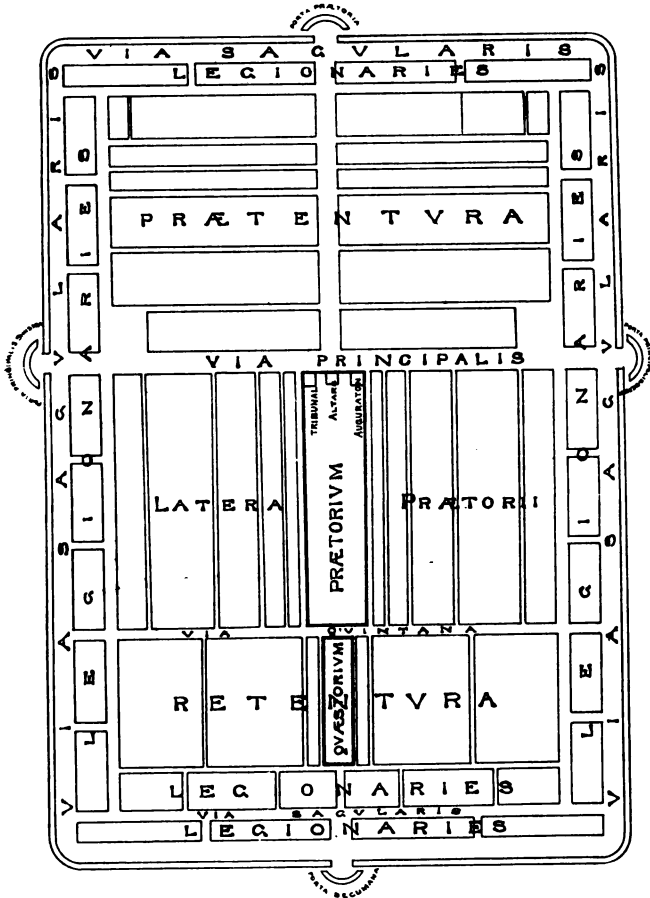
If we now turn to the Hyginian camp we find a considerable unlikeness to the Polybian as to the arrangements for the general and his staff. In the first place, the Praetorium, instead of being a square whose sides were 200 feet long, was an oblong, 720 feet long, with a varying breadth of 160 to 220 feet, according to the number of legions contained in the camp. Even with the narrowest dimensions it would contain 115,200 square feet (Roman) as against the 40,000 of the Polybian Praetorium. We see, therefore, that if the common soldier's accommodation had deteriorated since the days of Polybius that of his officers had improved. The troops in camp are only about twice the Polybian number, but the officers' quarters are nearly three times as roomy.

It is to be remarked, however, that part of the space allotted to the Praetorium was probably devoted to public purposes. Hyginus nowhere expressly informs us where the Forum of the camp was situated, but he tells us that the altars were erected at that end of the Praetorium which abutted on the *Via Principalis*; that close to them were in one set the *Auguratorium*, the place at which the general took the auspices, and on the other the Tribunal, a kind of pulpit which the general ascended in order to declare the fortunate result of the auspices and harangue his soldiers before the battle. From these hints Lange, one of the latest editors of Hyginus, infers that the end of the Praetorium looking towards the *Via Principalis* was virtually a Forum, and he assigns to it conjecturally a space 180 feet square. If this deduction be made the Praetorium proper is reduced to 82,800 square feet. It will be still, however, more than twice as large as the Praetorium of Polybius.

Behind the Praetorium, on the other side of the *Via Quintana* lay the Quaestorium, or paymaster's office. The exact dimensions of this building are not given by Hyginus: only he tells us that it should be of a less width than the Praetorium.⁷ In length it probably extended

⁷ Lange, from the measurements for the soldiers' quarters on each side of the Quaestorium, deduces the conclusion that its usual width was 150 feet. Roy, whose plan I have copied, does not extend the length of the Quaestorium to the rearward as far as the *Via Sagularis*. Lange deducts from the front part of the Quaestorium a quadrangle, 110 feet square, to serve as a second forum. However probable this may be, it does not seem to be vouched for by the text of Hyginus.

from the *Via Quintana* to the *Via Sagularis*, and thus its other end fronted the *Porta Decumana*. Here, Hyginus tells us, were kept any ambassadors or hostages from the enemy's camp, as well as the booty which had been captured. Obviously, the motive was to prevent



CAMP OF HYGINUS

hostile eyes from seeing what was going on at the front as well as to lessen the chances of recapture of provisions or of spoil.

The whole effect of the Hyginian division was to give the general's

quarters more importance than heretofore as compared with the rest of the camp. The camp was divided into three segments, of which the *Praetentura* was in front and the *Retentura* behind. The middle segment, equal in size to the former and considerably larger than the latter, was entirely occupied by the *Praetorium* and the *Latere Praetorii*, the troops quartered in these 'wings of the Praetorium' being all in the nature of body-guard to the occupant of the Praetorium, who of course in the expedition of a Trajan, a Hadrian, or a Severus would be the emperor himself.

Thus, in the Hyginian camp the Praetorium was moved towards the centre of the camp and away from the Decuman Gate: and carrying the Via Principalis along with it, it effected that transposition between the Principalis and the Quintana which has been alluded to above.

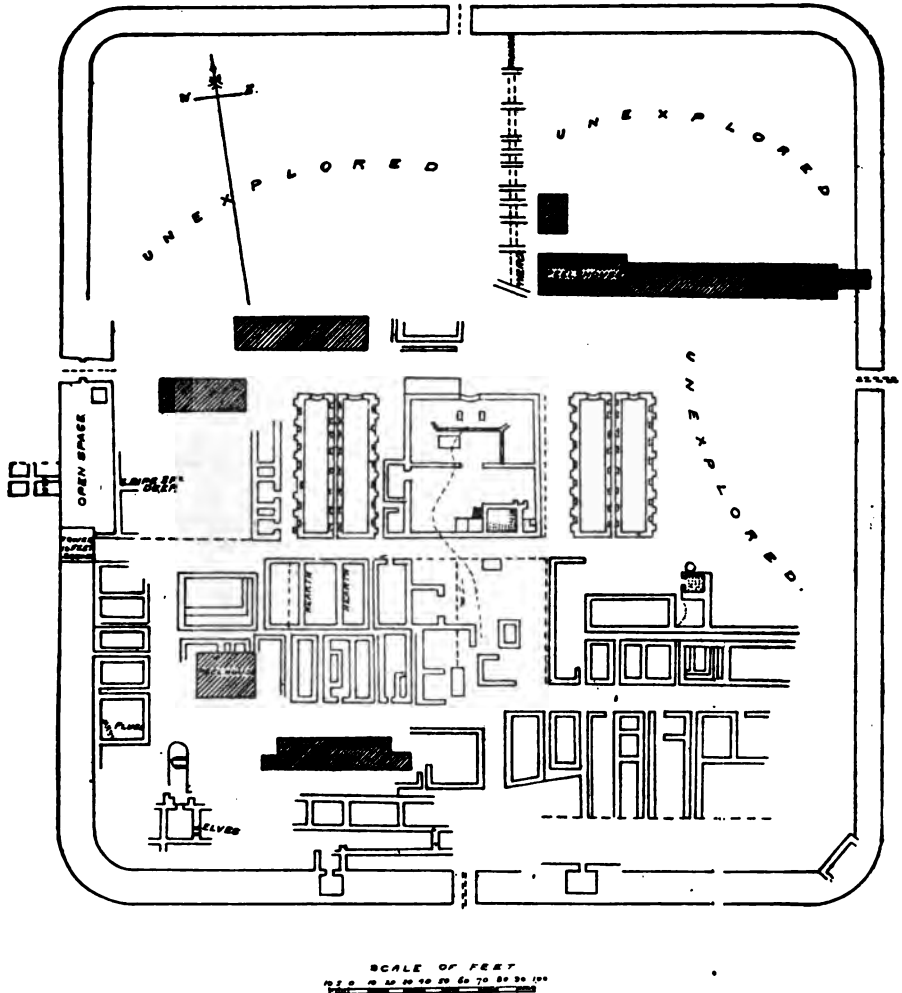
Having these details as to the arrangement of these two kinds of camps firmly fixed in our minds, we shall watch with interest to see to which of them the officers' quarters in our Northumbrian camps seem more closely to correspond. We have not yet, it seems to me, a sufficiently broad basis of induction upon which to rest any safe conclusion. We can almost always trace the outlines of a building, generally in the centre of the camp, which seems to represent the Praetorium, but it does not seem to be always in the same relative place nor always surrounded by the same kind of buildings. Judging from the plans already published, I should say that the shape of the Praetorium is generally Polybian and its position Hyginian, but, as I have said, it is too soon as yet to formulate a conclusion. Nor can we yet certainly identify any lines of wall as representing the Forum⁸ or the Quaestorium.

Thus it will be seen that we have some very interesting questions waiting for a solution at the hands of our sturdy Northumbrian labourers. All that is required is that they should be directed by skilful and scientific archaeologists, and that those who cannot themselves either dig or superintend the diggers, but who are interested in the history of the Roman occupation of Britain, should contribute according to their ability to the funds of the excavators. Most forcibly

⁸ Except perhaps at CILURNUM.

has professor Gardner pointed out (in reference to the antiquities of Cyprus) that the British government, almost alone among the

B R E M E N I U M .



governments of civilized states, refuses to recognize any obligation towards archaeology by the grant of a small pittance out of the vast

national store to assist the work of excavation.⁹ But as this is so, the obligation evaded by the state must be pressed on the attention of individual citizens. Let us hope that they will not imitate the meanness of their rulers.

I append (on p. 11) a copy of the plan of the camp at BREMENIUM (High Rochester), one of the few which may be said to have been scientifically examined. This was done at the cost of the fourth duke of Northumberland, and the results are recorded by Dr. Bruce in the *Proceedings of the Royal Archaeological Institute, Newcastle Meeting*, 1852.

⁹ 'We are bound to stop a moment to make the reflection, however distasteful it may be, that perhaps the only civilised government which would have tolerated such proceedings' [as the unmethodical, unscientific excavations by amateurs in Cyprus] 'is the English. All the other states of Europe are alive to the fact that the remains of antiquity are a valuable source of knowledge and culture, and require to be protected from cupidity. France, Germany, Italy, Russia, Greece, pay annually large sums to promote systematic excavations, and to secure a worthy record of them. Italy, Greece, and now even Turkey, assert the right of the state to appropriate and preserve not merely ancient buildings, but all ancient works of art and records of history. England alone in her care for government and commerce takes insufficient care of historic remains: only the English proconsul cares nothing for these things. . . . Thus, while established institutions like the British and South Kensington museums are fairly well supported, any suggestion to give a grant to a new institution such as the British school of Athens, or a new cause such as that of excavation at home or abroad, is referred to the generosity of a public, out of which it seems impossible to extract money for archaeological purposes, except on the smallest scale.'—Percy Gardner: *New Chapters in Greek History*, pp. 176-177.



CENTURIAL STONE FROM MUCKLEBANK WALL TURRET (see p. 15).

2. MUCKLEBANK WALL TURRET.

BY J. P. GIBSON.

In the summer of 1891, while examining carefully the grass-covered line of débris that indicates the track of the Roman Wall along the 'Nine Nicks of Thirlwall,' my attention was attracted by a square joint between two stones in a hole scratched by a rabbit. Upon examination, it proved to be part of the ruins of a wall turret hitherto undescribed.

Horsley says that in his time wall turrets were more generally and entirely ruined than mile castles. His theory that there were four turrets between each mile castle received no confirmation whatever during the careful examination of the Wall made by the late Mr. Clayton in 1873, when the Black Carts turret was found. A little later another turret, very dilapidated, was discovered at Brunton, and partly rebuilt to about the height of five feet by Mr. Clayton's orders. Hodgson records the finding, in 1833, of a turret about three hundred yards west of AMBOGLANNA, which he says was destroyed in 1837. In the summer of 1883, the whinstone quarrymen at Greenhead, engaged in baring the surface of the rock at the west end of Walltown crags, came upon a turret described in a paper read before this society by Dr. Bruce.* This turret has entirely disappeared, the steep rock on which it stood having been used up to supply Carlisle with paving material. About half-way between this turret and Walltown farmhouse, a few months later another turret was found, and partially excavated by Mr. Tailford, Mr. Clayton's excavator, who also noticed the existence of the turret which is the subject of this paper.

The Mucklebank turret is unique alike in its situation and in its mode of construction. In going westward, about half-way down the western face of Mucklebank, the highest of the Nine Nicks of Thirlwall, the Wall deflects to the south as it usually does when it descends into a defile. The deflection generally occurs on the slope of the defile, and at an acute angle to the general course of the Wall. At Mucklebank the Wall deflects southward at a right angle, enclosing the small plateau on which the turret is built, and at its south-west corner makes another rectangular turn to enable it to run down the steep slope and cross the defile to the west by the shortest route. The turret is placed in the more northerly of these two right angles.

* *Archaeologia Aeliana*, vol. x. page 57.

The accompanying illustration (plate I.) from a photograph taken looking down upon it from the east shows its situation, which is exceedingly strong for defensive purposes, as it completely enfilades and commands the Walltown defile. It has also a most extensive outlook to the north. Looking westward from it on a clear day, the gleaming silver line that can be seen on the far distant horizon is the Solway firth beyond Carlisle. Many of the wall turrets shown on the bas reliefs on the Trajan column at Rome have a lighted torch projecting from the window of their upper storey. These lights might be used for signalling at night. A light in the Mucklebank turret would be seen along the whole range of the Walltown crags, which the illustration shows in the distance beyond the turret.

Permission having been obtained of the owner, Mr. W. H. Coulson, the assistance of Mr. Tailford and other workers was secured, and in June, 1892, the excavation of the turret was commenced.

The excavation made there is fairly typical of the general character of the work done in the camps and mile castles on the line of the Wall. It may therefore be well to describe it in detail, as the small size and isolated position of this turret cause it to furnish more sharply defined evidence of the epochs of destruction and rebuilding than can be expected in the camps and mile castles, where, during the long period of the Roman occupation, many changes and alterations must have taken place quite apart from the great renovations required after Caledonian invasions.

On cutting away the turf, the soil about twelve inches below the surface was found to be mixed with large stones, around which were clustered innumerable snail shells, countless generations of snails having crept among the interstices of the fallen masonry and found there a lodgment and a sepulchre. Embedded in the debris at every angle, just as they had fallen at the destruction of the turret, were found heavy slabs of the slate-like freestone of the district, from three to four inches in thickness and about twenty-four inches square; these might be the floor of an upper chamber in the turret, or, possibly, the continuation of the path along the top of the great Wall over or through the turret. These slabs were much thicker than the roofing slates usually found in the camps, and were not pierced for nails as the roofing slates are. They must have been supported on

wooden joists, no traces of arches being found. The number of very large iron nails, many much oxydized, found at this stage of the excavations seems to indicate that a great portion of the upper part of the turret must have been constructed of wood. On the column of Marcus Aurelius at Rome are shown wall turrets having an upper storey of timber, with a wooden palisade in front of them, indicating that they were enclosed on three sides by a stockade within the main outer wall. If any such stockade had existed here it may have enclosed the little square plateau, in the north-west corner of which the turret stands. There were not found any of the rounded stones used as projectiles in the ballista, like those since discovered at the north-west angle turret at AESICA ; so that if any engine of war was mounted on the turret it was probably only a small catapult for throwing javelins, such as was used as the field artillery of the Romans. Here was found a small copper coin of Valens (364 A.D. to 378 A.D.), in fairly good preservation.

On the outside of the south-east angle of the turret was found a centurial stone, which had evidently been intended for the place it occupied as a coign or corner stone, as one end, as well as the face, was dressed smoothly. Very few centurial stones had previously been found in any wall or building in their original position, most of them being discovered in the fallen debris or re-used in modern buildings. If they were employed, as Mr. Clayton suggested, to mark the completion of the work of a company under a centurion, this is what might naturally be expected, as their usual original position would most likely be at or near to the top of the wall.

The inscription on this stone (see illustration p. 12) is :

COH · I · O

FL · O

enclosed in a *tabula ansata*. The tying of COH is peculiar and unusual, but a similar ligature exists on a centurial stone of the first cohort of Batavians found at Poltross burn. As another centurial stone of this cohort was found at MAGNA (Carvoran), the nearest station to the west of the turret, there seems every probability that this cohort, which accompanied Agricola in his conquest of Northern Britain, took part in the building of the wall between Mucklebank and Gilsland. Afterwards it was for a long period quartered at

PROCOLITIA. This is proved by the numerous inscriptions found in that camp and in the votive well discovered just outside its western rampart in 1878 (*Arch. Ael.* viii. 1-49).

Under a quantity of rubbish bearing marks of fire, and at a depth of about four feet from the highest portion of the turret, a pavement of rather irregularly laid flagstones was found, but a careful examination of the doorstep and jambs showed that the original floor level had not yet been reached. On raising these flags, under another mass of debris showing traces of fire at a depth of about six inches, a second floor of similar flags was found; and at a depth of about eighteen inches below this second floor of flags was the original floor of the turret formed of beaten clay, which had, apparently, been hardened by fire or mixed with ground bricks. Upon it were found many bones of domestic animals, covered by fallen portions of the building, mixed with considerable masses of charcoal from burnt timber.

The south inner wall of the turret showed traces of the long continued action of fire, and a piece of coal was found, showing the Romans must have known and worked some of the outcropping seams of coal not uncommon in the district. In the north-east corner of the turret were found the broken remains of a large amphora, of which the neck and both handles were perfect.* The mark on one of the handles was Q MCC A S. It had not been employed for holding any liquid, as two small irregular holes purposely made near its base rendered it unfit for that purpose. Possibly it may have been employed as a receptacle for the rations of the guard who occupied the turret. Many fragments of coarse pottery were found, and portions of a small bowl of red ware, commonly called Samian; it had on it raised ornamentation, but the glaze and the work were both poor in quality. Some buckles, studs, and small objects of bronze were found just above the original floor level, which is usually the place most prolific in objects of interest in excavations on the line of the Wall.

No traces were found of either an outer or inner stair in connexion with the turret, or of anything giving a clue as to the means of access from the floor level to the upper storey of the turret or the top of the great Wall. The small size of the interior of the turret would prevent

* See illustration, p. 18.

any internal means of communication larger than a ladder. The doorway was on the west side of the south wall, and showed remains of bolt holes.

The internal dimensions of the turret were about eleven feet square, the thickness of the south and east walls about three feet. The north and west walls of the turret were portions of the great Wall itself (here about six feet thick), into which the turret was recessed to a depth of fourteen inches. There is a plinth on the east interior wall only, about eight inches high, and projecting four inches from the wall. The highest portion of turret wall measured about six feet in height, and was composed of courses of squared stone, the walls being built in the same fashion as the great Wall, with outer and inner faces of squared stones, the core being filled in with grouted rubble.

The chief conclusion to be arrived at from the exploration of this turret seems to be that the two great epochs of disaster indicated in many of the explored camps occurred after the completion of the Wall and its turrets, as this turret seems to have been occupied for a considerable period before its first overthrow. If it were possible to determine at what time this overthrow took place, an important step would be made towards deciding the vexed question of the identity of the builder of the Wall. It was not thought desirable to clear the outer faces of the turret formed by the great Wall, as it would have subjected the little building to the risk of wanton destruction.

As few wall turrets are known to exist, it is well to put on record here, for the first time, that a few hundred yards to the east on the steep eastern face of Mucklebank, I have found the remains of another turret. Owing to its exposed position, very little of its masonry is left, and as yet no attempt has been made to explore it. Between BORCOVICUS and the mile castle, about half a mile to the west of it, a recess on the inside of the wall, about thirteen feet long, and going about a foot into the wall, probably indicates the site of a wall turret.

The wall turret to the west of the mile castle on Walltown crags, excavated by Mr. Tailford in 1883, is now in an exceedingly dilapidated condition, and will probably soon share the fate of that at the western end of the crags, of which the best remaining record is Mr.

C. J. Spence's beautiful etching in the *Arch. Ael.* x. facing p. 57, and in the third edition of Dr. Bruce's *Handbook of the Roman Wall*, p. 186.¹⁰

The destruction of much of the line of the Wall in this district seems inevitable, as the quarry is rapidly extending eastwards, and archæology must stand aside when an important and valuable property like the enormous masses of whinstone on which the Wall has its base can find a market at a price equal to or greater than that of coal, the staple product of our two northern counties.

Wherever the Wall and the rock or ground on which it stands is about to be absolutely destroyed all particulars available about it should be at once put on record, and careful search made among the debris at its base for centurial stones or other objects of interest. It would therefore be well if some arrangement could be come to between the Northumberland Whinstone Company and our Society by which we should have notice when the Company purposes bareing a fresh stretch of ground on which the Wall stands preparatory to its final removal.

It would be well to make special search at the points where any change in the thickness of the Wall occurs as, if the theory so often put forward that these changes took place where the work of one centurial detachment left off and that of another commenced is correct, it might be reasonable to expect to find among the debris at these points inscribed centurial stones, which might possibly afford some clue as to the absolute date of the erection of the Wall.

¹⁰ I gladly acknowledge the kind assistance received from Mr. Spence, who spent a day at the turret, and showed his proficiency with pick and spade by excavating the portion of the south face of the great Wall shown in the illustration.



FRAGMENTS OF AMPHORA FROM MUCKLEBANK WALL TURRET (see p. 16).

3. ON EXCAVATIONS AT GREAT CHESTERS (*AESICA*) IN 1894, 1895, AND 1897.

BY J. P. GIBSON.

In deciding at which camp on the line of the Wall it was most desirable to commence excavations, the choice was practically limited to the camps lying between the rivers North Tyne and Tippalt ;—the long and continuous cultivation of their sites having left little worth excavating in the camps lying to the east of the North Tyne ; while the camps to the west of the Tippalt, which have all suffered much in the same way, are within the territory of the Cumberland and Westmorland Archaeological Society, upon whose domains it would be unfair to encroach.

CILURNUM, the first camp to the west of the North Tyne, has been gradually and thoroughly excavated by its former owners, the late Mr. John Clayton, Mr. N. G. Clayton and Mr. B. Clayton, and the work is now being continued by Mrs. N. G. Clayton, the present owner, Mr. William Tailford being now, as he has been for many long years, the careful excavator, and Mr. Blair, one of the secretaries of the society, frequently visiting the camp during the progress of the work. This arrangement, first carried out by the late Mr. John Clayton, and continued by his successors, has worked in a perfectly satisfactory fashion, having produced results not merely to be seen in the camp itself, but also in the interesting Roman museum erected close to the camp by the late Mr. N. G. Clayton, and maintained at the cost of Mrs. Clayton, the present proprietor of the Chesters estate.

PROCOLITIA, the next camp to the westward, had its northern rampart destroyed about 1752, by General Wade, who carried his military way along its line, and made use of its stones for road-making. Since his time the northern half of the camp has been almost denuded of its masonry to build the houses and outbuildings at the neighbouring farms of Carraw and Carrawburgh. Some excavations were made there by the late Mr. John Clayton, of which the most notable were those in 1873 of a building outside the camp, with hypocausts, of which the pillars were built with flat, tile-shaped bricks, bearing the stamp of the sixth legion ; and the clearing out in 1878 of the votive well to the goddess Coventina just outside the western rampart.¹¹

¹¹ *Vide Arch. Ael.*, vol. viii. pp. 1-49.

The southern portion of the camp has been little disturbed, and affords a good field for excavations.

BORCOVICUS has been for over two centuries a happy hunting ground for the antiquary. In 1822 excavations were made there and at the Chapel-hill to the south of the camp, where a Mithraic cave had been accidentally discovered by workmen seeking stone for field walls. These excavations were under the direction of the rev. John Hodgson, who, in 1830 and 1831, and again in 1833, made further explorations inside the camp.¹² From 1850 to 1858, considerable excavations were made and since that time occasional discoveries have been made by the late Mr. John Clayton, which were duly recorded in the *Archaeologia Aeliana*. Little of the surface of this camp therefore remains that has not been turned over.

VINDOLANA, the camp on the Stanegate, occupied by the fourth cohort of Gauls, was carefully excavated by the rev. Anthony Hedley, who was its owner from 1814 to 1835, the date of his death. As he resided at Chesterholm, just a stone's throw from the camp, he was able to superintend the work of excavation very closely. Unfortunately, his death resulted from a chill occasioned by exposure to bad weather while engaged in the work. Unluckily, no general plan of the results of his labour is in existence, as he appears to have done good and systematic work, and many of the finest altars and other objects now in the museum at Chesters were found by him, and were acquired by Mr. John Clayton when he purchased the Chesterholm estate.

At AESICA, the next camp on the line of the Wall, nearly all the south and west sides have been little disturbed, the only record of systematic excavation being that of Dr. Lingard in 1800, who then opened and described the vaulted chamber in the middle of the camp. MAGNA, the camp on the Stanegate just to the east of the river Tippalt, was barbarously destroyed as far as possible by a former owner, who was annoyed by the trespass caused on his farm by persons who came to see the Roman remains.

Of these six camps, the two most promising seemed to be PROCOLITIA and AESICA, and as permission to excavate on his estate had already

¹² Hodgson, *History of Northumberland*, part 2, vol. iii., p. 186.

been received from Mr. H. J. W. Coulson, *AESICA* was selected, and on July 23, 1894, excavations were commenced there. They were placed under the care of Mr. W. Charlton then of the Reins, Bellingham, a member of the society, who had previously excavated the interesting ruins of Dala castle, situated on the Chirdon burn, a tributary of the North Tyne. Owing to an unfortunate cycle accident, which crippled him for some time, he was unable to give



VAULTED CHAMBER, GREAT CHESTERS.

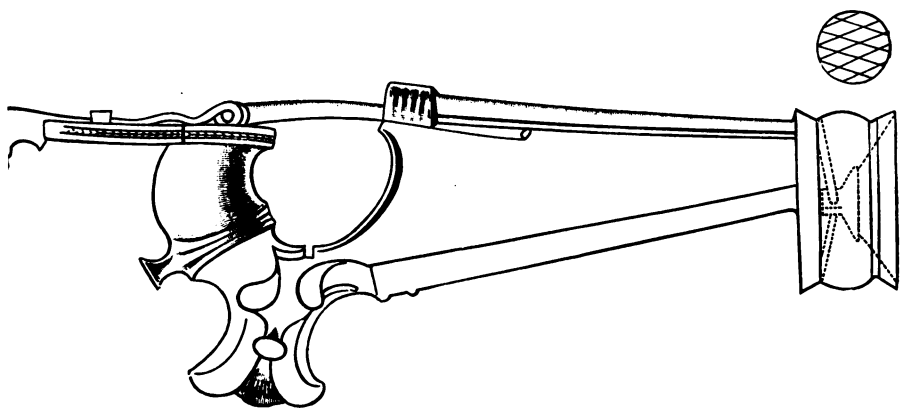
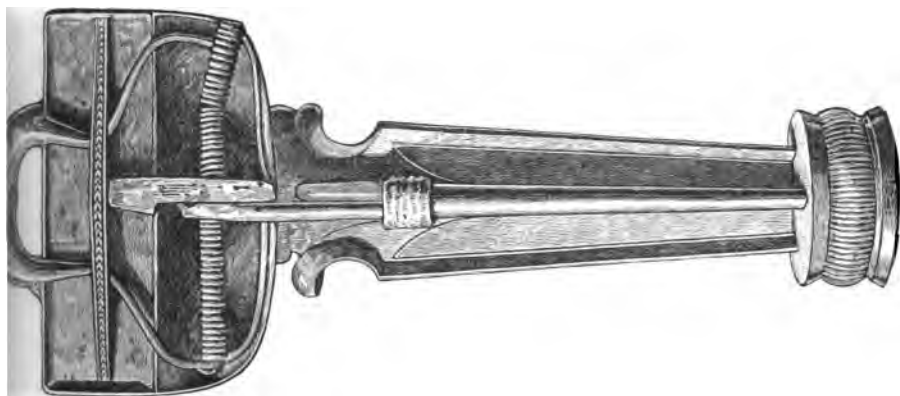
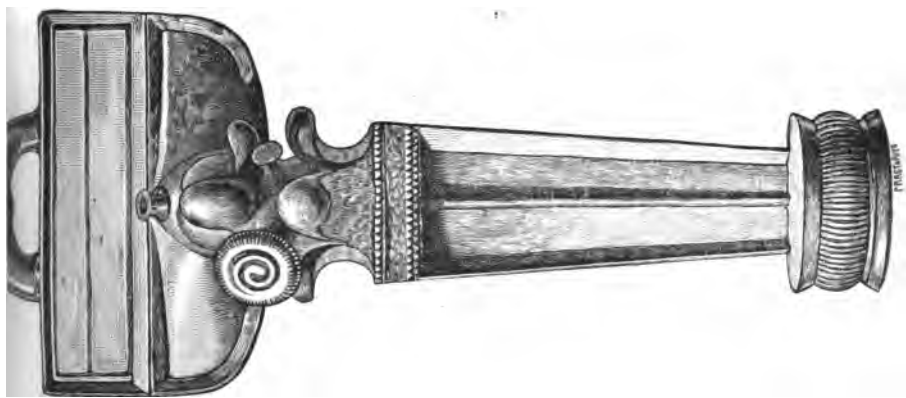
much personal superintendence to the work, and it was therefore left chiefly in charge of a foreman excavator, strange to the locality, and unaccustomed to the ways of north country workmen. The excavations were frequently visited by the local members of the committee, and considerable assistance was given by professor Pelham and Mr. Haverfield, and other Oxford members of the committee, who were in residence for some time at Gilsland and visited *AESICA* almost daily during the period of their stay.

An account of the work done is given in the Report for 1894 of the Excavation Committee.¹³ The plans and elevations which illustrate this report were made by the late Mr. Sheriton Holmes, whose knowledge of practical engineering was of the greatest service to the committee during the progress of the work in successive years.

To render more intelligible the account of work done in 1895 and 1897 it is necessary to give a slight resumé of the work done in 1894. On July 23rd, 1894, the first cutting was made inside the south-west angle of the camp and revealed the existence of an angle turret in its usual position. It is rectangular, measuring inside eleven feet eleven inches by ten feet two inches. It is placed diagonally across the corner of the camp, so that it faces to the south west and its front face is gradually thickened towards its centre, so that looked at from the outside the angle of the camp appears rounded off. In other respects it differs little from the wall turret excavated at Mucklebank in 1892 (see p. 14), being of similar masonry and having the same arrangement of superimposed floors, indicating the same periods of disaster and reoccupation. A trench driven forty feet from this angle turret towards the centre of the camp showed a block of buildings of poor and late work having a south frontage on the intervallum over two hundred feet long. It contains about a dozen chambers, but nothing of any special interest was found in any of them. A trench driven eastwards exposed the foundations of a small and roughly constructed building resting against the south wall of the camp. About two hundred and eighty feet east of the angle turret was found the west guard chamber of the south gateway, and close to its western wall a find of very fine scale armour forming part of a *lorica* seemed to indicate that an officer had perished there. The excavation of this guardchamber yielded a rich hoard of *fibulae*, rings, chains, and other articles of jewellery. It is noticeable that they were not found on the floor level of the guard chamber but about two feet above. It has been suggested that the character of these objects indicates that they belong to the latter part of the second century,¹⁴ but a careful consideration of the circumstances of the find, and a comparison with the find of coins in the villa outside

¹³ *Arch. Ael.* vol. xvii. pp. xxii-xxxii.
Proceedings, vol. vi. pp. 241-245.

¹⁴ *Ibid.* p. xxviii.; see also



SILVER FIBULA DISCOVERED AT GREAT CHESTERS. (*Full Size.*)

the camp in 1897, seems to indicate that they could not have been placed where they were found earlier than the latter part of the third century—the reason for assigning this date to the find will be fully given, where referring to the hoard of coins found in 1897—at present it is sufficient to say that the articles found were possibly the possessions of the prefect of the cohort of Spanish auxiliary troops (*cohors secunda Asturum*) which was so long quartered at this camp, and were gathered together during one of the Caledonian raids, ready to be carried away by their owner who was doubtless overwhelmed in the destruction of the gateway tower where he had taken shelter in readiness to quit the camp.

An examination of the vaulted chamber in the middle of the camp merely confirmed the description of it given by Dr. Lingard in 1800,¹⁵ and resulted in no further discoveries. Mr. Sheriton Holmes, however, made excellent plans and drawings of it which were used in illustrating the 1894 report.¹⁶ During the course of the work about thirty coins¹⁷ ranging from the time of Mark Antony down to Magnentius were found in different parts of the camp. As the quantity of work done at AESICA and Down-hill seemed small in proportion to the amount of money expended it was thought desirable that in resuming work in 1895 some radical change should be made in the working arrangements. This was specially requisite as the funds at the disposal of the Committee were fast becoming exhausted, and it was thought inexpedient to again ask for further subscriptions until more satisfactory results could be shown.

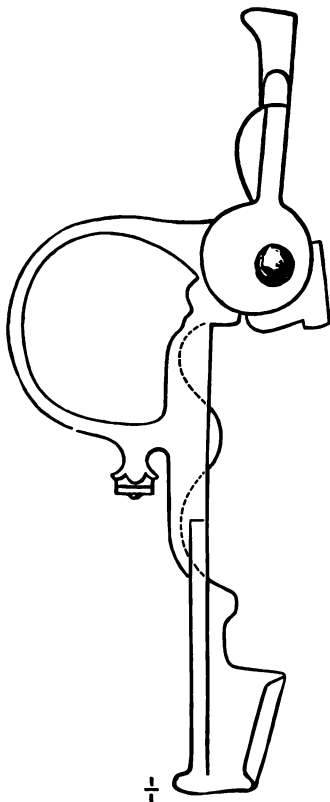
It was therefore decided to employ workmen living in the locality under the supervision of a local foreman. For that purpose the Committee employed Mr. Thomas Smith of Sunnyside, near Halt-whistle, who had previously been engaged in similar work.

As the member of Excavation Committee living nearest to the spot, I undertook the immediate direction of the work, visiting AESICA, during its progress in 1895 and 1897, once, twice, or thrice weekly as occasion required. Meetings of the Excavation Committee were also held on the spot at intervals, and this arrangement resulted in nearly

¹⁵ Quoted in Hodgson's *History of Northumberland*, part 2, vol. iii., pp. 203.

¹⁶ *Arch. Ael.*, vol. xvii., p. 24, plate 02.

¹⁷ Described by Mr. C. J. Spence in Appendix No. 1. See *Arch. Ael.* vol. xvii. pp. xxx-xxxi., for list of coins found in 1894.



GOLD PLATED FIBULA DISCOVERED AT GREAT CHESTERS (*full size*).

double the amount of work being done for the money expended as compared with the results obtained in 1894.

Gordon, who first described the camp of AESICA in 1726,¹⁸ seems to have come to the conclusion that no western gateway had ever existed there, and the absence of any visible break in the line of the western rampart led to the adoption of this theory by Dr. Bruce and even by Maclauchlan, who about 1854 spent two years in the survey of the Wall, and whose notes, published with the plans made and issued in 1857 at the cost of Algernon, third duke of Northumberland, are still by far the best authority upon matters of fact connected with the Wall.¹⁹

As distinct traces of the military road which usually issued from the eastern and western gates of the Wall camps can be seen at no great distance to the westward of AESICA, it seemed unreasonable that there should be a road and no gateway by which it could have access to the camps, as the road from the south gateway had been traced going due south and south only after leaving the camp.

To clear up this question, in June, 1895, work was commenced at the south-west angle turret, excavated in the previous year, and the inner face of the west wall of the camp was carefully followed northwards and cleared of debris. It was found to be of excellent masonry, and standing intact to a height of from five to six feet. About forty-five feet north from the angle turret a building was exposed close to the Wall, but not actually built against it, like the turrets found in a similar position between the angle turrets and gateway at OILURNUM. The excavation of this building was not at once proceeded with, but the course of the camp wall was followed northward, and at about 125 feet from the angle turret a building of very excellent and massive masonry was met with projecting about twelve feet from the inner face of the camp wall. This proved to be the base of the southern tower of the west gateway, and another week's work fully revealed the remains of a gateway far surpassing in interest any previously found on the line of the Wall. Its discovery clears up some points hitherto obscure and adds much

¹⁸ *Itinerarium Septentrionale*, page 78, plate 28.

¹⁹ *The Roman Wall and Vestiges of Roman Occupation in the North of England*, by Henry Maclauchlan, 1857.



J. P. Gibbon, Photo.

AESICA (GREAT CHESTERS).

West gateway from S.E., showing built up portals and northern guard chamber.

to our knowledge of the Roman occupation of the north. It is built on the usual plan, having two inner and two outer portals, separated by pillars of heavy masonry, and it is flanked to the north and south by towers, the bases of which were used as guard chambers. In this, much more clearly than in any previous excavation *per lineam valli*, can be traced the flow and ebb of the successive Roman invasions, three or four periods of building and three epochs of disaster and destruction having left clearly visible traces on the existing remains.



SOUTH TOWER OF WEST GATEWAY, GREAT CHESTERS.

The different quality and character of the masonry used in these successive periods is very marked, and indicates that long periods of comparatively peaceful occupation must have intervened to allow such great changes to have taken place, as in every case the character of the later work was not improved, but deteriorated. Had the reverse been the case, and the later work shown an improvement on that preceding it, this conclusion could not have been arrived at, as the changes for the better might have been suggested by the insufficient character of the early work when put to the rude test of barbarian assault. The earliest masonry is seen in the lower portion of the

southern guard chamber and in the portals of the gateway, and consists largely of well squared and very massive stones, many of which pass through the entire width of the walls to which they belong. The early character of the work is shown not merely by its lower situation in respect to the surrounding work, but also by comparison with similar masonry existing at other points on the line of the Wall. A notable instance may be given in proof of this. On the bank of the North Tyne opposite to the villa at CILURNUM are the remains of a water pier of the first bridge, surrounded and enclosed by a great mass of later masonry, which formed the land abutment of a subsequent bridge, built when the course of the river had moved westward, leaving this early water pier dry. This westward movement of the bed of the river is still in progress, and the whole abutment is now many feet from the banks of the river.

The bases of the bridge piers which lie in the North Tyne, and are only visible in summer when the river is very low, show two distinct kinds of masonry, each of them having a complete pier base of early masonry which has been thickened and lengthened at the rebuilding of the bridge by a facing of later masonry added to one side and one end of each. This addition strengthened the piers and also enabled them to carry a bridge of greater width than that originally built. The later masonry is similar to that of the land abutment on the east side of the river, and the early masonry in them and in the pier enclosed in the land abutment resembles that of the south guard chamber of the AESICA gateway.²⁰

A careful comparison of the stonework of the southern and northern guard chambers of this gateway and the fact that between the south gateway and the camp wall there exists a straight joint showing a distinct time of building, while no corresponding joint exists between the north guard chamber and the camp wall adjoining it, leads to the conclusion that the gateway and southern guard tower may have been built some time before the northern guard tower and the general outer wall of the camp.²¹ This might imply that in the period

²⁰ See *Aroh. Ael.* xvi. 328 for the late Mr. S. Holmes's description of the bridge. See also *Proc.* ii. 178.

²¹ It has been suggested by Mr. Parker Brewis, a member of the council of the Society, that if on the south side of the gateway there was a high tower and on the north side merely a guard chamber, there might in the south side be a straight joint at the junction of wall and tower to allow for the greater



J. P. Gibson, Photo.

AESICA.

Western rampart and W. gateway, showing stonework of various periods of occupation.

intervening between the building of the southern and northern towers the camp was defended by an earthen rampart and ditch; as in making a camp, even when required only for a single night's occupation, the Romans always protected it by surrounding it with a rampart and ditch. I put forward this theory respecting the stone towers and earthen ramparts of the camp at its first building with a certain amount of diffidence, knowing that it may be used to suggest the existence of a greater earthen rampart preceding the great Wall itself and superseded by it. Had confirmatory evidence not been found in later excavation of other gateways, which will be given in due course, I should have merely recorded the facts without advancing any suggestions to explain them.

It is, however, of the utmost importance to ascertain as much as possible of the early history of the Wall and its camps, and in attempting to do this systematically, a careful examination of work that can be proved to have been done in the early part of the Roman occupation seems to be the surest means of gradually elucidating and clearing up the vexed questions connected with the subject. Let us at least make our foundations sure whatever superstructures our fancy may lead us to erect upon them.

The masonry of the northern guard chamber is of small well-squared stones exactly like those used in the outer walls of the camp. It has also continued through it the line of large flat stones, locally called 'thruffs,' which form a bonding course in the camp walls. This course is usually the seventh above the plinth. Bonding courses in Roman buildings in the south of England, and even as far north as York,²² are usually made with flat square tile-shaped bricks, but the abundance of laminated sandstones found along the line of the Wall furnished its builders with a bonding material obtained with a much smaller expenditure of labour than that required in the manufacture of bricks.

Although the change in the character of the masonry shows that the interval of time between the building of the towers was possibly a long one, there seems no evidence that during that period any over-

settlement of the heavier mass of masonry, and at the north side this precaution would not be needed. Against this Mr. Bates urges the point that Roman gateways with towers usually have both sides symmetrical.—J.P.G.

²² *Eboracum*, by C. Wallbelevod, pp. 117, 118.

throw or destruction of the camp took place. The first clay floors of both chambers, and the roadway of the gateway, were found strewn with charcoal, and showed other traces of fire. They were overlaid with debris of building materials about eighteen inches thick, on the top of which were placed floors formed of flagstones that had been laid and used during the second occupation of the camp. At this period great changes were made in the gateway, the southern outer portal having been closed, the level of the northern portal raised, and a



JUNCTION OF SOUTHERN CHAMBER OF WEST GATEWAY WITH OUTSIDE OF CAMP WALL.

new roadway made in it over the debris. A second sill had been laid in the north portal on the level of the second roadway. It is about thirty inches above the level of the first sill. The illustration from a photograph of the inside of the gateway shows both these sills. In the upper one can be seen the hole in which the lower iron pivot of one of the gates was inserted. The existence of a similar pivot hole in the lower sill was ascertained by taking out (and carefully

replacing) two or three stones of the intervening courses of masonry. In the south portal there is no second sill, but it is blocked up from a little below the level of the second sill of the north portal with masonry of a third period, differing in character from that both of the south and north guard chambers. In this some of the stones of the second period appear to have been re-used along with others not so carefully dressed and squared, but the mason work is much worse, the joints being opener and the stones not so truly laid.

The blocking up of roadways after the first period of disaster has occurred not merely at *AESICA*, but also generally along the line of the Wall, having been specially noticed at *CILURNUM*,²³ *BORCOVICUS*,²⁴ and *AMBOGLANNA*.²⁵ It may also be still seen in the northern gateways of the mile castles, many of which have been reduced in width by the insertion of later masonry within their jambs. In the guard chambers yet another floor, also consisting of flagstones, was found about six inches above that of the second occupation. It also was laid over a mass of debris, showing distinct traces of fire. The much smaller interval existing between the second and third floors appears to indicate a shorter lapse of time between the second destruction and re-occupation of the camp than between the first expulsion and re-entry of the Romans.

During the third occupation, the north portal had been entirely blocked up, and a wall connecting the north and south towers built in front of both portals. The foundations of this wall are over four feet above the original level of the gateway. The masonry of this work of the third occupation is of squared stone, but shows still further deterioration in quality. A strengthening of the inner side of the northern portal seems to have been effected, possibly at some later period, with rubble work of different character from any found during the excavations.

Dr. Bruce, describing the west gateway of *BORCOVICUS*, says: 'As usual, it had been contracted to half its width; but to expose an

²³ Traces of this still remain in the south gateway, but have been unfortunately destroyed in other gateways.

²⁴ Hodgson's *Hist. North.* part II. vol. iii. pp. 186, 187.

²⁵ See *Arch. Ael.* (O.S.) iv. 63, 141, for papers on *AMBOGLANNA* by H. G. Potter, F.L.S., F.G.S.

intending foe to greater difficulty the passage was rendered diagonal by closing up the northern portion of the outside and the southern portion of the inside portal.' A careful reading of Hodgson's description of the excavation of this gateway shows this to be wrong, as both of the outer portals were built up and a triple ditch drawn in front of them so that during the latter part of the occupation the roadway must have been effectually blocked as undoubtedly it was at AESICA.²⁶



AESICA. Exterior of built-up W. Gateway. On the left is the wall of the N. guardchamber, the plinth of the built-up portal is shown about 4 feet above the level of that of the guardchamber.

In clearing away the great masses of fallen stones which indicated the existence of towers at this gateway and at the south-west and north-west angles of the camp there were found a number

²⁶ 'The western gateway is the most perfect of the three that was opened, and probably owes its preservation to the weakness of the station on this side on which it is overlooked by higher ground; but has a triple barrier of ditches and ramparts of earth thrown up before the gateway which was probably closed as we found it when these ditches were formed. . . . Before I began to explore this gateway, the ditches before it on the outside and lines of buildings within led me to conjecture that it had been closed long before the desertion of the station, the road that led westward from it is intersected with the ditches in front of it.' Hodgson, *Northumberland*, part II. vol. iii. p. 187.

of peculiar sugarloaf-shaped stones, about fifteen inches high, which had probably been used as corner pinnacles or as merlons in the parapets of the towers. If such was their use they might easily be detached from their position in an emergency and hurled down on any foe attacking the towers.²⁷ Continuing the excavation northwards an extensive range of buildings was found erected against the outer camp wall between the western gateway and the north-west angle of the camp. Of these the most northerly appears to have been a smithy ; in it close to the hearth was the stone trough to hold the water used in tempering the iron, and behind this trough was found a little hoard of about twenty *denarii* of the early emperors, some of which were in a fair state of preservation.²⁸ In the next of these buildings southward was found a quantity of charred wheat, the grains of



which still distinctly retain their shape. An important inscribed tablet now in the Black Gate museum, at Newcastle, is stated by Wallis,²⁹ who first describes it, to have been found in 1761 in the north

²⁸ 'In 536 A.D. the garrison of the mole of Hadrian, which had long been converted into a fortress (now the Castle of S. Angelo), was able to check an assault of the Goths by throwing down upon their heads the masterpieces of Greek art which still adorned the mausoleum.' Lanciani, *The Destruction of Ancient Rome*, p. 8, 1899.

²⁷ For description, by Mr. C. J. Spence, see Appendix I.

²⁹ Wallis, *History of Northumberland*, vol. ii. page 9.

part of the camp. It commemorates the rebuilding of a granary which had become ruinous through age, by the second Cohort of Asturians during the reign of Alexander Severus. Detached portions of the slab, which have since disappeared, suggest, from parts of the consuls names given upon them, the year 225 A.D. as the date of the work. It is just possible that the granary found is that referred to in the tablet. Personal ornaments found in the other buildings nearer the gateway suggest the idea that they were used as dwellings. Continuing the excavations farther northward, the north-western angle of the camp was reached. This portion of the work was supervised by one of our vice-presidents, the late Major-General Sir William Crossman, K.C.M.G., F.S.A., who took up his residence at the Shaw's hotel, Gilsland, for that purpose. His services were specially valuable as he had much experience of similar work in various parts of the world, and had made not very long ago extensive and interesting excavations at Lindisfarne.³⁰ In exploring this corner it seemed at first as if a modern field road which had been cut right through it had destroyed the angle turret, but on digging deeper the foundations of its western side were laid bare, and remains of its north, south, and east walls were found nearly five feet high. The masonry of this angle turret and that of the great Wall which here forms the north wall of the camp were somewhat similar and bonded into each other. It had been suggested that if this angle turret proved to be of the same masonry as the Wall it would certainly join it at right angles as the walls of the mile castles which were built along with the Wall invariably do—instead of the Wall striking the rounded camp angle at a tangent as it does at BORCOVICUS. This arrangement at BORCOVICUS has been cited³¹ as proving the Wall to be of later date than the camp.

It does not, however, follow, that evidence based on a rounded angle turret *alone* is sufficient to prove the camp earlier than the Wall. A little consideration of the different uses of mile castles and of camp angle turrets will show the fallacy of this argument. The mile castles are walled enclosures about sixty feet square, placed against

³⁰ *Arch. Ael.* xv. 9, and *Proc.* iii. 195, 400.

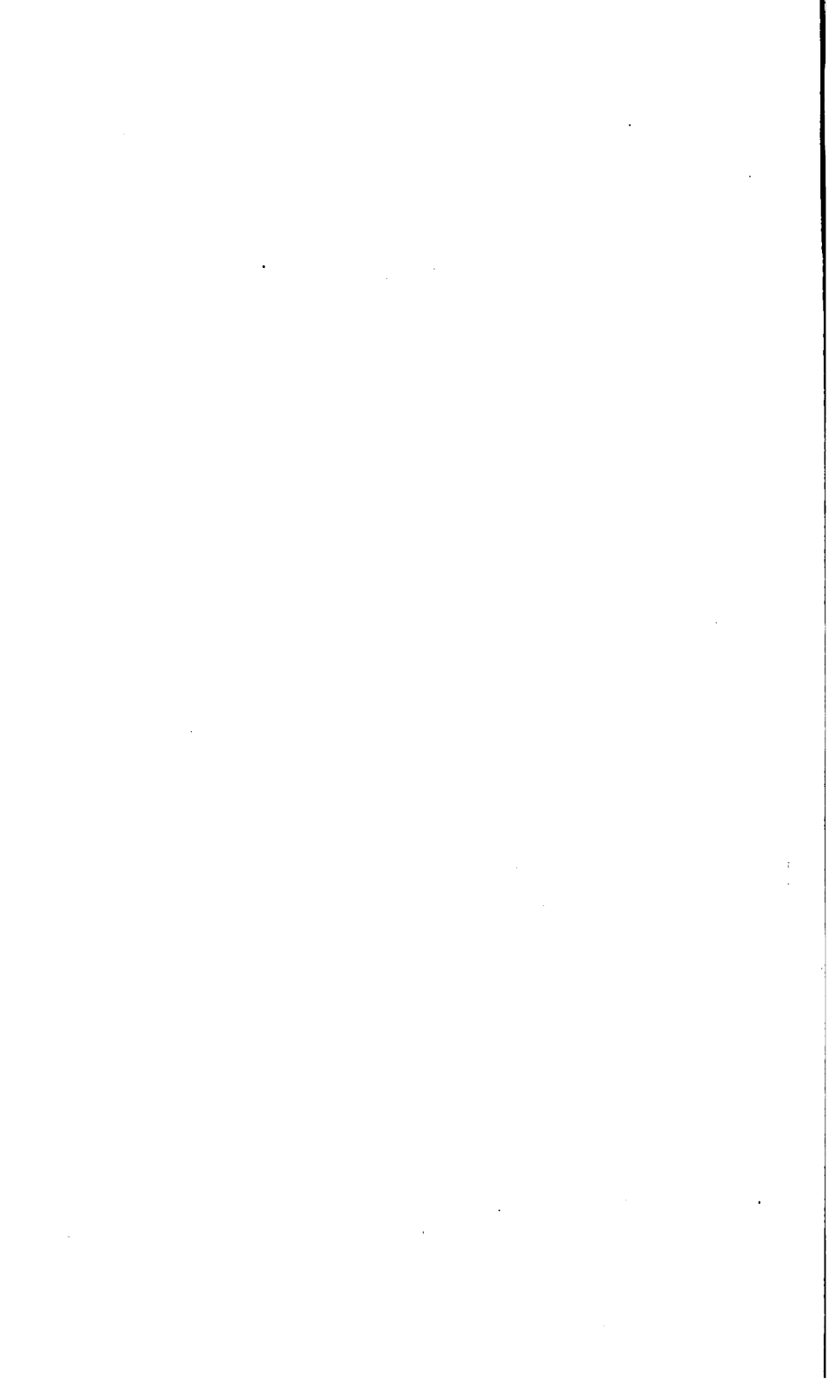
³¹ Bruce, *Handbook of the Wall*, 3rd. ed. p. 139.



J. P. Gibson, Photo

AESICA.

North-west angle turret from E., showing junction with North Wall of Camp.



the south side of the great Wall, which always forms their northern boundary; their east and west walls join the great Wall at right angles, and are bonded into it. They are placed at intervals approximating as closely to a Roman mile as the selection of a suitable site permitted. The close proximity of mile castles to the eastern ramparts of PROCOLITIA and MAGNA tends to show they were erected without any consideration for their relative position to the camps.³²

The mile castles have had gateways in their northern and southern walls: a *voussoir* remaining *in situ* in the north gateway of that a little to the west of Housesteads proves that the north gateways at least were arched. Practically, the mile castles were fortified gateways with roads running through them, and formed, with one exception,³³ the only communication with the country beyond the Wall, except that afforded by the gateways of the camps. Inside them have been found traces of rough erections that might have afforded shelter to the guards who kept watch in them and relieved the sentries, posted on the Wall at intervals of three hours. As the sentries' roadway on the top of the Wall would be carried over the top of the northern arched gateways, it is improbable that the mile castles would be higher than the wall itself, and there would be no advantage in making any other than a simple right-angled junction between Wall and mile castle.

In the various representations of camps existing on the Trajan and Aurelian columns at Rome,³⁴ their angle towers and those of their gateways are always shown considerably higher than the ramparts connecting them. The very large accumulations of fallen masonry found at AESICA on the sites of the angle and gateway towers prove that the same arrangement existed there.

An engine of war placed on the north-west angle tower would enfilade not merely the north and west walls of the camp, but also a considerable stretch of the great Wall to the west of the camp. The rounded angle would give additional strength to the portion

³² There is little doubt that the building to the east of AESICA taken by Machlauchan and Bruce for a mile castle is a comparatively modern erection, and that the mile castle it was supposed to represent must be sought for in or close to the shallow defile just to the west of AESICA.

³³ The gateway in the defile of the Knag-burn.

³⁴ Bartoli *Colonna Traiana* and *Colonna Antonina*.

of the tower exposed above the Wall, and would render more easy the training of a ballista or other engine of war placed on the top of the tower, especially when it was being used at short range during a close attack. The finding of a large heap of rounded stones, suitable for use as missiles, at the base of this tower, seems to make it certain that it served as a platform for a small ballista. These reasons seem sufficient to account for the usual plan of making rounded corners to each angle of the camp having been adhered to, even if great Wall and camp wall were built simultaneously; without taking into account the spirit of military red-tapeism which might exercise an influence even in the well-organized armies of Imperial Rome.

It must be admitted that a very careful examination of the masonry, where the east side of the turret joins the great Wall, does not alone afford absolute proof that turret and wall were built simultaneously, but an examination of the inside of the turret shows that it is recessed into the great Wall. For conclusive evidence of the relative dates of great Wall, turret, and camp wall, we have to rely on the foundations of the western side of the turret. There the rounded angle of the camp wall, instead of being continued as usual around the outside face of the turret, strikes the south-west side of the turret, about four feet from the points where its western angle joins the great Wall. Evidently, therefore, the turret must have been completed and connected with the great Wall before the camp wall was brought up to it. Had the camp and its angle turrets been complete before the great Wall was brought up to them, there could have been no reason for any departure from the usual arrangement, in which the turret is placed diagonally in the angle formed by the two walls, and has only one outer exposed face, which is rounded off on the outside only.

The value of this evidence is much strengthened by the fact that the arrangement is shown to exist in the original foundations. Had it occurred in the superstructures it might possibly have been merely an alteration made after some partial destruction of the camp walls or turret. An example of such an alteration occurs where the inside of the camp wall joins the southern tower of the west gateway, and might have led to a totally erroneous conclusion



J. P. Gibson, Photo.

AESICA.

N.W. angle turret from the W. The point of view is from the line of the Great Wall, the face of which is shown on the left. The foundations of the camp wall, striking the S.W. wall of the turret, are shown on the right, under the sloping plank. In the middle of the turret is a heap of ballista stones

had it not been revealed by a very careful examination of the courses of masonry both outside and inside the junction. Assuming then that turret and great Wall were complete when the camp wall was brought up to them, the advantage of the peculiar departure from the usual arrangement becomes evident, as the two walls buttress and greatly strengthen the angle turret, and a foe attempting to force the camp at this corner would have two walls to climb instead of one, both of these walls being commanded by the angle turret.

The extensive quarrying along the north side of the camp, which took place during last century to provide materials for farm buildings and boundary walls, made it impossible to get any satisfactory plan of the north gateway of the camp, but sufficient remains were found to prove that it was directly opposite to the south gateway, and, like it, was placed much nearer to the eastern than to the western rampart.

A long trench, driven south from the north wall, through the north western part of the camp, revealed many traces of buildings of poor masonry, made from re-used materials during the latter part of the Roman occupation. As it was found impossible to keep the whole of the excavated ground permanently open, these buildings were measured, laid down on the plan, and covered up again. Gordon, writing of *AESICA* in 1726,³⁵ long before the destruction caused there by the building of the present farm house on the site of the camp, says in describing it:—‘On the South End of this Fort is a very distinct regular Entry, having four or five Courses of the square Stones, the Jamm of the Door remaining pretty entire. On each Side of this Entry is a round Turret of hewn Stones something pyramidical and hollow within.’ In the plan he gives of the camp³⁶ these turrets are shown, in perspective, like two sugar loaves with their tops cut off.

Again, in writing of *AMBOGLANNA*, Gordon says³⁷:—‘On the South End thereof I noticed two Turrets of hewn Stone,’ and on his plan of the camp³⁸ a round turret is shown on each side of the south gateway. Like those on the *AESICA* plan, they are shown in perspective, and rather resemble tall old-fashioned bee-hives.

³⁵ *Itinerarium Septentrionale*, p. 78.

³⁶ *Ibid.* plate 28.

³⁷ *Ibid.* p. 80.

³⁸ *Ibid.* plate 30.

Not having met with an account of similar turrets in any records of Roman remains in Britain, it was thought worth while before closing the excavations in 1895 to attempt a search for any traces of them that might remain. For this purpose a trench being driven towards the east from the south entrance of the camp, the remains of the east guard chamber were at once come upon, which proved to be similar in character to the early work at the southern side of the west gateway. It



AESICA. Eastern Guard Chamber of South Gateway with Circular Chamber beyond.

afforded still further proof that on their first construction the gateways had only one tower each, this chamber being of heavy massive masonry, while the western chamber, found in the previous year, was of smaller stones, and was built *at a considerably higher level*.

A cutting to the east of this eastern guard chamber revealed a small, circular chamber of masonry, with a flue containing soot, leading into the bottom of it, which was doubtless the interior of one



J. P. Gibson, Photo.

AESICA (GREAT CHESTERS). South gateway, and circular chamber with flue, from the east.

of Gordon's 'round turrets.' The illustration from a photograph of the south gateway which includes the bases of both towers shows the character of their masonry and the relative situation of this chamber better than any written description can do.

At BORCOVICUS two similar chambers remain, one in the northern part of the camp, and the other inside the eastern guard chamber of the south gateway.³⁹ Hodgson in describing the latter says :—

'In 1830 the rubbish was also partly removed from a room close to the outside of the wall of the station, and to the right of the south gateway, which seemed to have had an upper floor. It measured 24 feet by 15 and communicated by a dark passage through the wall of the station with a circular kiln formed of masonry without lime, within a strong square tower, and having, 2 feet above the level of its upper floor, an oven of sandstone which had been much used. The lower floor and eye of the kiln also exhibited strong marks of fire; and a quantity of strong broken freestone slates, coated with a stratum of lime mixed with broken pottery and brick, showed that the upper floor had been made of such materials. These apartments formed, I apprehend, a true Roman *pistrina*, or place for drying and grinding corn and making it into bread. It is remarkable that the eastern tower of the southern gateway of AMBOGLANNA had been converted into a kiln.'

Since 1830 this kiln in the eastern tower of the AMBOGLANNA gateway has disappeared, but Mr. H. Glassford Potter, in describing some excavations made at AMBOGLANNA in 1850,⁴⁰ says :—'Near the [west] guard-room, the remains of a kiln for drying corn, or malt, may be seen. . . . It is flagged at the bottom, and measures 4 feet 4 inches by 3 feet 8 inches.' When at AMBOGLANNA a few years ago I found traces of this western chamber, so that both of the 'hewn stone turrets' seen by Gordon are accounted for. At *AESICA* we can account for the eastern one only, but the place where its western counterpart might be expected to occur was cleared out in 1894 during a week when I was unfortunately absent, and it may have been destroyed without its existence being noted.

There have been, therefore, in each of the camps, at AMBOGLANNA, at *AESICA*, and at BORCOVICUS at least two of these circular chambers. Dr. Bruce suggests that those at BORCOVICUS were 'kilns in which some mosstrooper dried his unripened grain.'⁴¹ It seems too great a

³⁹ Hodgson's *Northumberland*, part II. vol. iii. p. 186.

⁴⁰ *Arch. Ael.* (O.S.), vol. iv. p. 71.

⁴¹ Bruce's *Handbook*, 4th ed. page 148.

tax on one's credulity to believe that three mosstroopers should occupy the three southern gateways of three Roman camps, many miles apart, and should erect kilns in all of them.



The shape and the small size of these chambers would make them of little or no use for drying corn, and whatever may have been their use, there is no evidence that they were not entirely of Roman origin. The suggestion made by Colonel Fagan, R.M.L.I., that they were the chambers in which the mess cooking cauldrons were set, seems to explain their purpose in the most simple and satisfactory fashion.

The work at this southern gateway terminated the excavations of 1894-95. From time to time during their course large quantities of pottery were turned up, consisting chiefly of the grey smother-kiln ware, made in the



neighbourhood of Upchurch, where an area of twenty-four square miles, covered with potters' debris, shows the extent and importance of the Roman potteries formerly existing there.

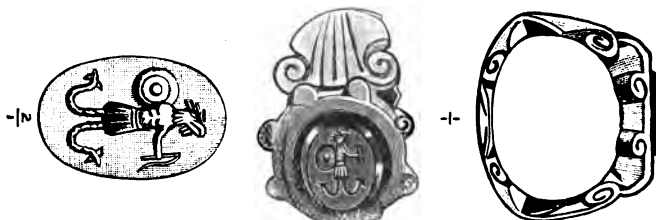
A few small fragments of the parti-coloured Durobrivian ware and much of the beautiful red Samian ware were also found. Two fragments of the latter had on them, scratched through the glaze, *graffiti* of names that have also been found on centurial stones in that



SILVER NECKLACE AND PENDANT, GREAT CHESTERS (*full size*).

district. Some potters' names and other *graffiti* discovered at Great Chesters are shown on page 40. Millstones were found, varying in size, from those that could be turned by one person up to those that would have required an ox or ass to drive. Most of them are made

of the local grits, but a few of them were 'made in Germany' of the volcanic rock found near Andernach, where an extensive manufactory still exists at which millstones are made from the same stone. Unfortun-



SILVER RING FROM AESICA WITH CARNELIAN INTAGLIO.

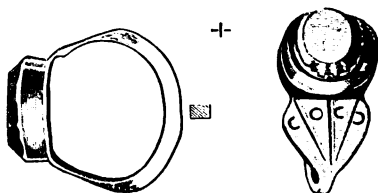
ately, no altars were discovered, and the fragments of inscribed stones turned up were few and unimportant, the portions of the camp



ABRAXAS GEM (3 times original size).

explored being those least likely to furnish buildings containing important inscriptions. In addition to the hoard of jewellery found in the south gateway (amongst the objects being the silver necklace shown in the illustration on page 41, and the two silver finger rings on this page), the pretty bronze figure of Mercury (shown full size in the illustration on page 43), and many bronze objects, such as brooches, buckles, studs, and cooking utensils, were turned up and

removed to the Black Gate museum at Newcastle; one brooch, inlaid with blue enamel, is in the form of a hare, which is almost an exact replica of one at present in Chester museum.



SILVER RING FROM AESICA.

The small gold earring now in the Chesters museum was found many years ago. Weapons and implements of iron, much corroded, were turned up in great profusion — among them a sickle similar in shape to those recently rendered obsolete by the use of machinery in the reaping

field—but much smaller in size. The fashion in which the Romans used their sickle is shown on the Trajan column, where a reaper is represented turning down the corn and striking it with a sharp-edged sickle.⁴² It seems odd that in Ireland, where no Roman settlements existed, this fashion should have been followed, while in the north of England the serrated sickle which was used by being drawn through the standing corn towards the reaper was most common.

At different parts of the camp odd coins were found. The little hoard of early *denarii* found in the smithy, built against the northern portion of the west wall of the camp, is fully described by Mr. C. J. Spence in Appendix No. 1.

The work of excavation was resumed at *ÆSICA* in July, 1897, and carried on until put a stop to by bad weather in October of that year. At first arrangements could not be made to work inside the camp, and as from time to time various detached buildings of importance had been accidentally discovered in the immediate neighbourhood of many of the other camps on the line of the Wall, it was decided in the first instance to search for suburban buildings, the existence of which seemed to be indicated by surface inequalities in the pastures on the southern slopes below the camp. A commencement was made close to the outer edge of the south fosse of the camp, and a few yards to



BRONZE FIGURE OF MERCURY.

⁴² Bartoli, *Colonna Traiana cretta dal Senato e popolo Romano*.

the west of the line of the south gateway. Remains of the walls of a large building were found ; as little but the mere foundations remained, the main lines only of it were traced. Further



COMMENCEMENT OF EXCAVATION OF SUBURBAN BUILDING NO. III. AT AEMICA, FROM THE EAST.

search showed another rectangular building forty-four feet long by twenty-seven feet wide, without partition walls, close to the edge of the fosse at the south-eastern angle of the camp. This is shown on the

plan, and is marked Suburban Building No. II. Nothing of interest was found in either of these buildings except some fragments of a single vase of rich, dark brown glazed ware, much thinner than what is usually found in the Wall camps.

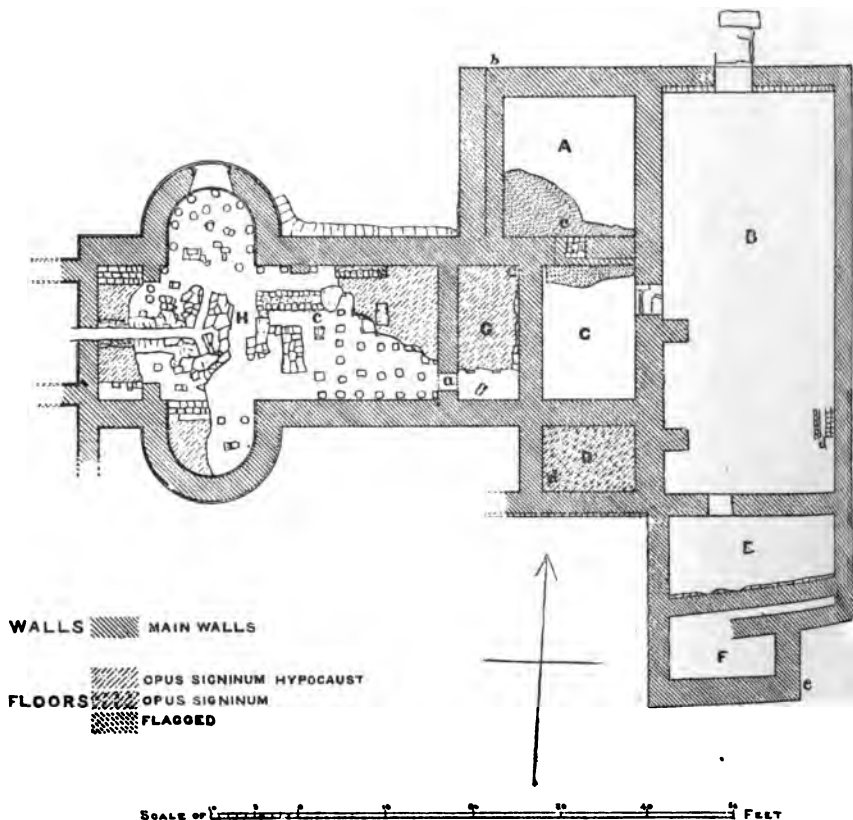
A trench commenced over a hundred yards farther south, where a hypocaust⁴³ is said by old residents in the locality to have been found in the early part of last century by workmen in search of building stones, was driven northward uphill for a considerable distance, and revealed a number of walls varying in height from one to five feet, all running east and west. On following the lines of these walls it soon became evident from the excellent character of the masonry and the existence of some hypocausts that the block of buildings discovered was one of considerable importance. The most southerly of these buildings had been quite quarried out for building stones, but further excavations showed remains of a building over a hundred and ten feet long by seventy-three feet in width, some portions of the walls of which are still standing more than six feet high. A ground plan of it is given on page 46.

It seems to have been the fashion to call almost every detached Roman building in the North of England 'baths,' if there was the least evidence that it had contained a bath, or even if it had rooms heated by a furnace connected with a series of hypocausts. In the time of the Romans, as at the present day, no important private house was considered complete which did not contain baths, it seems probable therefore that those in many of the buildings found on the line of the Wall to the south of the camps were private baths, and that the buildings themselves were the suburban villas occupied by the commanding officers of the respective garrisons.

Leaving the question open as to whether the building was a public or private one, the find at *ÆSICA* will be simply described as a building, leaving our readers to call it 'baths' or 'villa' as they choose. The situation it occupies is at once sheltered and commanding, lying below the ridge on which the camp itself stands, and being screened by it from the bitter north-east winds that blow there during the early months of the spring. Eastward it looks out on the far-

⁴³ Marked Hyp in Maclauchlan's *Survey*, Sheet III.

stretching lines of the Vallum and on the Cawfields and Whinshields ranges of basaltic trap hills, which have gradual but steep slopes to the south and break into precipices on the north. The view to the westward commands the chain of hills known as the Nine Nicks of Thirlwall, which are really a continuation of the Cawfields and Whinshields ranges, carried about a third of a mile northward



from the line of their westward course by an enormous fault that dislocates the strata in the intervening valley of the Caw-burn. There for a short distance the outcrop of trap rock disappears, leaving the defile defended by *ÆSICA*, and still more strongly by the older unexplored camp lying on the line of the Stanegate at the point



J. P. Gilson, Photo.

The lines of the *Murus* and *Valium* at CAWFIELDs, as seen from the W. The *Murus* follows the face of the crags to the top of the distant hill in centre. The *Valium* is shown by a series of lines running up to the plantation on the right; the point of view is on the line of the *Valium*, SSE. of AEGICA.

where it crosses the Caw-burn. About a hundred yards to the south are seen the almost obliterated lines of the Vallum, and half a mile beyond, along the top of the next ridge, runs the track of the Stanegate, which, although probably the first Roman road in the district, continued in use through medieval times.

The haugh below was used as the cemetery of the camp, and on the slope still further south ancient barrows show the burial places of the prehistoric tribes in possession before the coming of the Romans.

In Roman times the outlook would be on much the same landscape of green fell and heath-clad moorland as that which at present meets the eye, although from existing traces of ancient terraces we know there would be more spade and plough cultivation than at present, when the hill pasturage is stocked with Cheviot sheep and shaggy West Highland cattle, and the sod remains unturned except by the spade of the archaeologist.

At CONDERCUM,⁴⁴ CILURNUM,⁴⁵ PROCOLITIA,⁴⁶ BORCOVICUS,⁴⁷ and VINDOLANA,⁴⁸ at a short distance outside the camps but within, or on the south side of, the great Wall, important detached buildings heated by hypocausts have from time to time been found. The largest of these lies close to the west bank of the North Tyne at CILURNUM. It was discovered and excavated in 1884 by the late Mr. John Clayton of the Chesters, and it has many features in common with that found at *AESICA*. In these buildings, and in many others found in the north of England, the absence of an atrium seems to have caused a want of regularity in the plan, which renders it difficult to assign a definite use to each room, especially when little more than the foundations of the walls remain.

The plan⁴⁹ of this building here given is incomplete toward the west, as the excavation could not be carried farther on account of the road for light conveyances to the farm, permission to disturb which could not be

⁴⁴ Brand's *History of Newcastle*, Appendix, vol. i. p. 606.

⁴⁵ *Arch. Ael.* vol. xii. 124. ⁴⁶ *Ibid.*

⁴⁷ Hodgson's *Hist. North.* pt. II. vol. iii. p. 180.

⁴⁸ Dr. Hunter in the *Philosophical Transactions*, No. 278.

⁴⁹ The various plans which accompany this paper were made by Mr. C. Dickinson of Hexham from the drawing office of Messrs. Armstrong, Mitchell & Company, Elswick, who was on the spot for some weeks during the progress of the excavations. Most of the other illustrations are from my own photographs. —J.P.G.

obtained. At this western end would doubtless be the principal entrance, as it closely abuts on the line of the Roman road leading from the south gateway of *AESICA* to the Vallum and the Stanegate. There would also be the chamber used for storing fuel and the furnace for heating the hypocausts. This is indicated not merely by the position and arrangement of the hypocaust flues, but also by the fact that they there show most the effects of the great heat to which they have been subjected. The fuel used would probably be wood, although we know coal was used by the Romans in the north, small quantities having been found during the excavations at *AESICA* and other Wall camps. The western chamber, marked H on the plan, is forty feet long by seventeen feet wide. Near its west end the walls form two apsidal-shaped projections to the north and south, each ten feet wide. The northern of these contains the lower portion of a deeply splayed window, which has a northern outlook. Pieces of Roman window glass were found near it, and also close to a similar window found at *CILURNUM*. The insecure condition of the wall made it undesirable to weaken it by clearing out the debris between the window jambs, so that it is difficult to say how the framework that held the glass had been attached to them. The southern projecting portion of this room had contained a bath made of concrete, having steps leading down into it. Probably it may have been lighted by a window like the northern projection, but the southern wall did not remain sufficiently high to show the sill of any window that might have been there.

Near the west end of this room was found a number of peculiarly shaped dressed stones about eighteen inches long by eighteen inches wide, and thicker at one end than at the other, which appear to have been voussoirs of an arch connecting the western ends of the two apses. The square projections from the sides of the thin end of these stones would form a bold moulding on each side of the soffit of the arch. Or possibly they might form a solid finish for the wall plaster to come up to.

Under the whole of this room was a hypocaust supplied with hot air by a flue coming in at the west end from the chamber containing the furnace. A series of arches under the level of the floor connected this hypocaust with another under the floor of G, a small room lying to the east of H. In the two rooms C and A, still farther east, the

floors consisted of flags only. The small room D, to the south of these, seems to have been used as a bath, as the concrete of which



AESICA.—HYPOCAUST IN SUBURBAN BUILDING NO. III., FROM THE WEST.

the floor consists is a foot thick and has been carried up the walls and finished with a bold moulding.

The rooms B, E, and F were not fully excavated, only the main walls having been traced. A flight of stone steps leads down from



AMICA.—HURBAN BUILDING NO. IV., FROM THE EAST.

the outside to a doorway in the north end of room B. At the point marked *C* in the plan in room H, upon the earthen floor on which the

hypocaust pillars rest, more than a hundred coins of copper and a few of base silver were found. The freshest and most perfect of these are of the emperors Valerian, Gallienus, Postumus, Marius, Claudius Gothicus, and Quintillus, who reigned from A.D. 254 to A.D. 270.⁵⁰ These coins assist us in getting an approximate date for the destruction of this building, as they had not been secreted where they were found, but had been left above the upper floor of the hypocaust, as some of them were found adhering to the hypocaust pillars, while others lay on the debris which had fallen into the broken hypocaust. A few coins were also found at other places marked *C* on the plan. At each of the two places marked *D* on the plan, portions of a skull and other human bones were found, evidently not interred there, which probably were those of persons who had perished during the destruction of the building.

It is worthy of notice that in this building, as well as in all buildings hitherto found on the line of the Wall, two features commonly observed in Southern Britain and other parts of the Roman Empire are entirely absent; firstly, the bonding courses in the main walls made with thin tile-shaped bricks, and, secondly, the tessellated pavements which form such beautiful and artistic decorations of the floors.

The masonry consists of well-squared freestone, apparently rather later in character than that of the camp walls and the great Wall itself, to which it bears some resemblance, the thicker walls having, like it, squared stones on each face, filled in with a rubble core made solid by a 'grouting' of mortar poured into the interstices in a semi-fluid condition. One of the sculptures on the Trajan column at Rome shows an armour clad Roman workman stirring up this thin mortar in a receptacle, then in use for carrying it, which has been replaced by the modern hod. The shape of this receptacle is exactly that of a modern waste-paper basket.⁵¹ An excellent means of judging the comparative age of the buildings is afforded by the condition of the mortar in their walls, that in the older buildings being firm and intact, having contained a large proportion of well burnt lime, which, by gradually absorbing carbonic acid from the atmosphere, has reverted almost to its original condition when quarried, having

⁵⁰ See description in Appendix II. ⁵¹ Bartoli, *Colonna Traiana*, p. 129.

become a solid carbonate of lime, hardened by the admixture of a small proportion of silica. Of the mortar of the later buildings found inside the camp little remains except the coarse sand too freely used in its composition, which had been procured from a sand bed on the banks of the Caw-burn, about half a mile distant. The rule that the earlier work is the better holds good with the mortar as it does with the masonry. In this building and in others subsequently found inside the camp, the pillars (*pilae*) which support the upper floor of the hypocausts are usually dressed stones from eighteen to twenty-four inches in height. Examples of their various forms may be seen in the accompanying illustrations. Some are simply cylindrical, while others bear a certain rude resemblance to altars, and small altars have actually been found which have evidently been disused hypocaust pillars on which the soldier has roughly chiselled a dedication to his favourite god, thus carrying out the vow, in fulfilment of which the altar was doubtless made, at the minimum of labour and expense.

Pilae sometimes are formed of large square tile-shaped bricks about one and a half inch thick simply laid on each other until they reach the requisite height. Examples of this kind are found at CILURNUM and PROCOLITIA, but do not occur at AESICA.

In one of the hypocausts found inside the camp, which is of very late work, the *pilae* are built up of small stones. The use of different shaped *pilae* in the same hypocaust indicates that the builders were dealing with previously used material.

The *pilae* in the building being described rest on a floor of beaten clay, and support a course of flagstones about three inches thick, on which is laid a coating of about six inches of 'opus signinum,' a concrete apparently formed of the refuse of brickfields mixed with hot lime. Sometimes in the lower layers of this concrete the ground brick is replaced by small pebbles and coarse sand. Similar concrete is still used for the floors of kitchens and out-houses. Locally, in the neighbourhood of lead and baryta mines, the ground brick of the concrete is replaced by a whitish material known as 'mine cuttings,' which is the lighter portion of the vein material separated from the ores in the process of dressing, and consists chiefly of a white crystalline carbonate of lime found in great quantity in metalliferous veins. A still more durable concrete for

footpaths and other outdoor work, which has recently been extensively used, is made from the waste siftings obtained in crushing whinstone by machinery for the purpose of making road-metal. These siftings mixed in the proportion of four or five parts to one of cement form a concrete almost as enduring as granite.

A careful examination, made in 1898, of the ancient masonry of Rome itself impressed me with the fact that, during the Imperial period, concrete was the chief building material used, stone, brick, or marble, forming usually only the outer covering or veneer. The most striking examples of the quantity and quality of the concrete there used are furnished by Hadrian's villa and the baths of Caracalla and Diocletian.

Many writers on Rome appear to ignore altogether the existence of concrete, and Middleton seems to be the only one who has fully recognized and insisted on the extent of its use, even Parker and Lanciani failing to give any adequate impression of this most important point. The Tyne and Solway Roman Wall may fairly be described as a concrete wall faced with squared stones, as about three-fourths of its bulk consists of concrete.

The roofs have been covered with rectangular grey slates of local stone which continued to be used throughout medieval times, but are now becoming obsolete in consequence of the comparative lightness and cheapness of Welsh slates, which require much slighter timber supports. They were laid square, and in lozenge fashion as was frequently the case in Roman buildings in the south, and were fastened with heavy iron nails. In later times the builders of Northumbrian pele towers made use of the shank bones of sheep for this purpose as a cheap substitute for nails.

The interior walls of the various buildings found at *AESICA* do not show so many traces of plaster as those at *CILURNUM*, where much plaster was found in which ferns and other vegetable material had been used for bonding instead of hair, the leaf impressions being distinctly visible in it when first found.

A heap of about a wheelbarrow load of what had evidently been finely prepared plaster, technically known as 'putty lime,' was found in the excavation of one of the buildings near the centre of the camp of which some account will follow. Arrangements were made

to fence and leave open this building, but it is to be regretted that exposure to the winters' frosts and the trespass of people who climb



BUILDING SOUTH-EAST OF PRETORIUM, AEMICA.

the railings and walk on the crumbling walls seem to be likely to eventuate in its total destruction.

The late Mr. Sheriton Holmes, who made a careful survey and plan

of the excavations of 1894-1895, definitely located the position of the east gateway of the camp. A cutting was made on the spot indicated by him, and the east faces of the north and south gateway towers were found and cleared, but no further exploration could be carried out on account of the farm wall which had been carried through the portals and had partially destroyed them. This excavation showed the same difference between the southern and northern gateway towers as that existing in the west gateway, the heavy, massive, early masonry being seen only in the southern tower.

Considerable disappointment was felt by members of the Committee that during the three years' excavations no inscribed stones had been found except some fragments of an unimportant character. This was to be accounted for so far as the camp was concerned by the fact that the explorations had chiefly been in the gateways and along the line of the outer walls of the camp where inscribed stones are rarely met with. In the hope, therefore, of finding something of more special interest than had been previously got, a trench was



opened about ninety feet north of the central chamber and a little to the east of it, and driven south for over two hundred feet. It exposed the foundations of a large building to the east of the vaulted



chamber, and further excavation showed that the vaulted chamber was a portion of a block of buildings measuring seventy-five feet from north to south. The plan and position of the building showed it to be the west end of the pretorium, and the measurement nearly corresponds to that of the pretorium since excavated at BORCOVICUS. On working eastward it became evident that the pretorium had been excavated and cleared out at some previous time, probably when the destruction of the north gateway took place. Little was found remaining except traces of its main walls, which

disappeared entirely as the farm road and buildings were approached. Abutting against the south-west corner of the pretorium was found

another large block of buildings. The miscellaneous character of the materials used in its construction showed it to be work of the latter part of the Roman occupation. In the wall separating a passage in this block from the pretorium, a very large and boldly moulded altar had been used as a walling-stone, being laid on its side. The relative position of this and other inscribed stones are shown in the plan of the central portion of the camp. The shape and mouldings of this altar showed it was probably erected early in the second century. Before it was used as building material it had stood in an exposed position without any protection from the weather for a very long period, as its inscription was totally obliterated. From the hardness of the stone and the amount of weathering it showed it might have faced the storms of a hundred or a hundred and fifty years. Doubtless it was made and erected shortly after the first occupation of the camp. It has been placed in the east chamber of the south gateway of the camp.

In the room to the west of the passage where this altar was found two large inscribed funereal stones⁵² had been used in flagging the floor, the partition wall separating the room from the passage having been built on the eastern ends of both stones. The larger inscription has been partially obliterated by a rude channel cut diagonally across it. Sufficient, however, remains to show that it had been erected to 'Aurelia, a dearest sister, aged fifteen years and four months.' The formation of the letters of its inscription, its shape, and its weathering all indicate that it is the earliest of the inscribed stones discovered, and there can be no doubt that it is second century work. On the other funereal stone the inscription is perfect, and dedicates it to the Gods of the Shades, by a daughter who had caused it to be erected in memory of her father, a Roman citizen of seventy years of age. Novellinus has been suggested as an extension of the name Novel, the 'e' and 'l' being ligatured in both places where the name appears in the inscription, but Novellius, a common Roman name, seems a much more probable rendering. In the name Llanuccus, a peculiarity is the doubling of the 'l,' so common in the commencement of Welsh proper names.

⁵² See *Arch. Ael.* vol. xix. p. 268-272, for description of the inscriptions by Mr. F. Haverfield.

In the southern wall of the same room, about eighteen inches above the floor-level, was an altar which had been used as a walling-stone and laid face upwards. Its length is about four feet, and the



inscription shows it was erected in fulfilment of a vow and dedicated to the Dolichene Jupiter by a centurion named Lucius Maximus, of the Twentieth Legion, surnamed the Valerian and Victorious. Various readings of the ten letters which follow the name of Lucius

Maximus have been suggested, none of which is satisfactory. The ornament immediately above the inscription resembles one which was afterwards commonly used in late Norman work and is known as the 'sunk star.' The shape of this altar and its inscription show that it cannot be earlier in date than the third century.

Altars dedicated to the Dolichene Jupiter are not uncommon in many countries occupied by the Romans. Several have been found in the North of England and on the line of the Wall. Warburton⁵³ and Horsley describe a fragment of one found at *AESICA*, which is now in the library of the Dean and Chapter at Durham. Below are fragmentary inscriptions found on broken stones during the excavations.



Portions of a long inscription on a large 'tabula ansata' were found, but unfortunately only a few letters were legible. In this block of buildings ten rooms were cleared out, three of which were furnished with hypocausts. The illustrations given of these hypocausts show

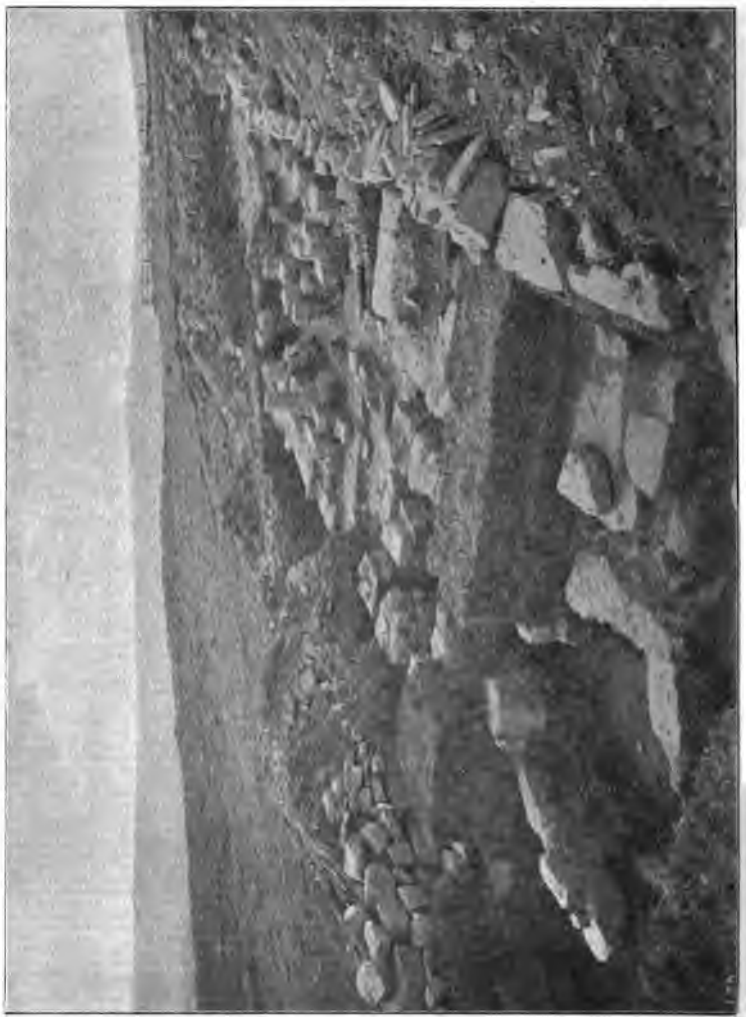


INSCRIBED TILE FROM *AESICA*.

great variety in the pilae, caused by the use of old materials. The round structures in little chambers adjoining the hypocausts appear to have been the hearths of furnaces used in heating the hypocausts.

⁵³ Warburton's *Vallum Romanum*, page 73, fig. lxi.

In one of the rooms, a number of large squared stones with square sockets cut in them seemed to show there had been a series of



AESICA.—HYPOCAUST NEAR CENTRE OF THE CAMP, FROM THE EAST.

wooden posts used in supporting the upper storey of the building, which might also be constructed of wood.

Further evidence of the occupation of AESICA by the second

cohort of Asturians was furnished by a portion of a tile bearing its stamp. Many fragments were found of the hollow square tiles used



AESICA.—HYPOCAUST NEAR SOUTH GATEWAY, FROM THE WEST.

in carrying hot air up the walls of buildings having hypocausts. Among the metal objects found were a silver fibula, about one and a

half inches long, some bronze objects, apparently studs or ornaments, belonging to armour or horse trappings, and many much-corroded iron tools. These, along with the pottery found, and the inscribed stones discovered, are now deposited in the Black Gate museum at Newcastle.

The illustration which furnishes a tail-piece to this article is from a photograph of a stone, nine inches high, which was found a little to the south of the altar and the funeral stones. This stone excited much interest among the excavators, who gave the name of 'Ould Charlie' to the figure. It seems from comparison with figures found elsewhere in Roman camps that it is intended to represent the god Mercury, the caduceus being very distinctly evident.

APPENDIX I.

In addition to the coins noted in the report made in 1895 the following have since been discovered :—

VESPASIAN (*AR.*).—1.

Obv. IMP CAESAR VESPASIANVS AVG. Head to right.

Rev. Illegible.

TITUS (*AR.*).—1.

Obv. AVG T VESP Head to right.

Rev. Illegible. Emperor on horseback.

TRAJAN (*AR.*).—5.

1. *Obv.* DES V COS VI. Head to right.

Rev. S P Q R OPTIMO PRINCIPI. In exergue VESTA.

2. *Obv.* IMP TRAIANO AVG P M TR P. Head to right.

Rev. COS VI S P Q R OPTIMO PRINCIPI. Victor marching to left.

3. *Obv.* IMP CAES NER TRAIAN OPTIM AVG GER DAC PAR Head to right.

Rev. COS VI P P S P Q R. Valour marching to right with spear.

4. AIANO GER DAC P M TR P. COS . . Head to right.

5. Illegible.

HADRIAN (*AR.*).—2.

1. *Obv.* HADRIANVS AVG. Head to right.

Rev. P M TR P PP COS III. In field FELIC AVG.

2. *Obv.* HADRIANVS AVGVSTVS. Head to right.

Rev. COS III.

And one which cannot be identified.

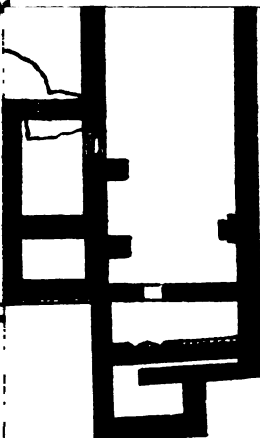
(The above *denarii* were all found together below a flag, see p. 43.)



AT

ING Nº II.

U





MARCUS AURELIUS (*A.R.*).—Illegible.

FAUSTINA THE YOUNGER (*A.R.*).—2.

1. *Obv.* FAVSTINA AVGVSTA. Head to right.

2. *Rev.* VENVS. Figure seated to left.

VICTORINUS (*A.E.*).—2. Illegible.

TETRICUS (*A.E.*).—3, of which two are illegible.

Obv. Illegible.

Rev. LAETITIA AVG.

TETRICUS, the younger (*A.E.*).—Illegible.

CONSTANTINE (*A.E.*).—

Obv. NVS P F AVGG. Veiled head.

CONSTANS (*A.E.*).—4.

Rev. VICTORIA DD NN AVGG.

VALENTINIAN (*A.E.*).—Illegible.

Three *denarii*, three second brass, and one third brass cannot be identified.

APPENDIX II.

The hoard of coins found in hypocaust in suburban building No. III. (see p. 5).

VALERIAN (base *denarius*).— 1

Obv. IMP C VALERIANVS AVG. Radiated head to right.

Rev. VICTORIA AVG. Victory standing to left, holding out a garland, in left hand a transverse spear.

GALLIENUS (base *denarii*?).— 3

1. *Obv.* IMP GALLIENVS AVG. Radiated head to right.

Rev. DIANAE CONS. Stag walking to left. In exergue XII.

2. *Obv.* *Ibid.*

Rev. NEPTVNO CONS. A sea-horse to right. In exergue N.

3. *Obv.* *Ibid.*

Rev. PAX AETERNA AVG. Peace standing to left, holding olive branch, and a spear transversely. In field A.

POSTUMUS (base *denarii*).— 5

1. *Obv.* IMP C POSTVMVS P F AVG. Radiated head to right.

Rev. HERC DEVSONIENS. Hercules, naked, standing to right, holding a club.

2. *Obv.* *Ibid.*

Rev. [PAX AVG]. Peace standing to left, holding out an olive branch in right hand transverse spear in left.

3. *Obv.* *Ibid.*

Rev. P M TR P COS III. Mars, nude, marching to right, with a spear and a trophy.

4. *Obv.* *Ibid.*

Rev. P M TR P COS . . . Female figure standing, holding a spear and a cornucopia.

Carry forward ... 9

	Brought forward	...	9
5. <i>Obv.</i> <i>Ibid.</i>			
<i>Rev.</i> PROVIDENTIA AVG. Providence standing to left, holding a globe, and a spear transversely.			
MARIUS.—	...	...	1
<i>Obv.</i> IMP C M AVR MARIVS P F AVG. Radiated and draped bust to right.			
<i>Rev.</i> Holding a garland and a palm branch.			
TETRICUS, the elder (all illegible).—	...	...	7
TETRICUS, the younger (reverses illegible, 3).—	...	...	5
<i>Rev.</i> VIRTVS AVG. A soldier to left, with standard.			
<i>Rev.</i> SALVS. . . . Health standing.			
CLAUDIUS GOTHICUS.—	...	...	4
1. <i>Obv.</i> IMP CLAVD . . . Radiated head to right.			
<i>Rev.</i> ANNONA AVG. Abundance standing to left, holding ears of corn and a cornucopia, and placing her foot on a ship's prow.			
2. The same.			
3. <i>Obv.</i> IMP CLAVDIVS P F AVG. Radiated head to right.			
<i>Rev.</i> FIDES MILIT. Faith standing to left, holding a standard and a spear.			
4. <i>Obv.</i> IMP CL . . . Radiated head to right.			
<i>Rev.</i> VIRTVS AVG. Soldier, helmeted, standing to left, leaning on a shield and holding a spear. In field a star and H.			
QUINTILLUS.—	...	...	1
<i>Obv.</i> IMP C M AVR QVINTILLVS AVG. Radiated bust to right.			
<i>Rev.</i> LAETITIA AVG. Joy standing to left, holding an anchor which rests on a globe. In field XII.			
Third brass illegible	...	...	8
<i>Minimi</i>	...	...	85

120



MERCURY, (see page 62).

II.—ON RECENT DISCOVERIES IN THE CHAPEL OF RABY CASTLE.

By J. P. PRITCHETT of Darlington.

[Read on the 27th November, 1901.]

Whilst recently engaged in decorating and re-arranging the fittings of the private chapel at Raby castle, I was led to make investigations for hidden ancient features, consequent on remarks relating thereto, in the privately printed handbook to the castle, by the late duchess of Cleveland, and by statements of the rev. J. F. Hodgson in his exhaustive papers on the castle in the *Transactions of the Architectural and Archaeological Society of Durham and Northumberland*.

As the history of Raby is well known to all northern archaeologists, I need not occupy time by going into that further than to say that the date of the chapel is fixed between 1362 and 1367. Mr. Hodgson points this out from the label terminations of the south windows, bearing what he considers portrait heads of lord John Nevill and his first wife Maud Percy, the latter of which bears the Percy crescent on a necklace.

For a long time previous to 1848, when Mr. Hodgson says he remembers it, the chapel was almost in ruins, with the windows boarded up, etc. In about 1848, duke Henry—the second duke—carried out extensive works of restoration, and, in the chapel, put on a nearly flat deal ceiling, reconstructed the stonework of windows, broke out modern doors, and stoothed and plastered the whole of the internal walls, lining them to imitate stone, the consequence being that all the ancient features, except four windows, were hidden. Having obtained lord Barnard's consent and instructions, and guided by the statements in the two works above named, I commenced to explore, and found the ancient features which are shewn on the drawings exhibited and here reproduced, and which I may describe as follows :

(A) The plain two-light window close to east end on south side was walled up with four and a half inches brick wall on the outside,

and lathed and plastered on the inside, so the opening, which disclosed jambs ten feet wide, was very soon made. You will observe that the sill has a very steep splay and the head is spanned by three plain cross arches in steps, like many other arched openings and corridors in the castle ; and an extraordinary thing is, that it crosses over the side chamber hereafter named.

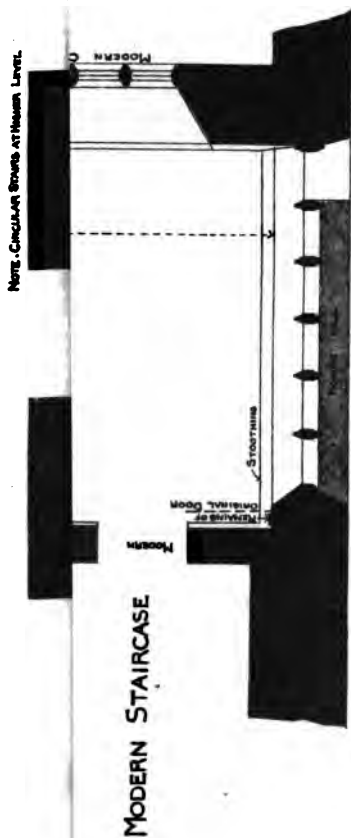
(B) The next feature explored, was the flat-headed six-light window or screen at the west end. The first idea was, that it had been an outside window opening on to the roof of the original lower hall before the upper or baron's hall was built over it ; a close examination, however, shews that this was not the case ; it never was glazed, though there are remains of saddle bars to form protection, and the detail shews the window to be coeval with the baron's hall ; I think, therefore, it has been an open or screen-window opening from the chapel into the baron's hall to enable the members of the household who could not get into the chapel to hear and witness the service going on at the opposite end of the chapel.

(C) Close to the west end is part of one jamb and springer of arch of the original door into the chapel, which must have been very narrow, as it opened on to a narrow newel staircase which Mr. Hodgson remembers. The remains of the sill of this door, and of another at the south side, to be presently described, shew that the floor was in 1845 raised four feet four and a half inches to get the sham groining in the carriage way underneath, no doubt at the same time that the floor of the baron's hall was raised about eleven feet to make the under hall higher, and get the sham groining there. These levels show that originally the floor of the baron's hall was on the level that the chapel floor is now.

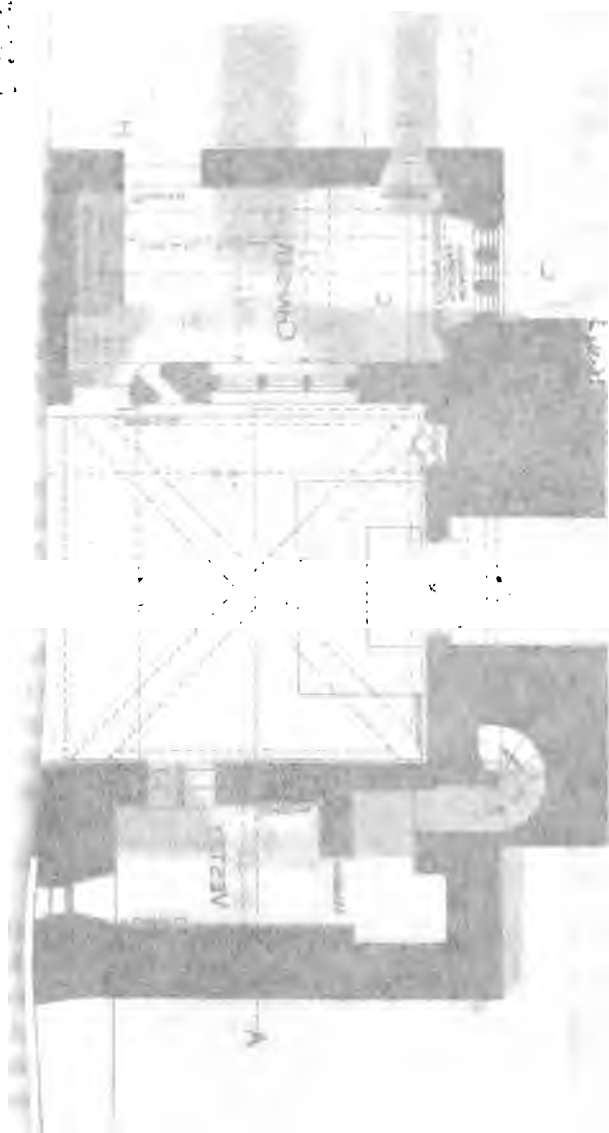
So far, all has been simple enough, but when we come to the discoveries near the east end, things are more complicated.

(D) We have there a piscina in the east wall, of the same date as the chapel, and exactly like one of the same date in the neighbouring church of Staindrop, just outside Raby park ; but, whether it is *in situ*, or was moved from the usual position on the south side when the alterations hereafter to be described were made, it is impossible to say ; I think the masonry shews indications of its being an insertion.

CHAPEL IN RABY CASTLE.

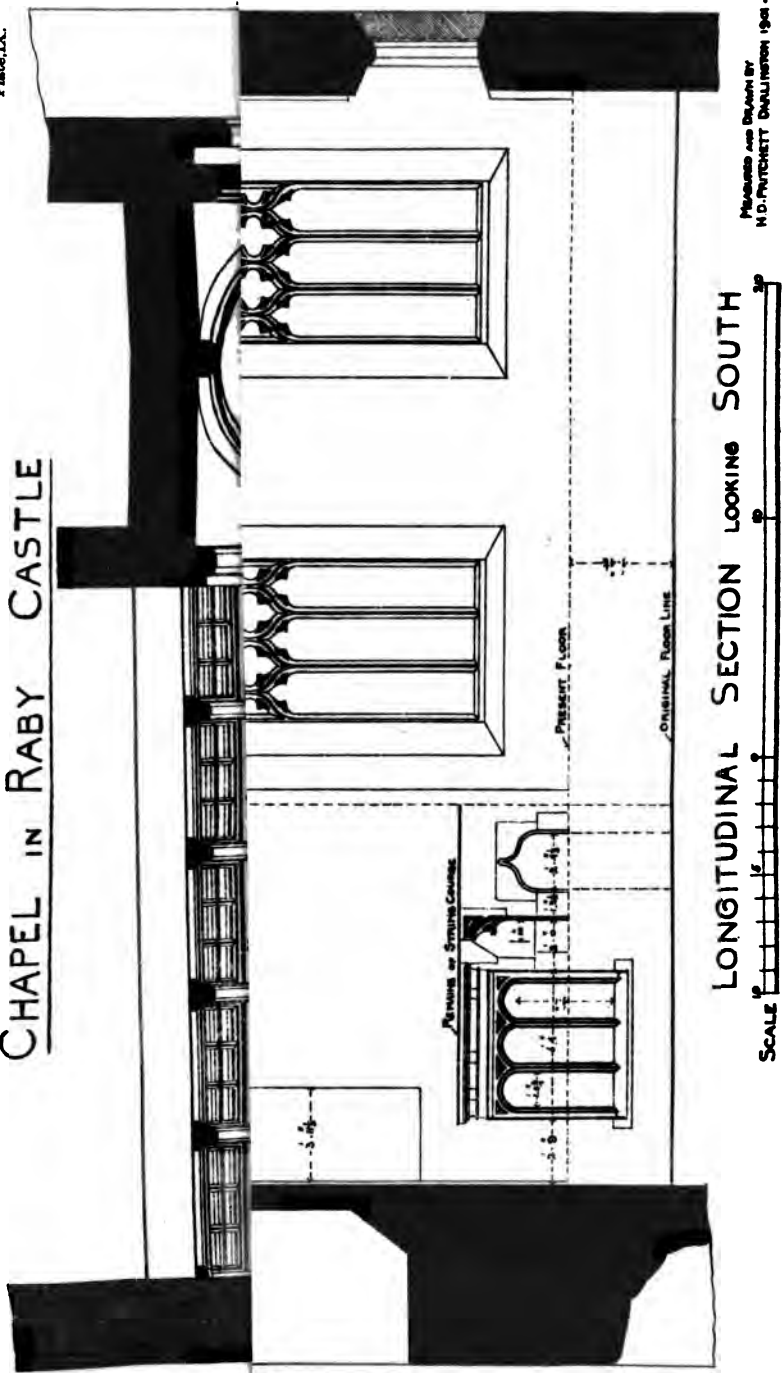


CHURCH OF THE HOLY TRINITY



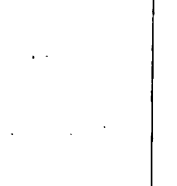
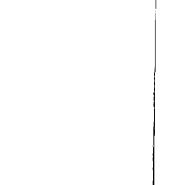
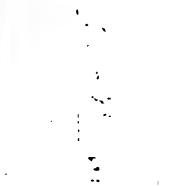
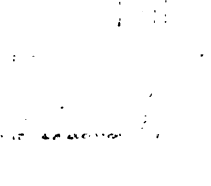
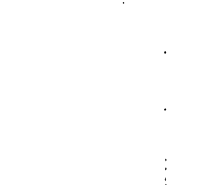
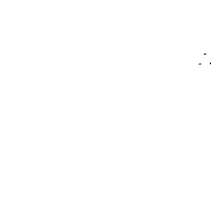
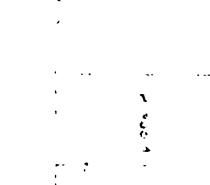
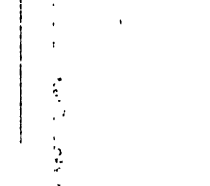
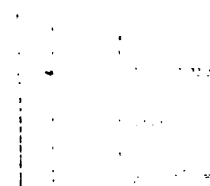
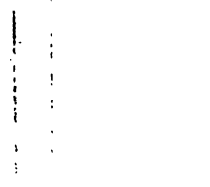
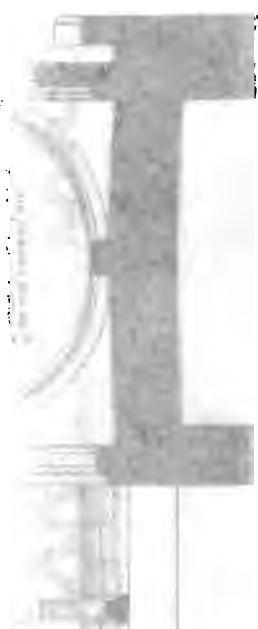
CHAPEL IN RABY CASTLE

Plate IX



MEASURED AND DRAWN BY
H.D. PITCHETT DUBLIN 1901

ARCHITECTURAL DRAWING

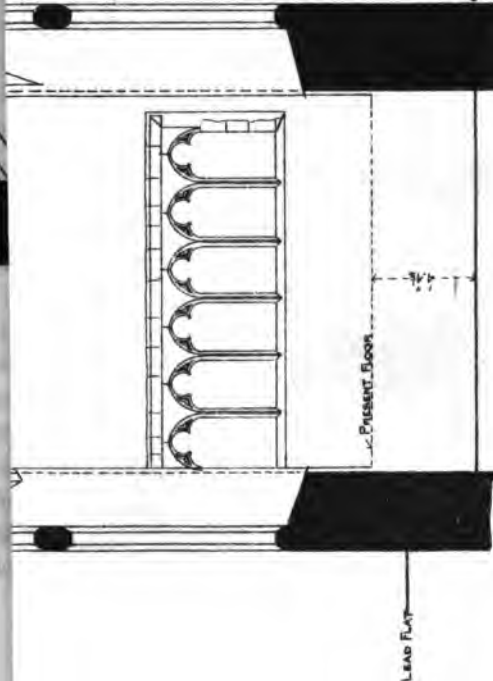


CHAPEL IN RABY CASTLE



PRESENT FLOOR
ORIGINAL FLOOR LEVEL

SECTION THRO' H.I.



LEAD FLAT

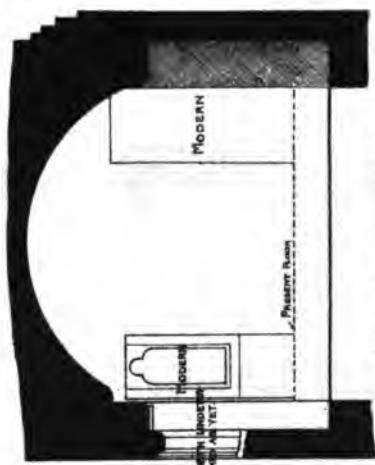
PRESENT FLOOR

ORIGINAL FLOOR LINE

LEAD FLAT

SECTION THRO' F.G.

SCALE 1" = 6'



MODERN

MODERN

MODERN

MODERN

MODERN

MODERN

MODERN

MODERN

MODERN

MODERN

MODERN

MODERN

MODERN

MODERN

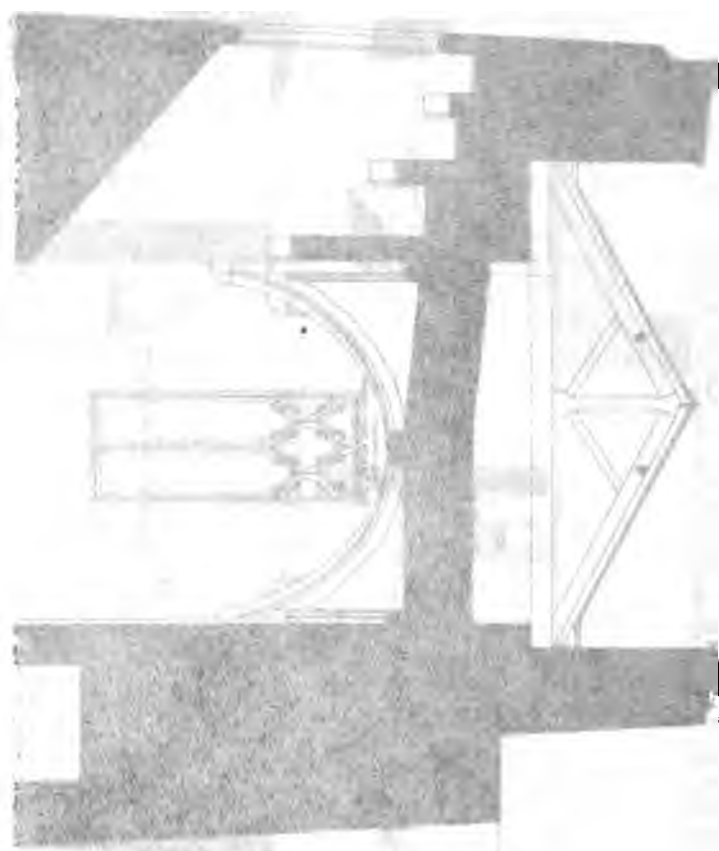
MODERN

MODERN

SECTION THRO' J.K.

MEASURED AND DRAWN BY
H.B. FURNESS, BIRMINGHAM 1901.

ANDREW HED & CO. 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59, 60, 61, 62, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, 72, 73, 74, 75, 76, 77, 78, 79, 80, 81, 82, 83, 84, 85, 86, 87, 88, 89, 90, 91, 92, 93, 94, 95, 96, 97, 98, 99, 100.



(B) On the south side is part of the original sedilia and a narrow ogee-headed door opening into a chamber which was originally thirteen feet six inches by five feet three inches, but subsequently widened to seven feet six inches by cutting away the inside of the outer wall, and leaving part of the rubble arch above hanging on nothing. I think this chamber has been twice altered; first about 1450, when an east window was cut out and the side wall cut away in the reckless way I have named, probably to transform the vestry or priest's room into a private chapel or oratory, and, I think the hagioscope was cut through the sedilia, in the rough way shown, at the same time, but why this hagioscope was cut so far west, and close to the door it is difficult to say, unless it was for attendants standing or kneeling behind the lord or lady to see the altar of chapel. Then about 1530-1540, which would be in the time of the fourth earl of Westmorland (1530-1544), further alterations were made by the insertion of a three-light screen window with four-centred uncusped lights which have never been glazed; and meant no doubt, like the earlier six-light window at the west end to enable worshippers to join in the service being performed in the chapel.

The most extraordinary thing about this building is the fact, that the flat arch across the west end of the side chamber, which must have been turned after the room was widened by cutting away the wall, supports the vault, thirteen feet and a half span, of this chamber of earlier date, and how such a massive vault was supported whilst this arch was inserted at its springing is a complete mystery to me.

What we have done to make these newly discovered features presentable, is as follows: the west screen, south door, sedilia, and piscina, are merely cleared of mortar and pointed, the south screen is treated similarly, except that we have restored two pieces of the jambs that had been cut away for the insertion of joists, eleven inches by three inches, when the floor was raised four feet four and a half inches; and I have formed two trap doors in the floor, to shew when opened, the full height of the south door and screen.

The east window of the side chamber is to be restored and the vault made safe by inserting a girder under the part cut away.

It was found that although it would be practicable to remove the imitation groining over the carriage way below, and to lower the floor of the chapel to its original level, that such a proceeding would involve several problems which would require more time, inconvenience and trouble than could at that time be afforded. It is, however, to be hoped that on the first convenient occasion this work will be carried out.

I may say that lord and lady Barnard took great interest in the work, and invited to meet me, the rev. J. F. Hodgson, vicar of Witton, who knows the castle better than any one, and the rev. D. H. S. Cranage, University Extension lecturer on Architecture, and author of a book on the churches of Shropshire ; and I think I may say that we all fairly agreed on the above descriptions and dates.

NOTE.—The drawings, reproduced in the plates facing p. 66, have been made by J. Pritchett & Son since the works of exploration and renovation were carried out. They show in detail the features described in the paper.



EARLY SUNDIALS IN ST. CUTHBERT'S CHURCH, DARLINGTON. (See p. xix.)

III.—NOTES ON ROMAN AND MEDIEVAL MILITARY ENGINES, ETC.

By ROBERT COLTMAN CLEPHAN, F.S.A., V.P.

[Read on the 27th March, 1901.]

The warlike engines of ancient Rome would appear to have been the descendants of those shown on the granite sculptures of Persepolis. The Greeks employed them. Vastly improved engines were made by the famous Archimedes at Syracuse, during the reign of his relative, Hiero II., B.C. 270-216, but no particulars have been preserved. The engines he constructed were employed later, with great effect, when the Romans besieged Syracuse.

They were practically the same for attack and defence, and have been described by Vitruvius, Ammianus Marcellinus, Vegetius, and other writers; but what with the mistakes of the copyists, and especially the absence of any drawings explanatory of the text, or in fact any at all beyond certain monumental inscriptions which do not help us much, it is most difficult to differentiate or clearly understand them. The chroniclers almost all disagree with each other in many essential points, but it must not be forgotten that the writers who are most at variance chronicle quite different centuries in the history of the Roman world.

Industrious attempts have been made by several modern writers to reduce these descriptions to some clear system of mechanics; and with the assistance afforded by what is known of earlier medieval engines, all of which inherited their lines of action from Roman times, a considerable degree of success has been achieved in formulating the principles and details of construction.

The mechanical agencies employed in the working of Roman military engines may be described as 'tension' and 'torsion,' two principles often applied in combination for this purpose; and to these may be added, in the case of the onager, the use of the sling.

A summary of the conclusions of these authorities and of others would imply that the scorpion was a huge crossbow, with an added sliding plane for securing an accelerated action, and limited to

the throwing of darts ; and that the catapulta and ballista were worked on the principle of tension, as represented in the use of the bow, but with added appliances for increasing the initial propelling force of the first cause of action, by means of bringing the agency of torsion into play, in order to secure an augmented power or double action ; these energies being concentrated, so to speak, into one cumulative force, applied, in the case of the ancient catapulta for the throwing of large darts or javelins, and in that of the much larger (Roman) ballista for hurling stones 'weighing 360 pounds each, as well as javelins twelve cubits in length.'¹ Tacitus (*lib. iii*) says, in his description of a battle near Cremona between the armies of Vitellius and Vespasian, that the former had a ballista, belonging to the 15th legion, that threw enormous stones ; and Josephus speaks of the Romans having a train of 300 catapultae and 40 ballistae at the siege of Jerusalem.

The principle of torsion was applied to these machines by providing them with a strong rectangular frame of hard wood, constructed in three compartments, firmly fixed on to a stand, which was also made very strong. Instead, then, of employing the energy represented by the simple bow, as supplied in the case of the scorpion or the crossbow, and assuming such arc or bow to be divided into four quarters, only the two outer quarters were used,² the two middle quarters being dispensed with, and in their place was the frame. The two inner ends of the outer quarters of the arc were firmly fixed in two upright shuttles with strands of twisted sinews (*tormenta*) which were held on the axis (*sucula*) in the middles of each of the outer compartments of the frame, so that the bending of this combination



FIG. 1.—PRINCIPLE OF THE CATAPULT AND BALLISTA.

¹ Taking the Roman cubit at seventeen inches and four tenths this would make the missile over seventeen feet long, which is, to say the least, extraordinary.

² Procopius very naturally says that the longer these quarters were the more forcible the machine.

gave much more elasticity and propulsive force than was obtainable with the ordinary bow ; thus, in fact, providing a recoil strong and forcible enough to project heavy darts to a distance of 250 yards, which is a longer flight

than was ever attained by the crossbow. A representation of this frame shown in a MS. of the tenth century, no. 17,389, in the National Library, Paris (fig. 1), will explain the principle at a glance.

This added movement, if it may be so described, is the one so laboriously worked out by Vitruvius, as applied to the catapulta and ballista. The difficulty in applying the details handed down by these authorities for reconstructing the engines lies mainly in the errors made in the original dimensions of the various parts by the copyists.



FIG. 2.—SOLDIERS WITH A BALLISTA (COLUMN OF TRAJAN).

Referring to the ballista Ammianus Marcellinus says that small windlasses were employed for pulling the cord into position, and this was doubtless the case with the catapulta also. The mechanism of the windlass was thus handed down to medieval times in its application for the same purpose in the case of the crossbow and other military engines. The main difference in the details of the two machines lies in the adaptation of the table or missile plane, in such a manner as best to bring the cumulative energy of the apparatus to bear on such widely different missiles as darts and stones.

A relief on Trajan's column (erected A.D. 113) depicts two soldiers working a ballista in the embrasure of a bastion. Other reliefs on the column show similar engines on corner towers, and others drawn by mules. These engines varied very much in size, and some were very



FIG 3,—MODEL OF A CATAPULTA (MADE AT MEUDON).

small hand-machines. Livy says that there were taken at the siege of Carthage 120 large and 200 small catapultae, and 33 large and 52 small ballistae. Athenaeus speaks of a catapult only one foot in length. The excavations at Ardoch, made in 1898, yielded 20 bullets of red

sandstone weighing from 6 oz. to 2½ lb. each. The illustration (fig. 2) has been taken from Schreiber's *Atlas of Classical Antiquities*. All details are omitted; still the mere outline of the engine has proved of great assistance in helping out the written records in all attempts at reconstruction.



FIG 4.—MODEL OF A BALLISTA (MADE AT MEUDON).

Josephus writes of the terrible character of the stone-casting engines of the Romans at the siege of Jerusalem, when their missiles beat down the battlements of the sacred city, disabling similar engines on the walls, and thinning the ranks of the intrepid defenders. Stones were thrown the weight of a talent (about 100 lb.), and were carried two furlongs and farther. Figs. 3 and 4 give some idea of Roman catapultas and ballistas.

The onager doubtless took its name from the wild ass, suggested by its kick as represented by the recoil, and that the concussion must have been very great is obvious from the construction of the machine, which was worked on a system of torsion furnished by an adaptation of 'tormenta' or twisted cords manipulated by a lever³ with an added sling, a form apparently much more effective for the hurling of heavy stones, rather than an impulse given by letting slip the cord of a bow, however augmented by auxiliary appliances ; but, as will be seen later in these pages, it would seem that the form of torsion of the onager was not applied very long before Ammianus wrote concerning it, though, as already stated, he refers to the engine as 'formerly called scorpion,' which, however, could not well have been the case, as that machine was in all probability named after the reptile, as suggested by its form and sting. The onager had a great advantage over the ballista in point of strength, and was best adapted for throwing heavy missiles among masses of men, or into camps and towns, rather than for hitting smaller objects with precision ; but it could not have had the same nicety of aim as the bow-fashioned engines, which discharged their projectiles point-blank, while those launched from the onager of necessity described a great parabolic curve. The motive power of both classes of machines must have been greatly affected by atmospheric changes and the weather generally. Fig. 5 gives some idea of the ancient onager.

The cords of these engines of antiquity were as much as eight inches thick, and made of the leg tendons of animals, or sometimes of women's hair, and the word 'tormenta' was the general designation given to the machines, as suggested by the twisting and untwisting of the coils, by means of which the propulsive force was applied.

It would seem that during the later centuries of the Western Empire the nomenclature of engines of war had got very much mixed, or that their names had become interchangeable. The same feature of uncertainty becomes even more pronounced in the records concerning them during the middle ages, when it was quite common to bestow pet or fancy names upon them, without any further designation.

³ The children's skipjack affords a familiar illustration of the application of torsion.

While Vitruvius, who was an architect by profession, living in the Augustan age, and whose evidence has great weight and



FIG. 5.—MODEL OF AN ONAGER (MADE AT MEUDON).

authority, speaks of the ballista as throwing stones and darts, missiles so very different in bulk and character, Ammianus Marcellinus,

the soldier and historian, writing in the reign of the emperor Constantius II. and Vegetius somewhat later,⁴ refer to that engine as being used for darts only. The two last named chroniclers, however, wrote much later than Vitruvius, so it seems probable that the onager came first into vogue rather early in the fourth century. There is, moreover, no doubt, that the early Roman ballista shot stones and beams of wood as well as darts, for Polybius, born B.C. 202, makes mention of it in that sense. This testimony is early, but springing over to the other extreme in point of time, we find Procopius, the soldier secretary of Belisarius, who wrote in the sixth century of our era, stating in *De Bello Gothico* that the ballista of his day threw both bolts and darts ; while Abbo, in his poem of the ninth century, says the same thing in connexion with the siege of Paris by the Vikings, *anno* 886. Mr. Grose in his *Military Antiquities* gives reproductions of the labours of Mr. Newton in working out models of the scorpion, catapulta and ballista, mainly based on the descriptions given of these machines by Vitruvius ; and there may be seen at the Château de St. Germain-en-Laye eight most interesting and carefully constructed models of catapultae, ballistae and onagri, which were made at Meudon, under the direction of General de Reffeye, by order of the late emperor Napoleon III. As you see from the drawings exhibited to-night the first named engines (catapulta and ballista) differ somewhat from those worked out by Mr. Newton, but it must be remembered that considerable changes had taken place in the details of these engines from the times, say, of the emperor Hadrian to those of Constantius II., when the scorpion would seem to have dropped altogether out of use.

The materials for the figure of the onager on the drawing were taken by general Melville from the text of Ammianus and others, and the model of the same class of engine by general de Reffeye, as shown on fig. 5, was doubtless also arrived at from the same sources, in conjunction with the descriptions of Hero⁵ and Philo ; and it will be observed that the two models differ considerably, that of the English general being much the simpler of the

⁴ Vegetius, 375-392 A.D., dedicated a treatise on the Art of War to the emperor Valentinian II.

⁵ Hero of Byzantium.

two.⁶ The photographs show the smaller details and appliances very clearly. The cushion arrangement for deadening the force of the recoil, is absent on general Melville's reduction. Figs. 3, 4 and 5 are reproductions from photographs of the machines made at Meudon, representing the catapulta, the balista and the onager respectively.

We will now assume that these ancient war engines were worked on the principles set forth, and we find them handed down to medieval times with similar looseness as to nomenclature, for the names ballista and catapulta were retained in the middle ages, but often applied to quite different engines from those of the Roman world bearing the names, and as time went on the confusion became greater and greater. An extreme instance of this confusing habit may be cited in the case of John de Monte Reggio, who refers to cannon as *tormenti* to shoot *sphæra tormentaria*.

In Dr. Bruce's *Roman Wall* we find reference made to two inscriptions found at BREMENIUM with the word 'ballistarium' mentioned in both. It expresses the platform on which a ballista or other warlike engine was stationed; and a portion of the rampart is as much as 28 feet thick, and heavily buttressed, near where the inscription was found. At BORCOVICUS a number of roughly hewn stones, weighing from one to one and a half hundredweights each, for feeding military engines, was found. The form of these stones is roughly a cone flattened at one end which is sharply cut; and the find is all the more interesting and important as it explains in some measure how and where the action of the cord was brought to bear on the projectile for its discharge.

At BORCOVICUS on the north wall, west of the gateway, a short second wall of inferior masonry has been built, and the intervening space filled in with clay and stones, thus forming a platform within the outer wall on which an engine was placed. Doubtless this platform had been built up sufficiently high to enable the missiles to be discharged over the heads of the defenders on the wall itself. That some provision of this sort was usually made in all works of the kind is shown by Ammianus Marcellinus, who states in *lib. xxiii.* that the

⁶ This machine was made at Gibraltar for use against the Spaniards, to reach places inaccessible to shells.

platforms for military engines were built contiguous to, rather than on a wall, and did not form part of it, for he adds that the concussion from the discharge was of such a nature as would have endangered the stability of the wall itself, had the machines been used directly upon it. This writer, though he does not exclude brick, mostly refers to cespiticious walls ('super congestos cespites vel latericios aggeres'), on which the force of concussion would act differently from what it would do on a wall of masonry, and his remarks specially apply to projections built against a wall. Fig. 2 shows how ballistas were stationed on corner bastion towers in Trajan's reign. These bastions rose no higher than the curtain. It is stated in the Bible, 2 Chronicles, xxvi. 15, that Uzziah 'made engines at Jerusalem, invented by cunning men, to be on the towers and upon the bulwarks, to shoot arrows and great stones withal.'⁷ All medieval experience goes to show that even the trébuchet, hereinafter described, was used on stone towers, at Carcassonne for instance. It would seem, then, that the isolation of military engines on projecting bastion towers was the rule.

To the north of the east gateway at BORCOVICUS is a solid platform of masonry twenty feet square, which is also probably a ballistarium. Hyginus calls these platforms 'tribunaliae.' Stances are present along the walls of Silchester, especially near the gates.

The northernmost frontier of the Empire in Britain, the vallum in Scotland, a 'muris cespiticius,' also affords some suggestions as to tribunaliae, and a good many projectiles have been unearthed. This line of fortification was constructed during the reign of Antoninus Pius,⁸ by Lollius Urbicus, and is believed to have extended from Caeriden on the Forth to Alclud on the Clyde. Only vestiges of the eighteen castella, built about two miles apart, remain, and the rampart, which is stated to have been twenty feet high,⁹ is now only visible in reaches at a few places along the line; while the fosse, originally twenty feet deep, has been much filled up and almost obliterated in many places; indeed for miles, especially at the Clyde end, it is only traceable by the colour of the soil. Fortunately, the

⁷ B.C. 840-811.

⁸ In his third consulship—probably about 140 A.D.

⁹ Judging from the base I cannot think it was ever so high.

surveys made by Gordon about 1726, and by Roy more than half a century later, when the works were in a much better state of preservation than they are at present, have been passed on to us.

The Scottish vallum, a wall of sods built upon a foundation course of stones, now popularly known as Graham's Dyke, but formerly Grime's Dyke, exhibits swelling projections along its entire course and, as far as can be seen from what remains of it, at somewhat regular intervals; and these projections are not built in the same layers with the wall itself, but are constructed conversely alongside of it, as in a manner is also the case at BORCOVICUS. These thickenings of the walls are undoubtedly the remnants of stances for military engines. It is uncertain whether these stances were built contemporaneously with the wall or not, and it may be that they were later additions to provide for the much greater recoil of the onager, and the way the sods are laid might seem to lend some colour to such a supposition.

Near to Polmont are distinct traces of the fosse, and a long and deep piece of it may be seen in the park at Callendar castle, which lies a little to the east of the town of Falkirk, though but few traces, either of the vallum or the causeway, are to be observed along this portion of the barrier, or in fact on any part of it where the ground has been turned over for the purposes of agriculture. At Rough-castle and Tentfield, a little to the west of Falkirk, the fosse, berm and vallum run along for a considerable distance in a fine condition of preservation; while the causeway is obviously represented in the present carriage road, running for a distance by their side. The fosse measures here 50 feet wide and 12 feet deep; the berm 18 feet broad; foundation of vallum 15 feet. Distance to public road, supposed to be the old military way, 50 feet. The stances for military engines are well marked. Farther on, at Elf hill, towards Castle Carey, the entire fortification, and the causeway, extend for a considerable distance in excellent condition: and here again the stances are in evidence. The extensive station of Rough-castle exhibits all its features, in respect to the external lines of fortification, in almost perfect preservation, excepting for the height of the converging vallum, which is however still considerable, and very clearly and continuously marked. Breaks in the line show its cespitious

character ; and it is remarkable that the process of attrition and denudation has been so very gradual. The gateways and main thoroughfares of the station are clearly marked. The luxuriant growth of bracken alone interrupts what would otherwise have presented a perfectly distinct outline of the entire works, which, however, must be very obvious at the seasons when this vegetation has died down. The berm, which is common to all fortifications of the kind, is sharply marked, and its use in connexion with military engines is very obvious—it enabled them to rake the fosse not only directly but obliquely as well.

This northern barrier is quite homogeneous, and presents none of the perplexities arising from the more varied, and perhaps double, character of the more pretentious sister line of fortifications farther south. I have been informed that a careful report of excavations on the line of the Antonine Wall has been prepared, under the auspices of the Glasgow Archæological Society, giving full particulars of the stances and their measurements ; but I have not seen it, and the space at my disposal on this occasion will not permit of my going any further into that matter, which is, after all, only incidental to the subject of these notes.

In the museum at the Black Gate is the cast of a tablet inscribed to the emperor Antoninus Pius, recording the completion of three miles of the Scottish vallum. The little *Guide to the Castle of Newcastle* informs us that the original was taken to Chicago, but was destroyed in the great fire there.

When the Visigoths took possession of the southern provinces of Gaul in the fifth century, with Toulouse for their capital, they brought Roman methods and traditions with them, and these were handed down through this people to that very elastic generalisation of time, the middle ages. The military system and tactics of the Visigoths, which may be said to have been derived from the Romans, were, however, much modified by the Franks, who held greatly to their own more barbarous Germanic methods of warfare, in which courage and impetuosity were far more conspicuous than organization, continuity and tenacity ; but military engines continued uninterruptedly on the old models, and so remained with variations, excepting in the adaptation of a system of counter-

poise for heavier engines, until a new departure took place in the introduction of the epoch-making bombard. It must not be supposed, however, that mechanical engines of war were at once superseded by cannon; on the contrary it was long before ordnance had advanced sufficiently, either in power or precision, to compete with the older engines for many purposes; and they continued to be used contemporaneously with them, both on land and sea, until the sixteenth century. The continuity from Roman to medieval times thus ran on far more unbroken lines than is often supposed; and much of what may have been lost to Europe during the interval was preserved by the Byzantine empire, and brought back again by the Crusaders from Constantinople, Egypt, Asia Minor and Palestine.

That period of reconstruction, not very happily generalized as the dark ages, furnishes us with but scanty records, for when Rome fell, the general scramble left little time or opportunity for the chronicler to record events, which moved then with great rapidity; and it was not before the European nations had, in a measure, become organized and consolidated that we are put into possession of fuller information concerning their doings. Still, there is ample evidence of the continuous use of mechanical engines, which are mentioned in accounts of the sieges of Rome in 537, Nismes in 637, and Paris in 885. In the *Capitulaire Aquisgranense* of the year 813, the marshals of the forces of Charlemagne are enjoined to supply suitable stones for the 'fundibuli,' that is, machines with slings, probably onagri. The engines of these early times were much more rudely constructed than their Roman prototypes.

The early Norman castle was more an isolated seat of power, amidst hostile surroundings, rather than a place of refuge for the neighbouring vassals and serfs when menaced by an enemy; and it was practically impregnable as against the then means of attack, which consisted mainly in the use of the bore or the ram, besides occasionally 'sap and mine,' covered by archers; and it could hold out very often as long as the provisions lasted. Mining operations were but rarely resorted to in attacks on these strongholds, which were frequently built on rocky eminences, or on the high mounds previously occupied by the Anglo-Saxon 'burhs.' When fully garrisoned the defenders were able to concentrate their strength rapidly on any given point, and,

assuming the outworks to have been forced, the high and massive character of the donjon, which had no woodwork to set fire to, and which commanded not only the whole of the surrounding defences, but beyond them, defied all attempts at a coup-de-main or escalade. The fencing in of towns by stone walls, which involved the defence of a great frontage, began to be more general after the second crusade, and it was then that military engines, with the use of war-sheds, towers, etc., once more commenced to play a great part in the reduction of fortified places, and this state of things continued until the manufacture of cannon and gunpowder had passed out of their rude and experimental stages.

We notice first in the records of the thirteenth century that special corps of 'gynours' or 'ingegneors' were attached to armies, not only for the construction of warlike engines, but also to work them, and they had charge of the military train.

Groping among old Latin records for differentiating these machines is a difficult and unsatisfactory quest, but medieval literature is worse again in the hopeless inaccuracy and confusion of nomenclature and description. Very little information of a definite character concerning these machines reaches us from the dark ages, but what there is shows that early medieval engines continued to be worked on the Roman principles of tension and torsion. That of counterpoise, as represented by the trébuchet (catapult), first appears in the thirteenth century, probably very early. I have not found any pre-Conquest mention of large military engines in England, but they are referred to in Domesday Book. In spite of the numerous names for these machines in common use in the middle ages, there were practically only three, or at most four, types, but many varieties of these, differing somewhat in size and unimportant details; and these notes have been written with a view of differentiating them more clearly.

Froissart in his chronicles frequently alludes to military engines, but seldom by name. Indeed he usually refers to them in general terms, such as 'great machines were made for hurling rocks and darts,' and his mode of allusion is shared in, more or less, by all other medieval writers on the subject; and it is partly these references that have brought so many historians and lexicographers to imagine that the words 'catapult' and 'ballista,' as used in the middle ages, were interchangeable terms;

in fact, that either name could be applied to one and the same engine. It would seem that names were frequently coined for these machines, for Froissart in his account of the attack on the castle of Romorantin on the Sandre, mentions engines called 'aqueraux' to fire 'le feu gregois.' This name would seem to have originated in the special office or function to which the engine was applied; but there is no sort of suggestion as to its class or principles of construction. It may possibly have been one of those elementary pieces of artillery in the form of a hollow tube made of brass or iron, something of the kind used by the emperor Alexius Comnenus, as described by his daughter and biographer the princess Anna Comnena in the *Alexiad*, for discharging 'le feu gregois' from his galleys; or a cannon—'canons jetant feu'—for throwing Greek fire, which was in use in the reign of Edward III., and which is referred to in these notes under the heading of 'Greek Fire'; but it is far more likely to have been an engine worked on the direct counterpoise plan, one like the trebuchet; and the Greek fire would in that case have been hurled into the beleagured castle enclosed in a barrel. Camden mentions machines he calls 'malleoli,' used 'in fiering buildings.' There is not infrequent mention in medieval records of these barrels of fire having been thrown by mechanical engines, or discharged by mortars, and their course is often pictured as that of a fiery dragon; but whether it was possible or not to apply fire at a vent before discharge can only be guessed at—old prints certainly depict the barrel as flying through the air with a tail of flame. The romances of chivalry abound with tales of encounters between knights errant and fiery dragons belching forth flames, and they possibly owe their origin to this cause, or to some other form of application of Greek fire. The *Codex Aureus* of Saint Gall, a MS. of the ninth century, figures a horseman carrying a dragon-like looking fish, vomiting flames, transfixing on the point of his lance.

We find warlike engines frequently confounded with each other in times removed but little farther back from our own than those in which they had only quite recently become obsolete. For instance, in Camden's¹⁰ *Remaines Concerning Brittain* the following passage occurs:—'the balister in violent shoting great stones and quarrels,

¹⁰ Camden died in 1623, aged 73 years.

as also the catapultes'; and here we have no distinction whatever made between the two engines, at least as regards the missiles they discharged. But in Blount's *Antient Tenures* we find an item noted on page 92, 'a spindle full of raw thread to make a false string for the king's balister or crossbow.' This statement would imply that the medieval ballista was constructed on the principle of its *confrère* of the ancient world, and this is supported by Otto of Freising, writing in 1155, 'tormenti e balista quam modo,' etc. This passage also bears a clear allusion to the spindle, as applied to Roman catapultae and ballistae, already illustrated in these pages by the figure in MS. 17,339, in the National Library, Paris. Records of the twelfth century very often refer to ordinary crossbows as ballistae; and the first portion of the passage in Blount classes the smaller and larger engines together, but the allusion made to the false string shows that the ballista was meant.

There is some uncertainty as to the principle of the bricolle. Froissart says it shot darts,¹¹ presumably like the espringal (springaus), the balista de turno, and the falarica. Guiart, writing in 1297, refers to the 'springold' as throwing quarrels, feathered with brass. Camden in the *Remaines* writes, 'Mangonels, Trabucches and Bricolles, wherewith they used to cast milstones'; and further on in his work, 'some kind of Bricol it seemed which the English and Scotch called an Espringold, the shot whereof King Edward the first escaped sair at the siege of Strivelin [Stirling].' I think we may conclude that the bricolle, espringal, falarica and balista de turno were all worked on the combined principles of tension and torsion, after the fashion of the ancient catapulta and ballista. The springaus is several times scheduled in inventories of the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries that have come down to us. In *Accounts of the Constables of Dover Castle*, dated 1344, we have 'iij. springald magnas, and iij. parve springald,' etc. The name of the balista de turno sufficiently indicates its description. The same *Dover Accounts* (1344) schedules 'magna arbaliste ad turrm.'

The ribaudequin is a huge crossbow on a small platform sometimes moved on wheels and worked by tension only, constructed

¹¹ At the siege of what Froissart calls the town of Africa (Johnes ed., vol. x., p. 194.)

on the model of the ancient scorpion. It was fifteen feet in length, throwing javelins five feet long. A train of these engines, each drawn by a horse, formed part of the armament of John, duke of Burgundy, when he marched on Paris in 1411. The name would seem to be associated in some way with the free companies called ribauds.¹² The falarica, sometimes spelt phalarica, or trifax, is often mentioned as throwing fiery darts. This engine was used by the Saguntines, Livy tells us, when Hannibal besieged the city (B.C. 219). The shaft of its projectile was wrapped round with tow, steeped in oil, and smeared with sulphur and resin, then ignited, and the missile launched against the pluteus (the prototype of the sow or cat) and the stationary tower called bastille, the ancient musculus; and these beleaguering engines were frequently burnt by its agency. The falarica was worked on the lines of the ancient catapulta, great nicety of aim being required for its special work. The bible or beugle threw stones, and was probably a variety of the ballista.

The mata-funda may be classed among fundibuli, or sling-throwing engines (*funditor*, a slinger), as mentioned in *Capitulare Aquisgranense*, anno 813; and this machine was a form of the ancient onager.¹³ The tricolle seems to have been another name for the bricolle, or the word misspelt by the copyist.

The mangon or mangona, with its diminutive mangonel (from which we probably have the word gonne, gon or gun), was worked by torsion. There are instances however of this name having been applied to machines where counterpoise was employed, but it was common enough to carry on the old names to new departures, thus causing great difficulty and perplexity to the historian.

The names of mechanical engines were sometimes handed down to cannon, for in a paper printed in *Archaeologia*, vol. xxx, concerning stone shot, mention is made of a survey of ships dated 25th January, 1575, in which is an inventory of shot carried on board the 'Eliza Bonadventure,' and one item is 'polished stone shot used for canon piers,' clearly a name inherited from the *pierrier*, described later on

¹² In Pipe Roll, *Mag. Rot.* 27 Edw. III. the machine is mentioned as 'Ribaud.' *Archaeological Journal*, xix. p. 73.

¹³ 'That murderous sling the matafund.'—Southey's *Joan of Arc*.

in these pages ; and a piece of ordnance called a robinet is catalogued in a survey of arms, etc., in the Tower of London, *anno* 1547.

The mangona had its prototype in the onager of the fourth century. It is mentioned by name as early as 886, in connexion with the siege of Paris by the Danes, and could not therefore have been worked on the counterpoise plan, as that invention did not appear until much later. M. Paul Lacroix, in his *Arts in the Middle Ages*, gives a drawing of a mangona, copied from an illustration in MS. 7,239 in the National Library, Paris. This machine is worked on the principle of torsion, and the drawing is specially interesting as illustrating the smaller details and appliances, which the space at my disposal will not permit of particularisation. In *Piers Plowman* we find, 'sette Mahon at the mangonel, and mulle-stones throweth.' Simon de Montfort was killed at Toulouse in 1218 by a shot from a mangonel.

The cabulus mentioned by Le Breton as having been employed at the siege of Château Gaillard in 1204 was clearly a stone-casting engine. This is probably still another name for the onager, the more so as there is no mention of the trébuchet so early. Mangoneaux and pierriers¹⁴ were used alike by the French troops and the opposing Egyptians in the luckless campaign of St. Louis in Egypt in 1250 for hurling great stones and Greek fire at the battle of Mansourah. The invaders had a train of eighteen of these engines, which were replied to by sixteen machines of the Egyptians, who succeeded in setting the cats and belfreys of the French army in flames.

A representation of a medieval engine of the onager type occurs on a fifteenth century miniature by Zeitblom, in a MS. in the library of prince Waldberg Wolfegg.

Coming now to the class of engines worked on a direct system of counterpoise, which first appears in the thirteenth century, either alone or in combination with a sling, we find a passage in Beaumont and Fletcher's *Bonduca* :—'Bring up the catapult and shake the walls,' which can only refer to a machine throwing great stones or bolts, and one doubtless worked on this system and not on that of the Roman catapulta ; indeed the fact cannot be doubted that the ancient

¹⁴ Pierriers are described in the next section, which is devoted to engines worked by counterpoise.

name survived but was applied to an essentially different engine in medieval times, and one much more powerful than the old catapult, or even the onager and the medieval mangona, while the ballista of the middle ages continued being constructed on the lines of its Roman prototype.

Among the medieval engines worked by counterpoise, besides the catapult (trébuchet), would appear to be the pierrier, the calabres, the coillard or cuillard, and the martinet. The trébuchet is certainly the medieval catapult under another name, the word catapult being also often used in a generic as well as a general sense; and the others named are all probably the same machine, with variations, more in size and the details of adjusting the counterpoise and projectile, rather than in any principle of construction. There is a reference in the ballad of the *Albigens*¹⁵ to the trébuchet, as throwing stones at the siege of Toulouse. The petrari or petraria is mentioned as being employed at the same siege, and also in the defence of Beaucaire about the same period, and we find it often alluded to, after the second crusade, as being used in casting Greek fire into fortified places, which was frequently done in barrels; and it would seem to have been the same machine as the 'aqueraux,' mentioned by Froissart as being employed for that purpose. It also threw rocks at the siege of Toulouse, and the Turkish pierrier is doubtless the same engine as the petrari, varying possibly somewhat from its English confrère. Aegidius Romanus (Colonna), in *De Regimine Principum*, calls all trébuchets 'petrariae,' and in fact all these machines were worked on the same principle. The tripartum also belongs to the same class. The coillard or cuillard is often mentioned in accounts of the campaigns of Henry V.; and it formed part of the armament of Alexandria.¹⁶ Its probable derivation from *cuiller* or *cochlear*, a spoon, would connect it with the trébuchet or medieval catapult.

The robinet threw both darts and stones, and was in fact a survival of the Roman ballista; while the mate-griffon would appear to have been a slinging machine, or one using a sling in combination, like the onager.

¹⁵ The Provençal poem of the crusade against the Albigens.

¹⁶ 'A Survey of Egypt and Syria, 1422.' A MS. in the Bodleian Library.

We see frequent reference to these machines in the wars of the Saracens, in which military engines were freely employed ;¹⁷ and this people doubtless became acquainted with them through their conflicts with the Byzantine empire. Even the Vikings had assimilated them, as seen in the records of Siegfried's siege of Paris (885-886).

It would appear that the system of direct counterpoise, especially in combination with a sling, answered better for propelling such missiles as large stones ; and it is certain that the great majority of engines for this purpose, like the *trébuchet*, especially in later medieval times, were worked by this method, while most of those constructed on the bow principle were much better adapted for propelling darts only.

Remains of medieval engines were found among the *débris* of the castle of Russikon in Switzerland, which was burnt down in the thirteenth century. These may be seen in the museum at Zurich, but they are of too fragmentary a character to help us much ; and the engravings in the *Walturius*, printed at Verona in 1472 and now in the Hauslaub Library at Vienna, serve only to make the question of identification more difficult ; indeed, most of the drawings of engines of the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries are fanciful and unworkable.

The late emperor Napoleon III., when president of the French Republic, had an engine constructed at Vincennes which he calls a *trébuchet*, after the model of one shown on an old carving, supposed to date from the reign of Edward II. The machine consisted of a beam, called a *verge*, turning on a horizontal axis, and supported upon uprights. A counterpoise, such as a box filled with stones, was fixed at one extremity of the beam, and on the other a sling which contained the projectile. A winch was often used to lower the *verge* for making ready. It was quite common to cast the projectile from a receptacle at the extremity of the *verge*, formed like a great hand or a spoon, but the addition of a sling more than doubled the range of the engine. This machine, constructed in 1850, has a *verge* about thirty-four feet long, the counterpoise being fixed at 9,900 pounds. After some preliminary experiments a 24-pound shot was hurled 191 yards in a great parabolic

¹⁷ Lord Lyttelton in his life of Henry II. says, 'Saladin assaulted Ascalon with thirteen catapults.'

curve, a weight of projectile and distance of flight very much short of what has been achieved by some Roman and medieval engines ; in fact, as shown, more particularly, later in these pages, we have a projectile for the trébuchet in the castle here weighing about 523 pounds.

There were several kinds of trébuchets, but the difference between them lay mainly in the adjustment of the counterpoise, which in one variety could be shifted up and down the beam for regulating the range as required. Another machine, besides having a fixed counterpoise at the base of the beam, had a small adjustable regulator as well. There is a medieval carving, in ivory, in the museum at Boulogne, representing one of those amorous contests between a knight and his 'fair ladye,' so characteristic of the literature of the troubadours. A portion of this carving, an illustration of which is given in fig. 6, shows a trébuchet charged with fully blown roses, and a knight in armour kneeling before the engine obviously with the intention of belabouring his fair foe with a shower of these fragrant missiles.



FIG. 6.—TRÉBUCHET (FROM A CARVING IN IVORY, FOURTEENTH CENTURY).

This machine is worked on the principle of counterpoise, somewhat in the manner described, but the basin-like receptacle for the missiles at the lower end of the verge is not adaptable for the addition of a sling. The upper end is heavily weighted, and as soon as the catch has been slipped, owing to the unequal balance, the missiles are hurled with great velocity among the foe. The illustration, fig. 6, has been reproduced from a wood engraving, which, though faded, gives a good idea of the machine, and is especially valuable as furnishing an almost unique representation of one of these engines

directly handed down to us from medieval times. The armour of the knight would indicate a date early in the fourteenth century of our era. This class of machine (à verge) continued to be used long after the introduction of cannon. The learned Jesuit, le père Daniel, says so, and there is plenty of evidence that they were often preferred to early cannon. The English version of the name in old chronicles is trypgette and trybget; and the machine is so referred to in a poem describing the siege of Rouen, *temp.* Henry V.¹⁸ Missile engines used on ships were mounted on raised platforms.

Dr. Hodgkin wrote a poem in 1872, entitled *The Catapult*, suggested by a picture painted by Sir Edward John Poynter, P.R.A., a work full of power and inspiration, and the lines so faithfully describe the trébuchet (catapult) that I venture to give extracts from the poem here :—

This framework's strength supports the catapult;
Thus planned :—A beam upon a pivot poised
Has one end by a gathered weight of stones
Held down to earth; the other, high upreared,
Wears the resemblance of a clenched hand.

* * * * *

To drag this armed hand downwards for a space,
And counterwork the lever's loaded end,
Storing up all its strength for the recoil
The soldiers labour, straining at the winch,
That o'er the pulley drawn the tightening rope,
And slowly—slowly lowers the great hand.

* * * * *

The little cord which when the moment comes,
Shall loose the tackle, break the pulley's strain.

Among a wealth of interesting objects which ought to be properly catalogued, the society possesses a very important collection of sand-stone projectiles in the castle here, a large proportion of which were found in 1898, when lowering the floor of the merchants' exchange on the Sandhill. They are all spherical, and may be roughly classed in three varieties. The greater number are accurately rounded, while others are more roughly chiselled, and the remainder are very roughly hewn, especially at the sides. The roughest balls were fashioned for the trébuchet and other stone-casting engines, while all the others are for pieces of ordnance, polished or finely chiselled for 'canon piers,' and for 'fowlers' rough. These pieces were muzzle-loaders, while

¹⁸ MS. No. 124 in the Bodleian Library.

cannon were breech-loaders. The former were used to propel stone shot with a low charge of powder. It was naturally superfluous to fashion balls for mechanical engines with any nicety, all that was needed being a reasonably true balance for their aim and flight. Holinshed states that Edward I. used at the siege of Strively (Stirling ?) catapult balls weighing from two to three hundred-weights each.

The form of balls for military engines of the Augustan age, and somewhat later, has already been referred to.

I had one of the castle balls weighed by Mess^{rs} Pooley, and used it as a standard for approximating the weight of the others. It was somewhat chipped, so the perfect balls in the specification would weigh relatively somewhat heavier than the weights given below.

		Diameter.				Owts. qrs. lbs.	
		Ft.	ins.				
6 stone shot...	...	1	6½	each weighing about	...	2	1 3
2 " " "	...			rather smaller	...		
1 catapult ball	...	1	11½	weighing about	...	4	2 19
2 stone shot	...	1	7½				
16 smaller balls ¹⁹	...	1	0½	to 1 ft. 1½ in. mean weight of each	0	3	4½
4 catapult balls	...	1	1	weighing each about	...	0	3 4½

There are also several broken balls of various dimensions. Two stone shot in the Tower of London are in diameter eighteen inches and two feet respectively; and both shot for cannon and projectiles for mechanical engines may be seen at Norham castle. The warden at the castle of Newcastle drew my attention to markings on some of the balls, such as parallel lines, a rose, horse-shoes, and crosses.

Cannon was employed in England certainly as early as 1338, as shown by an indenture between John Starlyng and Helmyng Legat, 'ij canons de ferr, sanz ęstuff, etc.,' ²⁰ and the records of the war waged against the French by king Edward III. contain many references to their employment at sieges.

It will be seen later that the largest of the balls now in the castle of Newcastle was exceeded in size by projectiles for the heavier ordnance of a very early period.²¹ It is quite possible

¹⁹ Most of these are dressed for ordnance, a few roughly hewn.

²⁰ These cannon are mentioned as forming part of the armament of the war vessel 'Barnard de la Tour.'

²¹ A cannon is stated to have been used at the siege of Tannenberg, a fortress demolished in 1399, capable of throwing a projectile 950 lb. in weight. It was named Faust Bucleae.

that some of the castle shot were discharged against the Scots in 1342 when king David of Scotland lay about Newcastle with a large army, and assaulted the town. One of the Froissart illuminations depicts the Scottish army before the town, and there is another in the series showing the battle close to the walls with queen Philippa present in person, but this is a mistake, for she came no farther north than York.²² This was in the early days of ordnance, but king Edward had a siege train of cannon before then, and it is very likely that he armed the walls of Newcastle with the new artillery, the defence of that fortress being of such vital importance, more especially while the king was engaged on his French campaign, when England was greatly open to invasion, having been largely denuded of troops for home defence. The army raised to repel the Scottish invasion doubtless consisted mainly of raw levies.

That ordnance was largely employed before the Scottish invasion in the defence of fortresses as well as in their attack is clear from the line in Froissart, 'Those of Quesnoy let them hear their cannon.' This was when the French besieged the town in 1340, two years before the Scottish army appeared before Newcastle.

There are still a good many very early pieces of ordnance to be seen in the various museums and arsenals of Europe, with calibres ranging roughly from thirteen to twenty inches, but, as far as I know, no larger examples have come down to us.

Medieval records yield many examples of very large cannon, some of which had a graduated tube for the reception of variously sized balls. These records usually lack details, but there are not a few explicit statements concerning huge ordnance, which are described by Villaret (*tom. xiv.*, p. 244). Froissart speaks of very large ordnance. Very early cannon were only capable of throwing shot describing a parabolic curve, with a radius of about three hundred yards; and this would be ample for throwing shot as far as the Exchange on the Sandhill.

Stone balls continued being used for a certain class of cannon as late as the seventeenth century. *The Surveye of the Queene her Ma^{ty}s Shippes, taken and viewed by The Officer of The Ordnance, 25th January,*

²² Newcastle was often a trysting place for the assembling of the English armies for the invasion of Scotland. A writ, dated 20th June, 1322, summons 'all bannerets, knights, esquires, and other men-at-arms to meet the king at Newcastle, on the vigil of St. James, to march against the Scots.'

1575, referred to in *Archæologia*, vol. xxx., gives an inventory of the shot carried by the 'Eliza Bonadventure,' and in the specification is mentioned 'stone shot polished and for fowlers rough.' As already stated, the polished stone shot were for 'canon periers,' and this name is doubtless inherited from the mechanical engine, 'pierrière.' The rougher balls were for the pieces called fowlers. To judge from this inventory and other sources of information it would seem that the proportion of stone shot, as against balls of iron, in use towards the end of the sixteenth century, was about one in ten, possibly a little less. In a book preserved in the Tower, *Provisions and Receipts for ix years in the beginninge of Her Ma^{ties} Raigne from 1558 to 1567*, stands 'Receipts from Anthony Rickman and Edward Caffyn, marchants, stone shott of sundrie sorts 204 score and 18.'

The longbow and the crossbow, though perhaps more generally classed as weapons rather than as warlike mechanical engines, still largely partake of the character of the latter.

THE LONGBOW.

The use of the bow is recorded almost to the extreme limits of history. There are representations of bows in the tombs of the kings at Thebes, some of them exhibiting a double curvature, while others are nearly straight. A bracer was worn by the ancient Egyptian bowmen, and their arrows, which had bronze tips, barbed or shaped triangularly, were drawn to the chest and also to the ear with the forefinger and thumb or the two forefingers, as in medieval times. Some of these bows did not exceed 22 inches in length, while others were three feet and over.

These weapons were used by the Persians, Ethiopians, Libyans, Chaldaeans, Scythians, Greeks, and Romans, and the bow of the Lycian Pandarus is related to have been made of ibex horn, with a double curvature, and strung with sinews. The same form occurs on the Trajan and Antonine columns, and we have it again on a relief in the Blackgate museum from BORCOVICUS. Another relief at the Blackgate, which was found at Jarrow, exhibits an archer closely following a stag. One formed of a single horn, stated to have been found in the Fens, Cambridgeshire, was exhibited at the rooms of the Society of

Antiquaries of London in 1870. It also had a double curvature, and was originally $42\frac{1}{2}$ inches long. The old Tartar bow was of horn and strung with sinews. The Celtic equivalent is 'bua.'

Agathias, writing in the sixth century of our era (535), says that the Franks did not use the bow in warfare, but it is mentioned in two of the capitularies of Charlemagne.²³ Judging from the numbers of arrow-heads found, the bow was a weapon of the ancient Britons, and the Danes were expert at its use. In Lodbroc's *Death Song*, 'The flexible yew sent far the barbed reed.'

Turning to the Byzantine empire we find it recommended in Leo's *Tactica* as 'the easiest weapon to make and the most effective.'

On the Bayeux tapestry only a single bowman is seen among the Anglo-Saxon host, while several are shown in the Norman ranks ; these bows are short and drawn only to the breast, and the arrows barbed.

The English archer became justly celebrated under the Norman kings, and it was first under them that the bow was lengthened and assumed great importance as a weapon of war. Richard I. was himself an adept with the long bow, but it was not fully appreciated in warfare before the reign of Edward I., when it began to be the dominating feature of the armament of England. In 1314, Edward II. levied a company of 'Northumbrian archers' for the invasion of Scotland. Harold was slain by an arrow at Hastings, and James IV. of Scotland met his death on Flodden field from the same cause.

Bowmen under the Norman kings wore a leather jacket, which was afterwards adopted by the French, and called *jacque d'Anglois*.

Part of the light cavalry of the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries consisted of mounted archers. The longbow was the leading weapon at Crécy, Poitiers and Agincourt, and it continued to be so in the English armies until the sixteenth century ; but Flodden may be said to have been the latest battle won mainly by its agency.

In the reign of Edward I. 'a painted bow cost one shilling and sixpence, and a white bow one shilling.' These bows did not exceed five feet in length, as would appear from illuminations of the period, and would seem to have been about the same length at Crécy. See *Roy. MS.* 16G. vi. folio 116 in British Museum.

²³ *Capitulare Aquisgranense* and *de Villis Dominicis*.

The later length of the English longbow was about an archer's height, say between five feet six inches to six feet, with a bend of nine inches, and those made from the bough of a yew were preferred because of the very slight shrinkage of that wood in drying, and its comparative immunity from boring insects. But as yew trees were scarce bowyers were enjoined by Act of Parliament to make four bows of 'witch hazel,' ash or elm, to one of yew, and no person under seventeen years of age with certain exceptions, was permitted to shoot with a yew bow, under a penalty of six shillings and eightpence. This statute was repealed in Elizabeth's reign. The bowstring was either of silk or hemp, twisted or plaited, but always round where the notch of the arrow went; and a MS. account of the Merchant Taylors' Company of 1549 schedules 'a dossen Bowe stryngs, sixpence.' At the commencement of Elizabeth's reign 'a bowe of yeugh' was worth two shillings and eightpence, and arrows six shillings the gross. Roger Ascham, writing about 1550, says 'the arrow consists of the stell, the feathers, and the head,' and he adds that they were made of divers woods, but mainly of ash, oak or birch. The shaft was drawn by two or sometimes three fingers at the string, and always to the ear for moderate distances, but towards the breast when used at long ranges. The archer kept both eyes open, and looked only at the object aimed at, holding his weapon perpendicularly. He carried a sheaf of arrows consisting of twenty-four at his belt, but when in action he laid down two or three at his feet, with the tips towards his left, so that he could take them up, one after the other, without losing his aim; sometimes he stuck them in the ground. The standard length was a clothyard shaft, feathered from the grey goose or peacock's wing, or plain at the base, and tipped usually with a sharp, but sometimes a barbed head; these tips were of iron pointed with steel. Chaucer writes 'a shefe of peacocke arrows bryght and kene.' The archer wore a leathern wrist-guard called a bracer, to avoid hurt by the recoil of the string. The arrow with feathers from a goose's wing was the 'broad arrow.' The plain pile (without feathers) was thought to penetrate better. Henry V. enacted that the sheriffs of counties were to take six wing feathers from every goose for feathering arrows. In 1522, these feathers cost 21d. for 1400; arrows of ash were preferred.

An ordinary English archer would rarely miss an object the size of a man at 250 yards, and he could discharge his weapon ten and even twelve times a minute. The extreme range of the bow for practical shooting was from sixteen to twenty score yards ; in fact a *bowshot* seems to have been a term used to express a distance of 400 yards, and the minimum range for archery contests was usually set at 220 yards. There are instances recorded of an arrow's flight of between 500 and 600 yards, and a bow made of horn shot an arrow 480 yards at one of the meetings of the Toxophilite Society.

The form of the longbow of the fourteenth century was thick in the middle, narrowing towards the ends, and it was sometimes coated with paint. In the reign of Edward III., the sheriff of Gloucester was commissioned to procure 500 painted bows ; the unpainted were called *white* bows. In the reign of Henry IV. it was made penal to sell bad bows.

The price of longbows was fixed by statute in the reign of Edward IV. at a maximum price of three shillings and fourpence each, a much higher price than they brought in the reign of queen Elizabeth ; and in order to increase the number available, each merchant vessel carrying goods to London was compelled to bring a certain number of bows in proportion to the weight of the cargo carried ; and there was a similar enactment in the reign of Richard III., when the importation of every tun of Malmsey wine was required to be accompanied by ten bowstaves, under a penalty of 13s. 4d., and all bowstaves over 6½ feet long were admitted duty free. A statute of Philip and Mary ordains that all temporal persons having an estate of a yearly value of a thousand a year and upwards are required to furnish the State with thirty longbows, thirty sheaves of arrows, and 'thirty steele cappes or skulls.'

German and Italian bows rarely exceeded five feet in length.

Archers carried one or two pointed stakes as part of their equipment for planting before them on the ground as a defence against cavalry, and as a protection from the various missiles of the enemy. Leadenheaded mallets also formed part of their equipment, and these were employed for driving in the stakes, and also to dispatch the enemy's wounded.

The longbow continued in use long after the introduction of hand-guns, but it was practically superseded by the harquebus early in the sixteenth century, when its repute as a weapon of war had been sometime on the wane, though it continued to have enthusiastic admirers for many years ; but such is always the case during periods of transition. Henry VIII. was a skilful archer, and there were many enactments in his reign for the encouragement of the use and practice of archery. The bow undoubtedly had many advantages over the earlier forms of hand-guns, which were uncertain, cumbersome, inaccurate and dilatory in operation, in fact inefficient in every way ; but in the reign of queen Bess they had so far improved as practically to oust the bow as a weapon of war, in spite of the constant efforts made to rehabilitate it. Still its use constantly cropped up again, for instance ; when Charles I. quarrelled with his Parliament, the earl of Essex raised a company of archers for his service. Many trials between hand-guns and bows took place during the sixteenth and even the seventeenth century, most of which resulted in the triumph of the bow ; nevertheless at last it ceased to be a military weapon and was relegated to the ladies and gentlemen's shooting matches. As late as 1792, a match took place at Pacton Green, Cumberland, distance a hundred yards, and the result arrived at was that the arrows hit the target sixteen times out of twenty shots, while the musket balls achieved twelve hits only. It is a curious fact that Benjamin Franklin proposed in 1776 to equip the colonial forces with the longbow.

Specimens of the English longbow are of the greatest rarity. The loss of a war vessel, the 'Mary Rose,' which sank off Spithead in 1545, furnished us with some actual specimens of that time. A couple of these bows are preserved in the Tower of London ; they are 6 feet 4½ inches long, and made of yew. Another is at Dover castle. There was a Northumberland crossbow still to the fore early in the present century, and the late Mr. Matthew Culley of Akeld, in a letter to our society, dated November 26th, 1814, wrote concerning it : 'This bow had long been used by the hereditary bowmen of Wark castle. It is described as having been formed of various-coloured wood inlaid together, and of great length and strength. From the joining of different sorts of wood valuable properties are derived, which are well known to mechanics, and more especially to builders. This weapon, so

dreadful in the hands of its ancient possessors, being no longer in request, was consigned to the children as a plaything.' I must say that I have not come across any other mention of bows made in such a fashion; but there were crossbows constructed of yew and whalebone in alternate layers.

THE CROSSBOW.

The Greek word for the weapon is *γαστραφέρης*, because it was pressed by the stomach against the ground when being strung. The Latin equivalent is 'arcus balistarius' or 'balista manualis,' and the

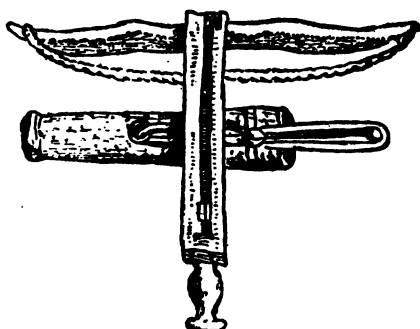


FIG. 7.—ROMANO-GALLIC CROSSBOW.

weapon with its windlass is obviously inherited from the antique. Fig. 7 represents a Romano-Gallic crossbow and quiver from a relief on a 'cippus' in the museum at Puy,²⁴ but whether the weapon hybernated so to speak, from the fall of Rome to the tenth century, or that any mention of ballistae over that early period may have had reference to a hand weapon rather than to the mechanical engine of the name is uncertain. What would seem to lend colour to such a possibility is that in medieval chronicles a crossbow is often, nay usually, referred to as a ballista,²⁵ and this may have been the case also at an earlier period of history.

A soldier armed with a crossbow is shown on a vignette in a MS. of the tenth century in the National Library, Paris, and representations of the weapon occur in Anglo-Saxon MSS. of the eleventh century, and of the twelfth on some frescoes in the cathedral at Brunswick. The weapon does not appear in the Bayeux tapestry, though Guy of Amiens states that the Conqueror had 'balistantes' at Hastings, and these were perhaps as likely to have been crossbows as the larger mechanical

²⁴ Aymard, *Annales de la Soc. du Puy*, 1832.

²⁵ A Pipe Roll in the Public Record Office (Mag. Rot. 27 Edw. III.) gives some curious particulars concerning crossbows, and they are called ballistas over and over again. Henry V., as Duke of Normandy, confirmed the privileges of the *balistarit* at Rouen.

engines. Reference is made to the crossbow in Domesday Book in the mention of 'Odo the arbalister,' and Wace says that it was used in the chase in the eleventh century, both in England and Normandy.

It would appear that the use of the weapon was revived in England by Richard I., and in France about the same time by Philip Augustus for use in the second crusade; and we find Peter the Saracen making crossbows in England in 1205 for king John,²⁶ with wages at nine-pence a day.

The princess Anna Comnena calls the crossbow a 'tzangara,' and mentions it as forming part of the armament of the crusaders late in the eleventh century; and that it was in use in the twelfth century is shown by a bull of pope Innocent II. in 1139,²⁷ which fulminates against its barbarity, and only sanctions its use against the heathen, meaning thereby all nations unconverted to Christianity. Such prohibitions, though renewed by Innocent III., were soon brushed aside, like others of a similar character, both before and since. It was partly owing to the first edict that the mortally wounding of Richard I., by a bolt from a crossbow, was looked upon as a judgment of God. Camden writes:—'It is reported by William Brito, that the Arcubalist or Arbalist was first showed to the French by our King Richard the first, who was shortly after slaine by a quarrel thereof.' Guillaume Guiart, writing towards the end of the thirteenth century, mentions the weapon as being in use at the battle of Haringues in 1297, and he adds that it was introduced into Normandy in the previous century by Richard I. of England. An illustration (*Roy. MSS.* 16 G. vi. fol. 336, in the British Museum), about 1330, shows crossbowmen clad completely in banded mail, with round bassinets, and surcoats to the knees. The crossbow was in constant use during the fourteenth century, when the Genoese, who had been sedulously devoting themselves to the improvement of the weapon and its practice since late in the twelfth century, made it a specialty, and the services of these mercenaries, who wore helmets, brassarts, greaves, and jackets with long sleeves, were in great request in all the wars of the period; it was, however, never a favourite weapon

²⁶ *Archæologia*, vol. 58, p. 445.

²⁷ 29 Canon of the Sacred Council of the Lateran.

with the English, who used it mainly in the defence of fortified places. At the battle of Crecy the English army used the longbow, while the French king had a corps of six thousand Genoese crossbowmen in his pay, but these were of little avail against the English arrows, partly because of rain, alternating with brilliant sunshine, which blinded the Italian bowmen. The English archer could shoot ten to twelve arrows while the crossbowman discharged his two or three quarrels, for the winding up of the 'moulinet' or 'cranequin' was so slow; besides, he had to take a fresh mark and aim every time his crossbow was strung. The crossbow had, however, the advantage of a lower trajectory, but the longbow was much lighter and more portable, besides being more easily preserved from the action of damp than its crossbow confrère. In *Archæologia*, vol. 38, the baron de Cosson states that 'in 1302, William Conrad, bowyer of the Tower of London, supplied 2 lb. of wiseblase, 4 lb. of glue, 4 lb. of sinews of sea-dogs, etc., for ballistæ and bows to the Prince of Wales,' and here we have a clear distinction made between the weapons. It does not appear that the extreme range of the crossbow has been accurately determined, but it certainly did not exceed 200 yards. The point-blank range was nothing like a hundred yards, probably in an ordinary weapon not over seventy. Part of the light cavalry of medieval times consisted of crossbowmen. In the *Accounts of the Constables of the Castle of Dover*, dated 1344, a variety of crossbows are mentioned: 'cxxxvj. arbalistas de quibus, xxxiiij. arbaliste de cornu ad duos pedes, et ix. de cornu ad unum pedem, et iij. magne arbaliste ad turrm.' The last mentioned item in the passage is probably the arbalette à tour or cranequin hereinafter described. It would appear from this that there were crossbows with two stirrups, as well as those with the usual one, but I have seen no other reference to crossbows 'ad duos pedes.' Soon after Crecy, corporations of bowmen were established in several French towns. In 1359, a company of 'arbalétriers,' 200 strong, was formed at Paris, and another at Laon in 1367, and the 'Confrérie d'Archers de la ville de Paris' obtained a charter from Charles VI. in 1411. Henry V. of England had only ninety-eight crossbowmen with him when he invaded France, and according to Juvenal des Ursins there were 4,000 crossbowmen in the armies of

the allies (English and Burgundians), for another invasion of that kingdom. The *Chroniques d'Angleterre*, written for king Edward IV., contains illuminations of arbalestiers, with their weapons.

The introduction of the pavise, a large shield propped up before the archer, was a great protection against missiles, and a miniature from Froissart in the National Library at Paris shows a crossbowman shielded in this manner.

The steel used in the construction of crossbows was of the strongest and most pliable kind. An enactment of the reign of Henry VII. forbade the use of the weapon, with certain reservations, under severe penalties. 'No man shall shoot with the crossbow without a king's licence except he be a lord or have 200 marks of land,' and in the sixteenth century it was mostly used in the defence of fortresses, or on ships; and similar prohibitions were enacted during the reign of Henry VIII. This perhaps accounts for a Tower inventory of arms, etc., *anno* 1547, containing only 'Crossbowe to shoot stone—cone.'²⁸ This would be a prodd most likely.

References are sometimes made, in the middle ages, to crossbows of horn,²⁹ but I am not aware of any specimens existing made solely of that substance, and these were probably composite bows of whalebone and yew in layers, this form of construction being designed for lending elasticity to the weapon. The fittings are of steel, iron, brass, ordinary bone and whalebone, and the weapons were sometimes coated with glutinous matter as a preservative against moisture. All these details may be seen among the numerous collections of crossbows. The projectiles are usually called quarrels, and are in great variety of form, but shorter and thicker than arrows for the longbow. Several specimens were found at Tannenberg, a fortress dismantled in 1399. The full complement for a crossbowman in the field was fifty quarrels—specimens are quite common in continental museums. Quarrels for the arbalest may be seen in considerable variety at Dresden, Berlin, etc. The stocks of pageant crossbows for the chase, which afforded great scope for ornamentation, were not

²⁸ *Archæologia*, vol. 51.

²⁹ *The Accounts of the Castle of Dover*, dated 1344, mention 'arbaliste de cornu.'

only beautifully inlaid with bleached stag's horn,³⁰ ivory and mother-of-pearl, but often adorned with mythological, historic or biblical legends, carried out with rare elegance and finish, in fact presenting some of the choicest work of the 'Renaissance.' There are also barrel crossbows, and some with a pistol in combination. The crossbowman wore a brigandine or stuff tunic lined with strips of steel, besides his 'half-plates.' A picture in the National Gallery shows how the old stirrup crossbow was bent 'ad unum pedem.' The bowman places his foot in the stirrup, a cord is then fixed to the butt of the stock, the other end being attached to the waistbelt; the cord runs on a pulley, and the bow is bent by raising the body.

Early representations of crossbows on illuminations and miniatures are too small to show any apparatus there may have been for liberating the string; and the oldest form of lock of which there is any example is simply a long lever, working on a pivot passed through the stock. One portion of the lever is within the stock itself, while the other (the trigger) is outside. This lock was inadequate, for in order to obtain the necessary purchase to enable the end of that portion of the lever inside to turn the nut holding the string, for the discharge of the projectile, the protruding part necessarily stood so far out as to be much in the way, and was apt to go off when touched inadvertently. This disadvantage was obviated in later forms of locks by the substitution of a succession of small levers inside the stock, in place of the one piece; these were held in their places in the receptacle cut for them in the wood. By this means the angle of deflection of the trigger was much reduced when the mechanism was set for the release of the string.

The subsequent addition of a lock-plate permitted of a much more delicate mechanism; and the old long trigger was fixed on the stock as a guard for the protection of its short and much more effective successor.

THE ARBALEST, OR WINDLASS CROSSBOW (*arbalète à cranequin*).

This, the Genoese crossbow, is furnished with double cordage, and a set of pulleys (two) near the bottom of the stock, and another set

³⁰ We are indebted for the discovery of this interesting fact to Herr Max von Ehrenthal, late Director of the Historische Museum at Dresden.

(four) placed below the bowstring ; these strong cords run along the pulleys, and the bow is bent by a small windlass, which is adjustable to the bottom end of the stock, while hooks, connected with the top pulleys, grasp the bowstring. As soon as the bow has been bent by the action of the windlass, the tackle is removed and is carried by the bowman slung from his shoulder. The top end of the stock is furnished with an iron stirrup, through which the archer thrusts his foot, in order to obtain the necessary purchase for bending the bow. The string is liberated by the action of a trigger, which sets free the catch holding it.

This type of bow was used at Agincourt, and it was greatly depended on in the defence of beleagured places. It was also called 'arbalète à tour,' because the windlass, fixable to the stock, was sometimes embattled, like a tower, and it was named 'cranequin.' In Germany this was called the English windlass. The Agincourt form continued practically the same for centuries, indeed, up to early in the seventeenth century, when bows of this model were made at Malines, in Belgium, by a 'confrère de tir.' I have one of these Malines crossbows in my collection

THE LATCH CROSSBOW (*arbalète à cric*).

Latch is the English name given to the improved crossbow of the second half of the fifteenth, and to that variety used in the sixteenth century. It was bent by a windlass, with a ratchet and long handle, of a much less complicated form than the cumbrous machinery of the 'cranequin.' The tackle is slipped on to the stock from the bottom, which passes through the thick hemp or iron ring or hoop attached to the windlass. Some of the latches used in fortress work were very heavy and unwieldy. The later forms of this bow are sometimes furnished with an elevating sight.

The earliest mention of the name latch, I believe, occurs in an inventory of the 'ordynance' and munitions, etc., taken in 1547, and in it are scheduled 'cross-bowes called latches.' There is a latch crossbow in my collection. The derivation of the word 'latch' has not been ascertained ; possibly it comes from the latch-like handle.

THE GOATSFOOT CROSSBOW.

This horseman's weapon is light, and the apparatus for bending it is both prompt and simple. The stock, below a pin going through it, is firmly grasped by a lever consisting of two branches of unequal length, one of which grasps the string, while a downward movement



FIG. 8.—CROSSEBOWS AND QUARRELS.

of the other and longer branch, draws the cord into position for the discharge. A specimen, dating about 1425, may be seen at Dresden.

THE PRODD CROSSBOW.

This bow is light, and was used in the chase. It shot principally pebbles, but also bullets. The French called it 'arbalète à jalet.' A

small prodd, in my collection, would seem to date from late in the sixteenth or early in the seventeenth century; and it is probably a similar bow to the one used for shooting game by queen Elizabeth at Cowdray. It takes its name from two upright pins of iron, placed at the tip of the stock, and across the top of these pins a thread is drawn, with a bead in the centre, which required to be brought into line with the notch observable on the top of the adjustable movement placed over the trigger for sighting purposes. The cord of this bow is double, and is kept taut by beads placed there for the purpose of leaving a cavity or resting place in which to place the pebble or bullet for discharge. This bow being light no windlass was required for bending it, and the arrangement for straining the cord into position was combined with the lock for its release.

Fig. 8 gives representations of the Arbalest, the Latch, and the Prodd.

THE SLING AND FUSTIBAL.

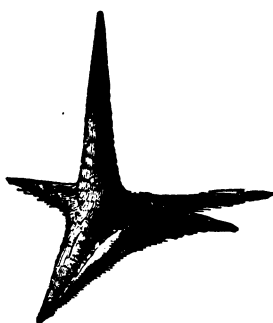
The sling is far too familiar to everyone to need description, and its ancient character is universally known. The ancient Egyptians used slings made of leather thongs; and the armies of Greece and Rome had their contingents of slingers (*funditores*). Vegetius recommends the slinger to cast with not more than one turn about the head. The excavation at Ardoch yielded 67 sling bullets of lead varying from $\frac{3}{8}$ to $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches in diameter; and at Hill-fort near Abernethy two sling bolts of burnt clay were unearthed. A great number of baked clay sling stones were found in a late Celtic crannog near Glastonbury in 1892. The sling was used at the battle of Navarete, where, Froissart says, 'they broke many helmets and skull caps, so that they wounded and unhorsed many of their opponents,' and as late as the siege of Sancerre, in 1572. At the Rotunda, Woolwich, are twelve sling stones of two sizes, viz., 2.35 and 1.7 inches in diameter. These stones came from Rhodes—they are pebbles covered with lead. A single slinger appears on the margin of the Bayeux tapestry—the weapon is being used by a peasant aiming at a bird. I saw it used in Egypt by boys for frightening birds from the bean fields.

The fustibal, or staff-sling, consists of a long pole, four feet in length, with a sling in the middle. An example is recorded in a

MS., which is attributed to Matthew Paris, in Bennett College Library, Cambridge, C. 5, xvi., and there is an actual staff-sling in the museum at Emden. It was wielded by both hands to cast stones, and used in the sixteenth century for hurling grenades. The example at Emden was adapted for that purpose.

CALTRAP OR CROWSFOOT.

This, the Roman 'murex' or 'tribulus,' was a sharp point of iron standing upright, fashioned like a crow's foot. It was constructed so that one point always projected upwards, however thrown on the ground. They were strewn broadcast on the ground for the purpose of maiming horses in a charge of cavalry, or placed on a moat when filled up with fascines.



The illustration shows a Roman caltrap discovered at Chesterford (*Arch. Jour.* vi. 21), and one has been found at Chesters (see *Proc.* iv. 170). Knightly spurs have been known to have been used for this purpose. The name is an

abbreviation for cheval-trap. There are some specimens in the Rotunda, Woolwich, varying in height from 1.25 to 2.5 inches. An indenture of 16 Edward III. mentions 'j barelle cum mm.dcccc. calketrapp.

Besides missile-casting engines there were many other agencies employed in the siege operations of Roman and medieval times, and a sketch follows of some of them. It will be seen that the middle ages inherited, in this direction also, almost everything from Roman times, which had, in their turn, borrowed greatly from still earlier empires and peoples.

The Romans made much use of the spade in warfare and owed a great part of their astonishing successes over numbers to its agency. The frequent scandalous panics and surprises recorded of several of the battles and sieges during the middle ages, and especially those in which the forces consisted mainly of the levies of the *ban*, were often attributable to a lack of the organised employment of this invaluable

adjunct in warfare. Its use was properly appreciated by Charlemagne, who enjoins a supply of spades with every military train.

A coup-de-main or an attempt at escalade was usually the first move made in the assault on a fortress, but when this failed it became necessary to sit down before, and closely invest, it. Military engines were then brought into play and wooden towers used, besides all the minor means, offensive and defensive (the latter by no means the least necessary),³¹ employed by the besiegers in their operations, such as sap and mine, battering down the walls, casting fiery darts, filling up moats and ditches with fascines or rubbish, to enable the assailants to get near the walls to attack them closely. The moats when filled up were strewn with caltraps.

False brays (*fausse braye*) were used to keep the fosse clear, and to hinder the approach of military engines, sheds and towers, and especially to place difficulties in the way of mining. This defence is variously described as an outer barrier of a more or less permanent character, and as forts of the nature of barbicans. Probably it took both of these forms.

Medieval references to the 'warwolf' afford another illustration of the same name being sometimes applied to two totally different things. This machine would seem to have been made in the form of a harrow, and it was used as a second defence after a portcullis had been forced. Matthew of Westminster, however, refers to it as a stone-throwing engine, but going back to the sixth century of our era, Procopius in *De Bello Gothico* speaks of the warwolf as a machine for defending a gate, constructed on the harrow principle, and let down from a parapet on an attacking force. It is possibly the machine shown on one of the Froissart illuminations when 'the earl of Haynault takes and destroys Aubenton.' The herse would seem to have been a machine of this kind also. There may have been a stone-casting machine called warwolf, or the word was used as a sort of nickname³² for an engine employed for that purpose, for Camden in his *Britannia* says,

³¹ There are many disgraceful panics recorded in the history of the middle ages, when a large besieging force has been subjected to a successful sally from a fortress, and indeed it sometimes happened that the tables were turned and the investing force besieged within its own stockade.

³² Nicknames and pet names, as already stated, were commonly given in the middle ages, to both mechanical engines and pieces of ordnance; and this is naturally a prolific source of difficulty in their identification.

'concerning these mangonels, petraries, trabucces, bricoles, espringolds, and what our ancestors called the *warwolf*, threw great stones with so much force as to break open strong gates.'

Among the engines used in attacking beleaguered places is the 'tolleno,' for lifting soldiers on to a parapet. This ancient machine was worked by counterpoise, and may have suggested the application of this principle to stone-casting engines, used in the thirteenth century. It was a beam and scales, in the form of baskets. One scale was weighed down, so that the other ascended to the level of a parapet.

The battering-ram or bosson (aries) is a heavy oak beam, or several beams spliced together, tapering towards the head, which was shod with iron, or sometimes tipped with an iron ram's head for breaching a wall; which was done by striking it near the bottom, continuously battering at the same place, so that the mortar fell out.

According to Ezekiel (599 B.C.), the king of Babylon used these machines to batter down the walls of Jerusalem (Ezek. xxi. 22).

The bore (terebrus) is much lighter than the ram, and pointed at the end, the object being to dislodge individual stones, and by degrees to make a large hole by picking out the mortar.

A ram is figured on an inscription at Nineveh, and there is an actual specimen of Roman origin in the Germanische Museum at Nuremberg, which is about a foot in diameter at the base, about

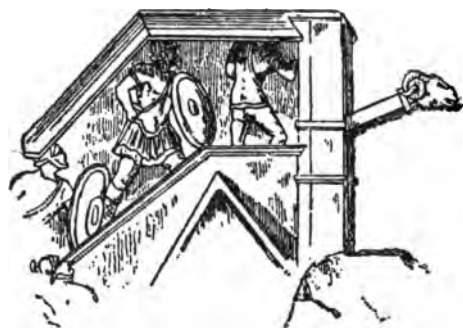


FIG. 9.—BATTERING RAM (ARCH OF SEPTIMIUS SEVERUS).

eleven feet in length, and is still shod with iron. Plutarch refers to one used by the Romans in the Parthian war; and the engine is described by Vitruvius, who states that it was sometimes as long as 120 feet. Josephus mentions a ram, used by Vespasian, as being 50 cubits long (about 91

feet), with a head as thick as ten men. The battering ram was used by Wamba at Nismes in 673, and fig. 9 represents a relief

on the Arch of Septimius Severus, erected in 203 A.D. A vignette on a MS. of the tenth century, No. 17,339, in the National Library at Paris, shows it in operation suspended on a trestle, borne on wheels, and the engine was used at the siege of Exeter in 1067. There are frequent allusions to the engine up to the sixteenth century in the records that have come down to us. Froissart repeatedly mentions the ram, but it is generally difficult to say whether the bore or the battering ram is meant. The battering ram was often made available for the united energies of many men, and when suspended by ropes or chains in a sling or held by two perpendicular beams, its momentum was enormously augmented. It was also impelled on rollers or wheels and rapidly run forward to breach a wall, but its usual action was that of the pendulum, working only to the limits of the chain by which it was held suspended. Woolsacks or bags of hair were let down by the besieged from a parapet to deaden its effect, or wooden forks or triangles were lowered to catch the ram's head, so that it could not be drawn back again for another stroke. Sir Christopher Wren used the ram as an agency for the demolition of the walls of old St. Paul's.³³

Another and more potent agency employed in all ages for breaching, was the mine, which was usually an excavation started from beyond the fosse and carried under the walls, the foundations of which were then propped up with timber and fired, after the hole had been filled with brushwood and straw for tinder; with the burning of the props the wall fell in and a breach was effected. This mode of offence was only available in cases where the walls were not built on the solid rock. Countermining was usually resorted to by the defenders as early as the eleventh century, or when this was omitted palisades were erected to cover the supposed place when the mine could be located. Various means were used for the detection of the slightest vibration under the walls.

Encounters under the surface of the ground in mining and countermining were not unfrequent. The siege of Melun, in 1420, is an instance; king Henry V. is stated to have been engaged in this encounter. Mining was also practised in the East. Gibbon, quoting

³³ There is a drawing in the *Pyrotechnie de l'Anselot Lorrain*, and another in the *Walturius* of the Hauslaub Library at Vienna, of an engine with gear, constructed on the counterpoise plan, for battering down a wall. Note Demmin.

from a MS. of George of Sienna, states that mining with gunpowder began in 1480.

The 'sow' or 'cat,' the ancient 'cattus, pluteus or vinea,' an illustration of which, from the Arch of Septimius Severus, is shown in fig. 9,³⁴ is a movable shed on wheels, covered with raw hides to prevent its being burnt by fire cast from a parapet, and there are cases on record of these sheds having been plated with iron. It was often used as a cover for enabling a ditch to be filled up with rubbish or fascines in order to prepare a way for a wooden tower or other means of attack, and it sometimes contained a ram. The cat is mentioned by Guiart, anno 1295—'Un chat sur le pont atraire, etc.' and one was employed a year earlier at the siege of Château Gaillard. These erections were also used by St. Louis in his Egyptian campaign in 1250, and there is constant mention of them in accounts of the sieges of the middle ages. This armed shed was often propelled on rollers, worked by levers, or by ropes and pulleys. John Sykes, in *Local Records*, when referring to the siege of Berwick by Edward II., in September, 1319, says, 'On the 13th the English employed a great machine called a sow, constructed for holding and defending men, who were moved in it towards the foot of a wall, in order to mine and sap its foundations. Devices were used to burn the machine, but by throwing a stone of vast weight from an engine, the sow was split and her occupiers dislodged.' This kind of engine was in use as late as the wars of the Commonwealth. Camden says, 'The Cathouse, answerable to the Cattus, mentioned by Vegetius, was used at the siege of Bedford Castle in the time of King Henry the third. The sow is yet usual in Ireland, and was, in the time of King Edward the third, used at the siege of Dunbarf, which when the Countesse, who defended the castle, saw—she said merrily, that unless the Englishmen kept their sow the better, she would make her to cast her Pigs.'

The 'testudo' (*testa*, a shell), the medieval 'tortoise,' was a movable wooden shed like the cat, but it contained a battering ram or a bore for attacking a rampart. The Antonine column at Rome furnishes an example of Roman soldiers extemporizing a testudo when attacking a fort. They placed their long cylindrical shields over

³⁴ The family of Cattus was in great variety in Roman times, and of various designations.

their backs at a sharp angle, with the ends of these mantlets resting against the rampart assailed, thus forming a sloping cover to work under and sap and mine, or otherwise to attack the fortress. The besieged are seen throwing down rocks and other missiles, but these roll down the inclined plain, presented by the sloping mantlets, without doing very much harm. Fig. 10 shows this arrangement in operation (column of Marcus Aurelius, erected 167-179 A.D.). The name was also applied to a close formation of soldiers, who placed their shields together so as to present an unbroken surface against the missiles discharged by the enemy. One form of tortoise was called a 'spur,'—it rather resembled the prow of a ship.

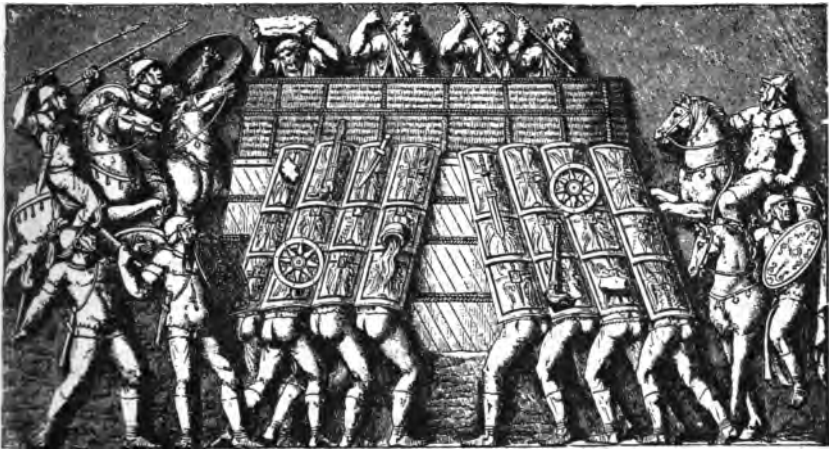


FIG. 10.—TESTUDO (COLUMN OF MARCUS AURELIUS).

The 'gate' is referred to in the ballad of the *Albigensis* as a cover for the besiegers 'faced with iron and held knights within it to push the gate vigorously and quick.' The besieged assail it with missiles, and cry 'Par Dieu! dame cat will never catch the rats.' This machine clearly belongs to the 'cat' family.

The 'belfredus,' 'berefreid,' 'beffroi,' or 'belfrey,' sometimes called 'chas chateilz' (cat castle), in contradistinction to the smaller cat, is a movable tower used for enabling bodies of soldiery to rush on to the walls of a fortress, with the object of taking it by storm. Marcellus used one of these towers, called *sambuca*, at the siege of

Syracuse ; and Vegetius, in *De Re Militari*, calls it by the same name. This machine seems to have hybernated between the sixth and eleventh centuries, at least I do not know of any records concerning it during that interval. It was constructed in several storeys, the lowest being frequently supplied with a bore or a ram. There were intercommunications between the storeys by means of ladders or staircases, and the tower was high enough to reach or overtop the parapet of the fortress assailed. It was provided with a drawbridge for an assault in force, and the structure was rolled on wheels to the point of attack. It also was usually covered with raw hides as a protection against fire. An erection of this kind was used against Rome in 537, but we do not hear of it again before the eleventh century, when we find one in operation at the siege of Jerusalem in 1099, and a tower of the kind was burnt by Greek fire before Acre in 1190. A belfredus, built by order of Simon de Montfort, was employed at the siege of Toulouse, and as stated in the ballad of the *Albigensis*, already several times referred to, it was adapted to contain five hundred men. Belfreys were used by St. Louis, in Egypt, in 1250, and they were employed in every siege of importance. The last of these engines was constructed as late as the reign of Charles I., and it was captured by the Parliamentary forces. The great objection to the employment of this kind of tower was its great weight, which made it very difficult to roll over ditches filled up with light rubbish or fascines ; and its size presented an excellent mark for projectiles.

Cæsar, in describing the siege of Marseilles, conducted by his lieutenant, C. Trebonius, refers to a stationary tower, called a *musculus*, built on the lines of the belfredus. The first storey contained a bore to know a hole, and hence the name of the tower. That storey having been completed, a floor was laid over it, and above this the walls, built of brick, were continued to a second, and then again floored, and so on to the top. The tower was placed under the walls of the fortress attacked. The only protection for the soldiers while building up the walls was afforded by their mantlets. This sort of tower was also used during the middle ages, and called 'bastille,' but it was not built of brick, like the Roman 'musculus,' but of earth, or wood, or stones without mortar. In Edouard Lehrscher's *Avranchin Monumental et Historique*, reference

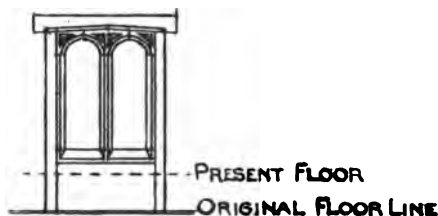
is made to bastilles as having been used at the siege of Mont St. Michel in Normandy.

'Mantlets' of hurdles (musculi), stuck in the ground or held over the body, provided an excellent cover for archers, or other combatants, beneath the walls of a fortress, for protection against Greek fire, boiling pitch, showers of stones, and the numerous other inflictions showered down from the battlements by the defenders, and they formed part of the archer's equipment in the field.

'Greek fire' played a great part in the warfare of medieval times, both by land and sea. It is stated to have been invented by a Syrian of Heliopolis, in 673, but Procopius mentions something of the kind in the preceding century, called 'Medea's oil.' Jesuit Petavius states, on the authority of Nicetas, Theophanes and Cedrenus, that it was invented about the year 660. Anna Comnena gives the ingredients, in the *Alexiad*, as bitumen, sulphur and naphtha, while others add pitch and gum to the mixture. The princess tells us in the *Alexiad* how it was discharged from a tube! and here we may be said to have the prototype of the hand-gun. An Arabian treatise of the thirteenth century, written by Hassan Abramamah, speaks of several ways of using Greek fire in the East—in grenades made of pottery or glass, thrown by hand; tow or hemp wrapped round staves and then dipped; poured, or squirted through tubes, or cast from military engines by means of arrows, javelins or barrels. The northern nations long regarded Greek fire as supernatural, and as the secret of its composition was most jealously guarded it was not before the second crusade that they acquired the knowledge of its component parts; but whether they were able to prepare it themselves in the East is not so clear. Philip Augustus brought some of it from Acre, and used it for setting fire to some vessels of the English fleet at the siege of Dieppe. It was employed in many ways, but its most fatal form of application was in setting fire to fortified towns, where the wooden houses of medieval times afforded it free scope, when inadequately guarded against by a sufficient covering of the roofs with raw hides and other means of protection. A mixture of vinegar, sand and urine was used to put out the flames. Barrels of Greek fire were cast into fortresses by various military engines as already described, and also by mortars; and it was freely employed by the

besieged in the destruction of military engines and movable towers, long after the introduction of cannon. The Sire de Joinville, describing its use in the *Hist. de St. Louys*, says "that in front it was of the bigness of a tun, and that the tail of it stood out 'comme un grant glaive.' It sounded like a thunderbolt, and looked like a great dragon." A treatise by MM. Reinaud and Favé, entitled *Du Feu Grégeois*, gives a recipe for its production, and other particulars; and in John Anderne's *Practica*, temp. Edward III., a clear distinction is made between 'Fewes Grégois' and 'Fewe Volant,' showing that both descriptions were in use in that reign; the 'fewe volant' being gunpowder. Froissart tells us that Greek fire was employed at the battle of Breteuil in 1356, the besieged being provided with 'canons jetant feu.' With the rapid improvement of ordnance, and especially that in the impulsive force of gunpowder, brought about greatly by its granulation, Greek fire, as well as mechanical engines of war, and the various contrivances for attacking and defending a fortress, at length became obsolete.

FURTHER EXPLORATION SHEDS
THIS TO HAVE BEEN THE DESIGN
OF WINDOW AT END OF SIDE CHAMBER



PLAN

(See p. 65 et seq.)

IV.—THE BRUMELL COLLECTION OF CHARTERS, ETC.

By JOHN CRAWFORD HODGSON, F.S.A.

[Read on the 27th November, 1901.]

In the sixth report of the Historical Manuscripts Commission there is a brief account of a collection of charters belonging to the late Mr. Francis Brumell, sometime town clerk of Morpeth. Mr. Brumell's sons, Mess^{rs} Francis and George Brumell, to whom these charters now belong, being desirous that they should be kept together and preserved as a collection for the use of their native county, have agreed to deposit them for that purpose with the Newcastle Society of Antiquaries. To make the collection of greater use to students a catalogue of its contents has been prepared by Miss M. T. Martin. It will repay examination. It will be seen from it that the documents range from about the year 1200 downwards, and comprise a considerable number which deal with the estates of the great Northumbrian family of Ogle, at Bothal, Hebburn, Tritlington, Earsdon, Cockle Park, Causey Park, Bedlington, Sleekburn, Bebside, Cowpen, etc. Another series relates to Burradon in Tynemouthshire, whilst other documents will be found to relate to Newcastle, Dilston, Tosson, Snitter, and Lowick.

The charters have been *deposited* with the Society by the Mess^{rs} Brumell, instead of being presented to it, in order that the collection may be transferred to the local Public Records Office, if such a depository should hereafter be established by the County Council or by some other public authority.

Miss Martin's abstract, although necessarily brief, gives the date of each document, the parties to the same, the places dealt with, the names of the witnesses, and a description of the seal or seals appended.

1.—N.D.—Grant by Robert de Gramavilla, heir of lady Constance de Gramavilla, to Gilbert de Oggel, of that moiety of the vill of Burgedun which Constance his mother granted by charter to the said Gilbert for his homage and service; to hold free from such service, paying yearly 6d. to the ward of New castle upon Tyne. Witnesses: Walter, son of Gilbert,

German Tisun,¹ Otwey de Insula,² Robert de Neuham, Geoffrey de Wdington,³ Nicholas de Morewic,⁴ William Mautalent, William the Scot, Hugh de Aisend,⁵ Hugh de Morewic,⁶ William de Custillun, Adam son of Gilbert, Robert de Glanteleie, Robert de Oggell and Adam the Scot. (Fragments of seal in a canvas bag.)

2.—N.D.—Grant by Geoffrey de Wdrintun⁷ to Oclard de Burwindune, of the moiety of Burwedune which his father gave to the said Oclard. Witnesses: William de Vals, Osbert, clerk of Wdrintune, Richard, clerk of Wdehorn,⁸ William, priest of Wdrintune, Roger de Merlae,⁹ Engleram de Dumay, William de Looneis, Adam Barate, Roger de Chivintune, Thomas, clerk, William, clerk of Ettieldune,¹⁰ Robert de Erdesdune, Edolf, son of Eveda, Ralf, son of Geoffrey de Wdrintune and Roger, brother of the said Geoffrey. (Seal missing.)

3.—1268, October 5.—Quitclaim by William, son of Ralf, son of Adam de Kyllingworthe, to Roger Baret of Burudon, of his right in the land formerly of Asceline, daughter of Julia his grandmother, in Burudon. Witnesses: Adam Baret, John de Biker, John of Little Benton, Hugh of the same vill, Geoffrey de Wydeslad, William of the same vill, Richard de Saint Peter of Kyllingworth and Adam de Haverden. (Fragments of seal in a canvas bag.)

4.—[Circa 1268].—Grant by Henry, son of Ralf de Kyllingworth, to Roger Barat of Burewedun, of land in Burewedun and of the customary services of Henry Hyrning. Witnesses: sir John de Wydrigton, sir Adam Barat, John de Benton, William de Wydeslad, Richard de Kyllingworth, clerk, William of Little Benton and Hugh de Bacwrth. (Seal missing.)

5.—[Circa 1270].—Grant by Hugh de Collum to Robert, son of John, carpenter of Brakenholm, of land in Brakenholm.¹¹ (Land described.) Witnesses: Robert de Hakethorpe, Richard de Herlethorpe, Robert de Osgoteby, William Page and Thomas Lubias.¹² (Seal missing.)

6.—1274.—Sale by William, son of Thomas de Merchingley,¹³ to Alan Wodeman, of the land with buildings by the Lorteborne in the town of Newcastle, between the land of Martin Haras and the land formerly of John Goldsmith, and extending from the high way to the moat of the castle, paying yearly to the king 15d., to Christine and Isabel, daughters of Miles de Pampedene, 10s. of silver, to the convent of Hexeld-

¹ Living 1209. ² Died 1250. ³ Living about 1203. ⁴ Living 1191.

⁵ Hugh of Heisend and German Tison were parties to an agreement concerning Hazon, dated 8th Sept., 1202. *New History of Northumberland*, vol. v. p. 461.

⁶ Of full age, 1200. ⁷ This deed adds some details to the earlier part of the Widdrington pedigree. ⁸ The earliest known vicar of Woodhorn, in the time of King John (1199-1216). ⁹ A minor in 1188, died in 1239. ¹⁰ Query Elsdon.

¹¹ Brackenholme is a township in the parish of Hemingbrough. ¹² Robert, son of Thomas Lubias, held a messuage and land in Brackenholme in 1292. Raine, *Hemingbrough*, p. 167.

¹³ Thomas de Merchingley was bailiff of Newcastle in 1257; cf. Welford, *Newcastle and Gateshead*, vol. i. p. 418. The exact position of the place, from which he derived his name, is not known with certainty, but apparently it lay between Broomley and Slaley. See *Arch. Ael.* vol. xvi. pp. 346, 347, and the new *History of Northumberland*, vol. vi. p. 377.

ham one stone of wax, to the keepers of the castle one pound of pepper, and to the said William one pound of cummin. Witnesses: Thomas de Karl', then mayor,¹⁴ John de Flamang, Adam de Blakedena, Richard de la Haye, John Sautmarays, then bailiffs,¹⁵ Nicholas Scot, Henry Scot, John, son of Roger, Thomas Thoraud, Henry de Bornetona, Thomas, son of Maior and John Godrik. (Seal.)

7.—[Latter part of reign of Edward I.]—Grant by Robert, son and heir of Thomas Heringe, to Robert de Vaus and Joan his wife and the heirs of Robert, of the land, meadow and wood of Aldeschel which he inherited from Thomas his father. Witnesses: sir Roger de Folpeton, then bailiff of Hextildesham,¹⁶ sir John de Vaus, knight, Matthew de Catteden, Robert de Erynton, Robert de Bingfeld, Anthony de Erynton, John de Falufeld and Richard Wacy. (Seal missing: very small fragments of red wax.)

8.—[Circa 1330.]—Grant by Simon de Leylthone, vicar of West-hanne', and John Duk, vicar of Great Bursted, to king Edward I., of lands in Berkyng and in the parish of Little Illeford, which they had by grant of sir Thomas Weston, knight, and the reversion of other lands in Berkyng.¹⁷ (Lands described.) Witnesses: sir John de Poulteney, then mayor of London,¹⁸ sir Robert de Haugham, knight, Robert le Bret, goldsmith of London, John de Goldingham, John de Dagenham, Alexander de Betteigne, John le Portir, John Samekyn, Richard Malemeynes and Thomas le brewere. (Seal missing.)

9.—1347, August 14, Newcastle-upon-Tyne.—Agreement between sir Philip de Somervill and Robert de Oggle concerning the tenure of the vill of Saltwyk which Robert holds of Philip.¹⁹ *Indenture*. (Seal, heraldic; red wax.)

10.—1354, July 25, Dilston.—Grant by John de Tossan, son and heir of Robert de Tossan of Routhebiry, to Alan, called Maire, of Snyttre in Routhebiry, of a messuage called le Greneyarde and land in Dyveleston field which the said John inherited after the death of Robert his father and Emma, daughter of Hugh, butcher of Corbrig, his mother. (Lands described.) Witnesses: sir William de Tyndale, Robert del Hyle, Alan de Felton, William de Ayrig, Robert de Hodespeth and Thomas Forster of Corbrig. (Seal missing.)

¹⁴ Cf. Welford, *Newcastle and Gateshead*, vol. i. p. 419.

¹⁵ *Ibid.*

¹⁶ The names of Roger de W...lton, bailiff of Hexham, John de Wa...se, Matthew de Catteden, Robert de Eringtona, Robert de B[ingfeld] appear in the Subsidy Roll of Hexham for 1295; cf. the new *History of Northumberland*, vol. iii. pp. 32, 34.

¹⁷ West Hanningfield, Great Burstead, Barking and Little Ilford, are parishes in Essex.

¹⁸ Sir John Poulteney was mayor of London in 1330, 1331, 1333, and 1336; and was the founder of the church of St. Lawrence, Pountney; cf. Stowe, *London*, vol. ii., pp. 216, 217.

¹⁹ Saltwick was a manor of the Merley barony and came to sir Philip de Somervill through his mother, Isabel, daughter and co-heiress of Roger de Merley III. Under him the manor was held by Richard de Saltwick who, in 1342, granted it to Robert de Ogle by a charter printed in Hodgson's *Northumberland*, II. ii. p. 385.

11.—1399, May 21, Lowick.—Grant by Thomas Gray, lord of Werk, to Robert de Ogle, son and heir of sir Robert de Ogle, and to Maud his daughter, wife of the said Robert, of lands called Sammesland in Lowyke which he had by charter of Henry de Bele. Witnesses: sir Roger Heron, sir John de Lilburne, sir Thomas Gray of Horton, sir Henry de Heton, sir John Maners, Robert de Maners and William de Urde. (Seal, heraldic; red wax, slightly broken.)

12.—1411, April 20, Whykham.—Quitclaim by Thomas del Redhough, son and heir of Hugh del Redhough, knight, to Roger de Thornton of New castle upon Tyne and John de Fenwyk, chaplain, of his right in the land called Axelfeld in the bishopric of Durham.²⁰ Sealed with the common seal of the town of Newcastle. Witnesses: Ralf de Eure and Thomas Surtays, knights, William Chaunceller, Percyval Lynley and John Boterell. (Seal, red wax.)

13.—1449, May 10, Morpeth.—Grant at fee farm, by Roger Usscher, gentlemen, to John Hutton, barker of Morpath of a tenement in Morpath in lez Newgate street. (Boundaries given.) Witnesses: Henry Grey, then steward of Morpath, James Buke, James Belle, servant, William Chestir and William Barker, baillifs, Nicholas Chaloner and John Lonsdall. (Seal, R. (and crown?); red wax.)

14.—1460, December 27.—Quitclaim by Ralf Swan, son and heir of William Swan, gentleman, to William Stokton and Edward Watson, chaplains, of his right in lands in Little Ryall, Grenlighton, Rothberi, Framlyngton and Newcastle upon Tyne, which the said chaplains, with Thomas Blaklaw, clerk, deceased, had of the gift of the said William Swan and Agnes his wife. Witnesses: Robert Lyel, Gylbert Arthur and James Lee. (Seal, red wax.)

15.—1517, April 18, Bothall castle.—Grant by Robert Ogle, lord of Ogle and Botthall, to William Ogle, esquire his brother, of the vill of Hebburn, lands in Tritlyngton, lands in Southdisshington (tenants given), a tenement in North Middilton which he lately purchased from Humfrey Lisle, knight (tenant given), the tower and lands of Cokyll Parke and the office of forester there, to hold for life in exchange for lands in the tower and vills of Great Tosson and Twysill. William Ogle of Cawsee Parke is appointed attorney to deliver possession. (Seal, heraldic; red wax, slightly broken.)

Note on dorse, that possession was taken at Heburn and Cokyll 20th April, 1517. Witnesses: sir George Harper, chaplain, Thomas Albyn, Robertt Moray, Umfray Tosson, Robert Waiteland, William Leghton, Ihon Soane and Reichartt Fawdon.

16.—1527, May 10.—Quitclaim by Robert Ogle, knight, lord of Ogle and Bottell, to William Ogle of Cokill Park, knight, of his right in the manor and park of Cawsey Park with enclosures called le Southfeld and Barronsfeld. (Seal missing; very small fragments of red wax.)

17.—1528, May 22.—Grant by sir Robert Ogle, lord of Ogle and

²⁰ In 1411 Roger Thornton obtained a pardon for purchasing the manor of Axwell without licence from Thomas, brother of Hugh Redheugh. Welford, *Newcastle and Gateshead*, vol. i. p. 249.

Bottale, to William Ogle, knight, his brother, of lands in Newham, in exchange for lands in Warton. George Ogle is appointed attorney to deliver possession. *Indenture*. (Seal, heraldic, R.O.; red wax, imperfect.)

18.—1530, June 22.—Sale by Robert Ogle, knight, lord of Ogle and Bottell, to sir Wylliam Ogle, knight, for £6 12s., of a messuage and thirty-eight acres of land in Horsley with his pasture and common of pasture in the fields and forest of Horsley. *Indenture*. (Seal missing.)

19.—1536, December 2.—Grant by Robert Ogle, knight, lord of Ogle and Bothall, to William Ogle of Cokylparke, knight, his uncle, of common of pasture in the common and forest of the lordship of Eresdoune, and in the commons and moors of Trytlington, Eresdon and Fenrother. *Indenture*. (Seal missing; small fragment of red wax.)

20.—1538, November 20.—Grant by William Ogle of Cokle Park,²¹ knight, to John Walker, Robert Paise and Thomas Lighton, clerks, of the manor of Cawsey Park with appurtenances in Horslee, Newham, Ersdon and Gawes Close, with common of pasture in the forests and commons of Felton, Ersdon, and Tritlington. Robert Ogle and John Lighton are appointed attorneys to deliver possession. (Seal, heraldic; red wax, broken.)

21.—1542, November 28.—Exemplification of a record in the Common Bench, Hilary Term, 34 Henry VIII., *rot.* 540. John Kyllingworth, plaintiff, George Owde, esquire, defendant; plea of land in Borowden. Judgment given for the plaintiff. *Letters Patent*. (Seal.)

22.—1560, July 1.—Extract from Pipe Roll, 1 Elizabeth. Matthew Ogle of Heyborne, gentleman, owes 66s. 8d., value of wood in the rectory of Mytfourth lately sold to him. Paid 1 July, 2 Elizabeth.

23.—1561, March 26, Redgrave.—Lease from the Crown to Matthew Ogle for twenty-one years of the rectories of Horsley and Kyrkeharlowe, and the tithes of grain and hay in Newton and Nonekyrke in the parish of Hartebourne; reserving the advowsons of the vicarages of Horsley and Kyrkharlowe. *Letters Patent*.

24.—1563, June 24. Lease from the Crown to Bartram Andersonn of New castle upon Tyne, merchant, for twenty-one years, of the tithes of corn of Borodoune.²² *Letters Patent*. (Seal.)

25.—1566, February 12.—Exemplification of a record in the Queen's Bench, Easter Term, 7 Elizabeth, *rot.* 135. John Harden, esquire, plaintiff, Bartram Anderson, Alexander Robynson and Thomas Clybborne,²³ defendants; plea of trespass and ejection in a moiety of the vill of

²¹ For a pedigree of Ogle of Cawsey Park family which sprang from sir William Ogle of Cockle Park, knight, see Hodgson *Northumberland*, II, ii., p. 135.

²² The will of Bartram Anderson of Newcastle was proved at Durham, 12 June, 1571. The inventory of his furniture, stock in trade, &c., has been printed by the Surtees Society, *Durham Wills and Inventories*, vol. i. (1835), p. 335.

²³ Thomas Clibborne is mentioned in the will of his father-in-law Nicholas Baxter of Newcastle, merchant, dated 17 November, 1566, *cf.* Welford, *Newcastle and Gateshead*, vol. ii., p. 424.

Burradin by Weetslade, co. Northumberland. Judgment given for the plaintiff; Michaelmas Term, 7 Elizabeth. *Letters Patent*. (Seal.)

26.—1576, June 2.—Bond by Cuthbert, lord Ogle of Bothell, to James Ogle of the same place, gentleman, in £40, to keep the covenants contained in indentures of the same date. Signatures of witnesses: James Ogle, William Duxfelde, clerke, Rauffe Ogle, Percivall Ogle, C. Oggle, John Charry, Edward Edworth and Richard Murton. (Seal missing.)

27.—1586, February 10.—Writ to James Ogle, esquire, late sheriff of co. Northumberland, to deliver the said county to Robert Claveringe, esquire, who has been appointed sheriff. (Seal missing.)

28.—1593-1622.—Receipt for rent paid to the king's receiver by Matthew Ogle, gentleman, farmer of the rectory of Horsley, 1593: nine similar receipts to Charles Ogle, gentleman, 1599 to 1603: one similar receipt to Charles and John Ogle, gentlemen, 1602: twenty-six similar receipts to John Ogle, esquire, 1604 to 1622; and receipt to John Ogle, esquire, from £4, heriot, due at Michaelmas, 1605.

29.—1594, May 11.—Lease from the Crown to Mathew Ogle, Charles Ogle and John Ogle of the rectory of Horseley, to be held by each successively, for life; the advowson of the vicarage being reserved to the Crown. *Letters Patent*. (Seal.)

30.—1594, July 10.—Exemplification at the request of Edward Coke, esquire, attorney general, of:—

Two inquisitions after the death of John de Graystok, knight, taken at Penreth and Newcastle upon Tyne; 20 September, 7 October, 1436.

Inquisition after the death of Ralf de Graistoke, knight, taken at Kirkeby Lawnesdale; 21 October, 1488.

Three inquisitions after the death of Elizabeth Dacre, late wife of Thomas Dacre, knight, lord of Dacre and Gillesland, taken at Carlisle, Haltwisell and York castle, 27 June, 29 June, 1517, 10 March, 1518.

Recognizance in which Richard, earl of Salisbury, is bound to Henry VI.; 23 March, 1458. (*Close Roll*.)

Security that John, duke of Norfolk, will appear before the king and council; 26 November, 1443. (*Close Roll*.)

Act of Parliament; 20 November, 1459.

Petition of dower by Robert Constable and Beatrice his wife, late wife of Ralf, lord of Graistoke; 1490-1.

Bill of Thomas, duke of Norfolk, against Edward Dacre, Thomas Bates, William Middleton, William Musgrave, William Welden and John Brisco; Star Chamber. (Writ *de certiorari*, 1 July, 1594.)

Indenture between Henry VIII. and William Dacre, knight, lord of Dacre, Gillesland and Graystock; 30 November, 1525. (*Close Roll*.)

Letters patent of Henry VII. to Thomas Dacre, knight, lord Dacre, and Elizabeth his wife; 26 April 1507. *Letters Patent*. (Seal.)

31.—1599 to 1605.—Twelve receipts for rent paid to the king's receiver by John Ogle, esquire, farmer of Helye, Newtongrange, East Ritton, Colte Parke and Earsden.

32.—1610, Hilary Term.—Extract from recusant roll; co. Northumberland.

33.—1618, June 26.—Sale by Lancelot Ogle of Cowpen, gentleman, to John Ogle of Cawsey Park, esquire, of the manor or capital messuage of Bebside. Signed: Lancelot Ogle. Signatures of witnesses: Jo: Lawson, Tho: Bradforth, Ra: Smyth, Roger Willson, Rich: Johnson, Robert Lorenc; Cuthbert Oxley, notary public. *Indenture*. (Seal; red wax, partly defaced.)

Note on dorse that this deed was produced in the suit between William Middleton, baronet, plaintiff, and Thomas Ogle, defendant, 15 October, [16]88.

34.—1618, November 9.—Petition of Thomas Henderson to viscount Wallingford, master of the Court of Wards and Liveries, for the livery of the heir of James Ogle of Cawsey Park, esquire, who died seven or eight years ago.

Answer that the said Thomas must resort to the attorney and another of the council of the Court and prove a tenure. Signed: W. Wallingford.

35.—1619, Michaelmas Term.—Decree of the Court of Wards and Liveries; whereas it was found by inquisition taken at Morpeth, 1st September last, that James Ogle, esquire, died 1st March, 1613, seised of the manor of Cawsey and Cawsey Parke and of other lands (named) and that John Ogle is his son and heir aged forty years at his father's death; and Thomas Henderson, at whose charges and prosecution the said inquisition was taken, having acknowledged to the said court that the said John Ogle has given him satisfaction therefor; it is ordered that upon payment of twenty nobles, the rates lost for want of livery sued after the death of James, being £22 11s. 11½d. shall be discharged, and the said John may proceed with his livery.

36.—1621, February 12.—Writ to the escheator in co. Northumberland, to deliver seisin to John Ogle, son and heir of James Ogle, esquire, who died March 1st, 1613, of the manor of Cawsey and Cawsey Parke and lands in Cawsey Parke, Horsley, Horsley Forrester, Earsden, Earsden Forrester, Felton, Tritlington, Earsdon Hill in the parish of Bottelpe (?), and the forest of Felton, of which the said James is found by inquisition to have been seised. (Seal.)

37.—1622, June 1.—Grant to Marie Wight of Brockham,²⁴ co. Surrey, widow, for a fine of £300, of the wardship and marriage of Henry Wight, son and heir of Gabriel Wight, esquire, deceased, with a yearly rent of £6 from lands in cos. Essex, Middlesex, Surrey and London, which are in the king's hands by reason of the minority of the said Henry. *Indenture*. (Seal, of the Court of Wards and Liveries, missing.)

Annexed is a schedule of the lands with their yearly value.

38.—1630, December 4.—Receipt from the king's commissioners to John Ogle of Cawsey Parke, gentleman, for £13 6s. 8d. in discharge of a composition made with them for compounding the fines for not attending and receiving knighthood at the coronation of Charles I. Signed: Wentworth.²⁵

²⁴ Brockham is a parochial chapelry belonging to the parish of Bletchworth, near Reigate.

²⁵ The autograph of Thomas, viscount Wentworth, the famous minister of Charles I., afterwards created earl of Strafford.

39.—1633, December 18.—Sale by John Ogle of Cawsay Parke, esquire, to Thomas Ogle of Tritlington, esquire, of the manor or capital messuage of Bebside. Signed: John Ogle. Signatures of witnesses: Thomas Ogle, Lancelot Ogle, James Ogle, Mathew Ogle, Thomas Ogle. *Indenture*. (Seal missing.)

40.—1661, February 18.—Commission to Cuthbert Heron, Robert Shafto, James Ogle of Caussey Parke, and Henry Widdrington, esquires, keepers of the peace in co. Northumberland, to give possession of the barony of Bywell to William Fenwicke, esquire, plaintiff against John Fenwicke, knight and baronet, in a plea of detinue of the said barony. (Seal.)

41.—1662, July 17, Hampton Court.—Instructions to Algernoun, earl of Northumberland, and Joceline, lord Percy, appointed lieutenants for co. Northumberland in pursuance of an "Act for ordering of the forces in the severall counties of this kingdome." Signed: Charles R. *Copy*.

42.—1662, July 29.—Lease by Algernoun, earl of Northumberland, to James Ogle of Burradon in the parish of Tynmouth, esquire, for nine years, of his moiety of the corn tithes and petty tithes of Burradon, parcel of the rectory of Tynmouth. *Indenture*. Signed: Northumberland. (Seal of the earl of Northumberland; red wax, partly defaced.)

43.—1682/3, February 21, 22.—Lease and release by Martin Ogle of Tritlington, esquire, to William Ogle of Causay Park, esquire, of lands in Bebside, Cheppington and Ellington, co. Northumberland, and in Bedlington, Cleaswell Hill, East Sleackburne and West Sleackburne, co. Durham. Signed: Martin Ogle. Signatures of witnesses: Robert Reevelley, Oliver Miller, Jos: Eaglestone. *Indentures*. (Seals missing.)

44.—1682/3, February 21.—Letters of attorney by Martin Ogle of Tritlington, esquire, to William Ogle of Causay Parke, esquire, to recover lands in Bebside, Cheppington and Ellington, co. Northumberland, and in Bedlington, Cleaswell Hill, East Sleackburne and West Sleackburne, co. Durham. Signed: Martin Ogle. Signatures of witnesses: Robert Reevelley, Oliver Miller, Jos: Eaglestone. (Seal missing.)

45.—1682/3, February 22.—Agreement between Martin Ogle of Tritlington, esquire, and William Ogle of Causay Park, esquire, that whereas Martin has appointed William his attorney to recover certain lands, the expenses of the latter shall be repaid out of the first profits of the lands; and the lands shall be conveyed to such person as the said William shall appoint. Signed: Martin Ogle. Signatures of witnesses: Robert Revelley, Oliver Miller, Jos: Eaglestone. *Indenture*. (Seal missing.)

46.—1690, November 5.—"The joynt and severall answeres of John Ogle and Dorothy his wife, heire at law of Thomas Ogle, late of Tritlington, deceased, in the bill named and Robert Clark, administrators of the goodes and chattells, rights and creditts of the said Thomas Ogle, three of the defendants to the bill of complaint of sir William Middleton, barronet, complainant." Not dated. (Endorsed: "Answer to a bill about Bebside.")

Pinned to this document is a letter from John Ogle to Mr. Lancelot Algood, Newcastle upon Tyne, dated at Blencow, November 5th, 1690.

47.—1690, December 13.—"Order, Ogle and Midleton and Brownes proceedings."

48.—1691, January 19.—“The Answer of John Ogle and Dorothy his wife, two of the defendants to the bill of complaint of sir William Middleton, baronet.” Sworn at Bishop Auckland. (Endorsed: “An answer in Chancery relating to the purchase of Bebside, etc.”)

49.—1691, October 28.—Release by Thomas Ogle of Bishop’s Wearmouth, nephew and heir at law to Martin Ogle, late of Tritlington, deceased, to William Ogle of Cawsey Parke, esquire, of the lands sold to the said William by the said Martin, 22nd February, 1682. Signed: Tho: Ogle. Signatures of witnesses; John Robson, Tho: Potts. *Indenture*. (Seal, red wax.)

50.—1692.—“Case Ogle and Ogle, 1692. Bebside.” (Endorsement.)

51.—1708.—“The case of Bebside given by Mrs. Lotherington²⁶ of Hebbourn, 1708.” (Endorsement.)

52.—1709, August 27, Newcastle upon Tyne.—“Captain Ogle’s case about Bebside.” (Endorsement.) Signed: Jo: Chesshyre.

53.—1730, July 27—Statement of a case concerning Little Houghton. Signed: Tho: Lutwyche. (Endorsed: “Peareth’s case. Henzell Sollr.”)

54.—1821, February 6.—Writ to William Clarke, esquire, late sheriff of co. Northumberland, to deliver the said county to Addison John Creswell Baker of Creswell, esquire, who has been appointed sheriff.

Annexed: Letters patent announcing the said appointment. (Seal.)

Annexed: Letters patent to the people of co. Northumberland to assist the said newly-appointed sheriff in all things appertaining to his office.

55.—1821, September 29.—Extract from the Pipe Roll, being the return of Addison John Creswell, esquire, sheriff of co. Northumberland.

56.—1700-1828.—Abstract of deeds and writings relating to the title to freehold messuages, etc., at the Kale Cross in the Side, Newcastle, belonging successively to Henry Marley, John Peareth, etc., and afterwards to Charles Porter.

57.—1638-1724.—Schedule of deeds and writings belonging to a house in Pilgrim street, Newcastle, the property of Peter Brown of Backworth, George Simpson, John Cay, Thomas Brumell, Elizabeth Jefferson, John Horsley of Milburn Grange, William Wharton and others, successively.

²⁶ 1724, May 31. Mrs. Anne Lotheringtone of Hebron buried. *Hebburn Register*.

V.—ABSTRACT OF DEEDS IN THE MUNIMENT ROOM,
KIRKLEATHAM HALL, RELATING TO THE
CHANTRY OF THE B.V.M. IN CHESTER-LE-
STREET CHURCH.

By T. M. FALLOW, F.S.A., of Coatham.

[Communicated to the Editor on the 27th November, 1901.]

The following, relating to Chester-le-Street, is from the *Valor Ecclesiasticus* (vol. v. p. 312), and it shows that the chantry of the B.V.M. in Chester-le-Street church was endowed with lands, etc., in the parish of Kirkleatham. It is not possible now to identify those lands, but there are some deeds at Kirkleatham relating to the possessions of the chantry in that parish, and I append abstracts of them. The connexion of the Lomleys with Chester-le-Street and with Kirkleatham, easily explains how the chantry became endowed with lands in the latter parish.

Ep'atus Dunelm'.
Decanatus Cestrie in Strata.
Ricardus Laton Decanus ib'm.

Col. 2.

Ep'at' Dun'.

Leonardus Raughton¹ capellanus can-
tariste cantarie B'te Marie Vir-
ginis in Cestria p'dict'.

Cantar' p'dcā valet in			
Sit' mansionis sue cum cet'is fructibz ejusdem	£	s.	d.
cantarie in di'vs' villis & campis jac' viz in			
Oeton xx ^s Maltby xx ^s Leventhop ² vj ^s viij ^d	—	cx	—
Kirkbe Levynton xxxij ^s viij ^d Kyrkelethome			
xxvj ^s viij ^d Upledome iiij ^s . In toto p annū			

S^m^a valor patz sup^a

Inde in viz in	£	s.	d.
Redd' resolut' dno Lomley xvjd & Henrico			
Boynton militi viij ^d	—	ij	—

S^m^a repris' patz sup^a

	£	s.	d.
Et valet clare /	—	cvij	—
X ^{ma} ps inde	—	x	ix ob' q'

¹ Raughton was a local surname occurring in the neighbourhood of Kirkleatham.

² Leventhop, now 'Linthorpe,' a township included in the modern borough of Middlesbrough, but in the ancient parish of Acklam.

(1) Deed dated 4 Nov. 40 Elizth, from Samuel Brasse of London, gent., Robt. Brasse of London, hatmaker, and Geo. Whitton, of London, gent., reciting that Q. Eliz. by Let. Pat. (19 May, 40 Eliz.) granted for the lives of S. B., R. B., and G. W. successively all that tenement with appurts. in Kirkleatham in the tenure of Wm. Smith, late parcel of the chantry of the B.V. Mary at Chester-le-Street, &c., &c.

Now know ye that S. B., R. B., & G. W. in consōn of cert. sum of money, grant their interest in the same to John Smith.

(2) Indent. 1 July, 1612, betw. Robt. Wall of Sutton in Galtres and Robt. Walls [*sic*] of Redcar, by w^{ch} R. W. of Sutton grants R. W. of Redcar in consōn cert. sum of money: 'totum illud messuagium sive tenementum ac toftum croftum ac omnes illas quadraginta acras terrae arabilis et pastoralis cum omnibus pasturis eidem messuagio pertinentibus, cum pertinentiis, parcelas nuper cantariae beatæ Mariæ in ecclesia parochiali de Chester in le Streete in Episcopatu Dunelmensi ac scituatas jacentes et existentes in Kirkelethome in com. Ebor. modo vel nuper in tenuri sive occupatione Petri Makeridge vel assignatorum suorum annualis redditus triginta duorum solidorum. Necnon totum illud tenementum cum pertinentiis scituum jacentem et existentem in Kirkelethome predicta in dicto comitatu Ebor. modo vel nuper in tenura sive occupatione Willelmi Smith vel assignatorum suorum, parcelam etiam predictæ nuper cantariae beatæ Mariæ in ecclesia parochiali de Chester in le Streete in predicto Episcopatu Dunelmensi ac annualis redditus sive valoris viginta sex solidorum et duorum denariorum' as fully as James I. by Let. Pat. 24 March 'last past' (10 Jac. I.) granted the same to Francis Morrice and Francis Phillips.

(3) Indent. 20 Dec. 10 Jac. (I.) between Rob^t Walls of Redcar and John Smith of Kirkleatham and Tho. Smith, his son and heir, by w^{ch} R. W. in consōn cert. sum of money grants to J. S. and T. S. 'all that message or tenement toft, croft, and all those Errable landes' in Kirklethom late in the occupation of William Smith and now in the occupation of John Smith 'p'cell of the late chauntree of the blessed Marye in the p'ishe church of Chester in the Street in the bushoppricke of Durham,' yearly value 26/-, as freely as James I. granted the same (24 March last past) to Francis Morrice and Francis Phillips, and as they by Deed (1 July last past and enrolled in Court of C.P.) granted the same to Robert Wall of Sutton in Galtres—to be held of the King as of his manor of East Greenwich.

When the lordship of Kirkleatham was purchased by John Turner, the deed of feoffment from sir William Bellasis to John Turner of Gisbrough, dated 3rd December, 1623, includes the message with toft and croft and 40 acres in the several fields of Kirkleatham, East Coatham and 'Ureby' [*i.e.* Yearby] sometime belonging to the chantry of St. Mary's in the parish church of Chester in le Street.

VI.—PROOFS OF AGE OF HEIRS TO ESTATES IN NORTHUMBERLAND (continued from vol. xxii. pp. 116-130).

By JOHN CRAWFORD HODGSON, F.S.A.

[Read on the 26th February, 1902.]

When the documents entitled 'Proofs of Age of Heirs to Estates in Northumberland in the reigns of Henry IV., Henry V., and Henry VI.' were contributed to the twenty-second volume of the *Archæologia Aeliana* it was fully intended that the series should be continued and if possible completed at some future time. But a recent search at the Public Record Office has only disclosed two more documents of the class so far as this county is concerned; the following abstracts, therefore, which have been prepared by Miss M. T. Martin, must be regarded as an appendix to, rather than as a continuation of, the above named paper.

The first of these documents proves the birth of William Bertram,¹ son and heir of sir William Bertram of Bothal, knight, by his wife, a daughter of sir Thomas Kempston, knight. He was born at Bothal, on Monday, November 24, 1449, and, preceded and accompanied by various attendants who carried lighted torches, a silver basin, a towel, and a silver salt cellar with salt, was carried to the parish church the same day to be baptized. His god-parents were sir John Carlol of Newcastle, knight, John Ashton, vicar of Ovingham, and Agnes, wife of Robert Rhodes, the famous mayor of Newcastle, each of whom was respectfully and ceremoniously solicited by special messengers, viz., Roger Widdrington, of Widdrington, Thomas Heron, of Meldon, and Thomas Cramlington, of Widdrington, all men of family, who may have been squires to Sir John Bertram or guests at Bothal at the time of the child's birth.

The second document which relates to Thomas Cramlington² of Newsham, son and heir of Lancelot Cramlington of Newsham, sometimes described as of Blyth Nook. It contains no picturesque

¹ For a pedigree of Bertram, see Hodgson, *Northumberland*, II. ii. p. 126.

² For notices of the family of Cramlington, of Cramlington and Newsham, with a pedigree, see *Arch. Ael.*, vol. xix. p. 1.

description of his baptism, but proves his parentage and that he himself left at his decease one son and two daughters him surviving. Thomas Cramlington entered his pedigree at St. George's *Visitation* of Northumberland in 1615.

Inq. p. m., 12 Edward iiij. No. 85.—Proof of age of William Bartram, son and heir of William Bartram, knight, deceased, taken at Morpathe, 28 June, 12 Edward iiij. [1472]. The jurors say that the said William was born at Bothall on Monday next before the feast of St. Andrew, apostle, 28 Henry vi. [24 November, 1449], and baptized the same day in the church of Bothall, and is aged twenty-one years and more. Roger Wodrynton of Wodrynton, aged 48, was sent to John Karlele, knight, to ask him, on behalf of the said William Bartram, knight, to be godfather of William, his son. Thomas Herone of Meldowne, aged 66, was sent to sir John Aschton, vicar of Ovyngham, to ask him to be godfather. Thomas Cramlyngton of Wodryngton, aged 50, was sent to Agnes, wife of Robert Rodes, esquire, to ask her to be godmother. John Packare of Morpeth, aged 70, held a lighted torch at the time of William's baptism. John Wermowth of Morpathe, aged 60, carried a silver bason with a ewer full of water, from Bothall castle to the church before William on the day of his baptism. John Knyght of Wodryngton, aged 56, carried a silver salt-cellar with salt before William from Bothall castle to the church. Robert Grene of Rothbery, aged 60, carried a towel before William from Bothall castle to the church. Thomas Atkynson of Bothall, aged 54, rode with the venerable Father in Christ, Robert Nevyll, then bishop of Durham, from Bothall castle to Newcastle upon Tyne, and met John Carlyll at Bothall, who told him that he was godfather of the said William. Gilbert Arthure of Rothbery, aged 62, Alice, his wife, bore a daughter who was baptized in the said church on the day of William's baptism. Thomas Symson of Wodryngton, aged 53, rode with the said John Karlele, William's godfather, from Newburne to Bothall. Thomas Hedlee of Morpathe, aged 58, was in the church at the time of William's baptism, and was taken ill there with fever. William Browne of Morpathe, aged 60, in riding towards Bothall, fell from his horse and broke his left shin.

Inq. p. m., 21 James I., Part I., No. 1.—Proof of age of Thomas Cramlington, son and heir of Lancelot Cramlington of Newsham, esquire, deceased, taken at the castle of Newcastle-upon-Tyne, 17 January, 21 James I. [1623], by oath of Tristram Fenwicke, Martin Fenwicke, Oliver Killingworth, Mathew Newton, Henry Holme, gentlemen; John Murton, Thomas Anderson, John Gardner, John Meggison, John Spraggan, Symond Robson and John Topleinge. The jurors say that the said Thomas, at the time of his father's death, was of full age, that is to say, twenty-one years and more. He was married, by his father, to Grace Lawson, one of the daughters of Robert Lawson of Cramlington, esquire, and had, by her, in the life-time of Lancelot his father, one son and two daughters, namely Elizabeth, Barbara, and Robert Cramlington.

VII.—LOCAL MUNIMENTS.

By RICHARD WELFORD, M.A., a vice-president of the society.

[Read on the 26th February, 1902.]

A second instalment of muniments relating, like the first, to the town of Newcastle and its environs, needs no fresh introduction. The documents which follow are epitomized on the same lines as the previous series, and are characterized by the same fluctuating degrees of utility and importance.

The first of them—a bundle of deeds dealing with property upon Newcastle Quay, including a hostelry known to bibbers by the water-side as the 'Fox and Hounds'—contains names of persons¹ who fill conspicuous places in local history.

THE QUAYSIDE. [F.W.D.]²

The series begins with a deed in which appears Roger Mitforth, or Mitford, sheriff of Newcastle in the municipal year 1530-31, an office-bearer in the Company of Merchant Adventurers, and entered as such in Edward the Sixth's charter, dated September 1, 1547. Then follows his father-in-law, John Blaxton, sheriff in 1504-5, mayor and governor of the same company in 1513-14, mayor again in 1527-28, the first husband of famous Barbara Thominson, whose genealogy at one time puzzled local antiquaries, so extensive were the legacies she received in her lifetime and so numerous the bequests which she left at her decease. The other party to the deed is Edward

¹ All that is known about these and other prominent persons whose names appear on subsequent pages may be traced through the indexes of the following local works:—Brand, *History of Newcastle*; Hodgson, *History of Northumberland*; Longstaffe, *Memoirs of the Life of Ambrose Barnes* (50 Surt. Soc. publ.); Dendy, *Merchant Adventurers Books*, and *Hostmen's Books* (93, 101 and 105 Surt. Soc. pub.); *Proceedings of the Newcastle Society of Antiquaries*; *Archæologia Aeliana*; *Chronological History of Newcastle and Gateshead*, and the elaborate pedigrees of Mr. J. Crawford Hodgson in the new *History of Northumberland*. Some of the persons named herein form the subject of separate biographies in *Men of Mark 'Twixt Tyne and Tweed*.

² Initials attached to headlines indicate the sources from which the documents have been obtained. Thus:—[C.R.] Captain Carr-Ellison of Hedgeley; [D.A.H.] D. A. Holdsworth, Eldon Square, Newcastle; [F.W.D.] F. W. Dendy, a vice-president of the society; [G.B.R.] The late George Bouchier Richardson; [R.W.] Documents in my own collection.

Hall, baker, a burgess who, although he never received municipal honours, was sent with sir Robert Brandling to represent the town in the first Parliament of queen Mary in October, 1553.

A subsequent indenture gives us the names of William Jenison, sheriff, twice mayor, and three times M.P. for Newcastle; Mark Shafto, sheriff and mayor; Henry Chapman, sheriff, three times mayor, and once M.P.; and William Riddell, sheriff, and twice mayor, son of Peter Riddell, merchant, and father of sir Peter and sir Thomas Riddell, both of whom also were sheriffs, mayors and parliamentary representatives of Newcastle.

Further down the list come Ralph Jenison (sir Ralph later on), sheriff and mayor; George and Henry Dawson, Puritan mayors, and that 'miracle of his age,' Thomas Bonner, the mayor who entertained Oliver Cromwell. Next appear Humphrey Pibus, father-in-law of the rev. John March, Jacobite vicar of Newcastle; Phineas Allen of the Trinity House, and George Marshall, father of the local poet of that name, followed by the ropemaking Pembrokes, the bookselling Akenheads, and that venerable lady who, as some of us remember, lived to the age of ninety-four in her railway-blocked mansion in Clavering Place—Hannah Pembroke, daughter of David Akenhead, and widow of Sir Robert Shafto Hawks.

. 1544-5. January 2.—Indenture between Roger Mitforthe of Newcastle, merchant, and Ann, his wife, one of the daughters and heirs of John Blaxton, merchant, and Edward Hall, jun., of Newcastle, baker. Reciting that William Thomlinson of Gateshead, and Barbara, his wife, were possessed during Barbara's life of a tenement on the Key Syde, Newcastle, between the King's Street, S., a tenement of William Gibson, mariner, N., the vennel called Byker Chaier, W., and a tenement of Peter Riddell, merchant, and a house in possession of Thomas Stobbes, slater, E. Also a cellar under the house, in the occupation of said Stobbes, containing in length three virgats and in breadth six virgats, and that after Barbara's death the reversion belonged to said Roger and Ann Mitforthe, and the heirs of the said Ann. It is witnessed that said Roger and Ann granted to said Hall all the premises, to hold of the chief lord of the fee, under yearly rent of £1 6s. 8d. to said Roger and Ann, and 8s. per annum to the king. [Acknowledgment of said Ann, according to the custom of the Court of the town of Newcastle, attached.] Executed by Roger Mitforthe, with mayoralty seal affixed.

1571. August 20.—Indenture of bargain and sale whereby Edward Hall, for £37 10s., conveyed to John Michelson of Newcastle, master and mariner, all the said premises, with appurtenances and implements, 'that ys to saye, one brewe leade and one Tappe stone' on the Keye Syde, then in Hall's occupation.

Signed by Edward Hall, and witnessed by — Bayly, Robart Horsbryge, Bartram Bradfurthe, Peter Stobes, Jacob Householde, Edward Collingwood, and others.

1571. August 24.—Deed Poll of bargain and sale, with livery and seisin indorsed, from Hall to Michelson. Witnesses to indorsement: Robert Lytle, merchant; Thomas ffyshser, baker; Richard Derycke, carpenter; Robert Horsbrige, baker; James Bell, keleman; Robert Hall and Mather Hewes, wrights; Peter Scott, smith; John Bates, jun., mariner; Edward Bell, mariner; Edward Reveley, James Baylye, Robert Marche, Jacob Householde, Peter Stobbes, Bartram Bradfurthe, Edward Collingwood, and many others.

1572. October 16.—Indenture of a fine—John Michelson, plaintiff, Edward Hall and Eleanor, his wife, deforcianta, of a message and toft with appurtenances on the Key Syde.

1580. September 10.—Indenture of bargain and sale of the premises from Isabell Chamber, late wife of Robert Chamber, late of Gateside, and daughter and heir of Robert Mitford, late of Newcastle, deceased, to John Michelson, at yearly rent of £1 6s. 8d. Signed: Isabel Chamber, X mark. Witnesses: William Pottes, Thomas Hyrtfeld, Robert Thompson, Willm. Chamber, Willm. Watson, Anthony Ellington. [Bond of Isabell Chamber in £200 of same date for performance.] September 13.—Indenture of bargain and sale, Chamber to Michelson, with livery and seisin indorsed, signed and witnessed as on 10th.

1583. August 23.—Award of William Jenison, Mark Shafto, Harie Chapman and Thomas Bates touching a dispute between Oswald Mitforde and John Michelson respecting the title to the said house whereby it was awarded that Mitford should assign all his right, etc., to Michelson for £70, and should grant Michelson the house adjoining, formerly occupied by Thomas Stobbes and now by John Hall, at a yearly rent of 12s. Signed by Jenison, Chapman and Bates, and countersigned by William Riddell. Indenture of bargain and sale (dated September 25, 1583) from Mitford to Michelson as per award.

1584. June 18.—Indenture of bargain and sale by which Richard Saylesberye of Gateshead, cordyner (who had married Isabel Chamber, then dead) set over to Michelson the before-named yearly rent of £1 6s. 8d.. Signed: Rychard Saylesberye. Witnesses: William Rychesonne, Willm. Cookson, Willm. Erington, John Jackson, Cristofer Tod, and Martin Turpin, notary public. Same date, bond of Saylesberye in £20 for performance, and deed poll releasing all Saylesberye's right, etc., in the premises; followed, November 16, 1584, by a deed poll from Oswald Mitforde and Elynwre, his wife, to Michelson, with acknowledgment of said Elynwre before Henry Mitford, mayor, with mayoralty seal affixed. Witnesses to signing in Court: William Riddell, Lyonell Maddyson, Henrye —, Robart Lamb, Wm. Jacson, and John Jackson.

1593-4. January 1.—Indenture of bargain and sale, with livery and seisin indorsed, whereby John Mychelsone confirmed to William Mychelsone of Newcastle, master and mariner, the burgage, etc., late in possession of said John on the Key-syde, between a tenement late of James Nicholson, master and mariner, W., a tenement late in occupation of Edward Robsone, smith, E., and from the Key-side, S., to tenement of John Readhead, shipwright, N. And all those two burgages on the Key-side, late in occupation of Bertram Hall, cutler, and Anthony Barras, yeoman, lying between Russell's Chaire, E., a tenement

belonging to the heirs of Lowrance Rookeby, merchant, deceased, late in tenure of Clement Andersone, merchant, and a tenement late in the occupation of Margaret Delavell, widow, W. and N. and the Key-side, S. Signed: John Mychelson. Witnesses: Robert Strangwidge, *alias* Openshaw, Richard Lilbornn, Thomas Boone, Thomas Dayye, Thomas Mylles, Andree Boone, Leonard Diggles, and Willm. Jackson, notary public.

1609-10. February 21.—General release from John Michelson, mariner, to William Michelson, master and mariner, 'late tutor and guardian during my minority,' of all actions, suits, etc. Executed by said John, and attested by Roberte Chamber, John Holborne, John Colson, and John Turner.

1646. August 14.—Indenture of surrender between Phineas Allen, sen., of Newcastle, master and mariner, and Phineas Allen, jun., his son, of Newcastle, merchant adventurer. Reciting that Phineas, sen., was interested for life as tenant by the courtesie of England of and in all that messuage, etc., in the occupation of John Mallet, master and mariner, on the Key-side, Newcastle, bounded by messuages in the possession of George Durham, barber chirurgion, E., Thomas Hollman, W., Roger Dalton, N., and the Key-side, S., the reversion thereof being to said Phineas, jun. Signed: Phimeis Allan. Witnesses: Sar: Lileley, William Coulson, and Thomas Milbourne.

1648-9. February 2.—Counterpart of indenture of lease whereby Phineas Allen, jun., for £16 yearly, leased to Robert Richardson, yeoman, for four years, a messuage on the Key-side then in said Richardson's possession. Covenants from Allen to keep premises in repair, except as excepted, and from Richardson to repair glass windows, brew lead, and locks and keys and leave same in good repair at end of term. Signature of Richardson, witnessed by Thomas Trotter, Thomas Aislely, Gilbert —, and Edw. Holme, scrivener.

1650-1. January 29.—Indenture of bargain and sale whereby Phineas Allen, merchant, son and heir of Phineas Allen, maister and mariner, and Jane, his wife, deceased, daughter and heir of William Michelson, master and mariner, deceased, and Elinor, wife of said Phineas Allen, merchant, conveyed to George Gray of Newcastle, master and mariner, for £250, the premises on the Key-side, occupied by Robert Richardson, yeoman, bounded by messuages of Barbara Durham, widow, E., Thomas Hollman, yeoman, W., and Roger Dalton, baker and bere brewer, N., and the Key-side, S. Signed by Phineas and Elinor Allen, and witnessed by Thomas Clarke, Tho. Wilkinson, Robt. Richardson, and Edw. Holme, scrivener.

1650-1. March 8.—Indenture of assignment between (1) Phineas and Elinor Allen and Ralph Jenison, of Newcastle, merchant, and (2) George Gray. Reciting that said Phineas Allen by indenture dated November 16, 1646, in consideration of a marriage between him and Eleanor Basnett of Newcastle, widow, for the maintenance of said Eleanor if she survived him, demised to said Jenison, the premises occupied by John Mallet, since deceased, for 99 years, and that the true meaning of last indenture (January 29, 1650-1) was that Gray should hold said premises discharged of said term, and that said Eleanor was to have no benefit by said lease. Witnessed, that said Jenison, by consent of said Allen and wife, set over to said George Gray all said premises, right, title, etc. Signed by the Allens and Jenison, and witnessed by Cliburne Kirkbride, Michell Coatesworth, and Edw. Holme, scrivener.

1651. April 21.—Deed Poll of release enrolled in the Town's Court, Newcastle, from Phineas and Eleanor Allen to George Gray. Acknowledgment of said Eleanor, before George Dawson, mayor, and mayoralty seal affixed. Endorsed : 'Taken and acknowledged in open Court ye fflowerteenth day of May in ye year w'thin specified by ye w'thin named Ellinor first sworne and alone examined before : (Signed) George Dawson, maior, Hen. Dawson, Tho. Bonner, Willm. Dawson, John Lodge, vic. [sheriff], Anthony Walker, Will. Warren, Richard Walker, John Waithman, Edw. Holme, William Jackson. Signed, sealed and delivered in ye p'sence of (Signed) Humphry Pibus, Alan Gilpin, Edw. Holme, scrivener. Inrolled in ye Book of Inrolments in ye Guildhall of ye towne of Newcastle upon Tyne, ye xiiij day of May, 1651.' (Signed) Man [town clerk].

1660-1. February 1.—Will of George Gray of Newcastle, master and mariner. To son George, his farmhold at Pensher in the occupation of Christopher Rawson, with remainder to son William. To son William, his messuage in Hornsby Chare with remainder to son George. To son Ralph, his messuage on the Keyside, Newcastle, in occupation of Thomas Thompson, vintner, with successive remainders to George and William. To George, his messuage at foot of Byker Chaire occupied by Ralph Emmerson, fitter, paying to William, on attaining age of 24, the sum of £50. To loving wife Phillis, £10 for a legacy. Residue to George, sole executor, ffancis Gray, merchant, to have tuition of the children during minority, with £5 for a token. Thomas Clarke and Robert Plumton to be overseers, with £3 apiece for a token. Witnessed by Clarke and Plumton and Thomas Thompson, scrivener. 1661. December 15. Nuncupative will of said George Gray :—'I do give unto my wife all my household stuff and plate, and further I do declare and will that she shall have her thirds of all my estate. Also I give to my young son Edward my house called Hulman's House.'

1688. May 23 and 24.—Indenture of lease and release by which Ralph Grey of Newcastle, clerk, for £200, released to Edward Grey of same town, hostman, all that messuage on the Keay-Side, formerly occupied by George Pescod, and then by William Brown, cooper, bounding upon messuages in possession of Ann Pembroke, widow, E., said Edward Grey, W., the Key-side, S., and a tenement belonging to John Otway, merchant, behind, N. Signature of Ralph Grey, witnessed by Ra. Brandling, Tho. Matthews, Wm. Whitehead.

1688. May 28.—Indenture of covenants by which Ralph and Edward Grey covenanted with Charles Clarke of Newcastle, gentleman (John Grey and John Otway of Newcastle, merchants, being parties thereto), to levy a fine of last mentioned premises and also of Hulman's House. Fine levied accordingly at Easter term and exemplification of recovery in Trinity term following.

1710. April 18.—Indenture of demise by which Edward Grey, hostman, for £100, demised to Richard Haswell of Newcastle, hostman, all that messuage near Byker Chair End, in the occupation of said Haswell, 'att the signe of the ffox and hounds.' Signed by Grey and Haswell, and witnessed by Robert Humble and Richard Burdus, notary public.

1715. May 2.—Bond from said Edward Grey to Joseph Bonner of Bolam, clerk, in £210 conditioned for payment of £105. Same date, indenture of demise whereby, for securing said bond, Grey demised to Bonner for 99 years at a pepper-

corn rent, the messuage in possession of Richard Haswell, bounded by a messuage occupied formerly by Ann Pembroke, and now by John Pembroke, ropemaker, E., a messuage late in possession of said Edward Grey and now of William Sowerby, hostman, W., the premises formerly Otway's and now in possession of William Fletcher, N., and the Key-side, S. Signature of Edward Grey, witnessed by Cha. Clarke and Robt. Wall.

1720. July 9.—Account stated between Edward Grey and Richard Haswell, with receipt for £95 5s. given by Haswell to Joseph Bonner, to whom he assigned his mortgage of Edward Grey's house, which had been forfeited by non-payment of the £100 named in demise of April 18, 1710, and interest.

1721. June 2.—Will of Joseph Bonner whereby he gave his son Joseph Bonner all claim that he had in the said messuage. Executors: William Aynsley of Gallowhill, esquire, and Robert Bonner of Callerton.

1730. October 28.—Indenture of assignment between Joseph Bonner, late of Newcastle, but then of London, gentleman, one of the sons of Joseph Bonner of Bolam, deceased, and Thomas Hall of Gibside, gentleman. Reciting the indentures of 1710, 1715, and 1720, and the will of Joseph Bonner, and that Joseph Bonner, party thereto, owed said Hall £92 6s. 8d., of which sum £25 6s. 3d. had been paid on Bonner's account to Christopher Spoor of Newcastle, glazier. Witnessed, that in consideration of said sum of £92 6s. 8d. and a further sum of £34 13s. 4d. paid by Hall, he, the said Bonner, assigned to said Hall the messuage on the Key-side, etc. Signature of Bonner witnessed by Jno. Gibson, Edward Man, and Jno. Rainmorte (?).

1745. March 29 and 30.—Indentures of lease and release whereby, for £165, Christopher Grey of Newcastle, gentleman, conveyed to George Marshall of Newcastle, raff merchant, all that messuage on the Keyside, etc.

1745. May 30.—Indenture of assignment between (1) Thomas Hall of Lampton, county Durham, gentleman, and George Hall of Newcastle, gentleman (executors of the will of John Hall, late of Ravensworth Castle, gentleman, their father, deceased, who was executor and devisee of Thomas Hall, late of Gibside, their uncle, deceased); (2) Christopher Grey of Newcastle, gentleman; (3) George Marshall, raff merchant; (4) John Walker of Newcastle, sadler, whereby, for £154 7s. paid to said Thomas and George Hall for the debt of said Christopher Grey, and £10 13s. paid to said Grey by said Marshall (total, £165), and 5s. apiece to the Halls and Grey paid by Walker, said messuage was assigned to Walker in trust for Marshall.

1746. July 22.—Counterpart of indenture of release whereby, for £900 advanced to Marshall by Ralph Harle of Newcastle, gentleman, said Marshall released to Harle all said premises, with proviso for repayment with interest.

1746. December 9.—Will of Ralph Harle in which, after various legacies, he gave all other his estate to his niece, Ann Harle. Executors: Cuthbert and Joseph Smith. 1746-7. February 25.—The executors having renounced, letters of administration were granted to Ann Atkinson, *alias* Harle, wife of Lancelot Atkinson of Newcastle, merchant.

1749. October 7.—Indenture of release between (1) Lancelot Atkinson, of Newcastle, gentleman, and Ann his wife; (2) George Marshall aforesaid; (3) Nicholas Dodson, of Hawthorn, county Durham, gentleman, and Warren Maude, of Sunnyside, Bishopwearmouth, coalfitter, executors of the will of Robert

Forster, of Hawthorn, deceased. Reciting that Marshall had paid £600 of the £900, leaving due £392 10s. 5d. principal and interest, for which sum, paid by Dodson and Maude to Atkinson and wife, and £409 9s. 7d. paid by them to Marshall, said Atkinson and wife, with consent of Marshall, released to said Dodson and Maude all said premises to secure £800.

1757. September 24.—Will of George Marshall. To eldest son John, two houses on the Keyside, adjoining Byker Chair W., then or late in the occupation of Alexander Sword, and others, as tenants. To grandchildren Jane, John, Thomas, Hannah, and Benjamin Walker, and Philip and Cicely Hodgson, £20 each at 21 or marriage. To Joseph Gamell, Michael Walton, and Hugh Boage, £5 each. Residue to his two sons, John and George Marshall, executors.

1771. May 20 and 21.—Indentures of lease and release—(1) Nicholas Dodson and Warren Maude ; (2) John Marshall, Newcastle, master and mariner, eldest son of George Marshall, deceased ; (3) George Marshall, of Blyth, raff merchant, younger son of said George Marshall ; (4) Barbara Reavely, of Newcastle, widow ; (5) Margaret Younger, of Bishop Auckland, widow, and John Dodson, of same place, gentleman (executors of John Younger, deceased) ; (6) Edward Collingwood, of Chirton, esquire. Reciting that Reavely advanced £400 to enable John Marshall and Margaret Younger, and John Dodson advanced £300 to enable George Marshall, to pay off the mortgage, in consideration of which sums and of £100 paid by George Marshall to Maude, the said parties released to Edward Collingwood all said premises, with others in Pudding Chair and Burn Bank.

[Other deeds relating to mortgages, &c., follow, and in September 1784, for £590, the parties interested released to David Akenhead, of Newcastle, bookseller, the messuage on the Keyside successively occupied by George Pescod, William Brown, Richard Haswell, Alexander Sword and others, and the messuage adjoining it, bordering upon a dwelling house, lately in possession of Captain Matthew Woodhouse, deceased, E., Byker Chair W., the Keyside S., and a house of several tenants on N.]

1784-5. January 2.—Indenture by which, for £75, John Marshall, of Newcastle, master mariner (only son and heir of John Marshall, master mariner, deceased, by Eleanor his wife, one of the daughters and co-heiresses of John Pembroke, of Newcastle, rope maker, who died intestate, letters of administration being granted to Hannah Pembroke, his widow) released to David Akenhead (who married Hannah, daughter of Matthew Woodhouse, master mariner, deceased, by Hannah his wife, deceased, who was the other daughter and co-heiress of said John Pembroke) one half of the messuage on the Quayside in Akenhead's possession, bounding on messuages in possession of Henry Atkinson, fitter, E., Mr. Wood, publican, W., the Quay, S., and warehouses of said John Marshall, N. Signed by John Marshall and witnessed by Jas. Stobie and Edwd. Stuart.

1814. February 2.—Indenture between (1) Matthew Akenhead, of Whitby, shipowner ; (2) Hannah Pembroke Hawks, wife of Robert Shafto Hawks, of Gateshead, iron manufacturer ; (3) Armorer Donkin, of Newcastle, gentleman. Reciting that David Akenhead, of Newcastle, bookseller, made his will December 13th, 1808, bequeathing to said Matthew Akenhead the messuage on the Quay (then occupied by Messrs. Scott and Foster and Mr. Blakey) and died in July

1813, and that said Hannah was entitled to several sums of money devised for her separate use by said will, and that said Matthew had agreed to sell her the inheritance in fee simple of the said messuage for £410 and that said Hannah was desirous of having it conveyed to said Armorer Donkin as trustee for her. Conveyance accordingly.

1587. July 1.—Indenture of bargain and sale whereby Robert Small, of Newcastle, master and mariner, and Elizabeth his wife, conveyed to Robert Gibson, of Newcastle, merchant, a tenement on the Keysyde occupied by Isabell Rand, widow, bounded by tenements of John Mychelsson, master and mariner, W. and N., a tenement pertaining to William Riddell, merchant and alderman, in the occupation of Barberey Whitfeild, wedowe, E., and the Keyside, S. Signed by R. and E. Small and witnessed by John Thornton, John Clibborne, Francis Lighton, and Martin Turpin, notary public.

1587. September 7.—Indenture of bargain and sale from Oswolde Mitford, merchant, to said Robert Gibson of the tenement occupied by Isabell Rand, widow, bounded as above, paying to said Mitford 13s. 4d. per annum. Signed by Mitford, and witnessed by James Carr, Anthonye Eland, Thomas Burfield, Richard Burfield, John Clibbourne, and Martin Turpin, notary public.

1590. October 18. Indenture of bargain and sale in fee from Robert Gibson to Martin Errington, of Newcastle, master and mariner, of the said burgage or tenement, occupied by Hugh ffletcher, bounding as above. Signed by Gibson and witnessed by Xpofer Hele, Anthonye Humble, Henrye Turpin, Francis Lighton, and Martin Turpin, notary public.

1607-8. January 30.—Indenture of bargain and sale in fee of said premises by Martin Errington to George Davison, of Newcastle, blacksmith, and Margery his wife, described as now in occupation of said Davison, bounded as above, but tenement on E. is now occupied by Richard Wilson, smith. Signed by Errington and witnessed by Robert Beckwith, Robert Wilkinson, Oswald Chrysoppe, Henry Andersonn, Robert Booker, and — Cleborne, scrivener.

1617. August 23.—Deed Poll from Lawrence Mitford, of Gray's Inn, esquire, to the said George Davison of a yearly rent of 13s. 4d. issuing out of said premises. Signed by Mitford and witnessed by Hen. Anderson, John Ainsley, and Thos. Watson, notary public.

1619. April 15.—Probate of will of George Davison whereby, among other legacies, he gave to William Green the aforesaid rent of 13s. 4d. Executors: Margery his wife and Ralph Cock.

1621. March 31.—Deed Poll from William Greene, of London, yeoman, to John Stubbes, of Newcastle, merchant, of a rent of 13s. 4d. payable out of a messuage in possession of Margery Davison, widow. Signed, X mark of William Greene. Witnesses: Wm. Smith, Jno. Wheelar.

1623-4. January 7.—Deed of feoffment, in contemplation of marriage between said Margery Davison and Thomas Holbourne, master and mariner, and conveyance of the house on the Keyside to Guy Strangways, of Newcastle, gentleman, and John Stobbes, of Newcastle, merchant, to use of said Margery and Thomas for life, then to use of Barbara and Ann, daughters of said Thomas Holbourne. Signed by Guy Strangwayes and witnessed by Christo. Strangwayes, Henrie Hall, and Tho. Clarke, scrivener.

1637. Easter Term.—Copy of Bill in Chancery.—George Durham and Barbary his wife, formerly Holbourne, against Strangeways and others for discovery of the above settlement. Complainant alleged that Margery and Thomas were dead; that Ann Holbourne and John Stobbes were also dead; that Barbara married George Durham and had issue by him living; and that said Barbara and George ought to be lawfully seised of said premises. But Guy and Christopher Strangeways, Thomas Clarke, and William Coward, all of Newcastle, having by some casual or sinister means gotten possession of said deed of feoffment, not only conceal and suppress it, but pretend that it was never executed. To which Guy Strangeways and Thomas Clarke answer that they remember said Margery Davison, about 14 years since, in her widowhood, being seised in fee simple of and in the said burgage, by her deed dated January 7, 21 James, between herself and defendant Strangeways and one John Stobbes, enfeofed them with said burgage for uses; that defendant Strangeways made her a counterpart of said deed sealed with his own hand and seal, and said Clarke being a scrivener, prepared and witnessed said deed; that complainants now have the counterpart; and that neither of defendants have the other nor know where it is. [Result not stated.]

1662-3. January 26.—General release from George Durham, barber-chirurgion, son of above George Durham, deceased, to Edward Williamson, of Newcastle, gentleman, and Barbara, his wife, widow of said George Durham, deceased, of all manner of actions, suits, etc. Signed by George Durham and witnessed by Richd. Wilson, scrivener, and Robt. Bulman, notary public.

1668. August 14.—Demise, by way of mortgage for 21 years to secure repayment of £40 from Barbara Williamson, widow, Michael Durham, of Newcastle, stationer, and Thomas Durham, of Newcastle, apothecary, to Thomas Parkin, of Newcastle, joiner, of all those premises, &c., on Keyside, bounded by a burgage belonging to Phillis Cocke, widow, E., and a tenement occupied by Nicholas Browne, W. Signed by the three parties and witnessed by Christopher Greetham, X mark of Sarah Parkin, and Antho. Normann, scrivener.

1670.—Similar demise for same term and sum from Barbara Williamson and Michael Durham to Joseph Gofton, of Newcastle, plumber. Signatures witnessed by Thomas Milburn, William Wouldhave, and Edw. Arrowsmith, scrivener.

1671-2. February 2.—Similar demise for 99 years for securing repayment of sums due upon several bonds therein recited from Barbara Williamson and Thomas and Michael Durham to Henry Kirkhouse, of Newcastle, master and mariner. Signatures witnessed by Antho. Heron, George Pinckney, scrivener, and Robt. Bulman, notary public.

1676-7. January 17.—Assignment of said demised term by Henry Kirkhouse to John Pembroke, of Newcastle, master and mariner. Signature of Kirkhouse witnessed by John Pickells, scrivener, and Robt. Bulman, notary public.

1686. October 19.—Will of Martha Durham, widow. To Deborah, wife of Robert Jackson, master mariner, Newcastle, and Ann Pembrough, Newcastle, widow, executors, all real and personal estate. To William Coward, my brother's son, 20s. if my executors recover money due on bonds from Edward and Gawine Durham. To Barbary, wife of George Johnson, master and mariner, a pair of linn sheets and a pair of pillowbers. Witnessed by Nicholas Dent, Charles Thompson, and Richard Thompson.

1700. September 13.—Assignment of said mortgage term from Ann Pembroke, widow, administratrix of John Pembroke, her late husband, to her son John Pembroke, ropemaker. Signed, X the mark of Ann Pembroke. Witnesses: Hannah Legget and William French, scrivener.

1713. July 13.—Probate of will of Barbara Williamson granted to Anne Pembroke, widow. To grandson Henry Durham, the messuage on the Keyside between a tenement held by John Otway, merchant, E., and a tenement belonging to Mr. Gray, W. (subject to his paying my two daughters Anne Pembroke and Alice Durham, £20 apiece, and my grandson, John Pembroke, at age of 14, £20) and after his death to my loving cosen, John Spearman,* of Durham, gentleman, for 99 years, and after said term to the heirs of grandson Henry Durham. To daughter Anne, two iron chimneys in said messuage, and residue of household stuff, etc., to daughter Alice. Will made May 26, 1686. Witnesses: Rob. Spearman, Rob. Carr, Robt. Pattison.

1739. November 8.—Release of all said premises from Thomas Durham, of Silver Street, Stepney, Middlesex, son and heir of Henry Durham, late of Newcastle, deceased, eldest son and heir of George Durham, who was eldest brother of said Thomas Durham, of Newcastle, apothecary, to John Pembroke, ropemaker, for £6, of all right, etc., in the messuage formerly Barbara Williamson's and now in possession of said John Pembroke. Signature of Thomas Durham attested by Jos. French and Oswould Atkinson.

1624. December 18.—Indenture of feoffment, with livery and seisin indorsed, from Cuthbert Proctor, of Newcastle, gentleman, and Cuthbert Proctor, his son and heir, to Thomas Colyear, of Newcastle, shipwright, of a little cottage house or tenement in Sandgate, bounding on tenement of Thomas Weare, keelman, N., a tenement of Humfrey James, S., the King's Street, W., and lands of Richard Redhead behind, E. Also one Key, measuring at S. end 10½ yards broad, and at N. end 4 yards broad, and extending from tenement of John Humfrey, N., down to low water mark of the Tyne, S., with a yearly out-rent of 4s. from the house of Humfrey James.

1625. May 21.—General release from same to same.

1626. September 3.—Demise from Peter Harrison, of Newcastle, blacksmith, Catherine his wife, and Elizabeth Harrison, widow, to said Thomas Colyear, of a shop and Key in possession of said Peter, in Sandgate, bounded by tenement of John Mallart, master and mariner, W., a tenement of William Jackson, blacksmith, E., the King Street, N., and low-water mark, S., for 21 years at a peppercorn rent.

1635. June 10.—Deed Poll of bargain and sale with livery and seisin indorsed from Thomas Hayton, Newcastle, baker and brewer, and Katherine, his wife (one of the co-heirs of George, son of Thomas Colyer, deceased), to John Colyer, of all said premises.

1635. September 16.—Indenture of feoffment, with livery and seisin indorsed, from Alice Lambton, widow, one of the daughters of said Thomas Colyer, to John Colyer, son and heir of said Thomas Colyer, of all said premises.

* Deputy Registrar of Durham Court of Chancery for 42 years; undersheriff for the county of Durham 29 years; author of the first part of Spearman's *Enquiry into the Ancient and Present State of the County Palatine, etc., &c.*

1699. May 4. Will of Ann Preston, widow, devising said premises to John, son of John Pembroke, mariner, (chargeable with 20s. per annum to Ann, daughter of Henry Durham) for life.

1725-6. January 8.—Release as well of all title to said premises as of the 20s. per annum charged thereon by Ann Preston's will, from Robert Hills and Ann (formerly Ann Durham) his wife, to said John Pembroke the son.

NORTHUMBERLAND STREET. [D.A.H.]

BRUNSWICK PLACE CHAPEL.

Our second batch of muniments relates to lands and tenements outside Pilgrim Street Gate, including the site of the great Wesleyan Chapel, known for the best part of a century as Brunswick Place. The originals are preserved in the vestry of the chapel.

Very early in the reign of queen Elizabeth, William Lawson, a Newcastle merchant, sold to his fellow townsman, George Simpson, draper, four tenements with gardens and little closes belonging thereto, in the rising thoroughfare which afterwards shaped itself into Northumberland Street.

About George Simpson little will be found in the authorities named in footnote 1. He had married into the wealthy family of Jenison, his wife being Isabel, daughter of alderman William Jenison, whose municipal and parliamentary honours have been already enumerated. His place of business was in the Side—a thoroughfare in which, during his lifetime and for long after, the principal shops of Newcastle were located. For the commercial centre of the town and the seat of municipal government was the Sandhill, and the Side was the main artery of traffic thereto and therefrom. Even in Bourne's time, a century and a half later, this picturesque street had not lost its character. 'It is from the one end to the other,' he wrote, 'fill'd with Shops of Merchants, Goldsmiths, Milliners, Upholsterers, &c.' Here, then, over his shop no doubt, in property belonging to his wife's father, George Simpson lived. In 1587, when alderman Jenison made his will, the first and only bequest that he entered in it was 'to my sonne-in-lawe, George Simpson, draper, and Beile, his wief, all that tenement, etc., lyinge in a streayt called the Syd, in Newcastle, whearin he now dewellyth, duringe thear lyves naturall, and after to go to thear sonne, William Simpson, and his heares, and for defaulte of suche to Barbarae Sympson ther dowghter.' All the

rest, occupying in the recital seven pages of the 38th volume of the Surtees Society's publications, went to his widow Barbara, second daughter of Ralph Carr, merchant.

Why with such connections by marriage as Jenisons and Carrs, Simpson, the draper, went no higher in the scale of municipal dignity than the shrievalty does not appear. He was sheriff in 1569-70, and there his civic promotion seems to have stopped. It is probable that he died soon after his father-in-law, for Isabel, his widow took a second husband in the person of Ninian Girlington, of Girlington, Yorkshire, and by him had further issue.

William Simpson, son of George, was an apprentice with his grandfather Jenison when the latter died, and was set over to his grandmother Barbara, for the rest of his term. In due course he inherited the house in the Side and the lands and tenements outside Pilgrim Street Gate, and possibly when his grandmother died, something more. Howsoever that may have been, he was a citizen of renown, and as such is entered among the hostmen named in the Great Charter of Queen Elizabeth. His position and family relationships are further indicated by the statement in the deeds which follow that in his will dated February 5, 1632-3, he left the tuition and government of his son Isaac to lady Margaret, widow of Sir George Selby, 'the King's Host,' and that two of his executors were leading merchants in the town—Robert Anderson and Leonard Carr.

Isaac Simpson, grandson of the draper, sold the property outside Pilgrim Street Gate in 1651 to George Moody, a member of the Company of Smiths in Newcastle. George was one of a family of Moodys whose names figure somewhat conspicuously in the Smiths' books during the first half of the seventeenth century. Besides himself there were three of the name—John, Thomas and William, each of them in business and taking apprentices. George was a locksmith and had three sons, two of whom, George and Christopher, followed the paternal calling.⁴ One of his workmen was a Dutchman, and this connection brought him trouble among his brethren of the craft. On May 23, 1657, he was summoned before the court of his company

⁴ Buried—Geo. Moody's [first] wife, June 1649; [second] wife, November 10, 1662; William Moody, Feb. 13, 1666-7; Geo. Moody, June 26th, 1667. *Books of the Smiths' Company.*

'for letting the Dutchman have the half profit of his shop.' The result is not recorded. Later on in November of the same year, Stephen Ellet came under discipline, 'for seeking and taking worke out of George Moody's hand belonging to Mr. Ralph Storey's new ship,' and was fined 6s. 8d. A similar fate had previously befallen Clement Browne, 'for disgracing the Company and saying that none of them could make any curious worke but George Moodye, Thomas Moodye and himself,' for which tribute to the skill of the Moodys and his own ability he was ordered to contribute 6s. 8d.

Later on the property was acquired by Robert Heslopp, barber surgeon, of whom we learn something in Dr. Embleton's excerpts from the Barber-Surgeons' books.⁵ By and bye the estate gave rise to litigation, and no fewer than seventeen ejectment actions were raised by various claimants, but the dispute and settlement are clearly explained in the deeds themselves and need no further elucidation.

1568. November 20.—Indenture of bargain and sale by which William Lawson, of Newcastle, merchant, for £26 13s. 4d., conveyed to George Simpson of Newcastle, draper, his four tenements with two gardens and two tofts or little closes to said tenements belonging, lying without the Gate commonly called 'Pylgram Strete Gate' upon the west side thereof, betwixt a tenement in the tenure and occupation of Jennete Nicolson, widow, S., a tenement in the tenure, etc. of John Chanler, potter, N., and extending from the Queen's Street called Pilgrim Street before on the E. unto a close pertaining to Robert Hallyman now or late in the occupation of John Ellyson, 'cariageman' behind on the W. Signed by me Wyllam Lawson. Witnesses: the mark of X Robert Webster, tailor, the mark of X Nicolai Hedlye, cutler, Orswold ffenwic (?), Henrye Mychelson, Edward Collingwod, Jacobus Middilton, scrivener.

1570. Hilary Term. 12 Elizabeth.—Indenture of a fine—Lawson to Simpson. [This is the document exhibited by Mr. Holdsworth at the meeting of the Society at which this paper was read. A process block of it appears in our *Proceedings*, vol. x., facing p. 156.]

1632-3. February 5.—Copy of the will of William Simpson. 'In the name of God, Amen : I, William Simpson, of the towne and county of Newcastle-upon-Tyne, drap[er], at this tyme sicke in body but of good and p'fect remembrance, praysed be God, doo make and ordaine this my last will and testament in maner and forme following: First I give my soull into the mercifull hands of God, my Maker and Redeemer, and my body to the earth to be buried in St. Nicolas Church, according to the discretion of my frends. And as for my worldly goods I give them to my sonn Isack Simpson, to be employed by his tutors hereafter mencioned for his mentinence in bringing him up in learning and the fear of God. Item : I give to my said sonn Isaace Simpsonn and to his heirs for ever all my messuages and lands with the appurtenances in Newcastle or other

⁵ *Arch. Ael.* vol. xv. pp. 228, 266, 268.

whear which are nowe in the possession of me or my assignes. And I leave my said child to the teution and goverment of my Lady Margrett Selby, Mr. Robart Andersonn, and I make them my full and whole executors of this my last will and testament. Signed: William Simpson. Witnesses: Oliver Killingworth, John Strangwayes, John Wright, x his mark, Michell Lawsonn.'—A schedill of legacies given by the testator wch he willed to be annexed to his last will and testament. Imprimis to the Lady Margratt Selby, a gold ringe with a blue ston sett in it. Item: to Mr. Robart Anderson, a light xxiiis. pece of gold to make him a ringe. Item: to Mr. Leonard Carr, a xis. pece of gold to be [buy ?] him a ring. Item: to Mrs. Barberry ffenwick, a gown to wear in the house, maid for his wife in the tyme of her sickness. Item: his sarvant Michell Lawson the apparell wch he weareth at this instant and such other of his apparell as executors doth thinke fitt and also his new english bible bound with blue leather and gilded.

1651. November 15.—Indenture of feoffment by which Isaac Simpson, of Cheswick, Northumberland, gentleman, son and heir of the said William Simpson, late of Newcastle, gentleman, conveyed to George Moodie, of Newcastle, smith, all those four waste homesteads and two closes in Pilgrim Street, bounding upon the high street, E., a close belonging to Anthony Norman, scrivener, W., a house and garth belonging to Henry Wace, yeoman, and the King's Dikes, S., and certain ground belonging to Mr. William Dawson, draper and alderman, N., together with three riggs or leases of meadow ground in the tenure of John Strangwaies, merchant, situate within the Castle Leases belonging to the town of Newcastle. Signed: Isaac Simpson. Witnesses: Christopr. Strangwaies, William Gibson, John Hancocke, Anth. Normann, jun., scrivener. Livery and seisin indorsed by these four witnesses and by Richard Flecke, Thomas Moodie and William Ainslay.

1667. June 15.—Will of George Moody, of Newcastle, smith. To be buried in the churchyard of All Saints in Newcastle. To wife, Katherin Moody, during widowhood, the burgage in which he lived and after her intermarriage to son George and his heirs for ever. To said son George the burgage occupied by Alexander Simpson, draper, 'adjoining on my now dwelling house,' the farmhold in Jesmond bought of James Haropp, said George paying yearly to sons Christopher and Nicholas £4 till they attain twenty-one; also the three riggs in the Castle Leazes. To sons Christopher and Nicholas the burgages in the several occupations of William Pescod. Alice Pescod and William Robson, situate without Newgate, to be equally divided betwixt them, and a burgage in the occupation of George Garret and others in Gallagate. To daughters Ann and Mary Moody, the tenement and the garth or close at the back thereof, occupied by Andrew Loaden, William Hutchinson, Henry Mills and others, without Pilgrim Street Gate, and 'all the putor which is locked up in a chist which was theire mothers.' To Ann 'one cubbard, one standing bedsted and a table'; to Mary 'one press, one beddsteade and a table.' Rest of household stuff to be equally divided amongst wife and children Ann and Mary. Son George executor. Supervisors: Mr. Nicholas Seiward and Mr. Willyam Mason. Witnesses: Mary Seiward, Anthony Norman.

1676. August 7.—Indenture of feoffment by which Edward Stephenson of Newcastle, ropemaker, and Ann his wife, one of the daughters of George

Moody, late of Newcastle, smith, Mary Moody, spinster, another daughter, and George Moody, of Newcastle, latten plate worker, son and heir of said George Moody, deceased, for £101 conveyed to Nicholas Parker, of Newcastle, gentleman, and Margaret, his wife, all those four messuages and two little closes or parcels of ground adjoining, without Pilgrim Street Gate, in the several occupations of James Mowett, Thomas Dunne, Henry Tailor, Thomas Reeveley, Henry Mills, William Bailey, John Robson, Henry Dodshon and Thomas Shelter, bounding upon a tenement and garth late belonging to Henry Wall, deceased, and now in the occupation of Thomas Allison and William Whitehead, and also upon the King's Dykes, S.; a parcel of ground late belonging to William Dawson, draper and alderman, deceased, and now in the possession of Richard flecke, N., and extending from 'the King's Ma'ties Streete leading from Pilgraham Streete Gate' before, E., to a close formerly Anthony Norman's, and now in the occupation of William Knight, W. Signed: Edward Stephenson, Anne, his wife (the mark of), Marie Moody (the mark of), George Moody. Witnesses: Nicholas Seiward, James Younger, James Mout, Robert Bulman, notary public. Livery and seisin indorsed; same witnesses.

1680. April 20.—Indenture of feoffment whereby Nicholas Parker and Margaret, his wife, for £105, conveyed the four messuages and two little closes, to Thomas Pattinson, of Newcastle, gentleman, and Margery, his wife. The occupants are Michael Huntley, Thomas Dunn, slater, Ann Potter, widow, Alice Baley, widow, Thomas Dunn, roper, Edward Sandilands, John Rowson, Elizabeth Arey, widow, John Gibson and Robert Carruthers. Boundaries the same, but Cuthbert Dykes has replaced William Knight in the occupation of the close behind. Signed: Nicholas Parker, Margrat Parker. Witnesses: William Gofton, Gyles Redman, Tho. Mulcaster, William Rutter, Dorcas Rutter. Livery and seisin indorsed. Witnesses: the same. Memorandum dated April 23, 1680, that the above named tenants 'did attorne and become tennants unto the within named Thomas Pattinson and Margery, his wife, of and for the p'misses within specified, and did give and deliver unto the within named Thomas Pattinson the sume of a penny of lawfull money of England in name and token of attornment in the presence of William Gofton, Gyles Redman and William Rutter.'

1687. June 4.—Similar indenture by which, for £73, Thomas Pattinson and Margery his wife conveyed to Robert Heslopp, of Newcastle, barber-chirurgion, all those two messuages with appurtenances, without Pilgrim Street Gate, in the occupation of Michael Huntley, Thomas Dunn, Alice Clark, widow, and Mary Clover, and also one close adjoining, occupied by John Kidney, gardener. Signed: Tho. Pattinson, Margery Pattinson. Witnesses: John Ward, George Bryan, John Kedge. Livery and seisin indorsed; same witnesses. Bond in £100 for performance attached.

1688. September 5.—Indenture (copy only) of covenants of five parts:—(1) Alice Brown, widow, and Elizabeth Johnson, widow, her daughter; (2) Thomas Pattinson and Margery his wife; (3) Lyonell Blagdon, merchant; (4) Charles Dobson, mariner, and Elizabeth, his wife; (5) Robert Heslopp, George Brian, glazier, and William Armorer, cooper (all of Newcastle), by which the parties covenant with Heslop that they will levy fines as follows:

Brown and Johnson of a messuage in the Painterheugh in their occupation, bounding upon tenements of Mary Andrew, N.E., and widow

Dobson, deceased, S.W., and extending from the street to a yard or entry belonging to said Mary Andrew behind, S.E.

Thomas and Margery Pattinson of the two messuages outside Pilgrim Street Gate, occupied by Michael Huntley, Alice Clerk, widow, and Oliver Clerk, with a garden, close, or parcel of ground adjoining, occupied by John Kidney, gardener, bounded by a tenement of John Reefly, miller, a garth occupied by widow Whitehead and the King's Dikes, S., ground in possession of Richard Fleck, brewer, N., and extending from the street, E., to a close lately occupied by Cuthbert Dikes, deceased, and now in possession of Sir William Blackett, W.

Lyonell Blagdon of a message in the Close, in possession of said Robert Heslopp, bounded by a message of Sir William Blackett's, E., messages of widow Jefferson, W., the Tyne, S., and the Close, N.

Charles and Elizabeth Dobson of a message in the Side, in the possession of said Robert Heslop, bounded by a tenement formerly in possession of William Huntley, and now of widow Fletcher, W., a tenement late in possession of Gawin Preston, and now of Samuel Chicken, hostman, E., the Side, S., and a stone wall behind, N.

Signed by all the parties, and attested by John Douglas and Nat. Hargrave.

Memorandum of Robert Heslopp, that the above is a true copy of the original in his possession, and that he has also the indentures of a fine levied in Easter Term, 1 William and Mary, in pursuance thereof, and the exemplification of a common recovery, suffered in Trinity Term, 1 William and Mary, etc., etc.; and in consideration that Isabell Bulman, of Newcastle, widow, had purchased of him the two messuages and garden outside Pilgrim Street Gate, he promised to produce to said Isabella the indentures of fine, etc. Dated May 3, 1714. Signed: Robert Heslopp. Witnesses: Nat. Hargrave, Ral. Salkeld.

1713. October 29 and 30.—Indentures of lease and release, whereby Robert Heslopp and Katharine, his wife, in consideration of £106, released to Isabell Bulman, of Newcastle, widow, the messuages, cottages, or tenements, and stables, with a close or garden beyond Pilgrim Street Gate, now in the occupation of Walter Atkinson, gardener, Phebe Noteman, widow, and Mary Metcalf, widow. Bounded by the message formerly John Reafley's, and now in possession of John Wilson, miller, a garth formerly occupied by widow Whitehead, and now in possession of said Isabell Bulman, a garth in possession of William Brunton and also by the Queen's Dikes, S.; a parcel of ground formerly in possession of Richard Fleck, brewer, and now of Isaac Wilson, brewer, and a tenement in possession of Oliver Clark, N., and extending from the street, E., to a close, late belonging to Sir William Blackett, and now in the tenure of John Dawson, W. Signed by Robert and Katherine Heslopp, and seal of the mayoralty attached. Witnesses to the signing of the deed and payment of the purchase money: Nat. Hargrave, Ral. Salkeld. Recognisance of Katherine Heslopp as a married woman taken in the Guildhall, October 30, 1713, in the usual form* and endorsement thereof signed by R. Ridley, mayor, H. Reay and Ra. Reed, aldermen, Nicho. Fenwick, sheriff, Nat. Hargrave, Tho. Ord, James Thompson,

* A copy of the form of recognisance is printed in our *Proceedings*, vol. i., p. 70.

William French, Ral. Salkeld, James Walker, Nich. Errington, and John Harrison. Enrolment at the Guildhall, in Book x., folio 75, signed by Joshua Douglas, town clerk.

1721. April 14 and 15.—Indenture of lease and release by which, for £130, Isabella Bulman released to Thomas Oliver, of Newcastle, house carpenter and millwright, and Margaret, his wife, all those messuages, cottages, stables, close, garden and appurtenances without Pilgrim Street Gate, theretofore in the occupation of Michael Huntley, Alice Clark, widow, Oliver Clark, and John Kidney, gardener, and now of Walter Atkinson, gardener, Thomas Atkinson, butcher, William Fothergill, gardener, Elizabeth Hall, and Mary Hastridge, bounding upon the messuage of John Wilson, miller, a garth formerly in possession of widow Whitehead, and now of the Honourable Frances Rutherford, widow, and a garth in the possession of Elizabeth Brunton and Jane Scott, widows, and also upon the King's Dikes, S., ground formerly in possession of Richard Fleck, and now of Thomas Robinson, barber-surgeon, and a messuage in possession of Oliver Clark, N., and extending from the street, E., to a close belonging formerly to Cuthbert Dikes, deceased, and then to Sir William Blackett, bart., and now occupied by John Dawson, W., with [O glorious art of conveyancing!] 'all and singular houses, edifices, buildings, barns, byres, stables, brewhouses, brewing-leads, brewing-coppers, brewing-vessels, shops, cellars, sollars, vaults, rooms, chambers, lofts, backsides, parcels of ground, trees, bushes, ways, water, yards, garths, gardens, orchards, void grounds, lands, tenements, walls, waters, watercourses, entries, easements, paths, passages, lights, liberties, privileges, profits, commodities, advantages, emoluments, hereditaments and appurtenances whatsoever.'

1738. May 24.—Will of Thomas Oliver, of Newcastle, tanner (eldest son and heir of above-named Thomas Oliver), devising to Sarah his wife, sole executrix, all his real and personal estate.

1778. October 31.—Will of said Sarah Oliver, bequeathing all her real and personal estate to Thomas Maddison, of Newcastle, bricklayer, and Frances Perrot, of Newcastle, widow, upon trust, to sell all her household goods, wearing apparel and stock-in-trade, and invest the money, and to permit her nephew, Matthew Laidler, of Newcastle, tanner, and Sarah, his wife, to have the rents, etc., of her freeholds in Newcastle, etc., for life, then to their children, and if no issue, then to her relations, Matthew and William Wilson, Matthew Wilson the younger, Robert John, Thomas and Elizabeth Clark in equal shares. To Christian, widow of John Perrott, late of the Castle Garth, shoemaker, £20; to maidservant Elizabeth Rutherford, and to manservant Mark Mordue, 5 guineas each. To executors Thomas Maddison and Frances Perrot, each £5. Signed: Sarah Oliver. Witnesses: John Fenwick, William Oliver, Mary Watson. Proved at Durham, March 3, 1779.

[Sarah Laidler survived her husband, and died in 1808 without issue, when several persons claimed as representatives of devisees in remainder under the will, and after hearing two out of seventeen ejectment actions brought into court, it was ordered that the claims should be referred to the arbitration of Robert Hopper Williamson and James Losb, who decided that the following persons were entitled to one-seventh part each, viz., Matthew Wilson, of Blyth, heir of his father of same name; Thomas Wilson, heir of his father William

Wilson ; Robert Clark, heir of his brother Thomas Clark ; Joseph Clark, heir of his aunt Elizabeth Clark, otherwise Hudson ; and the other three-sevenths were awarded to the said Matthew Wilson, as cousin and heir of said Sarah Oliver. Each of the parties in difference to pay his own costs. Award dated January 21, 1812. Signed : Robert Hopper Williamson, James Losh. Witnesses : Thomas Small, Thomas Forbes.]

1814.—Action brought by the Wilsons and Clarks against Anthony Clapham, of Newcastle, for performance of agreement (dated March 1813) to purchase the premises for £2000 subject to payment at Michaelmas of a fee farm rent of 6s. per annum to the representatives of Edward Noel, esq., deceased.

1816. August 23.—Will of said Joseph Clark, bequeathing all his estate and effects to his wife Hannah Clark, sole executrix. [She afterwards married George Lumsdon, labourer.]

1819. May 17.—The Master of the Rolls ordered specific performance of the agreement by Anthony Clapham.

1821. February 12 and 13.—Lease and release of ten parts :—(1) Thomas Wilson, of South Shields ; (2) Thomas Wilson of Sandgate, Newcastle ; (3) Robert Clark, of Gateshead ; (4) Robert Clark, of Newcastle, stable-keeper, son and heir of Joseph Clark, deceased ; (5) George Lumsdon, of Newcastle, labourer, and Hannah, his wife, widow of said Joseph Clark ; (6) Matthew Wilson ; (7) Nathaniel Clayton and John Walker, junior ; (8) Anthony Clapham ; (9) Philip Nairn, junior, Newcastle, merchant ; (10) Thomas Featherstone, of Newcastle, grocer. Reciting the award, and that the premises named therein are all those messuages, bakehouse and shop with appurtenances in Northumberland Street, in the occupation of William Potter,⁷ surgeon, and a tanyard and buildings in the occupation of John Bell & Co. . . . and reciting that said Anthony Clapham became purchaser for said Philip Nairn and was desirous of having the premises conveyed to him, and that since the award several of the buildings had been pulled down and the premises now consisted of the messuage occupied by the said Potter, an open piece of ground with a large building lately erected thereon which was intended to be used as a Methodist Meeting House,⁸ and several new dwelling-houses, and reciting that there was due and owing from said Philip Nairn £2397 9s. 2d. It was witnessed that in consideration of £2397 9s. 2d. paid by said Nairn, and 5s. paid by said Featherstone, each of said Wilsons, Clarks, and Lumsdon, and 10s. paid by said Nairn and Featherstone to each of the said Clayton and Walker and the Wilsons, Clarks and Lumsdon, the premises, with the meeting house and all other buildings were conveyed to said Nairn and Featherstone, in trust for said Nairn, boundering by Northumberland Street, E. ; by gardens and premises held by lease from the representatives of John Erasmus Blackett, esq., and Shafto John Hedley, esq., under the mayor and burgesses of Newcastle, W. ; by a garden heretofore belonging to Alexander Adams, esq., N., and by messuages belonging to Ralph Duxfield and the representatives of the late Joseph Bulmer, builder, S., subject to a fee farm rent of 6s. per annum due to the representatives of said Edward Noel.

⁷ Died July 19, 1821, William Anthony Potter, surgeon, Northumberland Street, many years agent to Messrs. Schweppe & Co., greatly respected. *Newcastle Courant*, July 21, 1821.

⁸ The foundation stone of the chapel was laid on May 5, 1820, and on February 23, 1821, it was opened, with sittings for 1389 persons, at a cost of £6726.

COAL STAITH AND GLASSHOUSES IN THE CLOSE. [R.W.]

The abstracts which follow show, first, a devolution of property in the Close neighbourhood, from the Dents of Byker, with their famous 'Hole' in the river, through Andersons and Jenisons to the enterprising family of Dagnia, and secondly, the acquisition by the same family of a garden without the Close Gate from William Hutchinson, the friend of Ambrose Barnes. Excellent papers on William Hutchinson and the Dagnias have already appeared in our publications, the first of them, entitled 'William Hutchinson, Merchant Adventurer,' by the late James Clephan, in *Archaeologia Aeliana*, vol. ix. page 8, and the second, headed 'John Dagnia of South Shields, glassmaker,' by the rev. C. E. Adamson, in our *Proceedings*, vol. vi. page 163.

William Hutchinson's transactions, as disclosed by the abstracts which bear his name, elucidate and confirm an interesting point in local history upon which Mr. Clephan dilates in the paper above named; for after Mr. Longstaffe had completed that great local treasure house of puritan lore, the 'Memoirs of the Life of Ambrose Barnes,' it was discovered that the Close Gate Meeting House, the first place of public worship specially erected by and for Nonconformists, had been built upon land given or leased to his co-religionists by this same William Hutchinson. And here in these papers we learn how and from whom Mr. Hutchinson acquired lands at the Close Gate, the mercantile and manufacturing uses to which he devoted them, and to whom and in what manner, after his death in March, 1689-90, the property was transferred.

The abstracts contain names, additional to the above, representative of leading families in Newcastle and the neighbourhood—Clavering, Shadforth, Marley, Bowes, Jenison, Tempest, Bewicke, Ord, Swinburne, Mitford, and Carr.

1593-4. January 28.—Feoffment with livery and seisin indorsed from George Dent and Robert Dent, his son and heir apparent, to Francis Anderson and Bertram Anderson, the elder, of a coalstaith without the Close Gate, Newcastle, abutting upon a coalstaith in possession of Thomas Liddle, merchant, E.; upon waste ground belonging to the town of Newcastle, W., and extending from the highway leading to the Forth, N. to low water mark of the Tyne, S. by the right metes and bounds.

1620. May 16.—Feoffment, with livery and seisin, from Henry Shadforth to William Shadforth and George Marley, of a messuage, burgage, and garden, with their appurtenances in the Close, Newcastle, in the several occupations of Mr. James Clavering, alderman, George Thompson, and Elizabeth Anderson, respectively; bounding upon a burgage of Robert Mores, N., a burgage and garth of Robert Cook and Richard Swan, E., a burgage of Matthew Dodda, W., and the Close, S. To hold, etc., as to one moiety to use of said Henry Shadforth his heirs and assigns for ever, and the other moiety to use of William Marley of Newcastle, merchant, his heirs, etc., as tenants in common of the chief lord or lords.

Same date.—Deed to sever a joint tenancy between William Marley and Henry Shadforth of a house in the Close, betwixt a tenement of Henry Bowes, E., 'ye stairs which ascend to ye High Castle,' W., the east mote, N., and the King's high street, S.

1625. October 3.—Bargain and sale of a coalstaith without the Close Gate from Edmund Anderson, son of Francis Anderson, to Robert Anderson.

1666-7. January 19.—Feoffment from Henry Anderson, son and heir of Bartram Anderson, to Ralph Jenison, esq., of a coalstaith at Close Gate among other lands.

1667. June 3.—Feoffment with livery and seisin from Ralph Jenison, esq., and Jane, his wife, to Robert Chickell and Mary Green of said coalstaith at Close Gate.

1684. November 1.—Assignment of a term of 999 years from Nehemiah Blagdon to Richard Wall, Benezar Durant, John Dagnia, and Onesiphorus Dagnia, of all those messuages, burgages, etc., near the Close Gate.

1691. October 13.—Assignment from John Dagnia and Onesiphorus Dagnia to Edmund Nelson, gentleman, reciting last mentioned deed and stating that Wall and Benezar Durant being since dead, said John and Onesiphorus Dagnia had become entitled to the said premises by right of survivorship. (Declaration of trust from Nelson to the Dagnias dated next day.)

1691. October 14 and 15.—Lease and release from Lyonel Blagdon to Dorcas Wall and John and Onesiphorus Dagnia of a messuage, etc., part of which was then used as a glasshouse, near the Close Gate.

1691.—Indenture of co-partnership between John and Onesiphorus Dagnia.

1692. February 2.—Agreement between John and Onesiphorus Dagnia and Dorcas Wall for carrying on the glasshouse for three years.

1695. September 2.—Feoffment from Edmund Harrison and Mary, his wife, and John Chickell, eldest son of said Mary, by Robert Chickell, her former husband, to John and Onesiphorus Dagnia, of a dyehouse and two rooms, a fire tenter house, a shear room, and a stable, lately erected upon a parcel of ground called a coalstaith, without the Close Gate, and all that said staith or parcel of waste ground with the appurtenances.

1695. September 10.—Deed to prevent survivorship between John and Onesiphorus Dagnia in said property.

1701. September 8.—Similar deed relating to the premises bought of Blagdon.

1702. October 25.—Deed to sever joint tenancy between said parties of the glasshouse and other premises purchased of Coultherd and wife.

1703. April 30 and May 1.—Lease and release from sir James Clavering of

Axwell, James Clavering of Greencroft and John Clavering of Newcastle, executors of the will of sir James Clavering, late of Axwell, to Onesiphorus Dagnia, of all that messuage, etc., and garden, and the coachhouse, etc., on the north side of the Close Gate, late in the occupation of Matthew Dawson, cordwainer, bounding upon a new messuage, etc., then in possession of said Onesiphorus and John Dagnia, their tenants or assigns, W.; a stable or cowhouse and piece of waste ground in possession of Jonathan Hutchinson, esquire, his tenants or assigns, E.; and extending from the Queen's street before, S., to a great meadow close in possession of Thomas Wasse, esquire, N.

1712. June 18.—Will of Onesiphorus Dagnia, whereby he bequeathed to his son, John Dagnia, his heirs, etc., two full third parts of his messuages, houses, glasshouses, etc., money, glass bottles, glass goods, chattels, wares, etc., and to his son, James Dagnia, his heirs, etc., the other third part thereof.

1717. April 14.—Probate of will of James Dagnia, bequeathing to his brother John all his real and personal estate, share of glasshouses, materials, etc., subject to payment of £500 to his son Onesiphorus Dagnia, and £25 a year to his wife, Ann Dagnia, for her life.

1607-8. January 1.—Feoffment from Robert Gibson to sir Nicholas Tempest, of a garden without the Close Gate.

1655. May 21.—Feoffment with livery indorsed from sir Richard Tempest to John Watson, of ground, formerly a garden, without the Close Gate.

1675-6. January 19.—Feoffment with livery indorsed, from John Watson to William Hutchinson, of waste ground, formerly a garden, as above.

1689-90. January 10.—Will of William Hutchinson whereby he gave to use of his son, Benjamin Hutchinson, his heirs, etc., all that his messuage, sugar-house, distilling house, and buildings, lately by him built upon a parcel of ground purchased of John Watson without the Close Gate.

1693. September 16.—Deed to lead the uses of a fine of the premises devised to Benjamin Hutchinson by his father's will from Benjamin Hutchinson to Thomas Mulcaster.

1694. Michaelmas term.—5 William and Mary. Indenture of fine as above.

1694. December 6 and 7.—Lease and release from Benjamin Hutchinson to Robert Bewicke, esquire, in trust for John Ord of all said premises. (Receipt of Benjamin Hutchinson for £600 purchase money.)

1696-7. February 1.—Lease from Robert Bewicke to Mrs. Abigail Carr, of said premises for seven years.

1704-5. February 1.—Lease from John Ord to Mrs. Carr and others, of said premises for four years.

1705. April 23 and 24.—Lease and release from Elizabeth Dawson to Thomas Mulcaster, of one moiety of the garth or parcel of ground and stable without the Close Gate.

1633. September 30.—George Swinburn's marriage settlement—a tenement at Close Gate.

1703. November 11.—Lease from Samuel Swinburn to John and Onesiphorus Dagnia for twelve years, of some parcels of waste ground and a dunghill near Close Gate.

1703. November 20.—Probate of Samuel Swinburn's will whereby he devised said premises to his wife for life and after her decease to his son.

1710. June 2 and 3.—Lease and release from Dorothy Swinburn and John Swainson and wife to John Dagnia, of the said premises.

1710. August 5.—Assignment from Edward Dagnia to John Dagnia, of 'ye White Glasshouse.'

1701. May 21.—Lease and release from William Johnson to Richard Carr, of one full sixth part of all those messuages, etc., distillery, house, and yard or ground thereto belonging, now in said William Johnson's possession, situate at the Close Gate on the S. side of the street there.

1705-6. March 1.—Mortgage from Richard Carr to Mrs. Catherine Dockwray, of said premises 'now the pott house' for the payment of £60 and interest.

1709. March 30.—Assignment of mortgage from Mrs. Dockwray and Richard Carr to Mr. Robert Mitford, of said premises for payment of £72 and interest.

1710. April 17 and 18.—Lease and release from Richard Carr and wife to John Dagnia, of said premises at the Close Gate.

1689-90.—Further extract from will of William Hutchinson, whereby he bequeathed to his son Jonathan Hutchinson all his messuages and buildings lately by him erected upon a parcel of ground called the Ship Garth, without the Close Gate, charged with payment of £20 a year to his daughter for life.

1708. August 20 and 21.—Lease and release from Robert Bewicke, John Ord, Abigail Carr, and Richard Carr, to John Dagnia, of the distilling house and sugarhouse.

1713. April 1 and 2.—Lease and release from Mary, relict of Jonathan Hutchinson, to John and Onesiphorus Dagnia, of the sugarhouse, distilling house, and the key or wharf, and parcel of ground adjoining said house, which, or some part thereof, was called the Ship Garth.

1713. April 3.—Bond from John Dagnia, junior, Onesiphorus and John Dagnia, to Mrs. Hutchinson, for payment of £200 after death of Margaret Hanwell, sister of Jonathan Hutchinson. (Same date, mortgage of said premises from the Dagnias to Mrs. Hutchinson for securing said £200.)

1722. November 30.—Assignment from Mrs. Hutchinson and Onesiphorus Dagnia to John Dagnia, of the said mortgage, followed (December 27 and 28) by lease and release from Onesiphorus Dagnia to John Dagnia, of all the premises formerly used as a sugarhouse, redeemable upon payment of £401 6s. and interest.

1723. October 15 and 16.—Deed to lead the uses of a recovery of one moiety of all those messuages, burgages, glass houses, key or wharf, etc., at Close Gate, late in possession of John Dagnia, senior, father of Onesiphorus Dagnia, to use of said Onesiphorus Dagnia, etc., followed by exemplification of the recovery (Michaelmas Term, 10 George I.) wherein John Brown was demandant, Charles Clarke tenant, and Onesiphorus Dagnia vouchee.

1744. June 22 and 23.—Lease and release from James, eldest son of John Dagnia, to Thomas Hall, of all said premises, formerly used as a sugarhouse, etc., to hold upon trusts therein mentioned.

1749-50. January 9 and 10.—Lease and release from James, Edward, John, and Onesiphorus, four of the sons of John Dagnia, deceased, to Mr. James Williams, of a messuage and a key in Sandgate, and a messuage, etc., and White Glasshouse, and also a moiety of several other messuages, etc., with appurtenances in Close Gate, with covenant to levy a fine, followed (same date) by bond from Williams to the Dagnias for £100 till certain claims made by Wall and Pearson to some part of last mentioned premises be settled.

GLASSHOUSE IN THE CLOSE. [F.W.D.]

Another glasshouse in the same locality as the last is the subject of the next bundle. Through the hands of Marleys, Peareths and their relatives the Sorsbies, the property passed down to Anthony Easterby and George Doubleday, the latter being the father of Thomas Doubleday, well-known to most of us as poet, playwright and political economist. Pedigrees of the Peareths, who figure very conspicuously in these MSS., are to be found in Surtees's *History of Durham*, vol. ii. page 45, and in the new *History of Northumberland*, vol. ii. page 409. Joseph Bainbridge, solicitor, who held the property in 1821-3, was the owner of Wellington Place, Pilgrim Street, which he built for his own residence, and was father of the first wife of John, afterwards sir John, Fife.

One of the messuages comprised in the recitals of the opening indenture was situated in 'a lane or chaire called Ratten Rawe.' Now Ratten Rawe, or Rotten Row, a name found in various parts of the kingdom, is a very puzzling designation. The rev. John Hodgson pointed out that, even in his time, there had been 'a good deal of ink and oil expended over it as solvents.' He derived it from a German word, 'rotten'—the same as 'rout' in English and French—viz., the scene of a riot. Dr. Brewer refers it to the Norman 'Ratten Row,' or roundabout way, being the way corpses were carried to avoid the public streets. During the last half century, the question has been discussed over and over again in *Notes and Queries*, but no etymology has been found which fits all the localities in which the name occurs. Among numerous suggestions the following are the most interesting :—(1) From 'rotteran'—to muster ; (2) 'Routine Row,' from church processions passing along ; (3) the Latin word, 'rota' ; (4) woollen stuff called 'rateen' ; (5) 'rotten,' or decayed houses ; (6) a road in which the gravel was kept 'rotten,'

or loose for horsemanship ; (7) 'Route du Roi'—reserved for riders ; (8) 'Rat Row'—street of rats ; (9) 'Rother Row'—oxgate, or cowgate ; (10) Anglo-Saxon, 'rot'—splendid or cheerful, *i.e.*, the fine or grand street ; (11) 'Rattin Raw'—houses built of rattin or undressed timber ; (12) 'Rathad'n Righ,' Celtic—a good or made row, not a track ; (13) 'rath,' or vallum encircling homesteads and protecting them from attack ; (14) 'Red Row'—houses built with red bricks.

None of the above etymologies seem adapted to the Newcastle 'Rotten Row,' which, according to Bourne, was a little street running from the West Gate eastward, 'at the end of which is a narrow passage, turning up to the North, which leads to the monastery of the Black Friars.' In its present form, Rotten Row is called Cross Street. *Cf.* Corbridge's Map of Newcastle.

1700. July 2.—Indenture by which Henry Marlay, of Newcastle, merchant, conveyed to John Sandford, of Newcastle, gentleman, and Robert Mitford, of Morpeth, fuller and dyer, his messuages (1) at the Kale Cross ; (2) in St. Nicholas's Churchyard ; (3) in a lane or chaire called Ratten Rawe ; (4) at or near the Keyaside ; and (5) his great messuage in the Close, to use of himself for life, with remainder to Frances his wife and his heirs in tail. Remainders as to St. Nicholas's Churchyard and the Kale Cross properties to Henry Peireth, of Newcastle, merchant ; those in Ratten Row and the Close, to use of John Peireth, clerk, with ultimate remainder of last-named properties to use of John Jeffreyson, son of Matthew Jeffreyson, of Newcastle, merchant and alderman. Seal bears a chevron between three martlets and a label of three points.

1734-5. February 13 and 14.—Indenture of lease and release whereby John Peareth, of Oxford, gentleman, released to William Peareth, of Newcastle, merchant, the messuage in the Close.

1741-2. January 5 and 6.—Similar deed by which William Peareth reconveyed the house to John Peareth.

[Barbara Peareth, sister of John Peareth, married Jonathan Sorsbie, and died in the lifetime of her brother, John Peareth, of the Inner Temple, esq., leaving an only son named Jonathan, who, upon the death of John Peareth, unmarried and intestate, became the heir at law.]

1816. November 9.—Jonathan Sorsbie (son of the late Jonathan Sorsbie and Barbara his wife) by his will of this date bequeathed to his trustees, William Clarke, of Hampstead, wine merchant, Robert Makepeace, of Serle Street, London, goldsmith, and William Makepeace, of same place, gentleman, his glasshouse in Newcastle, occupied by the Northumberland Glass Company, upon trust for his son, Jonathan James Sorsbie.

1821. November 12.—By a codicil Jonathan Sorsbie recited that he had disposed of the glasshouse to Joseph Bainbridge.

1823. May 31 and April 1.—The trustees of Jonathan Sorsbie's will conveyed to George Doubleday and Anthony Easterby, by direction of Joseph

Bainbridge, the message in the Close, formerly Henry Marlay's, and afterwards in occupation of Thomas Brandling, merchant, Peter Russell, merchant, and John Bell, gentleman, as tenants of John Peareth, deceased, and then of the Northumberland Glass Company.

Attached to this deed are the following entries relating to the Peareths :—

- 1705. August 30.—Certificate of baptism of Barbara, daughter of John and Lettice Peareth, from Aldworth Registers.
- 1706. October 11.—Certificate of baptism of Elizabeth, daughter of John and Lettice Peareth, from Aldworth Registers.
- 1712. May 6.—Certificate of baptism of John, son of John and Lettice Peareth (born April 9), from Aldworth Registers.
- 1714. April 22.—Certificate of baptism of Mary, daughter of John and Lettice Peareth (born March 27), from Aldworth Registers.
- 1732. July 8.—Certificate of burial of Mrs. Elizabeth, daughter of John and Lettice Peareth, from Aldworth Registers.
- 1734. May 5.—Certificate of burial of rev. John Peareth, late vicar, from Aldworth Registers.
- 1744. December 31.—Certificate of burial of Barbara, wife of Mr. Jonathan Sorbie, from Registers of St. Nicholas's, Newcastle.
- 1778. December 12.—Certificate of baptism of John Peareth, of the Inner Temple, from Registers of Ickenham, Middlesex.

WESTGATE STREET AND DENTON CHARE. [F.W.D. AND R.W.]

Near the corner of Westgate Street and Denton Chare, in the middle of the sixteenth century, stood an ancient pant (depicted in Corbridge's Map of Newcastle), and opposite to it was a tenement belonging to the Maison Dieu or hospital of St. Katherine, founded by the munificent Roger Thornton, and retained by his family for several generations after his decease. In the chare itself was a plot of waste ground, and these two properties—the house and the plot—form the subject of the deeds abstracted below. The adjoining hospital of St. Mary the Virgin seems to have been interested in one or both of them, for Robert Colson, or Colston, spurrier, the vendee, covenanted to pay 16s. a year rent-charge to Thornton's hospital, and 5s. a year to that of the Virgin.

Behind both properties ran what is here called the common gutter. Now it is probable that this common gutter was the sewer which, in a deed dated 1611, transcribed in our *Proceedings*⁹ is named the Esley burn. That there was a runner of water in that locality is

⁹ *Proceedings* of the Society, vol. vii. page 4.

evident, not only from the deed of 1611, but from an ancient document quoted by Brand¹⁰ describing the military wardship of the town :—

Denton Tower . . . shall have to ward all the Haire-Hugh behinde the White-Freers, with all the howses standing there upon the Burn-Banck, betwixt the Freer-Kirk and a Burne, unto a stone brigge in Baly-Gate, with all Baly-Gate upwarde that same rawe unto Denton Chare.

The Esley burn is now, therefore, pretty well defined. Where-soever it may have started, it ran down behind the east side of lower Westgate Street, was crossed by a stone bridge in Baileygate, and thence found its way down to the Tyne, possibly at or near the Javel Groop.

From the next deed in the series, we learn whereabouts in the town lived a somewhat notable man—Oswald Chaitor, or Chaytor, linenweaver, parish clerk of St. John's. References to this important functionary abound in the ecclesiastical history of the period. Appointed on the 10th November, 1582, 'to read, sing, respond, and assist in the Divine Office in the chapel of St. John, in the town of Newcastle,' he occupied the post for thirty-eight years, and dying on the 21st July, 1623, aged sixty-eight, was buried under the shadow of the sacred edifice in which he had so long and so often repeated his 'Amens.'

Passing through the hands of Charles Matfen, merchant and host-man, who was closely allied by marriage to the Andersons of Bradley, the property came to four ladies of that ilk. One of them named Jane married John Simpson of Newcastle, and thus founded the family of Simpson of Bradley, while another took for her second husband one of the enterprising Dagnias. In 1713, alderman John Simpson, buying the shares of his mother's sisters, became possessed of the whole, which he sold in 1757 to the great builder, George Anderson, father of the still more celebrated Major Anderson, of Anderson Place. Later on, Charles Hutton, the famous mathematician, acquired the premises for a school, and he, receiving the appointment of Professor of Mathematics in the Royal Military Academy at Woolwich, disposed of them to John Fenwick, and with that conveyance the abstracts end.

¹⁰ Brand, *History of Newcastle*, vol. i. page 8a.

1566. May 4.—Deed of feoffment with livery and seisin indorsed from Thomas Halyman, clerk, master of the hospital of St. Katherine the Virgin, called Thornewton's Hospital, and the brethren and sisters of the same, with the consent of John Lumlaye, knight, lord of Lumlaye, the patron, to Robert Colston, spurrier, of one tenement with appurtenances in Westgate, above the corner and opposite the Pant, between a tenement occupied by Elizabeth Havelock, widow, S., a tenement occupied by Cuthbert Murray, and the vennel called Denton Chare, N., and in length from Westgate, W., to the common gutter, E. Also a parcel of waste ground in Denton Chare between two tenements belonging to the aforesaid master, etc., in the separate tenures of said Cuthbert Murray and Isabel Heworth, W., a tenement held by Ralph Wightman, and the common gutter, E., and extending from Denton Chare, N., to a tenement occupied by Arthur Horseley, S., to hold to use of said Colston of the chief lord of the fee by services due and of right accustomed, rendering yearly to said master, etc. 16s., and to John Raynes, master or keeper of the hospital of blessed Mary the Virgin, called the West Spittell, and the brethren and sisters of the same, 5s., at Martinmas and Pentecost. Signed and sealed by Lumley and Halyman.

1607. November 30.—By deed of this date Elienor Manwell, widow of Thomas Manwell, late of Newcastle, shipwright, deceased, and daughter and heir of Robert Colson, spurrier, deceased, conveyed to George Watson and Thomas Wales of Newcastle, shipwrights, her two tenements standing together in Denton Chare, occupied by Thomas Shevill, skinner and glover, and George Maxfield, mason, abutting upon the Chare, N., upon the house of Anthony Dortrey, currier, S., upon the house of Oswald Chaitor, W., and upon the house of widow Wilde, E., to use of said Elienor for life, and afterwards to use of Thomas Lawson of Whittonstall, yeoman, his heirs, etc. She appointed her beloved in Christ, Thomas Henryson and Thomas Urwen of Newcastle, to be her lawful scriveners and attorneys to give possession, etc.

1704. May 19 and 20.—Indenture of lease and release, from George Gatis, Newcastle, skinner and glover, to Charles Matfen of same place, gentleman, of all that messuage, etc., on the N. side of Westgate Street, in the occupation of George Thompson, chapman, in consideration of £31 1s. 6d., etc.

1704. September 21.—Will of this date of Charles Matfen of Newcastle, merchant. To sister Jane Matfen for life all my great messuage in Westgate, now in possession of Mr. Midford and others, and after her death to nephew Francis Anderson,¹¹ with remainders to nieces Jane Anderson, Ann, wife of Ralph Anderson, Dorcas Anderson, and Mary Anderson, daughters of my late sister, Dorcas Anderson, share and share alike, subject to payment of £6 annually to niece Jane Fell. To said sister Jane Matfen all other my freehold houses in Newcastle, and my closes called the Whinny Closes, near the Castle Leazes, and after her death to Francis Anderson, with remainders to the four nieces as above. To said four nieces, £50 each. To Mrs. Margaret Sanderson, £100, my pictures, 'silver sarvar' and my cabinet. To Mr. Charles Sanderson of Newcastle, gentleman, £20, and to his wife, Mary, £5. To Mrs. Jane,

¹¹ Francis Anderson died without issue and unmarried, and the property came to the four nieces. Jane married John Simpson, father of alderman Simpson; Ann married, as second husband, James Dagnia; Mary married Edward Forster; Dorcas married Alexander Grimaldi.

widow of Mr. Gerrard Stokeld, £35. To Margaret, wife of Henry Ord, my landlady, £5. To Henry Shafto., esq., counsellor at law, and Mr. William Rutter, each £4. To Mr. Robert Jenison, £3. To the poor of St. John's chapelry, £3. To nephew Francis Anderson, for mourning, £6. To above Charles Sanderson all my bottles of wine and sack. Residue to sister Jane, sole executrix.

1711. December 1.—In consideration of £100, Alexander Grimaldi and Dorcas, his wife, released to Onesiphorus Dagnia of Newcastle, glassmaker, one-fourth part of a messuage formerly in the tenure of John Phillipson, gentleman, and then of the widow of Francis Johnson, merchant, situate in Westgate, adjoining Denton Chare; also a fourth part of another messuage in Westgate, late in the tenure of Richard Vaux, and then of John Jervis and others adjoining a messuage in the occupation of John Ornesby, glazier, and of all other messuages, etc., which said Grimaldi and wife may have under Charles Matfen's will.

1711-12. January 29 and 30.—Similar release from James Dagnia and Ann his wife, niece of Charles Matfen, to Onesiphorus Dagnia, of another fourth part, for same sum. On same date, and for same sum Edward Forster, shipwright, and Mary his wife release to Onesiphorus Dagnia another fourth share in the property.

1712. Hilary Term.—Fine levied between Onesiphorus Dagnia, plaintiff, and James Dagnia, Edward Forster and Alexander Grimaldi, and their respective wives, deforciantes.

1713. April 1 and 2.—Lease and release from Dagnia to John Simpson, of Newcastle, hostman, in consideration of £300, of all those three-fourths of (1) the messuage, etc., formerly held by John Phillipson and then by Edward Cook, esq.; (2) the messuage adjoining in Westgate, formerly in possession of Thomas Pearson; (3) the other messuage lately held by Richard Vaux and then by Mrs. Jane Hedworth.

1757. May 2 and 3.—Lease and release from John Simpson, of Newcastle, esquire and alderman, to George Anderson, of same place, in consideration of £500, of all those messuages in Westgate and Denton Chare theretofore in possession of John Phillipson, Charles Matfen and George Gatis, or some of their tenants.

1769. May 1 and 2.—Indenture of four parts—(1) George Anderson; (2) John Simpson; (3) Charles Hutton, gentleman; and (4) Margaret Richardson, by which George Anderson released to Charles Hutton those three messuages in Westgate and Denton Chare, formerly in occupation of Phillipson, Matfen and Gatis, and now of Charles Hutton, Nicholas Walton, gentleman, and Tulip McClellan, glazier, as tenants under said George Anderson, bounding S. or S.W. by Westgate Street, N. or N.W. by Denton Chare, and messuages in the occupation of Richard Fletcher, bricklayer, Henry Woodroff, barber, and Elizabeth Pattison, widow, and E. or N.E. by a messuage of Ralph Cook, brewer, and S. or S.E. by the messuage formerly of said Gatis, and now of his daughter Ann Gatis, spinster, to hold under said Charles Hutton to use of said Margaret Richardson for 1,000 years, subject to redemption on payment by Hutton of £600 and interest.

Trinity Term, 9 George III. Fine levied (Charles Hutton, plaintiff, George Anderson and Mary, his wife, deforciantes), of three messuages in the parish of St. Nicholas.

1775. May 1 and 2.—Indenture of four parts—(1) Margaret Hall, spinster, executrix of Margaret Richardson, deceased ; (2) George Fenwick, gentleman ; (3) Charles Hutton ; (4) John Fenwick, gentleman, reciting that £300 of the £600 advanced belonged to George Fenwick, and that John Fenwick had agreed with Hutton to buy the premises for £900, paying £300 due to Margaret Hall, and leaving George Fenwick's £300 on security of premises. Lease and release accordingly. Same date (May 2) deed of bargain and sale enrolled in the town's court—Charles Hutton and Isabel his wife to John Fenwick. In 1780 all the money was paid and the premises conveyed to John Fenwick.

THE DOG BANK. [C.-E.]

A bundle of deeds relating to property adjoining the churchyard of All Saints illustrates the changing nomenclature of the district.

Akenside Hill, which leads up to the church from the Sandhill and the Side, was, even in our time, known as Butcher Bank ; while our great-great-grandfathers knew it only as All Hallows Bank. The thoroughfare which skirts the northern boundary of the Church, and by us denominated Silver Street, has borne the names of All Hallow Gate, Temple Gate, and Jew Gate. And now, in these deeds, the Dog Bank, which runs along the south side of the enclosure, is named All Hallow Bank, All Hallows Street, Silver Street, and South Silver Street. Thus we see that Akenside Hill has had three, Silver Street, four, and the Dog Bank, five names ! Amidst so much innovation, even the church itself has been unable to maintain, in this matter of nomenclature, 'the grace of continuance.' From stately All Hallows it has dropped to plain and common-place All Saints.

Bourne, who was curate of All Hallows, and knew the locality well, noted these changes of street names in his history, as follows :—

On the East of this [Pilgrim] Street, is *Silver-street*, close to the North-side of *All-hallows Church-yard* ; it leads into *Pandon*. . . . It was anciently called *All-Hallowgate* . . . it was also called *Temple-gate*. Mr. *Nicholas Lamb*, whose House is in this Street, finds it called *Jewgate*, in his Writings ; but when, or for what Reason it bore that Name, I know not.

On the *South-side* of this Church are two Pair of Stairs ; those opposite to the *Quire-Door* lead into a narrow Street called the *Dog-bank* ; but formerly, as appears by some ancient Writings, *Silver Street*. The other Pair lead into the *Butcher-Bank*, which is a narrow Street and a great Descent. . . . This leads into the Street called the *Side*, and into the *Sand-hill*. It was called formerly *All-Hallows-Bank*.¹²

¹² Bourne, *History of Newcastle*, pages 88, 108.

Then comes Brand, half-a-century later, and he gives us a pleasant glimpse of the obvious by remarking that Templegate originated 'from the circumstance of its communicating with All Saints' Church.' Confirming Bourne, he quotes a release, dated October 7, 1700, of two messuages in a street 'called Silver Street, *alias* Jew-Gate.' Under the head of Dog Bank, he remarks that 'Jews who dealt in silver wares have probably lived here formerly, for this also is called Silver Street in some ancient writings.'¹³

Apart from the names of the streets the topography of the property is somewhat puzzling. In the first deed, the house is described as in All Hallows Bank, abutting on the church to the north with All Hallows Street to the south. The succeeding document also places it with its face to the street. But, subsequently, another house is introduced on the south side, and the premises no longer look out upon the thoroughfare. So the position remains until, in the last of the batch, the street becomes once more the southern boundary, as if nothing otherwise had ever happened.

Apart from these topographical gymnastics the deeds are of little interest.

1610. August 16.—Indenture of bargain and sale whereby William Baytes of East Greenwich, Kent, mariner, conveyed to Henry Cook of Gateshead, and Christian his wife, the capital messuage, etc., in All Hallows Bank, abutting on All Hallows Church, N., All Hallows Street, S., land of George Adkinson, W., and lands of said William Baytes, E. (Same date, deed of feoffment—Baytes to Cook and wife.)

1627. August 9.—Deed of feoffment by which William Snowball of Wells, Norfolk, mariner, conveyed to James Heworth, of Newcastle, and Christabell, his wife, all that burgage in Silver Street, bounding on burgage in tenure of Robert Hoope, W.; ground occupied by Ralph Fewler and Margaret Baits, E.; Silver Street, S.; the wall of the churchyard, N.

1653. December 15.—Date of will of Christabell Heworth, devising to her eldest daughter Catherine, wife of Matthew Pettigrew, the house in All Hallows Bank, bounding on Hope's house, W., etc., with a moiety of another house there in possession of Rowland Syme, with remainder to her second daughter, Elizabeth, wife of Thomas Allen. To said second daughter, all that messuage wherein she then dwelt in All Hallow Bank and the other moiety of house held by Syme, with remainder to Catherine Pettigrew.

1669-70. January 27.—Indenture of feoffment by which Catherine Pettigrew, widow, conveyed to Robert Bulman, the messuage bounding on the house lately occupied by Robert Hope, deceased, W., a tenement in possession

¹³ Brand, *History of Newcastle*, vol. i. pages 359, 396.

of Richard Smith and Elizabeth his wife, E., a tenement occupied by Thomas Smith, S., and the churchyard, N.; also a moiety of messuage adjoining said messuage, S., to use of said Catherine for life, and after to use of her daughter, Isabel Watson and her heirs.

1682. May 9 and 10.—Indenture of lease and release by which Mark Pettigrew conveyed to Lancelot Atkinson, all that messuage on the north side of All Hallow Bank, and a moiety of a messuage adjoining, formerly belonging to Christabell Heworth.

1706. April 16.—By will of this date, Lancelot Atkinson devised his messuage in South Silver Street, *alias* the Dogg Bank, to his wife, Jane, for life, and afterwards to his son, Samuel Atkinson, and his daughters, Christobel, wife of David Steel, Ann, wife of Christopher Henderson, and Catherine, wife of Benjamin Copeman.

1723. September 14.—Samuel Atkinson, bricklayer, by will of this date, gave his house in the Dog Bank to Elizabeth his wife, sole executor.

1729. July 8 and 9. Lease and release from Lancelot Atkinson and others to Michael Batty, of the premises conveyed by William Snowball to James and Christabell Heworth (August 9th, 1627), and now lying waste.

1729-30. March 24.—Mortgage to secure £100 lent by Peter Forster, of Gateshead, boat builder, to Michael Batty, of Newcastle, chapman, upon two new messuages built upon waste ground, purchased by Batty from Lancelot Atkinson and others in Alhallow Bank, *alias* Silver Street, *alias* Dogg Bank, bounding by messuage of George Hutchinson, weaver, W., by a tenement, formerly waste ground, belonging to Elizabeth Cockburn and others, E., by Alhallow Bank, S., and by the churchyard, N.

1730-31. February 11 and 12.—Lease and release of the two messuages from Michael Batty to William Smith, Newcastle, linen draper, for £100.

THE BIGG MARKET.

Three abstracts, relating to houses in the Bigg Market, afford only slight material for local history.

House No. 1 appears to have adjoined the property which formed the north-west, or right hand, corner of the Bigg Market entrance to St. John's Lane. This lane, as many of us remember, ran down to St. John's church and is now covered by the east side of West Grainger Street. The property is described in the MSS. of Mr. G. Bouchier Richardson as 'Michael Robinson's house.' If it were so named when he copied the abstracts, *circa* 1846, it is probable that the site numbered 58 in Oliver's Map of 1830, and therein assigned to Michael Maddison, shows the house in question. It certainly abutted upon property at the head of St. John's Lane, and 'Maddison' may be a misprint for 'Robinson.'

The position of house No. 2 admits of no doubt, for it is definitely described as 'The Fighting Cocks Inn.' With it is associated the 'Unicorn.' The Bigg Market, like the lower end of Pilgrim Street, was well served with inns, and amongst them the 'Fighting Cocks,' the 'Unicorn,' and the 'Golden Lion' were not the least important. An etching of 'Fighting Cocks' Yard' appears in T. M. Richardson's 'Memorials of Old Newcastle,' and in the *Monthly Chronicle* for 1888 all three of the above-named hostelries are depicted, the two latter standing side by side.

The situation of house No. 1 is indifferently described as in the Bigg Market and Nolt Market. In some other document the same locality is designated the Horse Market. The fact is that this thoroughfare, from St. Nicholas's church to the White Cross, near the entrance to Low Friar Street, was full of markets. On the east side, from the church to the High Bridge, were the Flesh, Fish, and Cloth Markets. On the west side, beginning at the church tower, came markets respectively named Iron, Wool, Pullen, Meal or Groat, Bigg or Oat, Nolt or Nowt, and Horse, ending with a Milk Market at the Cross.

The fragment of MS. which represents house No. 3 contains the great name of Ambrose Barnes, and includes a property in the Broad Garth, Quayside, noticeable for its confirmation of the statement on page 156 *ante*, that the Dog Bank bore the name of Silver Street.

FIRST HOUSE. [G.B.R.]

1621. September 3.—Deed of feoffment, with livery and seisin indorsed, by which William Wrey and Elizabeth his wife and John Nicholson, shipwright, son and heir apparent of John Nicholson, blacksmith, conveyed a burgage in the Bigg Market to use of John Mould and Ann his wife, their heirs, etc.

1662. December 7.—Will of Ralph Mould, whereby he gave his two messuages in the Nolt Market to his wife for life, then to his son, John Mould, the latter to pay his sisters, Ann and Margery Mould, £20 apiece at 21 or marriage.

1705. May 17 and 18.—Lease and release from Ann, widow of Joseph Potts (one of the daughters of Ralph Mould, son and heir of John Mould, tailor), and William Potts and Sarah his wife (said William being son and heir apparent of said Ann Potts) of a messuage in the Nolt Market, *alias* the Bigg Market, to use of Michael Thinn, his heirs, etc.

1745-6. February 24.—Feoffment, with livery and seisin indorsed, by which Michael Robinson, gentleman, son and heir of William Robinson, late of West

Brandon, county Durham, yeoman, and Margaret his wife, both deceased (said Margaret being only child and heir of Michael Thinn) conveyed said premises to Shaftoe Vaughan, esquire.

1748. October 28 and 29.—Lease and release whereby Robert Vaughan (brother, heir and devisee of Shaftoe Vaughan, deceased) and Sarah Ogle released the premises to Henry Cowell. October 31.—Bargain and sale enrolled in the town's court of Newcastle from said Robert Vaughan and Mary his wife unto said Henry Cowell to bar said Mary of her thirds in said premises.

SECOND HOUSE. [F.W.D.]

1766. August 13.—Will of John Hare, of Newcastle, gentleman. To wife, Margaret, for life, the house 'wherein I now dwell' and all that public house, the Unicorn, in the Nolt Market, held by Edward Cowling, victualler (upon condition that she uphold the messuage, garden, etc., settled upon her by him before marriage, and hold his heirs harmless against his covenant in said settlement) charged with £50 to Ralph Shotton, son of wife's sister, and £50 to Hannah Henzell, daughter of wife's eldest brother. After wife's death, the two messuages (house and Unicorn) and the messuage settled at marriage (subject to payment of £50 each to Thomas Henzell and Joseph Henzell, wife's brothers, and £100 to Richard, son of William Peareth, esquire and alderman) to wife's brother, Master James Henzell, with remainder to Jane his wife, and after death of both, the marriage house to John Hare Henzell, son of said James, the residence and the Unicorn to Ralph, another son of James, both taking the name of Hare Henzell. To said James Henzell, Richard Chambers, tanner, Roger Hall, clothier, and Robert Rich, coachmaker, all his share in the glasshouses, held of the Corporation, upon trust to pay profits to wife for life and after her death to Thomas Henzell of the glasshouses aforesaid. To said trustees, a house in Westgate Street in the occupation of Thomas Nicholson, victualler, paying profits to said Richard Chambers for life, and then to — Chambers, his eldest son. To Eleanor, wife of said Roger Hall, the house in Back Row in their occupation. To Cuthbert Waters, fisherman, £20 per annum, and to William Manners, pitman, and Eleanor his wife, £7 per annum, issuing out of messuages at the head of the Side. To Jane, widow of Robert Bell, labourer, the room in which she dwells for life and £2 12s. per annum out of the Head of the Side property. To Abraham Irwin, cartman, and James Finn, a poor blind man, each £2 12s. annuity out of same property. To Elianor, Elizabeth, Ann, Isable, and Mary, daughters of late wife's late brother, Richard Chambers, £50 each. To Robert, son of said Richard, deceased, £100. To Lucy, wife of Master William Smith, of Newcastle, surgeon, for separate use, £150. Head of the Side property, charged as above, all real estate undemised, and residue of personalty to Elianor and Margaret Wetherell, daughters of late sister-in-law, Judith, late wife of Richard Wetherell, of Durham city, gentleman, in equal shares. Executors: Elianor and Margaret Wetherell. Signed, John Hare. Witnesses: Thomas Davidson, John Armstrong, John Isaacson. Codicil directing that devise to wife is conditioned upon her permitting Robert Rich to have for life a moiety, next St. John's churchyard, of the garden behind the marriage house, with liberty of passage, etc. Also to said Rich £20 for his trouble as trustee.

1795. October 20.—Will of John Hare Henzell, of Ballast Hills, mariner, in which (after reciting his title to various messuages, stables, garden, etc., in the Nolt Market, Newcastle, formerly the estate of John Hare, gentleman, deceased) he bequeaths to his daughter, Jane Body Hare Henzell, all that messuage and stabling occupied by Thomas Robson as a public house by the sign of the Fighting Cocks. Proved at Durham July 7, 1796, by his widow, Jane Henzell, sole executrix and guardian of his daughter.

1814. April 7 and 8.—Lease and release by which Jane Body Hare Henzell of Morpeth, spinster, in contemplation of marriage with Edward Challoner of Morpeth, master mariner, conveys to John Challoner of said town, and Edward Stamp, junior, of Alnwick, in trust, the Fighting Cocks, in the occupation of Mary Wheatman, on W. side of the Bigg Market, with houses and shops lately erected behind same, occupied by William Pearson, George Amery, William Turnbull, John Spencer, Richard Atkinson, John Robertson, and Thomas Watson, subject to the life estate of Jane Lester, mother of said J. B. H. Henzell, of and in premises called the Unicorn Inn, for the natural life of said J. B. H. Henzell, with survivorship, etc.

1821. February 17.—Will of Jane Body Henzell Challoner, wife of Edward Challoner of North Shields, master mariner, confirming settlement of April, 1814, and giving all other real estate from death of survivor of self and husband in trust to Robert Maving and George Body, for all her children, in equal shares if more than one. Letters with will annexed granted at Durham to Edward Challoner, April 4, 1821.

1836. December 22. Indenture of five parts. (1) John Challoner, late of Morpeth, and then of Newcastle, and Edward Stamp; (2) Jacob Dawson of Newcastle, and Margaret his wife, one of two daughters (co-heiresses) of Robert Maving, deceased, and John Bywell Mason of Newcastle, gentleman, and Elizabeth, his wife, the other daughter of Robert Maving; (3) Anna Hare Challoner, Newcastle, spinster, only child of Edward Challoner and Jane Body Hare Henzell, his wife, both deceased; (4) John Macrobin of Aberdeen, esq., Dr. and Professor of Medicine; (5) Christopher Dighton of Northallerton, surgeon, and William Skinner of Aberdeen, advocate, reciting (1) contemplated marriage between Anna Hare Challoner and John Macrobin; (2) the indenture of April 1814; (3) the will of J. B. H. Challoner; (4) that J. B. H. Challoner died in February, 1821, leaving the said Anna, her only surviving child, and that said Edward Challoner had also died; (5) that said George Body died in 1822, leaving said Robert Maving him surviving; (6) that said Robert Maving died in May, 1834, without devising his trust estates, leaving said Margaret Dawson and Elizabeth Mason his co-heiresses. For nominal consideration paid by said Dighton and Skinner to parties 1, 2, and 3, to destroy all estates tail of said Anna in the property and limit the inheritance in fee simple, the said parties released, and said Anna, with consent of said John Macrobin, granted to said Dighton and Skinner, the Fighting Cocks, occupied by Philip Eggleston, and the shops, etc., behind, in trust for said Anna till marriage, and after marriage in terms of a settlement of same date.

1866. December 1.—Indenture by which, through deaths of William Skinner,

November 19, 1861, and C. Dighton, November 2, 1863, John Macrobin appointed George Alexander Simpson and Samuel Anderson, both of Aberdeen, trustees. (Anna Hare Macrobin died April 1, 1858.)

1867. June 6.—Sale to the Corporation of Newcastle of the Fighting Cocks Inn, held successively by Thomas Robson, Mary Wheatman, Philip Eggleston, Roger Heron, and now by Lawrence Stephenson, with the buildings behind occupied, now or late, by Francis Johnson, Chas. Deas, John Johnson, Chas. Liddell, Thomas Sharper, E. G. Fitzakerly, Joseph Bainbridge, Mark Vint, B. Brough, Thomas Potts, and Richard Bell.

THIRD HOUSE. [R.W.]

1674.—Indenture between Margaret, widow of William Pace, late of Newcastle, skinner and glover, deceased, Richard Robinson, butcher, and Judith his wife, William Hunter, shipwright, and Grace his wife (Judith and Grace being daughters of William and Margaret Pace), 1st part, and Ambrose Barnes of Newcastle, merchant, and Matthew Soulsby of Newcastle, ropemaker. Witnessing that for the natural love and affection which said persons of the first part bear to each other it is agreed that they shall, before Michaelmas, by fine, etc., convey to said Ambrose and Matthew, a messuage on W. side of Bigg Market, bounded by tenement of John Cockburne, N., a tenement and garden lately occupied by Bertram Orde, deceased, and belonging to Sir Francis Bowes, S. and W., and on the Bigg Market, E.; also a messuage in the Broad Garth, occupied by said William Hunter (and seven others), bounded by land of Nicholas Fenwick, merchant, W., Trinity House, E., and extending from head of said Garth towards the S. to Silver Street, N., both properties to use of said Margaret for life, and then one moiety of each to Richard and Judith, for life and heirs, and in default to William and Grace for life and heirs, the other moiety to William and Grace for life and heirs, and in default to Richard and Judith and heirs. Signed: Ambrose Barnes, Matthew Soulsby. Witnesses: John Grayson, Thomas Parkin, Peter Wilson, notary public.

LOW FRIAR STREET. [F.W.D.]

Much more interest attaches to the next series of documents. They begin with two houses in Shod Friar Chare (now Low Friar Street), which were bounded on the south, that is behind—although in one deed the quarter is named east—by a piece of land described, first as a close in the occupation of a gardener, then as a garden, next as a garden belonging to the house of Joseph Carr, esq., and afterwards as owned by the Carrs of Cocken.

There can be little doubt that this was the garden of a mansion at the top of Newgate Street, facing the White Cross, and separated from Low Friar Street corner by the house known to us as the Three Tuns Inn. One of the deeds, dated 1782, names the house and

garden as belonging to Ralph Carr, esq., of Cocken, formerly 'occupied by Langdale Sunderland, esq., late collector of the customs, Newcastle, and now by Aubone Surtees, esq.'

Local annals relate that a few years after the elopement of his daughter with John Scott, afterwards lord Eldon, Aubone Surtees left his house on the Sandhill, the scene of the flight, and took up his residence 'near the White Cross,' whence he removed to Benwell, and there died in September 1800. Hutton's Map of Newcastle, dated 1770, shows a house at the spot above indicated, standing back from Newgate Street in its own grounds, with garden behind extending half the length of Low Friar Street. The identification, therefore, seems fairly complete.

In 1723, the two houses named in the deeds were purchased by a well-to-do Newcastle joiner named Edward Bland. It may be noted, in passing, that a witness to the second release executed in Bland's favour was Edward Chicken, schoolmaster, tax collector, clerk to the Weaver's Company, parish clerk of St. John's, and local poet. Four years before he put his hand to the release he had published his masterpiece, the 'Collier's Wedding.' He kept his school at the corner house (the Three Tuns Inn), and being often resorted to for advice and assistance, became known far and wide as 'Mayor of the White Cross.' To him, therefore, when this release was completed, Francis Armorer, attorney-at-law, resorted both for witnessing signatures to the deed and enrolment in the Town's Court.

Edward Bland, making his will in 1736, left real estate of considerable value to his widow and children. For, besides these two messuages in Shod Friar Chare, he had a mansion in Pilgrim Street (formerly the residence of Thomas Bigge and Edward Collingwood), which he had himself occupied till his death, and which, after his decease, had been converted into an inn; a house on the north side of the Nether Dean Bridge,¹⁴ near its junction with Pilgrim Street, and a house and ground on the south side of Hillgate, Gateshead. Through the death of the elder children, it may be presumed, all this

¹⁴ It is not possible to identify the 'great messuage on the west side of Pilgrim Street,' but the house on the north side of Nether Dean Bridge is pretty clearly indicated in the plan attached to a paper by Mr. W. H. Knowles, F.S.A. — *Arch. Aol.*, vol. xvi. page 373.

property, subject to the life interest of her mother, came to the youngest daughter Ann, and formed her marriage portion, as appears in the deed of settlement dated March, 1764.

1623. September 1.—Indenture of bargain and sale by which Edward Bearop, of Newcastle, skinner and glover, and Suzannah his wife, for £7 10s., conveyed to Thomas Morrow, of Newcastle, yeoman, two tenements in Shodfriar Chare, occupied by John Clegg, labourer, and Cuthbert Robinson, yeoman, bounded by a house of Arthur Mirriman, skinner and glover, W., a tenement occupied by Robert Robson, skinner and glover, E., Shodfriar Chare, N., and a close of John Desborough, gardener, S. Signed by the Bearops, and attested by John Tompson, Mychell Dobson, Robt. Robson, and Chris. Stobbs, scrivener.

1655. October 22.—Indenture of feoffment, with livery and seisin indorsed, by which Thomas, son and heir of said Thomas Morrow, deceased, for £26, conveyed the two burgages to Barnard Walker, of Newcastle, waterman. Described as including a garth behind, as now enclosed, on the south side of a street called the High Friar Chare, bounded by tenement of Elizabeth Blackburn, widow, W., tenement of Robert Forster, yeoman, E., and a back garth belonging to said tenement in possession of Matthew Bell, gardener, S. Signed: Thomas Morrow. Witnesses: William Skelton, Richard Walker (his mark), Nicholas Harding (his mark), and Richard Jackson, scrivener.

1658. June 28.—Indenture of feoffment, with livery and seisin indorsed, whereby for £16 10s., said Barnard Walker conveyed the property to Robert Atkinson, of Newcastle, and Blanche, his wife. Signed: Barnard Walker (his mark). Witnesses: John Huntley (his mark), Matthew Hall, house carpenter (his mark), Edward Blakey, smith, and Thos. Thompson, scrivener.

1698. August 23 and 24.—Indenture of lease and release by which Blanche Atkinson, widow, and Matthew Atkinson, mariner, son and heir of Robert Atkinson, deceased, conveyed the two houses to John Kell, of Newcastle, smith, and Barbara Gee, of same town, widow. The adjoining owners and occupiers are Mary Hoyle, widow, in lieu of Elizabeth Blackburn, W., and Lionel Blagdon, merchant, instead of Robert Forster, E., while the garden is occupied by Mr. Joseph Carr. Signed by the Atkinsons, and attested by James Gillies, Thomas Pattison, and John Byfield, scrivener. Bond for performance of covenants. Indenture of bargain and sale from Matthew Atkinson, and Margaret his wife, to Barbara Gee, enrolled in the town's court and seal of corporation affixed, August 25, the recognizances of Margaret Atkinson, as a married woman, being taken before Nicholas Fenwick, mayor, Tim. Robson, Wm. Aubone, Thos. Wasse, Geo. Cuthbertson, sheriff, John Douglas, William Goffton, Thos. Ord, John Byfield, Ralph Featherstonehaugh, and Lionel Moor.

1702. September 7 and 8.—Indentures of lease and release by which said John Kell, for £22 10s., released to Joseph Kell, of the Meadow Heads, Northumberland, yeoman, one full moiety of the two messuages and garth in High Friar Chare. Witnessed by Mary Waugh and John Byfield.

1703. April 23 and 24. Similar indentures whereby said Joseph Kell and Alice his wife, for £20, released their interest in the half part of two messuages on the south side of Shodfriar Lane, to Barbara Gee, with bond for performance. Witnesses: Joshua Matland, Nathaniel Matland, and Thos. Goffton.

1710. December 15 and 16.—Similar indentures by which Benjamin Blagdon, of London, haberdasher, son of said Lionel Blagdon, merchant, deceased, conveyed to John Mann, of Newcastle, yeoman, all that piece of waste ground in Shodfriar Chare, or Low Friar Street, containing by estimation in length from E. to W., 23 yards, and from N. to S., 18 yards, bounded by garden wall of the house of Joseph Carr, esquire, E., the Chare, W., the wall belonging to the house of Alexander Neilson, N., and the tenement in the occupation of Barbara Gee, S. Attested by George Allgood, Elizabeth Allgood, and William Wilks.

1723-4. January 22 and 23.—Similar indentures whereby Barbara Gee and Joseph and Alice Kell, for £59, released to Edward Bland, of Newcastle, joiner, the two messuages in Shodfriar Chare, late in possession of Kell and Gee, or the latter's tenant, William Marshall, meal maker. Deed of bargain and sale enrolled in the Town's Court on the 23rd. Witnesses: Francis Armorer, junior, William Huntley, and John Widdrington. Alice Kell's recognisance taken before Matthew Featherstonehaugh, mayor; Jo. Reay and Nicholas Fenwick, aldermen; Richd. Swinburne, sheriff; Josh. Douglas, town clerk; Nat. Hargrave, Thos. Gofton, Lionel Moor, John Steel, and Matthew Dawson.

1724. August 26 and 27.—Similar indentures between John Mann and Helena, his wife, and said Edward Bland. Witnessed by Francis Armorer, Edward Chicken and William Huntley. Deed of bargain and sale enrolled in the Town's Court, witnessed by Francis Armorer and Edward Chicken. Recognisances of Helena Mann taken before same mayor and sheriff; Nicholas Ridley and Francis Johnson, aldermen; and the above-named Hargrave, Gofton, Steel, and Dawson, with W. Paston, and Archd. Kennedy.

1736. November 21.—Will of Edward Bland. To wife, Mary, the messuage in which he dwells, with cellars, stables, lofts, &c., with remainder to son, Christopher Bland, and his daughters, Ann Bland and Alice Storey. To Christopher, his messuage, with stable and premises at the Netherdene Bridge, occupied by Reynold Hollinsworth, Easter Ffrench, Margaret Lawson, and George Simpson, also his two messuages in Low Friar Chare, *alias* Shodfriar Chare, occupied by Joseph Hall, Jane Todd, Francis Davison, Elizabeth Marshall, widow and others; also his messuage in Hillgate, Gateshead, occupied by Mary Dowry, and all his land and tenements not otherwise bequeathed. If Christopher die before his majority, or without a will, the four last-named messuages to come to daughter Ann. Wife to have rents and profits of same till Christopher attain the age of ten, and after that, his cousin, Michael Bland, merchant, and friend Hauxley Surtees to put them out at interest in such manner as friend Henry Ward shall advise, for use of said son till he be 21. Gives wife household goods, stock, drink, malt, and all other personal estate, after paying his debts, and sums left by the will of his mother, funeral expenses, maintenance and education of said son till he go apprentice or attain 21, and of daughter Ann till she be 21, with a legacy of £200 to said Ann at 21, and if she die before that age to pass to Christopher at 21. Wife sole executrix. Witnessed by Henry Ward, Robert Wilson, and Benjamin Healop.

1764. March 9 and 10.—Indenture of lease and release by way of settlement on the intended marriage of said Ann Bland and William Smith, late of York city, surgeon, but now of London, livery lacemaker:—Whereas a marriage is agreed upon, by permission of God, to be solemnized between said William Smith and

Ann Bland, and whereas said Ann is seised (subject to life estate of Mary Pendleton, of Newcastle, widow, mother of said Ann), of all that great messuage, etc., on the west side of Pilgrim St, and of other messuages hereinafter described, and in consideration of said intended marriage, it is agreed that said messuages shall be conveyed to Thomas Davidson, of Newcastle, attorney, upon trust (for uses herein specified) this indenture witnesseth that said Ann Bland, with consent of said William Smith, releases to said Davidson the following properties : (1) The messuage in Pilgrim Street, heretofore in the occupation of Thomas Bigge, Edward Collingwood, and Edward Ward, afterwards of Edward Bland, father of said Ann, and now of John Wind, inn-keeper, as tenant, bounding upon messuages of Thomas Gillman, inn-keeper, N., and William Mole, inn-keeper (tenant of Thomas Jopling, gentleman), S., and extending from Pilgrim Street, E., to the common sewer called Lort Burn, W. ; (2) The messuage on the north side of Netherdean Bridge, heretofore belonging to Ambrose Henzell, broad glassmaker, deceased, afterwards to Jacob Henzell his son, and since to Christopher Bland, grandfather, and then to Edward Bland, father of said Ann, heretofore in the occupation of Robert Snowdon, mariner, Gawen Twizell, barber-surgeon, George Halliday, yeoman and others, and now of John Coulson, Catherine Steward, George Hallowell, John Hays, Elizabeth Lupton, widow, and another as tenants ; bounded upon a messuage formerly belonging to Francis Brown, ropemaker, deceased, and now to William Lowes, esquire, and occupied by Miss Lawson, milliner, and Walter Hodges, yeoman, as tenants, E., a messuage formerly belonging to Samuel Twizell, master mariner, and now to John Huntley, upholsterer, and in his occupation, with others his tenants, W., a yard belonging to John Donkin, occupied by Richard Jopling, inn-keeper, behind, N., and said Bridge, S. ; (3) Two messuages and garth in Shod Friar Chare, bounded [as before] ; (4) A messuage and ground on S. side of Hillgate, Gateshead, occupied by Clement Smith, tailor, and others, bounded by messuage of Elizabeth Baron, widow, E., messuage of Stephen Hunter, joiner, and a flight of stairs to St. Mary's churchyard, W., and extending from Hillgate, N., to said churchyard, S. Signed by the parties and attested by W. Keenleyside, Thos. Plummer, Cuth. T. Brough, and Chas. Potts.

1769.—Indentures of lease and release whereby for £190 William Smith released the two messuages in Shod Friar Chare to George Lowes of Newcastle, joiner and cabinetmaker. Witnesses : Ralph Lodge and Joseph Watkin.

1782. December 30 and 31.—Similar indentures by which John Maughan of Whinnitly, Northumberland, gentleman, and John Carrick of Carvoran, in same county, gentleman, executors of the will of George Lowes (who died October 13, 1781), released to Susannah Lowes of the Know or Grandway Know, widow of said George Lowes, the said two messuages and garth purchased at public sale for £240. (Occupiers—Matthew Shepherd, William Preston, James Robinson, David Griffin, John Burlinson and David Annan). Bounded by messuages belonging to William Yelder, tanner, W., William Hales, coachman, E., the Chare, N., and a garden of Ralph Carr of Cocken, lately occupied by Langdale Sunderland, esquire, late collector of the customs, Newcastle, and now by Aubone Surtees, esquire, S. Signed by the parties and witnessed by John Bell and Michael Porch.

1786. May 11 and 12.—Similar indentures whereby Susanna Lowes, now of Hexham, for £240, conveyed the property in Lower Friar Chare to Martin Taylor. Boundaries the same, but the garden [and presumably the house] is in occupation of Christopher Blackett and John Reed. Witness: Thomas Davidson.

1786. November 10.—Indenture of demise from said Martin Taylor to John Snow of Gateshead for 1000 years, with proviso for redemption on payment of £150 and interest. Bond for £300 attached. All those messuages in Lower Friar Chare in the occupation of said Martin Taylor, Matthew Shepherd, James Robinson, James Searchbille, Dr. Rotheram and others, and also all those new erections and buildings lately built on the garth thereof.

NOTE ON BARBARA GEE.

Barbara Gee, named in the foregoing documents, is a person of importance from the fact that her will confirms an endowment to the meeting house at the Close Gate (see page 146). The endowment is still paid by the Society of Friends (whose place of worship is erected upon part of the demised property) to the Church of the Divine Unity in Newcastle. Barbara's will begins as follows:—

'In the Name of God, Amen. I, Barbara Gee of the town and county of Newcastle-upon-Tyne, widow, being of sound and perfect mind and memory, do make, publish, and declare this to be my last will. And first, I give and devise unto George Grey of the town and county of Newcastle-upon-Tyne, esquire, Benjamin Bennet of the said town, clerk, Joseph Airey of Newcastle-upon-Tyne, aforesaid, gentleman, and Matthew Twisell of Eachwick in the county of Northumberland, gentleman, their heirs and assigns, all my messuages or tenements, and houses, entrys or passages whatsoever in Pilgrim Street, in Newcastle aforesaid, with their rights, members and appurtenances to and for the several uses and trusts, and subject to the proviso hereinafter mentioned. Whereas, my son John Gee, late of Newcastle-upon-Tyne, aforesaid, gentleman, deceased, did by his last will and testament in writing, duly executed [dated 1717], charge all the said messuages or tenements, houses, entrys or passages after my death, with the yearly payment of the sum of six pounds for ever to such person or persons as should at the time of my death be minister or ministers of and for the Protestant Dissenters' meeting house for religious worship, situate without the Close Gate, without the walls but within the libertys of the said town of Newcastle, and to the successor or successors of such ministers for ever, I do hereby ratify and confirm the said devise of six pounds per annum for ever, and do hereby order and appoint that the said sum be paid by four equal quarterly payments yearly and every year to the hands of the said minister and his successors for ever. And I hereby make all the said premises liable to the payment of the said six pounds per annum for ever, to be paid as aforesaid to the said minister and his successors, whether the said meeting house be at the Close Gate or elsewhere.' Remainder to Airey in trust for the children of her daughter Addison. Lands and tenements at High Callerton

to Grey, Bennet, Airey and Twisell upon similar trusts. To Benjamin Bennet, two guineas for a legacy, and a like sum to Mr. Wroe ; to Nathaniel Matland of Shields, 30s. ; to Sarah Warwick, 20s. ; to child of daughter Addison first attaining 21 years, my silver tankard, two silver cups, one small silver spoon, one silver watch chain and seal which did belong to my said son John, and three gold rings. Executed March 19, 1724-5, and attested by Bartho. Kent, Charles Turner and Jonathan Barnes.

THE POSTERN [C.-E.]

A schedule of deeds by which property in the Postern was conveyed affords a passing glance of an extinct industry—that of the horse-mill. The premises comprised, in 1629, a house and horse-mill which stood at the south east corner of the Postern, looking partly up Westgate Street, to the north, and partly along Back Row to the east, and extended westward along the whole south side of the Postern to the town wall near the Postern Gate. Horse-mills were not uncommon in Newcastle in the early days of its history, when freedom of milling was a highly prized privilege. The customs and regulations of the town, sent by the mayor and burgesses of Newcastle to the mayor and burgesses of Stockton in 1343, provided that ‘every burgess may have a mill of his own, upon his own land—horse-mill, water-mill, wind-mill, or hand-mill,’ and that ‘every burgess may send his corn to be ground to whatever mill he will.’ And so, where neither wind nor water was available, the more homely but less capricious horse-mill went its weary round. In 1474 the Meal Market of Newcastle, as was natural, had its horse-mill, and a hundred years later the Brandlings owned one in the Broad Chare, on the Quay, which, in 1578, Henry, brother of sir Robert Brandling, bequeathed to his son William. The mill in the Postern with the house and garth attached to it is clearly shown upon Hutton’s map, dated 1770, and appears to have covered a considerable piece of ground.

Further interest in this schedule accrues from its disclosure of two noteworthy names—those of Anthony Wheatley and John Stephenson.

Anthony Wheatley, who appears as executor of the will of John Spoor, was the cordwainer of Back Row—uncle, foster-father and apprentice master of John Brand the historian. Testator, it is to be noted, was a cordwainer also, and when he was making his will in

1755 who could be better fitted for the upbringing of his children than his friend, neighbour, and fellow-craftsman, Mr. Wheatley, already engaged, as he was, in the benevolent enterprise of educating and training his own nephew, young Brand ?

It has been customary to associate Anthony Wheatley with the management of a small business in a poor locality, among squalid surroundings. But it may be doubted whether this estimate of his position is quite correct. The locality was poor and mean without doubt. Back Row was a narrow thoroughfare leading from King Street, in front of the Black Gate, to Westgate Street, where it faced the Postern. Yet it contained, on the south side, several good, substantial houses, and in one of them Anthony Wheatley lived. Besides, he was not only a member of his company—the Cordwainers—(admitted to his freedom in 1749), but for several years one of the wardens of that influential fraternity. A tablet in the ancient hall of the company still preserves the memory of his wardenship.

John Stephenson, the house carpenter in this schedule, made himself a name in connection with the restoration of Tyne Bridge. When that massive viaduct was broken down by the great flood of November 17, 1771, he entered into an agreement 'to finish a temporary bridge in four months, to be reckoned from June 18, 1772, under a large penalty.' On the 27th October following he completed his contract, and the bridge was opened for traffic. David Stephenson, architect of All Saints' Church, and of the 'new theatre,' the designer of Dean Street and Mosley Street, and the undertaker of many other works of utility and improvement in Newcastle and Gateshead (not to mention the New Quay at North Shields and the tenantry column at Alnwick), was a son of John, the house carpenter.

1629. October 23.—Indenture of bargain and sale whereby, for £20, John Reefley of Newcastle, miller, conveyed to Charles Mitford of Newcastle, merchant, all those two tenements, or horse-mill, in the Postern, bounded by the town wall, W., a tenement belonging to Richard Kirkhouse, tanner, S., and the King's high street, N. and E., subject to redemption on payment of £20 and interest.

1641-2. January 13.—Release by deed poll of said premises from William Reefley of Newcastle, blacksmith, to Alexander Forster, of Ellington, gentleman.

1641-2. January 14.—Indenture of feoffment with livery and seisin indorsed whereby said Reefley conveyed the premises to said Forster. Bond for performance attached.

1669. August 17.—Indenture of feoffment, with livery and seisin indorsed, by which Alexander Forster of Alnwick, gentleman, son and heir of Alexander Forster, late of Ellington, deceased, for £55 conveyed the premises to John Harrison of Newcastle, wine porter.

1678. May 17.—Similar deed whereby John Harrison of Newcastle, free porter, in consideration of marriage with Katherine Taylor of Newcastle spinster, conveyed to Henry Shaw, barber-chirurgeon, and John Baker, smith in trust for said Harrison during life, and afterwards to said Taylor, his intended wife, their heirs, etc., a messuage in Westgate street, near unto the Postern, occupied by John Allan, Margaret Aynsley, and others.

1685. September 25.—Similar deed, by which, for £20, John Gunthorpe of Alnwick, gentleman, and Tabitha, his wife, relict of Alexander Forster, conveyed the premises to John Harrison of Newcastle, yeoman.

1708. July 30 and 31.—Indenture of lease and release whereby Robert Harrison of Newcastle, mason, released to Samuel Spoor of Newcastle, yeoman, all that messuage in 'Westgate street or the Postern,' then in the several tenures and occupations of Edward Blacklock, James Allan, and others, as tenants.

1717. November 21 and 22.—Indentures of lease and release, the release tripartite :—(1) Robert Harrison of Newcastle, mason, and Thomasin, his wife ; (2) Jonathan Spoor of said town, smith ; (3) John Spoor of same town, yeoman, and Isabel Spoor of same town, spinster (said John and Isabel being children of Samuel Spoor, before-named, and Jonathan, a trustee for John and Isabel). For £35 said Harrison conveyed to said Jonathan Spoor all that messuage, etc., and all that backside, etc., used as a byre or cowhouse, in the Postern, and now in the occupation of Thomas White and others as tenants ; bounding upon a messuage occupied by Elizabeth Blacklock and others as tenants, E., a messuage in possession of James Foggin, W., the Postern, N., and a messuage belonging to William Thornton, and occupied by Nicholas Emmerson and others, S.; and also all that other messuage, etc., in Westgate street, now in possession of Elizabeth Blacklock and others, bounding upon Westgate street, E., the messuage occupied by White and others, W., the Postern, N., and Thornton's messuage, S. Bond for performance of covenants from Harrison to Jonathan Spoor.

1720. Michaelmas term, 1 George IV.—Indenture of part of a fine, Jonathan Spoor, plaintiff ; Robert Harrison and Thomasin, his wife, deforciant.

1755. June 6.—Will of John, son of Samuel Spoor, whereby, *inter alia*, he devised to Anthony Wheatley all his messuages, with stables, etc., at the foot of Westgate street, and all other real estate, in trust for bringing up his son Samuel, and his daughters, Isabel and Margaret, and on Samuel attaining legal age, to the use of him and his heirs, etc., charged with £20 to be paid in equal shares to the two daughters on their attaining the age of twenty-one. Residue to Margaret, his wife. Executor : Anthony Wheatley.

1757. February 1 and 2.—Indentures of lease and release between Isabel Stephenson of Newcastle, widow [daughter of Samuel Spoor], and her son, John Stephenson, house carpenter, and Ann, his wife. In consideration of natural love and affection, and for his better advancement and preferment, as also in consideration of £25 paid to her by him, the said Isabel released to him all that messuage, etc., with byre or cowhouse, to hold to use of said Isabel during life, and afterwards to use of said John and Ann, his wife.

1766. December 4 and 5.—Indentures of lease and release by which Samuel Spoor of Newcastle, cordwainer, only son and heir of John Spoor, cordwainer, deceased, and Margaret, relict of said John Spoor, released to John Stephenson, of Newcastle, house carpenter, a messuage standing in 'Westgate street or the Postern,' now in the occupation of Samuel Spoor, Margaret Spoor, Mary Elliott, and others as tenants thereof.

1767. October 2.—John Stephenson of Newcastle, carpenter, and Ann, his wife, to secure a loan of £300, mortgaged to Charles Atkinson, of Newcastle, merchant, two houses newly erected by said Stephenson, upon the site of the messuage in the Postern, formerly occupied by Thomas White and others. The adjoining property in Westgate street, formerly in occupation of Elizabeth Blacklock, is described as late in the occupation of Margaret Spoor, widow, John Hall, cordwainer, and Mary Atkinson, widow, and now 'rebuilt by said John Stephenson.'¹⁵

SIDGATE, FRIAR CHARE, AND CASTLE GARTH [R.W.]

Attached to half-a-dozen abstracts concerning a house in Sidgate are odds and ends of manuscripts relating to other property in the same ownership, and to customs and impositions that have become obsolete.

Two of the documents are doctors' bills, in which we see the general practitioner of the middle of the eighteenth century—surgeon apothecary, as he was called—compounding his own medicines, and, while charging for drugs and pills, adding nothing for attendance and skill.

Another paper exhibits the rent collector in his most peremptory mood, demanding, in his Majesty's name, under threat of sending a messenger to levy the same, payment of a fee farm rent, due to a grantee from the crown.

Two others refer to that worst of all impositions, the window-tax. Instituted, in 1695, to defray the cost of recoinng silver, this tax continued, with various fluctuations of amount and incidence, down to 1851, when the revenue derived from it was nearly two millions. Among its many victims in Newcastle was Mrs. Ann Hedley, widow of George Hedley, tanner, and heir-at-law of Dorothy, widow of Gilbert Smith, chapman. Mrs. Hedley inherited a house in Sidgate, and a house and shop in the Castle Garth, from her aunt, Katherine Longmoor, and two messuages in Black Friar Chare, and two tenements

¹⁵ In Oliver's *Plan of Newcastle* (1831) the house in the Postern, west of the corner site, is entered as being, at that date, the property of Margaret Stephenson.

in Plummer Chare on the Quay, from Dorothy Smith. She appears to have escaped the tax upon her Quayside and up-town property, but down here under the shadow of the Castle Keep, more light and ventilation were needed, and these sanitary privileges had to be paid for.¹⁶ Whether she lived in the window-taxed house, which contained 'four rooms, two garrets, and a shop, also a coal-hole adjoining the Castle,' or in the more leafy environments of Sidgate and Black Friar Chare, does not appear. But, in the autumn of 1747, she obtained a new tenant for her house in the Garth, and that date synchronises with, or at any rate follows shortly, the last entry in her doctor's bill. For it will be observed that she was taking hysteric pills and juleps, stomach draughts and drops, from December, 1746, to July, 1747, that on the 28th of the latter month, applying an epispassic, she recovered, and that, on the 14th October following, she sublet her house for ten years. There may be no connecting link in this sequence of events, but history is sometimes made of very slender materials.

1682. June 29. Indenture of feoffment, with livery and seisin indorsed, from Margery Pile, of Newcastle, widow, daughter and heir of Thomas Thompson, of Newcastle, deceased, tailor, Godfrey, George, and James Pile, sons, and Eleanor, daughter of said Margery, to George Hankin, of Newcastle, ropemaker, of all that burgage now ruinous, formerly belonging to said Thomas Thompson, fronting Sidgate, Newcastle, 109 yards 6 inches long, and 6 yards broad, near the New Gate, bounded by the house of William Pescod, N.W., by a piece of waste land belonging to Mrs. Mary Midford, S.E., Sidgate, S.W., and a waste belonging to Bartram Anderson behind, N.E., subject to an annual rent of 2s. 6d. to Mary Midford, of Ouseburn, widow. Bond for performance attached.

1682. August 14.—Indenture of feoffment, with livery and seisin indorsed, whereby William Pescod granted to George Hankin a parcel of ground adjoining above premises.

1684. August 23.—Feoffment, with livery and seisin indorsed, from George Hankin and Jane, his wife, to Thomas Watson, of Newcastle, master and mariner, of a messuage in Sidgate, occupied by William Morris, John Young and others, formerly a waste, ruinous, and lately bought of Margery Pile, for £80 with a fine levied in the Town Court of Newcastle.

1696. June 27.—Will of Thomas Watson, whereby, *inter alia*, he gave the messuage near Newgate, betwixt Gallowgate, W., and the street, N., to his wife, Hannah, for life, then to Richard, son of George Johnson, of Newcastle, master and mariner.

¹⁶ A hundred years after Mrs. Hedley had paid her last tax, a Newcastle Sunday School teacher was urging upon his class the duty of forgiving those who trespass against us, and even those who add insult to injury. 'Do you know what I mean by adding insult to injury?' he asked. 'Yes, sir,' replied an up-to-date scholar, 'it's making a blind man pay window cess.'

1704-5. February 17.—Feoffment of said premises, after death of Hannah Watson, from Richard Johnson, of Cornhill, Northumberland, gentleman, to Katherine Longmoor, of Newcastle, widow, for £19 7s., with bond for performance and note attached that Hannah Watson died in September 1747, when Mrs. Longmoor came into possession.

1748-9. March 13. Administration, with will of Katherine Longmoor annexed, granted to Ann Hedley, Newcastle, widow, niece and next of kin of said Katherine, whereby the house in Sidgate was given to George Grey and John Widdrington upon trust to pay Mary, wife of Henry Elliot, for life, £40 a year. Residue to Ann, wife of George Hedley, and after her death the house to be sold and the proceeds divided among her children.

Documents relating to persons named in the foregoing deeds :—

(a.) 1691. May 11. Indenture between Charles, Earl of Macclesfield, and Jane Johnson, of Castle Garth, Northumberland, widow, demising to said Jane all that tenement late in possession of William Johnson, consisting of one high room, one garret, the little stable and usual privilege in the open place in the Castle Garth, for 21 years from 2nd February last, paying therefor yearly £5 at quarter days free from all taxes. Signed—MACCLESFIELD. Seal—An elephant.

(b.) London, November 4, 1727. Mrs. Longmore. I Received your Bill of Ten pound and paid It way to a Nother person, and yesterday I had an account that It is paide, which was ye Reason I did not Wright to you Before, My Wife gives her service to you and your Neise, I rest your frind JOHN GOLDHAM.

I have got your dish, But I think It is not proper to sent It A Lone, Because of the Charge It will put you to.

(c.) Recd. February 22nd, 1738-9, of Mrs. Kath. Longmore Ten pound Ten shillings for One year's Rent of Houses in ye Castlegarth, due from her to George Liddell, esqr., Christmas last, or 1738. Recd. as above for ye said Geo. Liddell esqr., p. HUGH BOAG.

(d.) Recd. Sep. 13th, 1746, of Mrs Ann Hedley Seven pound Seventeen shillings and Six pence for ½rs Rent of Housing in the Castlegarth due at Lammass last. Recd. as above for Geo. Liddell esqr's execrs., £7 17s. 6d., By HUGH BOAG.

(e.)		Mrs. Cath. Longmoor. Dr. to B. Heslopp.							
		for Self.						s.	d.
1743.									
April 2,	To an Emulsion ... ..	...	...	...	...	...	...	1	0
10,	To a Mixture ... ..	...	...	...	...	...	...	1	6
								2	6
1742.		For Mastr Hedley.							
February 2,	To 5 Boluses ... ..	...	...	...	...	...	...	1	3
15,	To 5 Boluses .. ...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1	3
1743.									
April 10,	To a Julep for Mrs. Hedley ... ..	...	...	...	...	...	...	1	4
								6	4
7ber 3,	To an Oyntment for Son ... ..	...	...	...	...	...	...	0	4
								6	8

Recd. ye Contents of this Note for ye Use of Mr. Benjn.
Heslopp p. me WILLIAM WILKINSON.

(f.)		Mrs. Hedley to William Bacon, Dr.					s.	d.
1746.								
Decemb ^r . 11,	To Pectoral Electuary ...	...	...	...	...	...	2	8
	To Pectoral Decoction ...	...	...	...	...	...	2	4
23,	To a Box of Hysteric Pills ...	...	...	...	...	...	3	4
	To a Hysteric Julep ...	...	...	...	...	...	1	6
Jan. 2,	To a Bottle Drops ...	...	...	...	...	...	0	6
	To a Hysteric Julep Repeated ...	...	...	...	...	...	1	6
21,	To a Bottle Drops Repeated ...	...	...	...	...	...	0	6
	The Hysteric Julep as before ...	...	...	...	...	...	1	6
Feb. 5,	To a Box of Pills ...	...	...	...	...	...	3	4
	To a Hysteric Julep ...	...	...	...	...	...	1	6
14,	To a Purging Tincture ...	...	...	...	...	...	1	0
16,	The Electuary Repeated ...	...	...	...	...	...	2	8
	The Decoction as before ...	...	...	...	...	...	2	4
March 31,	To three Stomach Draughts ...	...	...	...	...	...	2	3
April 1,	To three Stomach Draughts as before ...	...	...	...	...	...	2	3
	(Four similar items of three draughts each follow.) ...	...	...	...	...	...	9	0
15,	To a bottle Drops ...	...	...	...	...	...	0	6
	To a Box of Ointment ...	...	...	...	...	...	0	3
	To three Stomach Draughts as before ...	...	...	...	...	...	2	3
22,	To three Draughts Repeated ...	...	...	...	...	...	2	3
24,	To three Draughts as before ...	...	...	...	...	...	2	3
May 5,	To three Draughts as before ...	...	...	...	...	...	2	3
July 28,	To a bottle Drops ...	...	...	...	...	...	0	6
	To 2oz. of Manna... ..	...	...	...	...	...	1	4
	An Epispassic, etc. ...	...	...	...	...	...	1	0
							£2	10 9

Recd. Augt. 17th, 1747, the full Contents, WILLIAM BACON.

(g.) Receiv'd the 20th of April, 1747, of Mrs. Ann Hedley, the sum of Three Shillings & seven pence $\frac{1}{2}$, being a Cess laid on the Lands in the Parish of St. Nicholas for the necessary Repairs of the Church.

£0 3s. 7 $\frac{1}{2}$ d. WILLIAM WATSON, }
LANCELOT STOUT, } *Churchwardens.*

(h.) Newcastle, May the 6, 1747.

Received of Mrs. Hedley the sum of three shillings & seven pence for a Year's Land-tax of her House in Key Side due last lady day.

Window cess ————— per me, THOS. AUBONE.

(i.) Newcastle, May the 6, 1749.

Received of Mrs. Hedley the sum of five shillings & eight pence for a Year's Land-tax of her House in Sidgate, due last lady day.

Window cess ————— per me, THOS. AUBONE.

(j.) The Third Day of October, 1747.

In Newcastle- upon-Tyne.	}	Received of Widow Hedley the sum of Three	}	£	s.	d.
		Shillings for One Year's Fee-Farm Rent (by Grant from the Crown) due unto Edward Noell esqr's Heirs at Michaelmas last, for a Messuage in Black Fryar Chair.			0	3	0

I say received,

Acquitt. 4^{ss}

per

ROBT. DOUGLAS, Recr.

You are hereby required, in his Majesty's Name, and without further Notice, to pay this Rent, due at Michaelmas next, at my House in Westgate on the first Day of October, 1748, in the Morning, and bring with you this Acquittance, otherwise a Messenger will be sent forthwith to levy the same.

(k.) 1747. October 14.—Lease for 10 years from Ann Hedley, of Newcastle, widow, to Mary Dykes, of Newcastle, widow, at £13 10s. per annum, of a house in the Castle Garth, containing four rooms, two garrets, and a shop, also a coal hole adjoining the Castle. Lessee to pay poor's rate and window cess and keep the glass of the windows repaired; lessor to pay all other taxes and execute all other repairs. Witnesses: Mary Whitehead, Charles Handasyde.

ROSEMARY LANE. [C.-E.]

Leases of church property form the subject of our last sheaf of muniments. The street in which the property was situated is described as Rosemary Lane, or St. Mary Lane, or St. John's Chare.

Bourne, writing about Pudding Chare, tells us that 'The Lane called *Rosemary-lane*, which turns upon the Right Hand as you go down this Chare [from the Bigg Market] into *Westgate*, was formerly called *St. John's Chare* because it led from the *Pudding-chare* to *St. John's Church*.' Brand states that Pudding Chare 'communicates with *St. John's Churchyard*, or rather with a new footway railed off at the end of it called "Grave's End Walk" by another little street called anciently *St. John's Chare*, at present *Rosemary Lane*, in which is the lying-in hospital,' etc.

At the date of the first deed in the following series (1673) the property—a bit of waste land, one-hundred-and-twenty square yards in area—was leased to Anthony Green, house-carpenter, by the churchwardens of *St. John's*, and by them alone. In later documents the vicars of Newcastle are made parties to the leases.

One of the churchwardens, it may be noted, is described as 'Thomas Fletcher, the second of the name,' cordwainer. This some-

what unusual designation¹⁷ suggested the existence of two contemporary Thomas Fletchers, not necessarily related to each other, or at any rate not being father and son. Extracts from the books of the Cordwainer's Company showed that there were not merely two but four of them. One Thomas Fletcher was a steward of the Company in 1645, and again in 1660 ; another Thomas Fletcher (probably the churchwarden) was admitted to his freedom on the 23rd February, 1651-2 ; a third, with the affix 'jun.,' was admitted on the 29th December, 1657, while a fourth Thomas Fletcher took up his freedom in January 1663-4. With four Richmonds in the field at one time, some method of fixing identity became necessary, and thus the churchwarden of St. John's was labelled, like pope or monarch, Thomas Fletcher the Second.

1673. November 5.—Lease for forty-one years from Robert Crow, merchant, Christopher Cocke, miller, Thomas Fletcher, 'the second of the name,' cordwainer, and William Pattison, of Benwell,¹⁸ yeoman, churchwardens of St. John's, Newcastle, to Anthony Green, house-carpenter, Newcastle, of all that piece or parcel of waste ground, containing by estimation, 15 yards in length and 8 yards in breadth, being part of lands belonging to St. John's chapelry, and then in the occupation of Jane Coats, widow, bounding E. upon a messuage belonging to the said Jane Coats, S. upon a messuage belonging to the chapelry, and extending itself towards a lane called St. Mary Lane, *alias* Rosemary Lane, N. and W., yielding to the said churchwardens an annual rent of 7s.

1696. November 19.—Indenture of assignment by which John Green, perrywigg maker, son and administrator of Anthony Green, set over to Charles Fairbridge, joiner, all of Newcastle, for the residue of the term, the lease of 'all

¹⁷ 'Thomas Fletcher the Second' appears as such several times in the Cordwainers' Books. Thus, in 1665-6 the stewards are William Smith, James Bell, John Andrew, and 'Thomas Fletcher the Second.' In a list of 'searches made to discover the journeymen working with their respective masters,' dated July 22, 1672, 'Thomas Fletcher the Second' is reported as employing three men—John Fletcher, Lawrence Nesbit, and Robert Trotter ; while another of the four, designated 'Thomas Fletcher the eldest,' has but one—John Moryson. Another list, enumerating 'Free Cordwainers living in May, 1674, arranged in the order of their admission to freedom,' contains three of the Thomas Fletchers, of which 'Thomas Fletcher, senior' is twelfth, 'Thomas Fletcher the second,' thirty-third, and 'Thomas Fletcher, junior,' thirty-seventh in the rotation. Twenty-one years later the name of Fletcher is still prominent in the Company's records :—'May 27, 1695. Let to Thomas Fletcher, the low room of the Correction House in the Flesh Market [*cf.* Brand, *Hist. Newcastle*, vol. i. p. 327] to enter May 1, 1696—rent 30s. per annum ; to Richard Fletcher, senior, the hall, a closett with a garret, 55s.'

¹⁸ Benwell, being then in the parish of St. John's, had its churchwarden at the period covered by these deeds, and for long after. See Brand, *Hist. Newcastle*, vol. i. p. 111.

that parcel of waste ground, with the house and other buildings thereon standing,' in consideration of a payment of £7 2s. Witnessed by Thomas Davison (his mark) and Thomas Richardson, scrivener,

1701. April 17.—Lease for 21 years from the Rev. Nathaniel Ellison, M.A., and vicar of Newcastle, and the churchwardens of St. John's (Christopher Richelly, yeoman, Ralph Cook, yeoman, John Jackson, sadler, and Thomas Gill, of Benwell, smith), to Charles Farbridge, paying 7s. yearly, of all that messuage lately erected by the said Charles Farbridge, and now in the tenure of Alexander Ripping, bounding E. on the messuage of Richard Coates, shipwright; S., upon a messuage belonging to the chapelry occupied by George Carr, clerk, and extending itself towards St. Mary Lane, *alias* St. John's Chare.

1707. October 20.—Charles Farbridge set over the lease to Emanuel Walker, of Newcastle, gentleman.

1716. December 17.—Emanuel Walker, of Westminster, gentleman, for £80 paid him by Thomas Holme, of Newcastle, gentleman, set over the lease. The house was then occupied by Mrs. Elizabeth Wilson, widow, and Samuel Mowbray, schoolmaster. Witnessed by Nich. Ryall, John Low and Christopher Iles.

1719. September 23.—Lease between Dr. Ellison, vicar of Newcastle, and the churchwardens of St. John's (John Harrison, barber-surgeon, Lancelot Stout, butcher, Tristram Wilkinson, tanner, John Wake, Benwell, yeoman), and Thomas Holme, of Newcastle, gentleman, of all that messuage built by Charles Farbridge, in St. Mary Lane, *alias* Rosemary Lane, *alias* St. John's Chare. Term 21 years; rent 14s. per annum. Witnesses: Robt. Liddell, John Holme, Thomas Gell, and Edwd. Beay.

1734. April 16.—Renewal of the lease to Thomas Holme, by the Rev. Thomas Turnor, vicar of Newcastle, and the churchwardens of St. John's (William Rowel, tallow chandler, Robert Yelder, tanner, Thomas Young, bricklayer, and Jeremiah Baynes, Elswick, gentleman), for 21 years, paying 14s. yearly. Witnesses: Thomas Baker and Ed. Clarke.

1734. May 13.—Assignment of the lease by Thomas Holme of High Heworth, son and heir of Thomas Holme, of Newcastle, to John Wilkinson, of Newcastle, gentleman, to secure payment of £50 lent on mortgage.

1736. December 29.—Indenture by which John Wilkinson and Thomas Holme of High Heworth, assigned to James Clarke, of Newcastle, merchant, the lease aforesaid as security for a loan of £50, said Thomas Holme having omitted to pay the loan made by Wilkinson.

1748-9. February 17.—Renewal of the lease to Thomas Holme, of High Heworth, by Thomas Turnor, vicar of Newcastle, and the churchwardens of St. John's (John Manuel, cheesemonger, James Bradley, farrier, Thomas Jackson, shoemaker, John Usher, of Benwell, yeoman). Term 21 years. Rent 14s. a year. February 21.—Assignment of the lease from Holme to James Clarke to secure the aforesaid loan of £50. Witnesses: Thomas Dixon and Samuel Mowbray.

1762. September 10.—Assignment of the lease to Braems Wheler, of Durham, gentleman, acting executor of the will of Margaret Beaver, of Newcastle, widow, deceased, who was executrix of the will of Thomas Holme, of High Heworth, deceased, upon payment of the £50 due to James Clarke. Witnesses: Thomas Dixon and John Fenwick.

VIII.—OBITUARY NOTICE OF MR. CADWALLADER JOHN BATES, M.A., A VICE-PRESIDENT OF THE SOCIETY.

By THOMAS HODGKIN, D.C.L., F.S.A., ETC.

[Read on the 30th April, 1902.]

By the death of Mr. Cadwallader J. Bates the Newcastle Society of Antiquaries has lost not only an active member and a distinguished vice-president, but the man to whom we were especially looking to hold high the standard of archaeological accuracy and thoroughness in future years.

Though, as has been already said at our previous meeting, it would require another student as laborious and as many-sided as himself to do full justice to his character as an antiquary, a brief sketch of his life and literary work must be included in the records of our Society.

Cadwallader John Bates was born in 1853. His name Cadwallader—so fitting for an archaeologist—came to him indirectly from the family of Lord Blayney, with which he was connected by a maternal ancestor. As might be supposed from this name, there was in him a strain of Welsh blood, but his direct ancestors in the paternal line had been for many centuries settled in the county of Northumberland and were always employed in agriculture, sometimes as landowners, sometimes as occupiers, and sometimes in both capacities. His great-uncle, Thomas Bates (1775-1849), holds a high place in the bucolic annals of England as one of the chief improvers of the breed of short-horned cattle and the founder of the celebrated Kirklevington herd. The Kirklevington estate, which is situated near Yarm, in the North Riding of Yorkshire, was purchased by him out of a fortune which he had acquired by judicious and scientific farming in the valley of the Tyne. Cadwallader Bates, in succession to his father and to four uncles, who died without issue, became eventually the heir of Thomas Bates's property as well as of an estate in Lithuania, which had been

Y
E
U
in

it
as
ie
ds

der
the
mal
n a
ine
nd
ers,
at-
lic
t-
d.
th
he
he
our
nas
en



V. J. Bates
Cadwallader J. Bates

THE LATE MR. CADWALLADER J. BATES,

A VICE-PRESIDENT OF THE SOCIETY.

acquired by his uncle, Mr. Edward Bates, of the Schloss, Clöden, Germany. The most important part of his property was, however, his share in the Heddon colliery.

His education was conducted at Eton and Jesus College, Cambridge, but owing to the temporary failure of his eyesight he had to be withdrawn from the former and could only take an 'aegrotat' degree at the latter. This disappointing interruption of his studies (which also forbade his entering on a professional life was, however, in his case largely compensated for by the leisure afforded for the education of travel. During this interval in his life he travelled much on the continent of Europe, visited many out-of-the-way places, and accumulated a large store of historical knowledge.

After leaving college he lived with his father at Heddon Banks, near Heddon-on-the-Wall, and entered the Heddon colliery office, Newcastle-upon-Tyne. During his intervals of leisure he pursued with unremitting energy the historical studies in which he had become interested at Cambridge. He soon began to make a special study of the castles in which our county is so rich, and the result of his labours was given to the world in 1891 in his well-known work on 'Border Holds,' which forms the fourteenth volume of the *Archaeologia Aeliana*. Unhappily, only the first volume of this admirable history of Northumbrian castles was ever published. He fully intended to write a second volume, but other literary employment intervened, and now the work, interesting and valuable as it is, must for ever remain a fragment.

Another visible memorial of the interest inspired in him by the ruined fortresses of his native county is furnished by his restoration of Langley castle, near Haydon Bridge, which after his father's death he bought from the trustees of Greenwich hospital in 1882, and with the assistance of Mr. Hodgson Fowler, architect, of Durham, converted into a stately dwelling-house, sufficiently furnished with all modern comforts.

Being invited by Mr. Elliot Stock the publisher to write the volume on Northumberland for his series of county histories, he accepted the invitation and gave the labour of not less than two years to that unpretentious production. The very narrow limits within which, by the law of the series, he was confined made this a somewhat uncongenial task, and parts of the book have certainly suffered from the severe

compression to which it has been subjected ; but no student who uses it will fail to recognize with gratitude the vast amount of patient and conscientious labour which has been bestowed in its composition.

His next literary work was of a kind which surprised many of his friends. From border castles and Northumbrian chroniclers he turned aside to compile the pedigrees of cattle. '*Thomas Bates and the Kirkclevington Short-horns : a Contribution to the History of pure Durham Cattle*, by Cadwallader John Bates,' was published at Newcastle in 1897. He felt that the true history of this important development of British farming had never been properly written, and having in his possession many unpublished letters of his collateral ancestor, he decided on giving them to the world together with a detailed history of his life and exposition of his views on the science of cattle-breeding. Few things give one a more vivid impression of Mr. Bates's untiring industry and power of mastering the most difficult subjects than this goodly octavo volume of more than 400 pages, in which he discusses the points of short-horn cows as if he had been engaged in breeding them all his life and had never heard the names of Bede or of Simeon of Durham. His antiquarian friends can only 'stand fixed in mute amaze' when they hear him dilate on the excellencies of 'a combination of the Cambridge, Rose, and Duchess blood which resulted in some very showy level cows, rich reds and roans, with sweet, breedy heads and a deal of substance and good quality,' but he evidently knows what he is talking about and we can only wonder at the many-sidedness of the author. We read a letter from lord Althorp to Thomas Bates (16 Nov. 1820) beginning 'I arrived here last night and found His Grace arrived safe but not quite well, as he coughs a little,' and we think, Have we got back from cattle to human affairs, and are we among the statesmen of George IV.'s reign? No. His Grace is a young bull, 'a grand animal, the very image of his father Ketton, with that fine, fleecy coat that so remarkably distinguished the Duchess tribe.'

Altogether a most marvellous production is this dissertation of our late vice-president on his great uncle's stock-book, yet we archæologists may be excused for a slight spasm of jealousy if it was this that deprived us of the completion of 'Border Holds.'

Having discharged this duty towards the memory of his dead

ancestor, Mr. Bates turned back to Northumbrian history and, unless I have been wrongly informed, meditated the production of a book which was to deal with the earlier history of the North of England in far larger lines than the volume which he had published for Mr. Stock.

He was thus brought face to face with that great ecclesiastical question which occupied so much of the time and thought of Northumbrian churchmen, till it was settled in 664 at the Synod of Whitby: I allude to the discussion as to the right season for the celebration of Easter. This question had also, perhaps, more than a mere archæological interest for him, in consequence of his having recently joined the Church of Rome. However this may be, he devoted himself to it with characteristic thoroughness, plunged deep into the enquiry as to the accuracy of the rival Paschal cycles, and studied in connexion herewith the life and writings of Columbanus and other champions of the Celtic Easter. I believe this enquiry occupied at least a year of his literary life: and now that he has gone, it would be safe to say that there is no man living on this planet who is able to discuss it as thoroughly as he would have done. However completely the debate may have 'fallen dead,' even to ecclesiastics, it is much to be hoped that the result of his labours may not be altogether lost, and that the notes which he must have accumulated in the course of his studies may be in a fit state for publication. It is believed that St. Wilfrid was meant to be the central figure in the book which he proposed to write: but at the time of his death he was more specially concerned with the life of St. Patrick, whose relation to the See of Rome on the one hand and to Celtic Christianity on the other had an important bearing on his researches. From some little correspondence which I had with him a few months ago I gathered that he entirely rejected the theory of Prof. Zimmer that St. Patrick's work in Ireland was rather the confutation of Pelagian heresy than the conversion of heathens and idolaters, and that, on the contrary, he was prepared stoutly to do battle on behalf of the old-fashioned description of that saint as the true 'Apostle of Ireland.'

. All these far-reaching plans of historical work have now been rudely interrupted by his, as it seems to us, untimely death. As I have already said, it is believed that some portions of his papers are

in a state ready for publication, but at the best they will lack that final revision which, in the case of such a conscientious student so hard to satisfy, either with his own work or the work of others, would have meant so much.

In this review of the labours of our late vice-president, I have said nothing as to his connexion with the new County History of Northumberland. He took a warm interest in the scheme from the very outset, was present at the first meeting of the promoters, and during his year of office as sheriff of Northumberland (he repudiated with emphasis the title of high sheriff), he gave a dinner in the castle, Newcastle, to the leading gentlemen of the county in order to enlist their interest in the undertaking. I trust that in the preface to the next volume the editor will give a more detailed statement than I can do here as to his actual share in the composition of the history.

I must here close a very inadequate sketch of the life and work of a most remarkable man, of one who, while engaging to some extent in commercial pursuits and taking his full share of the duties of public life, devoted himself with untiring patience to the study of the records of past ages and laboured after historic truth with a resolute thoroughness which would have seemed more characteristic of a German professor than an English country gentleman.

BIBLIOGRAPHY.

(By MR. J. C. HODGSON, F.S.A.)

- 1880. LIPIEC, or, A July in the Polish Highlands.
- 1883. The Barony and Castle of Langley.*
- 1885. Heddon-on-the-Wall—the Church and Parish.*
- 1886. Three Papal Bulls confirmatory of the Possessions of the Riddells of Riddell.*
- 1887. On the Armorial Devices attributed to the County of Northumberland.*
- 1889. The Dedications of the Ancient Churches and Chapels in the Diocese of Newcastle.*
- 1891. Border Holds.*
- 1892. Names of Persons and Places mentioned in the Early Lives of St. Cuthbert.*
- 1892. Flodden Field.*
- 1893. Bamburgh Castle.†
- 1894. A Forgotten Reference to Roman Mile Castles.*
- 1895. A History of Northumberland.
- 1895. Dunstanborough Castle.†

1895. Architectural Descriptions of the Towers at Embleton, Craster, Rock and Proctor Steads.†

1897. The Distance Slabs of the Antonine Wall and the Roman Names of its Fortresses.*

1897. The Beornicas and the Deras.*

1897. The Home of St. Cuthbert's Boyhood.*

1897. The Early Swinburnes of East and West Swinburn.†

1897. Nine-banks Tower.†

1897. The De Insulas of Chipchase.†

1897. Winwedfield : The Overthrow of English Paganism.*

1897. Thomas Bates and the Kirklevington Shorthorns.

1898. Three additional Miracles ascribed to St. Acca of Hexham.*

1899. The Brothers Colling.‡

1899. Warkworth Castle.†

1899. Warkworth Hermitage.†

1899. Life of St. Henry of Coquet.†

1902. Bywell Castle.†

1902. Edward III. at Blanchland.†

1902. St. Patrick's Early Home.||

1902. Introduction to the Report of the Pedigree Stock Committee, and sections of the Preface dealing with the Chillingham Cattle, the Haggerston Bisons, and with Shorthorns.§

In addition to the above many short papers and notes have appeared in the *Proceedings* of the Newcastle Society of Antiquaries, which see.

* Printed in the *Archæologia Aeliana*.

† Contributions to the new *History of Northumberland*, several of which accounts were re-written from chapters in 'Border Holds.'

‡ Printed in the *Journal of the Royal Agricultural Society of England*.

|| Printed in the *Ushaw Magazine*.

§ *Journal of the Newcastle Farmers' Club*.

IX.—EXTRACTS FROM THE PRIVY SEAL DOCKETS
RELATING PRINCIPALLY TO THE NORTH
OF ENGLAND.

By F. W. DENDY, V.P.

[Read on the 27th Nov. 1901.]

The king had formerly three seals : (1) *magnum sigillum*, the Great Seal ; (2) *parvum sigillum*, the Little or Petit Seal ; (3) *signettum*, the Signet.

The Great Seal was and still is in the custody of the Lord Chancellor ; the Little Seal, afterwards called the Privy Seal, was in the custody of the Clerk of the Privy Seal, who was sometimes called Keeper of the Privy Seal, and is now known as the Lord Privy Seal.

The Privy Seal is the seal appended to grants which are afterwards to pass the Great Seal, and to documents of minor importance which do not require the Great Seal. Until 1851 the use and custody of the seals was regulated by a statute passed in 1535 (27 Henry VIII., c. xi.) which provided that documents requiring to be sealed with the Great Seal, such as letters patent for the grant of appointments to office under the Crown, of patents of invention, charters, naturalizations, pensions, creations of honours, pardons, licences in mortmain, etc., were to pass by Warrant from the Clerk of the Signet to the Clerk of the Privy Seal, and under Warrant from the Clerk of the Privy Seal to the Lord Chancellor as Keeper of the Great Seal. In practice they passed from the Signet Office to the Privy Seal Office in the form of signet bills verified by the Signet Seal and the signature of the Clerk of the Signet. These signet bills were the warrant for the Privy Seal ; and on the Privy Seal being attached to them they were forwarded to the Lord Chancellor, by whom the patents were engrossed and completed in the office of the Great Seal.

In 1851 a statute was passed (14 and 15 Vict. c. 82) abolishing the previously existing offices of Clerk of the Signet and Clerk of the

Privy Seal and making simpler regulations for attaching the Privy Seal and the Great Seal to documents requiring to be sealed with either or both of those seals.

A docket is an abstract, a digest, or a minute containing the effect of a larger instrument in writing. The Privy Seal dockets were written upon the warrants and copied into Docket Books, which present, in the form of a register or journal, short abstracts of all instruments that were prepared for the Privy Seal. The Return from the Privy Seal Office in 1800, published in the first report on Public Records, states that 'the only books of entry which are kept in the above office are called Docquet Books with their respective Indexes. These books contain abstracts of all grants and appointments of what nature soever which pass through the said office with their dates, commencing from July, 1571, and continue in regular succession down to the present time with the exception of two periods, viz.: in Queen Elizabeth's reign from September, 1580, to March, 1600, and in the reigns of Charles I. and II., from July, 1646, to June, 1660.'

The Returns of the same date from the Signet Office also mention docket books from January, 1584, to 1800, with some few chasms therein, particularly from March, 1596, to April, 1603, and from June, 1645-6 (? Jan.), to June, 1660, with Indexes.

There are two sets of Privy Seal dockets. From those known as the Home Office Privy Seal Dockets extracts were made, probably by Mr. Surtees, relating to the North of England, and the MS. containing them, which formerly belonged to the late Canon Raine, has come into my possession. The dockets form calendars to the Privy Seals themselves, which are for the most part at the Record Office, and there are of course still in existence under the same custody the Patent Rolls of documents under the Great Seal for the same period.

The Privy Seal dockets have never been printed and it is doubtful whether they ever will be. The Patent Rolls for the same period will be calendared and printed in due course. Until they are so, the entries in these extracts will be useful for reference, and even after the Patent Rolls have been so calendared there will be some entries of transactions which passed under the Privy Seal alone and did not also pass under the Great Seal and so into the Patent Roll, and the extracts will still remain a useful record of those entries.

The extracts in the MS. are not strictly consecutive in date. Finding on inquiry through an agent at the Record Office that the MS. was to some extent incomplete, I have had a copy of it collated with the originals, partly at my own expense and partly at that of the society. Further information on the subject of the Privy Seal records will be found in Mr. Scargill Bird's valuable *Guide to the Public Record Office*, 2nd edition, p. 291.

EXTRACTS.

July, 1571.—Pardon of all manner of rebellions, &c., to Anthony Welbury, gentleman, at the request of the earl of Leicester.

August, 1571.—Lease of 31 years of the capital house of Owton, in the bishopric of Durham, and lands, the possession of Robert Lambert, attainted of treason, to William Knolles, gentleman pensioner, without fine; rent, £33 6s. 8d.

July, 1609.—Grant to Robert Brandling, esquire, and his heirs, of the site of Newminster monastery; rent, £14 16s.

March, 1601.—Lease of 21 years to Marmaduke Blakeston, clerk, of her Majesty's two parts of the manor of Blakeston, parcel of the possessions of sir Wm. Blaxton, recusant; rent, £260 6s.; fine, 20s.

14 May, 1601.—Warrant to the Exchequer to allow £200 yearly above the accustomed fees unto Samuel Saltonstall for exercising of the office of collector of petty customs in the Port of London, as sir Richard his father or Thomas Phillips and Richard Yong enjoyed the same during his Majesty's pleasure.

February, 1571.—Wardship of George, earl of Cumberland, granted to Francis, earl of Bedford.

Wardship of Richard Butler to Martin Wright.

Wardship of Robert Swyft to Francis Wortley.

A lease of the mill near the castle of Baby, and of the grange and certain lands in Leverston, to Thomas Harris for 21 years; rent, £15 6s. 8d.; fine, £15 6s. 8d.

March, 1572.—Pardon to Robert Claxton of all manner of treasons, at the request of the earl of Leicester.

May, 1572.—Lease of lands in Cleisby for 21 years, Quashton and other places in the counties of York, Lancaster, and Durham, to John Erington; rent, £27 10s. 2d.

1572.—Lease to Henry Cary, gentleman, of the herbage and pannage of the great and little park of Topcliffe, late parcel of the lands of the late earl of Northumberland; rent, £25 3s. 4d.; during pleasure, and also grant of the keeping of the said parks.

1572.—Lease for 21 years of the site of the manor of Whitworth, with appurtenances, in the bishopric of Durham, to sir Christopher Payton [*sic*], knight; rent, 106s. 8d.; fine, £21 6s. 8d.

1572.—Pardon to John Carnaby convicted of the late rebellion in the north.

September, 1572.—Lease for 21 years of a messuage and lands in Harrington and Offerton, and of the site of the manor of Esshe, in the county of Durham,

parcel of the lands of Wm. Smythe, attainted, to Thomas Clerke; consideration, £44 15s.; fine with increase of 53s. 4d.; rent per annum, £22 6s. 6d.

November, 1572.—Grant of the manors of Bradley and Scruton and certain lands and tenements in Rogerley, Frosterley, Sonneysale, Blackbanke, and Dribornside, counties of York and Durham, to sir George Bowes, knight, paying yearly, &c. [not expressed].

December, 1572.—Lease for 21 years of the capital tenement and water mill and divers parcels in Nunstaynton, within the bishopric of Durham, late of William Smythe, attainted, to Robert Bowes; rent, £49; and after the death of Rosamond, now wife of Elias Markham, late wife of Robert Smith, father of William, the yearly rent to be £65 and 33s. 4d. yearly to the dean of Durham; fine, £50.

A gift of a tenement in Walworth, in the bishopric of Durham, of the yearly value of £10, to John Case, gentleman, one of the captains of Berwick, and his heirs for ever.

January, 1572.—Lease of the head house and site of the mansion of Leiton, in the bishopric of Durham, to Thomas Cotton, one of the gentlemen pensioners, for 21 years; rent, £80 and no fine, because the rent is increased from £12 to £80.

February, 1572.—Lease for 21 years of certain lands in Cowton, Grenebery, South Cowton and North Cowton in Yorkshire, for sir George Bowes, knight, in consideration of services; rent, £15 8s. 9d. *ob.*; fine, £61 15s. 2d.

Lease for 21 years of certain lands in Eldon and Woodlande, in the bishopric of Durham, to John Cruys, gentleman; rent, £35 19s. 9d.

Lease of lands in Newsham, Ingerthorpe, Monkton, Monthy Mayns, Woodhowse, etc., in Yorkshire, to Henry Brakenbury, gentleman usher, for 21 years; rent, £33 6s. 8d.; fine, £50 in consideration of service.

June, 1573.—Lease for 21 years of the herbage and pannage of Raby to John Holdich; rent, £80 14s. 8d.; fine, £70 14s. 8d. only upon consideration of an increase of rent of £10.

June, 1573.—Lease to Barnard Douthwait and others, of two parks, divided into five, of three parks of Raby called the East, Middle, and West Parks, and of two parts into five parts divided of divers lands in the bishopric of Durham; rent, £28 5s. 4d.; fine, £113 0s. 12d. For 21 years.

February, 1573.—Lease of the capital messuage of Hardwych, in the bishopric of Durham, for 21 years; rent, £15 without fine; to George Frevell.

February, 1573[-4].—The Queen of Scots hath remained in the earl of Shrewsbury's custody from Candlemas day in the 11th year of the Queen's Majesty to 15th February, 1573, which is five whole years, one month and two weeks, and after £52 the week it is £13,624.

March, 1573[-4].—An erection of a grammar school and almshouse in Kepier, in county Durham, granted at the petition of John Heith, esquire, and Barnard Gilpyn, parson of Houghton-in-le-Spring, in the said county with licence to receive in mortmain for the maintenance thereof the value of £50 per annum.

May, 1573 [*sic, sed quere* mistake for 1574].—Lease of the site of the manor of Chopwell, with the herbage and pannage of certain woods there, in the bishopric of Durham, to John Ward for 21 years; rent, £35; fine, 100 marks.

February, 1574[-5].—An exchange of the manor of Barnes and other lands in the bishopric of Durham to the value of £129 11s. 11d., made by Robert Bowes,

esquire, in recompense of which and in consideration that he has paid into the receipt of the exchequer £67 17s. 0½d. he has of the Queen's Majesty of the lands following as parcel of the possessions of the rebels, viz., Owton, Seton, Oldhall, Knitesley, Westhall, Whickham, Westburen, Preston-upon-Skerne, Castle Eden, Westmurton, Oldacre and Hurworth, in the county of Durham; Salley Estharleysye, Murton Grange, Walton, Heade, Lathley, Farmeley and Gargrave, in the county of York; Druryes in the county of Suffolk; all which parcels amount to the yearly value of £133 18s. 1d.

March, 1574-5.—Incorporation of Sherburne hospital, in the bishopric of Durham, which heretofore has been incorporated by the bishops of Durham and by them founded. Because doubt and question has been moved whether the bishops of Durham had power to incorporate the same. It is now sought by her Majesty's letters patent to make the same incorporation profit [? perfect] and further that they may enjoy all the lands which heretofore they enjoyed as belonging to the said hospital.

September, 1574.—Re-admission of Henry Butler, draper, into the fellowship of the Merchant Adventurers, with freedom he lost for marrying Jane Selvolden, born in Antwerpe.

1575.—Lease to Ralph Conyers of the capital tenement of Leighton, in the bishopric of Durham, for 21 years; rent, £24 13s. 4d. and no fine in consideration of the surrender of Thomas Cotton's old lease of the premises bearing date 18 February last.

2nd Volume, March, 1600-1601.

6 May, 1601.—Lease for three lives, that is to Elizabeth Mompasson, late wife of John Alford, esquire, Richard Mompasson, esquire, and Henry Alford, esquire, sons of the said Elizabeth, successively of the rectory and chapel of Sutton, and of the site of the college or mansion house of the late collegiate church of Sutton, in the county of York; rent, £29 19s. 4d.; fine, 40s.

Annuity of £200 to be paid out of the profits arising under Statutes 23 and 28 Elizabeth concerning recusants, to Henry Sanderson of Newcastle-upon-Tyne for life, in consideration of the surrender of a lease of recusants' lands.

Commission to the archbishop of Canterbury, the lord treasurer of England, and others, authorizing them to review, re-examine, reforme and finally to determine a pretended contract of matrimonie and a former sentence thereupon given between sir Cuthbert Collingwood, late of Eppleden, in Durham, knight, deceased, and Meryall Cleasby, now wife to Thomas Stockton, of county York, gentleman, at the suite of George Collingwood, one of the sones of the said sir Cuthbert, and Robert Collingwood, nephew by the sone and heire of the same sir Cuthbert, being her Majestie's ward and whom the cause chiefly concerneth.

A commission to Mr. Secretary Herbert and others to receive and examine a cause in controversie betwixt William Colmer, John and Ambrose Colmer, concerning the pretended will of Joane Warde, widow, mother of the said William, for that a judicial sentence being first given for William, was afterwards reversed and judgment given for the other two, whereupon William appealing to her Majesty obtained this commission of review.

A lease by the commissioners to Raphe Downes of two parts of a messuage called Harberhouse and of other parcels of the possessions of Thomas Forcer,

recusant, and of two parts of the manor of Hardwick, parcell of the lands of Robert Mayer, recusant, for 21 years if it shall so long continue in her Majesty's hands; rent, per annum, £31 7s. 10d. and part of a halfpenny; fine, 10s.

December, 1601.—Pardon granted to Margaret Norton, wife of John Norton, of Lamesley, in the bishopric of Durham, yeoman, for receiving of Thomas Palliser, a seminarie priest.

April, 1602.—Lease made by the commissioners to James Thetcher, John Bellingham and Thomas Carrill of the chief messuage called Munsteinton Hall, *alias* Nunsteinton, with the appurtenances, in the bishopric of Durham, for 21 years; rent in the whole, £66 13s. 4d.; fine, £60.

April, 1602.—Lease made by the commissioners for 21 years unto sir William Evers, knight, and Katherine his wife, of the demesne lands of Barnard castle and of the herbage of Broad Parke and Colt Parke, and other lands belonging to the lordship of Barnard castle, in the bishopric of Durham; rent, £50 9s. 8d.; fine, £100 19s. 4d.

May, 1602.—Lease to Marmaduke Blackstone, clerk, of two parts of the manor of Blackston and other manors, messuages, and hereditaments in Darneton and elsewhere within the county and bishopric of Durham, which lands are one William Blackston's, a recusant, for 21 years; yearly rent, £260 6s.; fine, 10s.

July, 1602.—Pardon granted to Rowland Houghton, gentleman, for a roberie by him committed on George Helme and John Durham in the county of Lancashire.

May, 1603.—Licence to his Majestie's servants, Lawrence Fletcher, William Shakespeare, Richard Burbage, Augustine Phillips, John Henninges, Henry Condell, William Sly, Robert Armin, Richard Cowley, and the rest of their associates to exercise the art of playing comedies, tragedies, histories, interludes, morales, pastorals, stage plays and such like in all towns and the universities when the infection of the plague shall decease [*sic*].

June, 1603.—A warrant to the exchequer to pay to sir William Bowes, treasurer of Berwick, or to his assigns, the sum of £1,000 for supply of his receipt to be made of £4,000 due at the feast of the Annunciation of the Virgin Mary last past, and so to continue yearly during his Majestie's pleasure. And for £1,000 more to the said sir William Bowes, the same having been paid into the receipt of the exchequer by the receiver of Yorkshire by order given him in that behalf for the better accomplishment of his payments due to the said garrison at the above said feast for half a year with other clauses of payments contained in this warrant.

June, 1603.—A joint patency granted to Thomas Thursby and Cuthbert Thursby his son of the keeping of a park in Yorkshire called Wolles park, parcel of Barnard castle; fee per annum, £4 11s. 3d. on surrender of the father's letters patent.

June, 1603.—A warrant to the exchequer to pay unto the lady Arbella, or to such person as she shall authorise under hand in writing to receive the same, the sum of 100 marks for her present relief, of his Majesty's free gift.

September, 1603.—A pardon for John Worthington for killing of one George Brokenbury. Subscribed by Mr. Attorney-general.

October, 1603.—A warrant to the exchequer to pay to Edmond Nevill of

Latimer, commonly called earl of Westmoreland, or to his assigns, yearly the sum of £600 during his Majestie's pleasure, at the feasts of the Annunciation and St. Michael the Archangel by even portions to be paid.

December, 1603.—The office of constable of the castle of Brancepath and keeping of the garden there in the bishopric of Durham, with the fee of £16 6s. 8d. per annum, granted to Henry Saunderson and Samuell his son for their two lives on surrender of a former patent, thereof granted by the late queen to the said Henry Saunderson.

January, 1603.—An annuity of £200 per annum to Henry Saunderson the father, and Samuell Saunderson his son, and the longer liver of them to be taken out of his Majestie's customs of Newcastle-upon-Twyde [*sic*].

January, 1603.—A grant of the office of palister of the east park, west park, and middle park, within the bishopric of Durham, to Lawrence Trotter for life with the yearly fee of 30s. 4d., and other allowances and profits incident thereto.

February, 1603.—A warrant to the exchequer to pay George Bowes, esquire, appointed to worke for certaine mineralls in Winlock water in Scotland and the hills and cleves thereabout, the sum of £300 towards the same workes, whereof £100 to be paid in hand and the next according to such somes as he from time to time shall thinke fitt to demand and the lord treasurer allow.

February, 1603.—A receivershipp of the revenues of Northumberland and the bishopric of Durham for John Lyons during his life upon surrender of William Clepton, with the yearly fee of £50 and £20 for portage of every hundred pound.

June, 1602.—A lease in reversion for sir Robert Carey, knight, for term of 21 years, to begin after his decease, of the keeping of the castle of Norham in the bishopric of Durham, and of sundry lands and hereditaments thereto belonging, paying for the same the accustomed yearly rent of £58, with provisos as well for the safe keeping of the said castle as of the artillery and munition therein. And if he die, his heire being under age, then her Majestie to appoint a keeper of the same castle during the minority of the said heire, and the executors of the said sir Robert to allow £40 yearly to the said keeper for the said terme.

June, 1604.—Warrant to the exchequer to pay to the earl of Northampton yearly during the life of Margaret Nevill, eldest daughter of Charles, earl of Westmoreland, attainted in the late quene's time, a pension of 100 marks to her use as an enlardgment of a former pension of £50, and to her the said Margaret Nevill the like sum of 100 marks yearly during her life to be paid quarterly, with a proviso that her former pension of £50 do cease. And further to pay to Katherine and Anne, two other of the daughters of the said earle, the like annuity of 200 marks to each of them, and to the ladie Adeline Nevill, sister to the said earle, £50 yearly during their lives from the feast of St. John Baptist.

April, 1604.—The keeping of Marwood hagge chase in the bishopric of Durham, and of the woods there with the bailiwick and collectorship of the rents in Marwood, granted to Robert Rimes and Francis Rimes for term of their lives, with the fee of £3 0s. 8d. per annum upon surrender of a former patent thereof granted unto Nicholas Rimes during pleasure.

May, 1604.—Pardon for Reynold Heron, gentleman, for burning the house of John Lilburne, gentleman, in county Durham, and carrying away certaine

goods with divers others, being the principals of these offences and before pardoned. Subscribed by Mr. Solicitor-general by order from sir Thomas Lake.

May, 1604.—Joynt patentcy for Brian Simpson and Thomas Simpson, gentlemen, of the keepershippe of the west parke of Raby, and of the middle park of Raby, in the bishopric of Durham, with all fees and comodoties thereunto belonging. Subscribed by Mr. Attorney-general by order for the lord Cecil.

June, 1604.—A warrant to the exchequer for a remission to sir William Ewre, knight, and others, as well of certain fines imposed on them in the Star Chamber as of a recognizance of £400 for payment of £203 6s. 8d., parcell of the said fynes dated at Greenwich, the 2nd of June; procured by sir Thomas Windebank.

June, 1604.—Pardon for John Vasey, being indicted with others for burning the house of John Lilburne, gentleman, in the bishopric of Durham.

June, 1604.—Pension of £184 13s. 4d. per annum for sir William Selby, knight, late gentleman porter of the town of Berwick, during his life, the first payment thereof to begin at the birth of our Lord God last past.

July, 1604.—Pardon for William Coniers, gentleman, for killing of Henry Briggs at Flashe Greene, in county Durham.

July, 1604.—Pardon to Robert Heron, Robert Ramsay, John Swyneborne, and Walter Heron, for burning the house of John Lilburne, gentleman, at East Thickley, in the county of Durham.

October, 1604.—A warrant to the exchequer to deliver unto George Bowes, esquire, being employed for discovery of gold mines in Scotland, the sum of £200 towards his charges.

December, 1604.—A grant for the erection of a gramar schoole in North Auckland, to consist of a master and usher and schollars, with an incorporation of 12 governors of the same, and licence to purchase lands in mortmain of Anne Swifte, widow, at whose sute it is granted.

December, 1604.—A pencion of 100 markes per annum during the life of Margaret Pudsay, one of the daughters of the late earl of Westmoreland, and two other pencions of 200 marks per annum for Katherine Gray and Ann Ingleby, two other daughters of the said earl, with a pencion of £50 per annum for Adeline Nevill, one of the sisters of the said earle, during her life, all to begin from midsummer last and to be paid by the receiver of Yorkshire if they so desire it.

December, 1605.—A grant in fee farm made unto Henry Stanley and John Standish and their heirs, in consideration of the service of sir Henry Goodier, knight, of the rectory of Hart in the bishopric of Durham, and of other rectories and tenths in the counties of Northumberland, York, Northampton, and others, of the yearly rent of £55.

December, 1605.—Discharge granted to Phillipp Calverley, widow, late wife of Walter Calverley, and to Henry Calverley her son, being his Majestie's warde, of the some of £840, due to the late queen by reason of the recusancy of William Calverley, grandfather to the said Henry, and of the seisures and extents made upon the lands descended to the said Henry, in respect that the said Walter in his lifetime, and also the said Phillipp and Henry, are conformable in religion.

March, 1605.—A licence granted to sir Bevis Bulmer, knight, in consideration

of his great labor and charges in devising a new engine by waterworke for cutting iron into small rodde, for the sole and only using of the said engine for twelve years.

June, 1606.—A pardon for Charles Middleton, gentleman, for the manslaughter of John Price, who was noted to be a man of a dissolute life.

July, 1606.—Annuity of £200 granted to sir William Dethick, knight, from Christmas last during his life, in regard of a surrender of his office of garter principal king at arms, with power to enjoy all his former privileges notwithstanding the surrender.

July, 1606.—Pardon for John Vasy of Newlands, in the county of Durham, gentleman, for assembling with twenty others unlawfully and burning the house of John Lilburne.

September, 1606.—The deanery of Durham void by the promotion of doctor James to the bishopric there, granted to Adam Newton, esquire, tutor to the prince.

September, 1606.—A dispensation for the said Adam Newton to hold the said deanery notwithstanding he be not minister nor resident upon the same, so as he appoint one of the prebends there to be his sufficient procurator.

September, 1606.—A licence granted to sir Jerome Bowes, knight, that he, his executors and assigns, may make drinking glasses and other glasses in England and Ireland like unto such as are made at Morano, in reversion after a licence thereof made by the late queen for term of his life and three years after, and if he die before the expiration of the former licence, then for three years after the determination thereof, paying therefor the accustomed rent of 100 marks. Recommended by the lords of the council.

October, 1606.—A grant to sir Francis Anderson, knight, and William Anderson, esquire, and their heirs in fee farm of divers rectories and tithes, amounting to the yearly value of £68 5s. 10d., being parcel of the value given by his Majesty to the duke of Lenox.

December, 1606.—Pension of £200 per annum granted to Adam Newton, school master to the prince, and to Katharine his wife, during their lives.

March, 1606.—Warrant to the Exchequer to pay to sir Raphe Gray, knight, or to Thomas Middleton, of London, linen draper, or his assignee, the sum of £400, whereof presently £200, and £200 on 1st June next, the said sum of £400 to be by the said sir Raphe Gray paid over to the chancellor of Scotland, and by him to be issued for payment of workmen employed about the gold mines there. Dated at Westminster, the 26th March, 1607.

March, 1606.—A lease upon surrender to Thomas Craggs and Nicholas Hall to the use of the tenants of certaine grounds, tenements, and cottages in Elwich, parcell of the manor of Brancepeth, in the bishopric of Durham, for term of 40 years' rent per annum. £33 8s. 4d. and £16 12s. for the price of two oxen and two sheep for provision of his Majestie's house. Fine £167 10s. Subscribed by the commissioners.

May, 1607.—A warrant to the exchequer to pay to sir William Selby, knight, captain of his Majesty's castle of Tynemouth, in the county of Northumberland, the sum of £220, in full satisfaction for certain works and reparations by him caused to be done about the said castle.

May, 1607.—Pardon granted to Thomas Orde, gentleman, for the man-

slaughter of George Whitfield, gentleman. Subscribed by sir John Crooke and sir Francis Bacon.

December, 1607.—Pardon for robberie granted to John Hilton, late of Bourton, county Westmoreland.

March, 1607-8.—Lease granted to Ambrose Dudley, gentleman, for the term of 21 years, of the site and demesnes of the manor of Chopwell, in the county of Durham, and other lands in Chopwell whereof he had a former lease from the late queen, upon an extent thereof taken for the debt of sir Robert Constable to the said queen, which lease he was to hold so long as the said lands should continue in the hands of the said Queen, her heirs or successors, for satisfaction of the said debt, paying therefor for the said former lease £26 11s. 4d., being the yearly value which the said lands were found to be of, besides the fee farm of £21 yearly payable out of the same to the said queen, her heirs and successors for ever, which the said Dudley was also to pay. And now the said Dudley is to pay to his Majesty during the said 21 years, as well the fee farm rent of £21, as £26 11s. 4d. reserved upon his said former lease. It is also a lease unto him for 21 years of certain coal mines within the said lordship of Chopwell, whereof he had a former lease from his Majesty for 40 years, paying for the first pit £5, and for every other pit where coals shall be digged there £10 yearly as he was to pay by his said former lease.

January, 1607-8. Pardon for robbing on the highway granted to Thomas Musgrave of Craven, the son of sir Richard Musgrave, knight.

November, 1608.—Pardon granted to Jane Collingwood, wife of George Collingwood, esq., for the receiving, comforting, and maintaining of Francis Stafferton, a seminary priest in her house, and extendeth not to pardon any lands or goods.

November, 1608.—Grant of the manor of Chopwell, in the bishopric of Durham, to sir William Constable, knight, and his heirs, paying therefor to his Majesty the ancient rent of £21, which sir Robert Constable, late lieutenant of the ordnance of the late queen did pay, and the rent of £26 13s. 4d., at which the said manor was extended for his debt to the said queen, in all £47 13s. 4d. by the year. There is excepted out of the grant the woods called Eastwood, Moreclose Deane, and the Carres, and the soil and the herbage of the same woods. And his Majesty granteth that sir William May shall have sufficient wood out of the premises for the timbering of the coal mines demised by his Majesty to Ambrose Dudley for 21 years in such sort as the said Dudley may do.

November, 1608.—Protection for Francis Dacres, sone and heir of the late lord Dacres, to endure for one whole year.

December, 1608.—Grant to Thomas Jenyson at the suite and nomination of sir John Asheley, knight, of certain goods of William Jenyson, recusant, amounting to £5 6s. 8d. A third part thereof, being 85s. 7d., is already paid into his Majesty's receipt, and also a demise of his Majesty's two parts of the moiety of the manor of Walworth and other lands in Woodham and elsewhere in the county of Durham, of the yearly value of £19 15s. 7d. for his highness's 2 parts for 41 years, paying yearly £6 11s. 11d., being a third part of his Majesty's said two parts.

January, 1608.—Grant to Thomas Salvyn, esquire (at the suit of Thomas Gannes, gentleman), of the goods of Raphe Rookby, esquire, in consideration

that there is already paid into the exchequer the sum of £3 6s. 8d., being a third part of the value of the said goods. And also a demise of his Majesty's two parts of the manor of Vreby, rectory of Marske, and divers lands and tenements to the said manor and rectory belonging in the county of York, and of two parts of certain lands and tenements in Marske aforesaid, Redcar and Upletham, in the said county, for 41 years, if they shall so long remain in his Majesty's hands by means of the recusancy of the said Rookby, for which there is yearly reserved to his Majesty a third part of the yearly value of his highness's said two parts, that is to say the yearly rent of £2 19s. 3d. ob.

May, 1609.—Grant or restitution to George Smith, the eldest son of William Smith, and to his heirs, of the fee simple of the manor or grange of Nunstaynton, with the appurtenances, and divers other lands in Nunstainton and elsewhere in the county of Durham, late the possessions of the said William Smith attained, in consideration of £200 paid to his Majestie.

July, 1609.—Grant to Robert Brandling, esquire, and his heirs, in fee simple, of the site of the late monastery of Newminster, in the county of Northumberland, and certain demesne lands and tenements thereto belonging, being of the clear yearly value of £14 16s., for which he hath already paid £1,000, and is done by virtue of his Majesty's commission for sale of lands.

June, 1610.—A grant of release to Christopher Athy, the younger, of the lands extended in the time of the late queene for the recusancie of Christopher Athy, the elder, he being the next heir of the said recusant and conformable in religion. And is done by virtue of the Commission as aforesaid.

December, 1610.—Grant to the master and brethren of saint Edmond's hospital in Gateside, in the bishopric of Durham, to be newly founded by the name of the hospital of king James in Gateside, and granteth to them all such lands and possessions as they have quietly enjoyed for 60 years past, the former charters being lost, and containeth such further grants and articles for the said hospital as have been thought fit.

May, 1610.—Confirmation of all lands and possessions to Shirburn hospital, consisting of a master and thirteen poor brethren. [Record not found.]

May, 1611.—A warrant to the exchequer to pay to the mayor and bailiffs and burgesses of the town of Berwick, or their assigns, for building of a stone bridge over the river of Tweed there, the sum of £8,000, in form following, videlicet, £2,000 for the works to be done this year, including the sum of £784 11s. 9d. already due for provisions and workmanship, towards the building of the said bridge, and £2,000 yearly afterwards or more, at the discretion of the lord treasurer and chancellor of the exchequer, until the said sum of £8,000 be fully satisfied, whereof they are to give an account.

April, 1611.—Grant in fee farm to Robert Errington and Timothy Draper and their heirs, of the coal-mines within the lordship of Denton, county Northumberland, at the petition of the tenants there; rent, £30 per annum; fine, £900.

January, 1610.—The office of master and keeper of all the forests, chaces, parks, and warrens, within the lordship of Barnards castle, granted to Talbot Bowes and Thomas Bowes, for term of their lives and of the longer liver of them, with the office of steward of the same lordshipp and constable and porter of the same castle, with the usual fees thereto belonging, which said offices were

heretofore granted by king Phillip and queen Mary unto George Bowes and William Bowes, esquire, now knight, during their lives, which said George Bowes is sithence deceased, and the said sir William Bowes now enjoyith the same by force of letters patent from king Phillip and queen Mary, in revercion after the said sir William Bowes.

July, 1611.—Pardon for Robert Salby, gentleman, who stands condemned for stealing divers parcels of goods of the lord of Roxborough, which was discovered upon his own confession, and this his first offence.

July, 1611.—Grant to Frances, now wife of William Anderton, and to Anne, now wife of Henry Sherborne, being daughters of Francis Dacres, esquire, of two several pensions of £50 each per annum, during their lives, and a like pension of £50 per annum for Thomas Gray at the suit of Elizabeth, one other of the daughters of the said Francis Dacres, during the life of the said Elizabeth. To begin from the determination of three like annuities formerly granted unto them during his Majesty's pleasure.

November, 1611.—Grant to William Clopton, esquire, and to his heirs, in fee simple, of a pension of £3 per annum, issuing out of the parsonage of Melford, in Suffolk, and of certain tithes in Melford aforesaid, valued at 20s. per annum, for which he hath paid £28, being seven years' fine. There is also reserved to his Majesty a yearly rent or tenth of 32s. 4d. ob. per annum, with a tenure by knight's service in chief. And is done by virtue of his Majesty's commission for defective titles.

December, 1611.—A grant to Thomas Calverley and John Calverley and their heirs in fee farm of the manor of Erytholme, with the appurtenances in the county of York, valued at £39 9s. 11d. yearly. For which they have paid to his Majesty £157 19s. 8d., being 4 years' fine, and 18s. for a rent resolute to the castle of Richmond, are herein reserved to his Majesty, with a tenure of knight's service in chief. And is done by virtue of the commission for defective titles.

October, 1612.—Grant to Christopher Fulthorpe and his heirs of the moiety of the manor of Tunstall in the bishopric of Durham, and of the moiety of a third part of a cottage, and of 4 acres of meadow in Bontofte in the said bishopric, and of certain lands and tenements in Thrislington in the said bishopric, rated, together by the particular thereof, at the yearly value of £13 9s., for which there is paid into the exchequer the sum of £80 14s. Subscribed by the commissioners for defective titles.

February, 1617.—A warrant to the exchequer to pay to John Tunstall (appointed to go the electric at Hildebergh) the som of £100 to be given to nurses and midwives there, and £250 towards his charges in his journey, and such other sums as the lord chamberlain shall signify to have been necessarily expended in that journey.

March, 1617-18.—The mastership of the Savoy, void by the surrender of Walter Balcanquall, clerk, granted to Marcus Antonius de Dominis, archbishop of Spalata during his life.

April, 1618.—A warrant to the exchequer to pay to the mayor or burgesses of Berwick for the finishing of a bridge there the sum of £4,000.

Thomas Middleton, author of 'The Peace Maker,' or 'Britain's Blessing,' William Allen to print it solely for seven years. [Record not found.]

1618.—Denization for Walter Balconquall, clerk, born in Scotland.

November, 1618.—Pardon for Ralph Foster for the death of Thomas Swinhoe, esquire, which was found murther, and for which he stands convicted.

July, 1627.—Grant to Sampson Eure, his Majesty's attorney in the principality and marches of Wales, of the office of his Majesty's attorney in the counties of Denbigh and Montgomery with all fees and profits thereunto belonging. His Majesty's pleasure signified by Mr. secretary Coke.

July, 1626.—Grant to the lord Scroop, and the heirs males of his body, of the dignity of earle of Sunderland, in the bishopric of Durham. Subscribed by Mr. Attorney-general.

February, 1626.—Confirmation of an assignment made to sir Henry Fane, knight, by the lord chief baron, sir James Fullerton, and sir Thomas Trevor, leasees in trust for his majestie of the revenue which was his Majesty's when he was prince, of their estate in the demesne lands of Barnard Castle in the bishopric of Durham, heretofore letten for the yearly rent of £50 9s. 8d., and granteth the revercion of them (at the nomination of the said sir Henry Fane, unto Samuel Cordwell and Henry Dingley, and their heires in fee farm with the woods thereupon. The said rent of £50 9s. 8d. is from Michaelmas last doubled, and so to be reserved to the Crowne, and £900 to be paid for a fine to his Majesty. Subscribed by the commissioners for sale.

June, 1627.—A commission to the lord president of York, sir John Savile, knight, and divers others, for treating and compounding with all recusants, now convicted and hereafter to be convicted within the several counties of Stafford, Derby, Chester, Lancashire, Notts, York, Lincoln, Westmoreland, Cumberland, Northumberland, and Durham; for all the forfeitures either of lands or goods since the 10th year of king James, and for receiving of the voluntary contribution of 6d. upon every chaldron of coals that shall be transported from Newcastle and Sunderland. The said moneys to be employed for providing, furnishing, and maintaining six sufficient ships to guard the coasts from the north-east point to the mouth of the Thames. The said sir John Savile is hereby appointed receiver of the said 6d. upon the chaldron of coals at Newcastle, and William Poore at Sunderland, and John Richardson, esquire, is nominated clerk of this commission. Subscribed by Mr. Attorney-general. By order from the lords of his Majesty's privy council.

July, 1627.—Demise to Richard Dudley, gentleman (to the use of Elizabeth Jackson, widow), of four prebendaries in Eldon, parcel of the collegiate church of Auckland, in the bishopric of Durham, for the term of 31 years, to commence from the feast of saint Michael the Archangel, which shall be in the year of our Lord God 1631, under the yearly rent of £35 16s., payable half-yearly, and with such covenants, clauses, and provisions as in grants of like nature are usual. And is done in consideration of the long and faithful services done to his Majesty by her late husband, Nathan. Jackson, and for her relief and maintenance. By order from the lord treasurer.

July, 1625.—Warrant to pay to sir Henry Vane, knight, and sir Marmaduke Darrell, knight, cofferers of his Majesty's household, the sum of £1,666 13s. 4d., for the charge and expense of the queen's household monthly, and so from time to time to pay unto them the like sum monthly for the service aforesaid during

his Majesty's pleasure, the first thereof to begin on the last day of this instant month of July, for the charge and expense of that month inclusive.

March, 1626.—Warrant to the exchequer to pay the fee of ten pence per diem unto Robert Talboys, gentleman, during his life as keeper of all such of his Majesty's bowling-greens and alleys belonging to any of his Majesty's houses of access as are not formerly granted to any other person. His Majesty's pleasure signified under his Majesty's sign manual.

April, 1626.—Warrant to the exchequer to pay to the treasurer of the navy and surveyors of the marine victuals the sum of £5,698 13s. 4d. for the charge of setting to sea in warlike manner six Newcastle ships with 360 men for five months' service and for revictualling the 'Hector' and 'Alethea' (two merchant ships), with 170 men for one month, according to an estimate subscribed by the lord admiral and commissioners for the navy. By order of the lord treasurer,

April, 1626.—Warrant to the wardens of the mint requiring them upon signification of his Majesty's pleasure by the keeper of the privy purse to provide such number of angels used at the healing of the king's evil as shall be required and the same to be delivered to the keeper of the privy purse.

May, 1626.—Warrant to the exchequer to pay unto Mons. Jean Caillé, treasurer-general to the queen's Majesty the sum of £15,000 for her own use and expenses, and £2,000 for the entertainment of her clergy, both for one year to begin the first day of January last. Subscribed by order from the lord treasurer.

May, 1626.—Warrant for payment of £1,200 towards the charge of erecting certain fortifications near Tynemouth, the rest of the charge being to be defrayed by those of Newcastle-on-Tyne who have undertaken to finish the work. By order from the lord treasurer.

February, 1627.—An imposition of 2s. on every chaldron of coals of London measure laden in the port of Newcastle or Sunderland to be vented in this kingdom, and 5s. over and above the former impost and custom. By order of the council board. Dat. 11^o die.

February, 1627.—A like [imposition] of 5s. upon the chaldron upon all sea-coals that shall be from henceforth transported into any foreign parts or into the kingdom of Ireland. By order and dated *ut supra*.

July, 1627.—Grant to George Trotter and his heirs of a tenement and lands, parcel of the lordship of Brancepeth in the bishopric of Durham of the yearly rent of £3, for which he is to pay to his Majesty £160 for a fine, and the former rent is doubled. The woods are also to be paid for as they shall be valued on survey taken within six months. Subscribed by the commissioners for sale of his Majesty's land in fee farm.

March, 1627-8.—The office of receiver of his Majesty's revenue within the counties of Northumberland, Durham, and the archdeaconry of Richmond to commence upon the death or other determination of the estate of John Braddell, gentleman, who now enjoyeth the same together with such fees and allowances as are thereunto belonging, granted unto Thomas Wharton. By order from the lord treasurer.

March, 1627-8.—The office of sheriff of the bishopric of Durham granted unto sir William Bellasis, knight, during the time the same shall remain in his

majesty's hands, by reason of the translation of the late bishop of Winchester. Subscribed by Mr. Attorney-general.

March, 1627-8.—Grant in reversion of divers parcells of land lying in the lordship of Brancepath, in the bishopric of Durham, of the yearly rent of 58s. 8d., to William Fetherstonehaugh and his heirs, and also an assignment thereof made by his Majesty's feoffees in trust unto Lancelot Fetherstonehaugh for which there is paid into the exchequer the sum of £50 and the old rent advanced to £3 19s. 5d. By order from the commissioners for sale.

April, 1628.—A grant of denizations for Patrick Maxton, clerk, Thomas Young, clerk, John Young, gentleman, Jacob Johnston, gentleman, and Anthony Murray, clerke. Subscribed by Mr. Windebanke.

July, 1628.—The dignity of baronet granted to John Conniers of Horden, in the bishopric of Durham, gentleman, entailing the same upon the heirs males of his body. By warrant under his Majesty's sign manual.

July, 1628.—A discharge unto the said John Conniers, of the sum of money usually paid to his Majesty in respect of the said dignity.

September, 1628.—Pension of £40 per annum payable out of the exchequer granted unto Anthony Crozier, mariner, and Isabell, his wife, during their lives, in consideration of his service. Subscribed by Mr. Gall. By warrant under his Majesty's sign manual.

November, 1628.—The office of keeper of his Majesty's walk called Battle's Walk, alias Battle's Bailiwick, in the forest of Windsor, with all commodities thereunto belonging, granted to Ralph Maddison, gentleman, during his life, upon surrender of a like grant by sir Richard Harrison, knight. His Majesty's pleasure signified by the lord viscount Conway.

November, 1628.—A warrant to the exchequer to pay unto the said Ralph Maddison, the yearly allowance of £50 as keeper of his Majesty's walk abovesaid, towards the provision of hay and for increase of keeper's wages, which was formerly allowed to the said sir Richard Harrison, his Majesty's pleasure signified *ut supra*. Dat. 19^o die.

28 December, 1628.—To sir John Conyers, knight, £100 per annum for life, to cease on his preferment in the wars.

March, 1628-9.—A warrant to the exchequer to pay unto sir Henry Vane, knight, who is employed by his Majesty into Holland, the sum of £4 a day for his diet and entertainment during the time of his service. To commence from the first of this instant March, and also to advance unto him presently by way of imprest the sum of £300 to be afterwards defalked upon his said entertainment. By order from the lord viscount Dorchester.

January, 1628.—A warrant to the officers of the exchequer to give sir Thomas Edmonds and sir Henry Vane, knight, a full discharge of the whole sum of £11,500, which was delivered to them to be paid to divers of the French, the queen's servants at their departure from hence, although there is remaining yet undisposed of the said sum £860, which his Majesty doth hereby also give to the said sir Henry Vane. Subscribed by Mr. Kirkham. His Majesty's pleasure signified by the lord viscount Dorchester. Dat. 7^o die.

July, 1629.—His Majesty's declaration to disparke the three parkes of Raby called the east, west and middle park of Raby, and to discharge all the officers of the castles of Raby and Barnard castle, and of the said parkes from further

execution of their places, his Majesty intending to sell the same in fee farm for advancement of his revenue. By order from the lords commissioners for his Majesty's revenue.

July, 1629.—Confirmation of an assignment made unto Edward Esterfield, by his Majesty's lessees in trust of the castles of Raby and Barnard castle, and the three parkes of Raby called the east, west and middle parkes, within the bishopric of Durham, and a grant of the reversion thereof to Henry Dingley and Samuel Cordnall, nominated by sir Henry Vane, knight, and their heirs under the yearly rent of £51 10s., with a tenure in socage, and is done in consideration of £1,500 to be paid for a fine, the woods are to be paid for, as they shall be valued upon survey taken within six months, the said sir Henry Vane is to discharge all the officers fees amounting to the sum of £52 6s. per annum. By order from the lords commissioners for his Majesty's revenue.

July, 1629.—A warrant to the Exchequer to pay unto sir Henry Vane, knight, cofferer of his Majesty's household, whom his Majesty hath appointed to be ambassador extraordinary into the low countries, the sum of £1,500 for his Majesty's secret service. By warrant under his Majesty's sign manual. Dat. 15^o die.

March, 1630-31.—A warrant to the exchequer to pay unto sir Henry Vane, knight, controller of his Majesty's household the sum of £210 which he disbursed unto Gerrit Van Houthorst in the low countries, which said sum was due to the said Gerritt Van Houthorst for a picture of the king and queen of Bohemia, and their children by him made and sent to his Majesty, and for which the Houthorst had a privy seal dated the 18th of May last. By order from the lord viscount Dorchester. Dat. ultimo die.

June, 1631.—A warrant to the exchequer to pay unto sir Henry Vane, knight, comptroller of his Majesty's household (who is appointed to be his Majesty's ambassador to the kings of Denmark and Sweden and other princes and states of Germany), an allowance of six pounds per diem for his diets and entertainment to begin from the first of May last past and to continue until the day of his return into his Majesty's presence inclusive. And also presently to advance unto him by way of imprest £1,000 to be afterwards defalked out of his said entertainment, and afterwards to advance unto him such sums of money from time to time as his said entertainment shall amount unto from three months to three months, to be in like manner afterward defalked, with an allowance also of such further sums of money for his transportation, posting charges, sending of letters, intelligencies, and other secret services as shall appear to be due unto him by bills subscribed with his own hand and allowed by one of his Majesty's principal secretaries of state for the time being. Subscribed upon signification of his Majesty's pleasure by the lord viscount Dorchester. Dat. ultimo die.

November, 1632.—A grant to George Radcliffe, esquire, your Majesty's attorney in the north parts, to be one of his Majesty's council learned in the law, and in respect thereof to have such advantages as have been granted to others for that service. Subscribed by Mr. Attorney-general, upon signification of his Majesty's pleasure by sir Sidney Mountague.

April, 1633.—A pension of £500 per annum granted to sir Henry Vane, knight, comptroller of his Majesty's household, during his life, payable by the officers of his Majesty's household to commence from Christmas last. And,

likewise a pension of £300 per annum granted to Henry Vane, esquire, son of the said sir Henry during his life, to commence after the decease of his father, and payable by the officers of the household. Subscribed upon signification of his Majesty's pleasure by the lord treasurer.

September, 1683.—A warrant to the exchequer for payment of £1,763 9s. unto sir Henry Vane, knight, comptroller of his Majesty's household, the same being due unto him for principal and interest money upon an employment as his Majesty's ambassador into Holland and Germany, as appeareth by a certificate under the hands of the auditors of his Majesty's imprests. Subscribed by order of the lord treasurer. Dat. septimo die.

November, 1633.—A warrant to pass the great seal whereby his Majesty removeth Edward Moore from his mayoralty, he having unduly procured himself to be mayor of Berwick, upon complaint thereof made to the lords of his Majesty's most honorable privy council, and of other his insolencies, he being convented before their lordships, his behaviour then was such as gave them just cause to judge him unfit for that service; power is hereby likewise given to the bailiffs and burgesses of the said town to elect another fit person to execute that office. His Majesty's pleasure signified by the lord privy seal.

November, 1633.—A warrant to pay unto Madam Parone, midwife to the queen's Majesty, the sum of £600 in recompence for her attendance on her Majesty, at the time of her delivery of his Majesty's dear son, the duke of York. By order from the lord Cottington. Dat. 23 die.

March, 1633-4.—Lease for 60 years granted to sir Henry Vane, knight, comptroller of his Majesty's household in consideration of a fine of £66 13s. 4d. to be paid into the exchequer before this lease pass the seal of all that herbage and pannage of the woods and woodground, parcell of the manor of Chopwell, in the bishopric of Durham, to begin immediately after the death, surrender, forfeiture or determination of the estate of life for one George Ward, at the yearly rent of £38. The lessee covenanteth to preserve the woods, he hath liberty to dig for coales in the said ground, and if any coale mine prove to be worth above £5 per annum his Majesty is to have halfe of the clear value. By warrant from the lord treasurer and lord Cottington.

January, 1635.—Pardon of burning in the hand granted to sir Paul Neile, knight, who standeth indicted of the manslaughter of Thomas Howton Carreman, as by an inquisition taken before the coroner of London appeareth, and for all other felonies and offences touching the death of the said Howton, with a grant and release unto him of all his goods, chattels, and debts, accrued to his Majesty thereby. And his Majesty doth hereby require that he shall not be further indicted or questioned touching the death of the said Howton, nor shall give security for the good behaviour according to the statute. Subscribed by Mr. Attorney-general. By warrant under his Majesty's sign manual.

September, 1635.—Grant to sir Henry Vane, knight, comptroller of his Majesty's household, and to the heires males of his body of the custodie of Teesdale forest and Marwood Chace, in the county of Durham, after the death or other determination of the estate of sir Talbot Bowes and Thomas Bowes who hold the same for their lives by a grant from the late king James. Sir Henry Vane doth covenant to discharge all the keepers and forresters fees, to restore the game there for his Majesty's disport, to repaire the lodges and to preserve

the grounds, trees and woods, without charge to his Majesty after the determinacion of these former estates. Subscribed by Mr. Attorney-general upon signification of his Majesty's pleasure, by Mr. secretary Windebank.

September, 1635.—A grant whereby his Majesty upon the petition of the said sir Henry Vane and to enable him to endow the parish church of Staindropp, in the county of Durham, with a competent mayntenance for an able minister giveth licence to the bishop of Durham to create that church into a vicaridge, and to sir Henry Vane to give a mancion house and lands to the vicar and to his successors to the yearly value of £57 to make up the present pencion given to a minister there of £23 6s. 8d. fourscore pounds. And his Majesty doth hereby grant to the said sir Henry Vane and his heires the advowson of the said vicaridge to be holden by a tenure in socage. And his Majestie doth hereby declare that the said yearly pencion of £23 6s. 8d. shall be continued to the said vicar and his successors, and that sir Henry Vane and his heirs who now enjoy the lands lyable to the payment thereof shall pay the same accordingly. Subscribed by Mr. Attorney-general. By warrant under his Majesty's sign manual.

November, 1639.—A presentation of Guy Carleton, clerke, to the rectory of Arthureth in the diocese of Carlisle (void *de jure*) and in his Majestie's gift (*pro hac vice*) by the minority of Richard Netherby or for want of sueing forth his livery. Subscribed by order of the lord archbishop of Canterbury.

February, 1635.—A warrant to the exchequer for payment of £300 to sir Henry Vane, knight, for secret service and without account. By order of Mr. secretary Windebank. Dat. 24^o die.

February, 1636.—A pardon granted to sir Arthur Capell, knight, his Majesty's servant, for the manslaughter of sir Thomas Leventhorpe, baronet, and of all other felonies, offences, burning in the hand, and punishments touching his death. And a grant unto him of all his goods and chattels, rights and credits accrued to his Majesty thereby. And the said sir Arthur Capell is not to give security for his good behaviour according to the statute in that behalf. Subscribed by Mr. Attorney-general. By order of Mr. secretary Windebank.

Vol. 6 finishes 1637. Three years wanting to 1640.

December, 1637.—Warrant to the chief justice and others, the justices of the court of common pleas, to admit Jane the wife of John Bellassis and daughter and heir of sir Robert Butler, deceased, being under the age of 21 years, by her guardian to levy fines and suffer recoveries of the manor of Higham Gobion and other manors and lands in the counties of Bedford and Hertford, for the payment of the debts occasioned by her father and mother, deceased. Subscribed by Mr. Attorney-general, upon signification of his Majesty's pleasure by Mr. secretary Windebank. Dat. 13^o die.

January, 1637.—A warrant to the receiver of the county of Durham to pay unto Samuel Saunderson, son of Henry Saunderson, deceased the sum of £130 15s. 10d., being the remainder of a debt of £170 15s. 10d., due unto the said Henry Saunderson, as appeareth by a report made to his Majesty by Mr. Comptroller and Mr. secretary Coke, to whom his Majesty referred the examination of the same. And his Majesty doth hereby acquit the said Samuel Saunderson of the sum of £40 formerly paid unto his father as a part of the said debt. Subscribed by order of Mr. secretary Coke. Dat. ultimo die.

August, 1639.—A licence granted unto sir Henry Vane, treasurer of his

Majesty's household (owner of a piece of ground at the west end of the South Pannes at the Sheilds in the port of Tynemouth) and to his heirs and assigns, to erect and build a wharf or quay there for unlading of the ballast of the shipping that do and shall trade to Newcastle, and to maintain and continue the same. And to take such recompence and allowance for unlading of ballast there as is usually taken at other ballast wharfs upon the said river of Tyne, without the impeachment of his Majesty or others, and notwithstanding any former grants of this kind. And is done upon the petition of a number of the masters and owners of ships of Ipswich, Aldborough, Woodridge, London, Lynn and Yarmouth, pretending that it may be for their better accommodation in their trade for coals to Newcastle. Subscribed by Mr. Attorney-general. By warrant under his Majesty's sign manual.

August, 1637.—A grant unto sir Henry Vane, knight, comptroller of his Majesty's household, in consideration of his services as well in foreign employments as otherwise, of all trees of oak, ash, alder and all other woods with the windfalls, stubbs and roots of trees formerly felled within the west park of Brancepeth, lately granted in fee farm, and in Chopwell woods in the bishopric of Durham. Except 383 timber trees in the said west park, and 187 in Chopwell woods chosen out and marked for ship-timber for his Majesty's use by the purveyor for the navy, who upon direction given by the lord treasurer and lord Cottington to his Majesty's surveyor-general, was by him deputed to number, view and value all the said wood, which was accordingly done and certified. And sir Henry Vane is licensed to fell, cut, grub up and take away the said trees and woods hereby granted within the space of 21 years, with free egress and regress for doing the same. Subscribed by Mr. solicitor-general. His Majesty's pleasure signified by Mr. secretary Windebank.

January, 1639.—Charter of creation for the lord viscount Wentworth, lord deputy of Ireland, to be baron of Raby and earl of Strafford, entayling both the said titles of earl and baron upon the heires males of his body lawfully begotten and in default of such issue entailing the said title of baron upon sir William Wentworth, knight, his lordship's brother and the heirs males of his body, lawfully begotten, and for default of such issue male the remainder of the said title of baron to sir George Wentworth, knight, his lordship's youngest brother, and the heirs males of his body lawfully begotten. Subscribed by Mr. Attorney-general. By warrant under his Majesty's sign manual.

December, 1642.—A release and discharge to John Bellasis, esq., of certain arrearages of rent amounting to £804 or thereabouts, part of £1,200 due to his Majesty for the wardship of the lands of Joane Boteler, daughter and heir of sir Robert Boteler, knight, deceased, now wife of the said John Bellasis.

July, 1642.—The receiver's place of Northumberland, Durham and Richmond granted unto mayor Norton, esq., for his life with all profits thereunto belonging, in as ample manner as Thomas Wharton or any other receiver formerly held the same. Subscribed upon signification of his Majesty's pleasure, by Mr. secretary Nicholas.

January, 1641.—A grant whereby his Majesty constituted sir Thomas Tempest, knight, his Majesty's attorney-general in Ireland, to be one of his Majesty's learned council in this kingdom, and granteth unto him the usual fee of £40 per annum, and such fees and privileges as others of his Majesty's learned

council formerly enjoyed. To be holden during his good behaviour; with a declaration that he shall not hereby be prejudiced in his office of attorney-general of Ireland. Subscribed upon signification of his Majesty's pleasure by Mr. secretary Nicholas.

February, 1640.—The dignity of a baronet of this kingdom granted unto sir Nicholas Cole of Brancepeth Castle, knight, and his heirs males, with all rights thereto belonging. Subscribed by warrant under his Majesty's sign manual.

A discharge to the said sir Nicholas Cole of the moneys usually paid in respect of the said baronetcy. Subscribed and signified *ut supra*.

August, 1642.—The office of one of his Majesty's sergeants-at-arms, with the fee of 12d. per diem, and all other profits thereunto belonging, granted to Edward Umfrevele, esq., during his life, in reversion after the death, forfeiture, surrender or other determination of the interest of any of his Majesty's sergeants whatsoever now in being. Subscribed by warrant under his Majesty's sign manual.

October, 1642.—The dignity of a baronet of this kingdom granted to Thomas Liddell of Ravenshelme Castle, in the county palatine of Durham, esq., and his heirs in usual form. Subscribed by warrant under his Majesty's sign manual.

A discharge to the said Thomas Liddell of the sum of £1,095, usually paid in respect of that dignity. Subscribed by warrant *ut supra*.

1 February, 1639.—Office of one of his Majesty's principal secretaries of state granted to sir Henry Vane, knight, treasurer of his Majesty's household, during his Majesty's pleasure, with the fee of £100 per annum during life. To commence from Christmas last. Subscribed upon signification of his Majesty's pleasure, by Mr. secretary Windebank.

March, 1639-40.—A grant to sir Henry Vane, knight, treasurer of his Majesty's household, and one of his Majesty's principal secretaries, and to his heirs of divers liberties and privileges within his manors of Baby and Barnard Castle in the county and bishopric of Durham, and in several other his manors, villages, townships and places there, viz., goods, chattels, and debts of felons, fugitives, felons of themselves, and outlaws for felony as well of his tenants as of all other persons within the said manors and places to be levied by his own officers; goods, chattels, and debts of all such his tenants forfeited or adjudged in any his Majesty's courts of king's bench, chancery, common pleas, exchequer, justices of oyer and terminer, of assize, of gaol delivery, or of the peace, or before any sheriffs, coroners or officers whatsoever, with power to sue for them in his Majesty's name or his own. All fines and amercements for escapes of all felons and murderers, return of all writs and proces and the execution thereof within the said manors and places, and the sheriffs not to exercise their office there, except in default of sir Henry Vane's officers, or with a special non omittas, or at his Majesty's immediate suit. Fines and forfeitures for all trespasses and misprisions of treason, premunire, and all other negligent offences, oppressions, extortions, deceits, conspiracies, concealments, regrators, forestallers, maintenances, ambidexters, falsities, and all forfeitures of recognizances for the same. All fines and forfeitures for concealments, contempts, false claim, and all other fines and forfeitures whatsoever of his tenants or others within the premises or of their sureties to be lost or

forfeited. And all sums of money to grow due from all such persons upon forfeiture of any recognizances for surety of the peace, good behaviour, and all appearances for the same, or for any felonies or other offences taken or acknowledged in any his Majesty's courts or before any his Majesty's justices, or to be taken hereafter, forfeited and belonging to his Majesty. All waifs, strays, treasure trove, within the premises. To hold plea of all actions, where the debt and damage exceed not £40, and to have a court and a prison within the premises, and to make a keeper of that prison. To hold plea of replevin, withernam, and to have court leets, view of frankpledge or withernam, hundred courts, assize of bread, wine, beer, ale, and other victuals whatsoever, and the scrutiny and amendment of weights and measures within the premises before sir Henry Vane his steward. Together with free warren in every part of the premises, whereof sir Henry Vane is seised; with power to appoint coroners for doing all that which may belong to the office of a coroner within the premises. A new market to be held every Tuesday in Standropp and a fair on Thursday in Whitsun week yearly with the tolls and profits thereof. Subscribed by Mr. Attorney-general, upon signification of his Majesty's pleasure, by Mr. secretary Windebank, upon the certificate of the lord treasurer and the lord privy seal, to whom his majesty referred the same.

April, 1640.—A commission whereby his Majesty doth appoint sir John Conyers, knight, to be governor of Berwick and of the garrison and work there, which place he is to hold by himself or his sufficient deputy during his good behaviour. And he is to have an entertainment of £3 per diem, to be paid by the treasurer and paymaster there, and in default thereof out of the exchequer, together with all rights, privileges and profits belonging to that place, as amply as the earl of Lindsey, late governor there, or any others held the same. He is to command all officers and soldiers placed or to be placed in the town or garrison, as such as upon any occasion shall be sent thither for the defence thereof. He is enabled to use martial law if necessity shall require. And he may command the inhabitants and townsmen to take arms for defence of the town, and to arm and disarm them as he shall find it best for his Majesty's service. And to do and execute all things fit for the good and safe government of the same. Nevertheless in the execution of this commission he is to demean himself according to such instructions under his Majesty's sign manual as he shall receive with this commission, or such others as his Majesty shall be pleased to give him at any time hereafter, during this his employment. Subscribed by Mr. Attorney-general, upon signification of his Majesty's pleasure by Mr. secretary Vane.

June, 1640.—A denization granted unto the lady Mary Conyers, wife of sir John Conyers, knight, she being born beyond the seas. Subscribed upon signification of his Majesty's pleasure by Mr. Vane.

June, 1640.—The office or place of one of his Majesty's sergeants-at-law granted unto Sampson Eure, esq., sergeant-at-law, with the fees and rights thereunto belonging, as amply as any other his Majesty's sergeants enjoy the same. Subscribed by Mr. Attorney-general. By warrant under his Majesty's sign manual.

July, 1640.—A warrant to Henry Knollis, esq., receiver-general of the first fruits and tenths for payment of £500 to Thomas Eden, doctor of law; which

sum he hath lent unto his Majesty by way of advance upon that revenue for the year to end at Christmas, 1642, with further warrant to the exchequer to pay unto him such further sums for interest thereof as the same after the rate of £8 per cent. for a year shall amount unto, until the same be repaid. Subscribed by order of the lord treasurer. Dat. 11^o die.

August, 1640.—A presentation of William Hilton, clerk to the rectory of Burgh St. Mary in Fleg in the diocese of Norwich, now void by the death of the last incumbent, and in his Majesty's gift (*hac vice*) by reason of the minority of Abigall Clare, his Majesty's ward. Subscribed by order of the lord archbishop of Canterbury.

May, 1644.—A protection royal unto William Hallyman of the bishopric of Durham and his sureties for one whole year from the 13th day of September last. Subscribed by Mr. Warwicke upon signification of his Majesty's pleasure, by Mr. secretary Nicholas.

May, 1644.—A grant of the office of jeweller (to his Majesty and prince Charles) unto Francis Sympson and John Sympson, gentlemen, during their lives, and the longer liver of them, with the fee of £50 per annum to each of them, payable quarterly out of the exchequer. The first payment to begin at Michaelmas last, with power for the sole making of badges of honor, and in as ample manner as Alexander Herriot, deceased, or any other had the same. Subscribed by Mr. Norgate. By warrant under his Majesty's sign manual.

January, 1644.—A creation of Mr. John Bellasis to be baron Bellasis of Worlabye in the county of Lincoln. The same dignity granted to him and to the heirs males of his body with all privileges, precedencies and immunities thereunto belonging. Subscribed by Mr. Warwick, upon signification of his Majesty's pleasure, by the lord Digby. Dat. 27^o die.

April, 1645.—A warrant to the exchequer to pay unto sir Sampson Eure, knight, one of his Majesty's sergeants-at-law or his assigns the sum of £2,000, in consideration and recompence of his good and faithful services done by him to his Majesty. Subscribed by Mr. Windebank upon signification of his Majesty's pleasure, by the lord Digby. Dat. 18^o die.

June, 1646.—The deanery of Durham with all profits therunto belonging granted unto doctor William Fuller, during his life. Subscribed by sir Thomas Windebanke upon signification of his Majesty's pleasure, by Mr. secretary Nicholas. The said deanery being void by the death of doctor Balcanquall, late dean there.

March, 1618.—A commission to Emmanuel lord Scroop, president of his highness's council in the north parts and others, to take a survey and view of all notorious, idle and misbehaved persons in the counties of Northumberland, Cumberland, Westmoreland and Durham, and of such as were sent into Ireland and are returned, and to certify his Majesty or his highness's privy council of their names and dwelling-place from time to time. And is renewed for adding sir Thomas Wharton, sir Francis Howard and others to the former commissioners. By direction of the lord chancellor. Subscribed by sir George Coppin. Procured by Mr. secretary Calvert.

1661.—General pardon to Thomas Errington of Newcastle-upon-Tyne, gentleman. Subscribed by Mr. Attorney, signed by Mr. secretary Nicholas.

February, 1660.—Pardon to Thomas Lilborne of Overton, county Durham, gentleman. Subscribed by Mr. solicitor and signed by Mr. secretary Morrice.

March, 1660-1.—Pardon to sir George Vane of Rogerley, in the county of Durham, knight. Subscribed by Mr. Attorney-general, and signed by Mr. secretary Nicholas.

March, 1661.—The office of one of the collectors of the customs in Newcastle-upon-Tyne granted to Henry Brabant. To hold (in reversion after the interest of Richard Wynn) during his life with all fees, profits and advantages thereunto belonging. Subscribed by Mr. Attorney-general. By warrant under his Majesty's sign manual.

April, 1661.—Full pardon to Francis Wren of Henknowle, in the county palatine of Durham, esq. Subscribed by Mr. solicitor and Mr. secretary Nicholas.

May, 1661.—A pardon to Rowland Place of Dinsdaile in the county of Durham, esq. Subscribed by Mr. Attorney-general. Signed by secretary Nicholas.

May, 1661.—A pardon to Richard Lylborne of ————— in county Durham, esq. Subscribed and signed *ut supra*.

February, 1661.—Pardon to Edward Scurfield of Woogrey [*sic*] in the county palatine of Durham. Subscribed by Mr. attorney. Signed by Mr. secretary Nicholas.

March, 1661.—Pardon to Christopher Mickleton of the city of Durham, in the county palatine of Durham, gentleman. Subscribed by Mr. solicitor. Signed by secretary Nicholas.

February, 1661.—Pardon to John Rogers of Newcastle-upon-Tyne. Subscribed by Mr. Attorney, signed by Mr. secretary Nicholas.

July, 1662.—Grant to sir Walter Vane, knight, Charles Vane, and Richard Bettinson, esquires, for the making, writing and engrossing of all writs of subpena issuing out of his majesty's court of chancery, and of the subpena office in chancery, with all duties, fees and commodities thereto belonging. To hold to them and the survivor of them for their lives and the life of the longer liver of them as fully as the same was heretofore granted or enjoyed with such clauses and non obstantes as are usual in grants of like nature. Subscribed by Mr. Attorney-general. By warrant under the sign manual.

June, 1619.—Dispensation to William Neile, clerk, to be capable of the mastership of the hospital of Greatham, in the bishopric of Durham, he being full minister which the foundation of that hospital requireth, notwithstanding that he be not a master of arts or bachelor of law, which in his Majesty's late establishment of that hospital is required.

June, 1619.—Grant to Anthony Brackenbury and his heirs of a small tenement in Richmond, in the county of York, and certain small debts and goods which escheated to his Majesty by the attainder of one George Dewes of high treason for coining of gold. Subscribed by Mr. Attorney-general upon signification of his Majesty's pleasure, by sir Christopher Larkins.

January, 1620-1.—A grant to Henry Shaftowe, esquire, of an annuity of £60 during his life, and of the sume of £180, being an arrear due to him by a former grant of the like pension of £60 per annum, payable out of the exchequer, which is to be surrendered, and to be paid now by the receiver general of the county

of York, which alteration is allowed by the lord treasurer, by reason the said Shaftowe is paymaster of the garrison at Berwick, and there employed in his Majesty's service. Subscribed by Mr. Attorney-general, by order from sir Baphe Freeman.

March, 1620-1.—The office of steward of the manor of Barnesley and Dodworth, in the county of York, with the fee of 20s. per annum, granted to sir Francis Wortley, knight and baronet, during his life. By order of the lord treasurer.

April, 1622.—The office of his Majesty's attorney, within the principalities of South Wales and North Wales, and within the counties of Salop, Hereford, Gloucester, Worcester, Chester, and Flint, and the Marches of Wales to the said counties adjoining, granted to Sampson Eure, esquire, during his life, with the usual fees thereto belonging, in as ample manner as the same was granted to Marmaduke Lloyd, esquire, who is to surrender his patent before this pass the great seal. Subscribed by Mr. Attorney-general upon signification of his Majesty's pleasure by the lord admiral.

May, 1622. A denization to the lady Elizabeth Ogle, now wife of sir John Ogle, knight, and to John, Thomas, Cornelius, and Dorothea Ogle, his children, born in the Low Countries. By order of Mr. secretary Calvert.

May, 1623. A warrant to the exchequer to pay unto the lord Clifford the sum of £100, to be employed towards the repair of the gaol within the town of Newcastle-upon-Tyne, which is much fallen to ruin. The said sum to be levied upon such recognizances as were found forfeited to his Majesty at the Assizes, held at the said town of Newcastle in Lent last. Subscribed by Mr. Kirkeham.

December, 1623.—A presentation to the rectory of Bingham, in the county of Nottingham, in the diocese of York, void by the promotion of doctor Hamner, the last incumbent there to the bishopric of Asaph, for Mathew Wren, doctor of divinity. Subscribed by Mr. Windebanke, by order from the duke of Buckingham.

March, 1625.—Warrant to the exchequer to pay unto sir Henry Vane, knight, as well the sum of £1,738 18s. 4d., as the sum of £844 6s. 8d. monthly, to be employed for the expenses of his Majesty's household as Prince of Wales, and to continue the like payments from time to time during his Majesty's pleasure. Subscribed by Mr. Windebanke. By order from the lord Conway.

April, 1625.—Warrant to the exchequer to pay to sir Henry Vane, his Majesty's servant or his assigns, the sum of £200 to be disbursed for his Majesty's secret services without account. Subscribed by Mr. Gall. By order of the lord Conway.

15 Charles I.—Ralph Eure says he was a prisoner in the King's Bench for six years past, and is still there. [Not found.]

June, 1662.—A warrant to the exchequer for discharging sir Thomas Williamson, baronet, of £500, being a remainder of ship money levied in the county of Nottingham and received by his late father sir Thomas Williamson, in the time of his shrievalty, and afterwards about the year 1642 paid unto the garrison of Newark, by order of the then commissioners assisting there, as appears by the certificate of the lord Byron and others which has been allowed by the lord treasurer. Subscribed by warrant under his Majesty's sign manual.

11 March, 1737.—John Bowes, esquire, now chief baron of the exchequer in Ireland, appointed chancellor. [Not found.]

25 March.—£1,000 equipage as chancellor. [Not found.]

26 July, 1758.—John Bowes as baron Bowes of Clonlony, county Meath. [Not found.]

1577. A licence for Ralph Bowes and Thomas Bedingfield to bring in playing cards, for twelve years.

May, 1579.—The wardship and marriage of Robert Brandling, with the annuity of £16 to Charles Haule, gentleman.

November, 1577.—A warrant to the exchequer to pay to Robert Bowes, esquire, the sum of 20s. per day, sent into Scotland and in advance in prest upon his entertainment, £100.

June, 1578.—A warrant unto the exchequer to pay unto Robert Bowes, esquire, treasurer of Berwick, employed in her Majesty's affairs in Scotland, 40s. by the day, for his diets, that is 20s. by day over and above his former allowance, which was only 20s.

December, 1578.—Grant to sir Robert Constable, knight, of the manor of Chopwell, in the county of Durham, to him and to his heirs in fee farm; yielding and paying therefor the yearly rent of £21.

August, 1578.—Warrant to the exchequer to pay to Robert Bowes, esquire, treasurer of Berwick, or to his servant John Puleston, the sum of £1,000 to be employed towards the making and finishing of the pier and mending the haven at the town of Berwick.

September, 1637.—The office of captain of his Majesty's forts of Holy Island and Ferne Island, in the county Palatine of Durham, which are now reduced into one garrison, granted to Robert Rugg, esquire, during his Majesty's pleasure. In which garrison is appointed one captain with the yearly fee of £80, one gunner with the fee of £18 5s., one gunner's mate with the fee of £12 3s. 4d., and nine soldiers with the fee of £32 2s. 6d. per annum, to be quarterly paid by the receiver of the county of York upon the muster roll, to be duly made and signed by two or more of the deputy lieutenants of the counties of Durham or Northumberland. The first payment to begin from midsummer last. Subscribed by Mr. Attorney-general. By warrant under his Majesty's sign manual.

May, 1576.—A warrant to the receiver of Yorkshire to pay to Robert Bowes, esquire, treasurer of Berwick, yearly during pleasure towards the discharge of the payments at Berwick, £8,000 to be paid half-yearly. A like warrant to the receiver of Northumberland, bishopric of Durham and Richmondshire to pay to the said treasurer for the purpose aforesaid £4,000 yearly. A like to the receiver of Lincolnshire to pay unto him to the same end £3,000 yearly. A lease in reversion of Wingate Grange, in the bishopric of Durham, for 31 years, made to Philip Hall, the tenant; rent, £12 10s.; fine, £25, June, 1576.

January, 1576.—A lease in reversion for 31 years of the parsonage and vicarage of the collegiate church of Chester in le strete, in the county of Durham, for sir James Marvyn, knight; rent, £77 2s. 8d., *ob.*, and no fine.

February, 1576.—Lease upon surrender of the deanery and vicarage of Lanchester, with the appurtenances in the bishopric of Durham, made unto William Hodgson for 21 years; rent, £28 10s.; fine, £28 10s.

May, 1577.—Warrant to the exchequer for £100, to be yearly paid to Jane, countess of Westmoreland, during the Queen's Majesty's pleasure, for herself

and her three daughters over and besides £200 allowed to them by former warrant. The first payment of the said £100 to begin and to be made for the half-year ended at the feast of the Annunciation of our Lady last past.

July, 21 Elizabeth.—A pardon for Antony Brakenbury, gentleman.

July, 21 Elizabeth.—A warrant to pay to Robert Bowes, esquire, treasurer at Berwick, the sum of £2,000, whereof the one now, and the other half in the beginning of the next spring, to finish the pier at Berwick.

June, 1580.—A warrant to the exchequer to pay unto Robert Bowes, esquire, treasurer of Berwick, or to such person as he shall appoint, the sum of £1,000 to be employed for the full finishing and perfecting of the pier at the town of Berwick.

July, 1613.—Warrant to the exchequer to pay £146 11s. 7d. in full satisfaction of £159 2s. 2d., for the building up of the Tolbooth in Barnard Castle, in the bishopric of Durham. Subscribed by Mr. Windebanks.

June, 1616.—The office of captain of the two forts of Holy Island and Ferne Island, in the bishopric of Durham, with all fees thereto belonging, granted to William Ramsey during life, with the yearly fee of £80 for himself, £36 10s. for his lieutenant, £36 10s. for two gunners, £15 4s. 2d. for a gunners' mate, and £190 13s. 4d. for 16 soldiers for the better defence of the forts.

December, 1613.—Grant in fee simple to Robert, earl of Somerset and his heirs of the lordships of Raby, Brancepeth and Barnard Castle, county of York [*sic*], of the yearly value of £1,038 5s. 8d. In consideration as well of the sum of £40,266 5s. 5d. paid to his Majesty, as of his service and for the better supportation of his honours and dignities, paying nevertheless to his Majesty the yearly rent of £60, with a grant also of the advowson of the church of Middleton in Teesdale, and of the game of deer of all kinds and of all woods within the parks, forests, and chaces within the said lordships.

May, 1614.—A pardon granted to John Jemison for the manslaughter of Robert Kilpatrick upon a sudden affray. It appearing upon evidence at his trial that the said Jemison was assaulted and much urged by the said Kilpatrick. Subscribed by Mr. Recorder of London.

October, 1614.—Warrant to the exchequer to pay to his Majesty's servant, Anthony Brakenbury, the sum of £47 for his charges in fetching of hounds for his Majesty's service.

June, 1615.—Pardon to Marmaduke Tunstall, gentleman, for the manslaughter of William Scroope.

July, 1615.—Pardon to Robert Bransell for the manslaughter of Geoffrey Hickman.

December, 1615.—A warrant to the exchequer to pay to John Tunstall, servant to the Queen, the sum of £105 10s. 9d. by him laid out for her highness's service in her journey to the Bath, besides £400 which he received imprest by a former privy seal.

December, 1615.—A pension of £200 per annum, payable out of the court of wards, for Penelope Tunstall during her life. In consideration of £850 already paid by her husband John Tunstall, above-named, unto sir William Stewart upon his surrender of the said pension, formerly granted to him during his life.

May, 1616.—Pardon granted to Walter Calverley, gentleman, for a robbery

done by the highway side and taking £11 16s. from two men. Subscribed by the earl of Cumberland, lord Eure, and baron Bromley.

May, 1615.—A grant to Thomas Blackston, esquire, and the heirs males of his body, of the dignity and degree of a knight baronet.

January, 1616.—Pardon for Arthur Radcliffe and Edward Hall for the killing of William Hall, being men of very quiet conversation and never before accused of any misdemeanour.

From the Signet Office.

John Bowes, esquire, now chief baron of the court of exchequer of Ireland, appointed chancellor, 11 March, 1757. [Not found.]

25 March.—£1,000 for an outfit for equipage. [Not found.]

26 July, 1758.—Created baron Bowes of Clonlony. [Not found.]

There is a mezzotint engraving of John Bowes, 'The Rt. Hon. John Bowes, Esq., lord chief baron of his Majesty's court of exchequer.'

Arms as Bowes of Streatlam with different crest. A demy lion rampant grasping a sheaf of arrows.

John Jackson, rector of Marske, who married Joan Bowes, was son of John Jackson, rector of Melsomby. See 'Northern Star,' vol. ii., p. 101. Note from Thomas Mason, esquire, of Copped Hewick, Harrogate, August, 1832.

26 September, 1625.—Collected for the fire at Barcester or Bissester in Oxfordshire, 1s. 9d. and two bodles. [Not found.]

14 December, 1673.—Collected the sum of 1s. 9d. towards the losses sustained by fire in the house called the Theatre Royal, Middlesex, the whole amounting to £11,000, £400, £88 2s. 6d.

6 November, 1678.—Collected the sum of 1s. 3½d. towards the losses sustained by fire at Knaresborough, the whole amounting to £850 2s. 3d. [Not found.]

7 May, 1666.—For Nathan Hoyle of Sowerby, in the county of York, clothier, 13d. [Not found.]

13 December, 1674.—For the church and steeple at Burenden in Kent, 1s. 9d. and four bodles. [Not found.]

July, 1616.—Grant to sir George Selby, and sir John Fenwick, knights, and John Dudley, esquire, and their heirs in fee farm at the nomination of John Murray, esquire, of the barony of Langley, and divers manors and lordships within the bishopric of Durham, which were parcel of the possessions of Thomas, late earl of Northumberland, attainted of high treason; rendering yearly so much of the rents of the premises as are free or fee farm rent being £45 or thereabouts, and for so much as are demesne or customary rents being £124 or thereabouts.

April, 1617.—Grant to sir Timothy Hutton, knight, and Humfrey Wharton at the petition of Thomas Cleyburn, gentleman, of the manor or lordship of Killerby with appurtenances, in the county of York, and for that there is no yearly value expressed in the particular, it is rated at £50 fine to his Majesty, and is done by virtue of the commission for amendment of defective titles. Subscribed by the commissioners. Procured by Mr. secretary Winwood.

January, 1602.—Warrant to the exchequer to pay to Ralph Bowes, esquire, £750, to be taken out of recusants' goods as they shall be paid, above £6,000 to be found out at their own costs. [Not found.]

1612.—A warrant to sir Richard Molyneux, knight and baronet, receiver general of the duchy of Lancaster, to cause payment to be made into his Highness' receipt of all such sums of money as he hath received or shall hereafter receive upon compositions made with copyholders or customary tenants within the said duchy.

Vol. 8 begins 1660.

June, 1660.—A grant to Henry Brabant, esquire, of the office of collector of the customs and subsidies of tonnage and poundage, of several goods and merchandises to be brought in or carried out by merchant strangers or others in the port of the town of Newcastle-upon-Tyne, with all fees, profits and commodities thereunto belonging during his Majesty's pleasure, the same being void by the death of Richard Winn, gentleman. Subscribed by Mr. Attorney by warrant procured by Mr. secretary Nicholas.

June, 1660.—A like [grant] to John Sudbury, clerk, of one of the prebend's place there [Westminster], void by the death of Dr. Steward, the late dean there. By warrant under his Majesty's sign manual. Procured by Mr. secretary Nicholas.

June, 1660.—A presentation of Ralph Blakiston to the rectory of Ryton, in the county and diocese of Durham, vacant by the decease of William James, and in his Majesty's gift *pro hac vice* by the vacancy of the see. By warrant under his Majesty's sign manual. Subscribed by Mr. secretary Nicholas.

January, 1660.—Pardon in usual form to Alexander Collingwood, of Little Ryle, in the county of Northumberland, gentleman. Subscribed by Mr. Attorney-general. Signed by Secretary Nicholas.

October, 1662.—The office of comptroller of his Majesty's customs in the port of Newcastle-upon-Tyne, with all fees, profits and advantages thereto belonging, granted to Martin Forster, esquire, during his life, with such *non obstantes* of statutes, etc., as are general. Subscribed by Mr. Attorney, by warrant under his Majesty's sign manual.

November, 1663.—Warrant to the exchequer to pay to sir John Marley, knight (whom his Majesty has commanded to repair to Newcastle in order to his service), the sum of £800 and to strike a tally for £300 thereof upon Mark Milbank, esquire, receiver of the benevolence for Northumberland. And also to pay to captain Edward Trelawney £100 as (of) his Majesty's gift for his attendance lately upon the Portuguese business. Both without account. Subscribed by Mr. Beere, by warrant from the lord treasurer.

April, 1663.—A pension of £500 per annum granted to sir John Lawson, knight, during his life. To commence from Michaelmas last, and payable out of such moneys as shall arise out of his Majesty's customs and be paid into the exchequer and in default thereof to be paid out of any other moneys remaining in his Majesty's exchequer. Subscribed by Mr. Attorney. By warrant under his Majesty's sign manual.

October, 1662.—A grant unto sir Thomas Hesilrigge and Robert Hesilrigge, sons of sir Arthur Hesilrigge, deceased, and their heirs (for the better enabling them to pay the debts of their father) of the messuage of Hardwich, in Shankton, in the county of Leicester. And of the lands in Ilveston in the said county. And of the lands of Mersfen, West Brunton and New Biggen,

Donnington and Throunton, in the county of Northumberland, vested in his Majesty by the late Act of Attainder, reserving the ancient rents and services. Subscribed by Mr. Solicitor. By warrant under his Majesty's sign manual.

July, 1660.—Pardon granted unto sir Thomas Liddel, of Ravensworth castle, in the bishopric of Durham, baronet, of all offences. Subscribed by Mr. Attorney-general. By warrant under his Majesty's sign manual.

July, 1660.—The office or place of Rouge Croix Pursuivant at Arms granted unto Henry Dethicke, gentleman, during his Majesty's pleasure, with the yearly fee or annuity of £20 and all other profits, commodities and pre-eminences thereunto belonging in as ample manner as William Dugdale, esquire, now Norrey, or any other before him enjoyed the same. Subscribed by Mr. Attorney-general, under his Majesty's sign manual.

August, 1660.—A pardon unto Robert Delavall, of South Dissington, in the county of Northumberland, esquire, of all treasons, misprisions of treasons, and other crimes, and offences whatsoever by him committed before the 10th day of June last past, together with a grant and restitution of all forfeitures by reason of the same and with such clauses and exceptions as are contained in a form remaining with his Majesty's solicitor general. Subscribed by Mr. Solicitor-general. By warrant under his Majesty's sign manual.

August, 1660.—A pardon unto sir Raiph Delavall, of Seaton Delavall, in the county of Northumberland, baronet, of all such offences and with such restitutions of lands and goods, and with such exceptions and clauses in all things as are expressed in the form of a pardon prepared for that purpose and remaining with Mr. Attorney-general. Subscribed by him. By warrant under his Majesty's sign manual.

July, 1660.—The office of justice of the counties of Glamorgan, Brecknock, and Radnor granted unto sir Richard Lloyd, knight, his Majesty's attorney in the principality of Wales, during his Majesty's pleasure. Together with the fee of £50 per annum, payable out of the exchequer at Brecon half yearly by equal portions, and all other fees, profits and advantages thereunto belonging. Subscribed by Mr. Attorney-general. By warrant under his Majesty's sign manual.

August, 1660.—A grant of the office of provost marshal of the island or islands of the Barbadoes in America unto Francis Cradocke, esquire, for and during the term of his natural life, together with the fees, profits and privileges thereunto belonging. Subscribed by Mr. Attorney-general. By warrant under his Majesty's sign manual.

August, 1660.—Timothy Fuller presented to the rectory of Middleton-in-Teesdale, void by the decease of Anthony Maxton, whether it belongs to his Majesty's gift by lapse or otherwise. Sign manual. [Not found.]

August, 1660.—A grant of the offices of chancellor of the bishopric and county palatine of Durham and Sadbery, and of keeper of the great seal of the said bishopric unto sir William Darcy, knight. To hold during the vacancy of the see of Durham, together with all powers, jurisdictions, privileges, fees, profits and emoluments thereunto belonging. Subscribed by Mr. Attorney. By warrant under his Majesty's sign manual.

August, 1660.—A grant of the office of clerk of the common pleas in the bishopric of Durham unto James Mickleton, gentleman. To hold during the

vacancy of that bishopric, together with all fees, profits, and advantages thereunto belonging. Subscribed and by warrant *ut supra*.

August, 1660.—A presentation of Samuel Cradocke, batchelor in divinity, to the rectory of North Cadbury, in the county of Somerset, void by the resignation of Dr. Ralph Cudworth, the last incumbent, whether it belongs to his Majesty's gift *pleno jure* by lapse or otherwise. Subscribed by Mr. Trumbull. By warrant under his Majesty's sign manual.

November, 1660.—A pardon for all treasons, offences, etc., in the usual form granted unto John Crole of Clerkenwell in the county of Middlesex, esquire. Subscribed by Mr. Attorney-general. By warrant under his Majesty's sign manual.

December, 1660.—A pardon granted unto sir Gilbert Gerard of De Flambert's, county Middlesex, baronet, of all such offences, etc. Subscribed by Mr. Attorney-general. By warrant *ut supra*.

October, 1660.—Pardon to John Brackenbury, the younger, of Eppleby, county York, of all such offences, and with such restitution of lands and goods and with such exceptions and clauses in all things as are expressed in the form of a pardon remaining with his Majesty's attorney under his majesty's signet and sign manual. Subscribed by Mr. Solicitor.

Volume 10, 1663.

January.—Grant to Thomas Lilburne, esquire, of several parcels of land, parcel of the manor of Holme Cultrum, in the county of Cumberland, in the greatest part whereof there are several terms of years in being. To hold to him and his assigns for such several and respective terms as with the terms now in being do make up 31 years, rendering the ancient rents, with a further grant to him and his assigns of the yearly sum of £100, to be paid out of the profits of the said manor from midsummer last for 31 years, and with such provisoes and covenants as were directed to be inserted by warrant from the lord high treasurer of England. Subscribed by Mr. Attorney-general.

February, 1663.—The dignity of a baronet of this kingdom granted to George Selby of Whitehouse, in the bishopric of Durham, esquire, in usual form. Subscribed by Mr. Solicitor-general. By warrant under his Majesty's sign manual. The discharge in usual form *ut supra*.

February, 1663.—John Trollop, late of Hula, in the bishopric of Durham, gentleman, having been found guilty of the murder of one William Selby, esquire, about 33 years ago, whereof he stands now attainted, and outlawed, and being the only remaining child of John Trollop, the father, who had two sons more both eminently active in the service of his Majesty's father (of blessed memory), and slain in the late wars, the said John Trollop, the father, humbly petitioned his Majesty to vouchsafe his gracious pardon to his son John whose execution would leave the aged petitioner issueless, and be the utter extinguishment of his family. His Majesty is hereby graciously pleased to pardon his said son for his said offence, and all pains, penalties, forfeitures, and outlawries thereby accrued. Provided he find security for his good behaviour. Subscribed by Mr. Solicitor. By warrant under his Majesty's sign manual.

June, 1674.—Colonel Edward Villiers, governor of his Majesty's castle of Tynemouth, having at his own charge by his Majesty's approbation, walled in a

parcel of ground, containing three roods or thereabouts, near adjoining to the lighthouse there, and erected one messuage or tenement upon it for the better preservation of the said lighthouse, and hath begun to rebuild, and at his own charge undertaken to finish, an old ruined church lately standing upon the waste ground within the said castle. His Majesty is pleased to grant the said parcel of ground walled in and the soil and waste within the said castle to the said Colonel Villiers and his assigns for 99 years from Michaelmas last, at the yearly rent of 6s., with such provisoes and clauses as were directed to be inserted by warrant under his Majesty's sign manual. Subscribed by Mr. Attorney-general.

June, 1665.—Licence to colonel Edward Villiers, his heirs and assigns, to erect and continue a lighthouse at Tynemouth, and to receive 12d. per ship of his Majesty's subjects, and 3s. per ship of strangers passing by that way, at the yearly rent of 20 marks. To commence and be paid from the death of the said Edward Villiers. Subscribed by Mr. Attorney-general. By warrant under the sign manual.

March, 1671-2.—A presentation of John Cradock, master of arts, to the rectory of Walpoole St. Peter's, in the county of Norfolk, and diocese of Norwich, the same being void by the removal of William Jackson, the last incumbent, and in his Majesty's gift, *pleno jure*. Subscribed by sir John Nicholas for sir Philip Warwicke. By warrant under his Majesty's sign manual. Dat. 27°.

April, 1672.—The office or place of post or carrier of all his Majesty's letters between the court or place of residence and the first post stage or post office of the postmaster general, granted unto Thomas Derham, gentleman. To hold the said office during his life, and to be exercised by himself or deputy as amply as any other heretofore enjoyed the same, with all fees, perquisites, and profits thereto belonging. Subscribed by Mr. Solicitor-general. By warrant under his Majesty's sign manual.

Volume 11, 1673.

March, 1673-4.—Creation of Dame Susanna Bellasise, relict of sir Henry Bellasise, knight, deceased, Baronet Bellasise of Osgodby, county Lincoln, during her life. With all precedencies, rights, and privileges to the said dignity belonging. Subscribed by Mr. Attorney-general. By warrant under his Majesty's sign manual.

March, 1674.—A presentation of John Aiesley, master of arts, to the rectory of Wolsingham, in the county palatine of Durham, void by the resignation of the right reverend father in God, Guy, bishop of Bristol, and in his Majesty's gift, *pleno jure*. Subscribed by sir Philip Warwicke. By warrant under his Majesty's sign manual.

April, 1664.—Warrant to the Exchequer to pay to George Selby, his Majesty's servant, the sum of £650 in full of £800 intended by his Majesty to be bestowed on him for his fidelity and good services to his majesty, £150 being already paid, and the said £650 to be paid without account, by warrant of the sign manual.

December, 1665.—Grant to Charles Hildyard, esquire, of the sole making of blue paper, being his own invention, and never practised in England.

To hold to him and his assigns for the space of 14 years, according to the statute in that behalf made, and with such clauses and provisions as are usual in grants of like nature. Subscribed by Mr. Attorney. By warrant under his Majesty's sign manual.

March, 1665-6. Warrant to the exchequer to pay to sir. Walter Vane, knight, £300, in consideration of the charges he has been at in his late voyage as envoy to the elector of Brandenburg, without account. Subscribed by Mr. Trumbull, by warrant under his Majesty's sign manual. Dat. 27°.

1668. Matthew Drew, secretary to the Duke of York named. [Not found.]

February, 1668.—Grant to sir James Clavering to enclose 300 acres of his own land in Whitehouse, in the county of Durham, and to have the liberty of a park and free warren therein, and all privileges thereunto belonging. Subscribed by Mr. Attorney-general. By warrant under his Majesty's sign manual.

January, 1669.—A presentation of Walter Blakeston, master of arts, to the rectory of Langton, in the county and diocese of York, void by the death of the last incumbent, and in his Majesty's gift, *pleno jure*, by lapse or otherwise. Subscribed by Mr. Attorney-general. By warrant under his Majesty's sign manual.

October, 1670.—An erection of an office to be called the office of treasurer and paymaster of his Majesty's ordnance. And a grant of the same unto George Wharton, esquire, to be executed by himself or deputy, during his Majesty's pleasure, with the salary of £40 per annum, payable out of his Majesty's exchequer quarterly. Subscribed by Mr. Attorney-general. By warrant under his Majesty's sign manual. Dat. 31° die.

April, 1672.—Commission for the constituting Charles, earl of Carlisle, William, lord Widdrington, Edward Villiers, esquire, sir Christopher Conyers, sir Ralph Cole, sir Gilbert Gerrard, sir George Vane, sir James Clavering, Henry Lambton, John Tempest, William Blackeston, Cuthbert Carre, and Ralphe Davison, esquires, and sir Francis Bowes, or any three or more of them to be his Majesty's lieutenants for the county palatine and city of Durham. Subscribed by Mr. Attorney-general. By warrant under his Majesty's sign manual.

April, 1672.—A demise from his Majesty of Holy Island, in the county of Northumberland and bishopric of Durham, with the appurtenances, excepting the use and benefit of the fort, castle and haven there, to Daniel Collingwood, esquire, for 31 years, under the yearly rent of £1 6s. 8d. And also a grant of the office of governor and keeper of the said castle within the island aforesaid. To hold the same with all fees, allowances, privileges and immunities thereunto belonging, during his Majesty's pleasure, with clauses and *non obstantes* usual. Subscribed by Mr. Attorney-general. By warrant under his Majesty's sign manual.

September, 1672.—A commission for constituting and appointing lieutenant-colonel William Stapleton his Majesty's captain general and governor in chief in and over his Majesty's islands of St. Christophers, Nevis, Montserat, Antego, Barbuda and Anguilla and all other the Caribee islands, lying to leewards from Guardaloupe, to the island of St. John de Porto Rico, which now are, or hereafter shall be, under his Majesty's subjection or government, in the room of sir Charles Wheeler, baronet. Subscribed by Mr. Attorney-general. By warrant under his Majesty's sign manual.

May, 1681.—Creation of Richard, lord viscount Lumley of Waterford, in the kingdom [*sic*], to be baron Lumley of Lumley, in the county palatine of Durham, with all rights, privileges and pre-eminences thereunto belonging. To hold to him and the heirs males of his body with remainder to Henry Lumley, esquire, his brother, and the heirs males of his body. Subscribed by Mr. Attorney-general.

August, 1681.—A warrant to the exchequer to pay unto Richard, lord Lumley, master of the horse to the Queen, £1,500 on account for the buying of horses, mares and geldings for the service of the Queen. Subscribed by Mr. Morice. By warrant under his Majesty's sign manual. Countersigned by the lords commissioners of the treasury. Dat. 30^o die.

July, 1681.—A grant to colonel William Blackstone of £2140 9s. 10d. and all arrears of rents and other casual profits which accrued due to his Majesty during the late vacancy of the bishopric of Durham, with power to sue for the same, provided, and he agrees to pay into the exchequer for his Majesty's use, one full third part of the money received. Subscribed by Mr. Attorney-general. By warrant under his Majesty's sign manual. Dat. 13^o die.

August, 1682.—A warrant to the exchequer to repay to sir Nathaniel Johnson, knight, Patrick Trant, Cornwall Bradshaw, William Bridges, and John Hind, esquires, or their assigns, the sum of £13,000, with interest for the same at the rate of £6 per cent., and £4 gratuity per annum out of the revenue of hearth money (making both principal at the end of every six months) from the time of the loan thereof. And also like interest and gratuity for any further sum that they shall hereafter lend upon the same credit. Subscribed by Nicholas Morice, esquire. By warrant under his Majesty's sign manual. Dated 12^o Augusti.

January, 1684.—His Majesty is pleased to make Angelica Magdaleine, the wife of Philip Wharton, esquire (an alien born), a free denizen of this his Majesty's kingdom of England, granting her such liberties and privileges as other free denizens usually enjoy, with a proviso that she do take the oaths of allegiance and supremacy at some quarter sessions within one year after the date hereof, and that certificates thereof be filed in the Petty Bag office within three months after the taking of the said oaths. Subscribed by Mr. Attorney-general. By warrant under his Majesty's sign manual.

August, 1682.—A grant unto George Simpson of a keeper's place in the forest of Teesdale, in the county of Durham, in the room and place of Thomas Fetherston, deceased, to hold the same during his Majesty's pleasure, with all rights, privileges, profits and advantages thereunto belonging. Subscribed by Nicholas Morice, esquire. By warrant under his Majesty's royal sign manual.

February, 1683.—A grant unto John Craddock, gentleman, of the office of collector and receiver of the ancient tolls and duties arising by or within the several markets of or in the city of London, to be exercised by himself or deputy, with the salary of £600 per annum, to be retained and paid quarterly out of the moneys received by him. To hold to the said John Craddock from Michaelmas next during his Majesty's pleasure. Subscribed by Mr. Attorney-general. By warrant under his Majesty's sign manual.

November, 1672.—A warrant to the exchequer to pay to Tobias Eden £1,095 due from sir Robert Eden for and in respect of the dignity of a baronet

conferred on him. Subscribed by Mr. Attorney-general. By warrant under his Majesty's sign manual.

February, 1672.—A grant of the offices of customer and collector of the customs in the port of Newcastle-upon-Tyne, with the fees and profits thereof, to Henry Brabant, son of Henry Brabant, esquire. To hold during his Majesty's pleasure, and to take effect from and after the death, surrender, forfeiture or other determination of the interest of the said Henry Brabant, the father, who hath a grant for his life. Subscribed by Mr. Solicitor-general. By warrant from the lord Clifford, lord high treasurer of England.

February, 1672.—Grant to colonel Henry Ewbanke of all his Majesty's right, title, and interest in and to the sum of £500 by him discovered to belong to his Majesty but concealed from him and remaining in the hands of George Dawson, late collector of the customs at Newcastle, upon his accounts for the months of February, March, April, and May, in the year of our Lord 1660, with power to sue for and recover same in his Majesty's name, and upon receipt thereof, to give acquittances and discharges, with such other clauses as are usual in like cases. Subscribed by Mr. Attorney-general. By warrant under his Majesty's sign manual. Dat. 28^o die.

May, 1673.—Pardon to William Calverley, gentleman, of all offences for 'razeing,' interlining, or deterring of any writs or process of the court of King's bench or other proceedings at law, and of all penalties and forfeitures by reason thereof. Subscribed by Mr. Solicitor-general. By warrant under his Majesty's sign manual.

March, 1678-9.—On a surrender made by Henry Ball, gentleman, of the office of searcher in his Majesty's port of Newcastle-upon-Tyne, his Majesty is pleased to grant the same with the fees and profits thereof to John Tempest, esquire, and Edward Tempest, his son, for their lives successively, to be executed in person or by deputy. Subscribed by Mr. Attorney-general. By warrant under his Majesty's sign manual.

September, 1679.—Pardon to John Jennison, esquire, Catherine, Mary, and Elizabeth, his daughters, of all treasons, misprisions of treason, concealments, offences, evil deeds, contempts and transgressions, of what kind or nature soever, either against the common or statute laws of this kingdom, and of all pains, penalties, and forfeitures by reason thereof, with restitution to the said John Jennison of lands and goods. And with such clauses, &c. Subscribed by Mr. Attorney-general. By warrant under his Majesty's sign manual.

December, 1679.—A pardon unto Robert Jenison, gentleman, of all treasons, misprisions of treason, felonies, burglaries, murders, homicides and other crimes and offences by him committed against the common laws or statute laws of this kingdom before the seventh day of August last, and with such other clauses and *non obstantes* as were contained in the like pardons to Mr. Bedloe and others, according to his Majesty's order in council of the 7th of August last. Subscribed by Mr. Attorney-general. By warrant under his Majesty's sign manual.

1679.—Warrant to the exchequer to pay unto Mistress Eleanor Gwynn, an annuity of £5,000 during his Majesty's pleasure towards the support and maintenance of herself and the earl of Burford, to be paid quarterly and to commence from Christmas last. Subscribed by sir John Nicholas. By warrant under his Majesty's sign manual. Dat. 11^o die.

January, 1674.—A presentation of Thomas Tullie, doctor in divinity, and one of his Majesty's chaplains in ordinary to the deanery of Ripon, in the county of York, void by the death of doctor Neale, late dean there and in his Majesty's gift *pleno jure*. Subscribed by Mr. Bere. By warrant under his Majesty's sign manual.

January, 1675.—William Christian, esquire, late receiver of the duty to his Majesty on fire hearths and stoves, in the county palatine of Durham, town of Newcastle-upon-Tyne, county of Northumberland, and town of Berwick-upon-Tweed being in arrear upon his account to his Majesty £477 lls. 4½. His Majesty is pleased to grant the said sum to sir Francis Anderson to his own use without account. With power to sue for the same in his Majesty's name and directions to the officers of the exchequer to issue process, and do all other acts necessary for the benefit of the said sir Francis in the premises. Subscribed by Mr. Bere. By warrant under his Majesty's sign manual. Dat. 12^o die.

March, 1675-6.—Grant to Rowland Tempest and John Tempest, sons of John Tempest, esquire, for their lives, and the life of the longer liver of them, of the first of the two offices of collector of the customs in the port of Hull, which shall become void by the death or other determination of the interest of Mathew Appleyard or Thomas Loysons (?), the present officers, with all fees and profits thereunto belonging to be executed by deputy or deputies. Subscribed by Mr. Attorney-general. By warrant under his Majesty's sign manual.

May, 1675.—Grant to Christopher Vane, esquire, and his heirs, of the manors of Shipborne and Fairlawn, in the county of Kent, and of all other lands and hereditaments which by indenture dated the thirtieth day of June, 16 Chas. I., were settled and limited to the use of sir Henry Vane, the younger, for his life and for raising of portions for his daughters with other remainders over. With such *non obstantes* and clauses as were directed by warrant under his Majesty's sign manual. Subscribed by Mr. Attorney-general.

March, 1675-6.—A warrant to the exchequer to pay unto Col. Francis Carr, £500 without account, as of his Majesty's free gift and royal bounty in consideration of divers good services. Subscribed by sir Philip Warwick. By warrant under his Majesty's sign manual, Dat. 27^o die.

June, 1685.—A grant unto Ralph Williamson, esquire, of the office of comptroller of the customs in the port of Newcastle-upon-Tyne, and in all ports members and creeks thereunto belonging, with power to constitute such and so many deputies (to be first approved of by the lord high treasurer or commissioners of the treasury for the time being) as he shall think convenient for his Majesty's service, during his Majesty's pleasure, with all fees, profits and advantages to the said office belonging. Subscribed by Mr. Attorney-general, by warrant under his Majesty's sign manual.

July, 1685.—A presentation of Robert Collingwood, clerk, to the vicarage of Catherick, in the archdeaconry of Richmond, in the county of York, and diocese of Chester, void by the death of Charles Anthony, the last incumbent there, and in his Majesty's gift *pleno jure*, by lapse or otherwise howsoever. Subscribed by sir William Trumbull, by warrant under his Majesty's royal sign manual.

January, 1685-6.—A grant unto Charles Estob, clerk, and master of arts, of a prebendary's place in the metropolitical church of Canterbury, void by the death Dr. Edmund Cassells, late prebend there, and in his Majesty's gift, *pleno*

jure. To hold the same during his life, with all rights, privileges, and advantages thereunto belonging. Subscribed by Mr. Gauntlett. By warrant under his Majesty's royal sign manual.

February, 1685-6.—A grant and confirmation unto Elizabeth Cradock, widow of John Cradock, her executors, administrators and assigns, of the yearly sum of £600 for the remainder of 21 years granted to her said husband, and payable quarterly out of the profits arising by the markets of the city of London. Subscribed by Mr. Attorney-general, by warrant under his Majesty's sign manual.

February, 1685-6.—His Majesty is pleased to constitute John Dryden, esquire, poet laureate and historiographer royal. And to grant him £300 per annum payable quarterly out of the exchequer from lady day last, during his Majesty's pleasure. Subscribed by Mr. Attorney-general under his Majesty's sign manual.

July, 1685.—A grant unto Thomas Wren, master of arts, of the place of master of the free school of Berkhamstead, void by the resignation of Edmund Nubolt, and in his Majesty's gift. To hold the same during his natural life, with all fees and profits to the same belonging. Subscribed by sir William Trumbull, by warrant under his Majesty's royal sign manual.

January, 1685-6.—His Majesty is graciously pleased to confer the dignity of baroness of Darlington, in the county palatine of Durham, and of countess of Dorchester, in the county of Dorset, upon Catherine Sidley (only daughter of sir Charles Sidley), and to grant to her the usual fee of £20 per annum, payable half yearly out of the exchequer during her life, together with all rights, privileges, and immunities to the said dignities respectively belonging. Subscribed by Mr. Attorney-general, by warrant under his Majesty's royal sign manual.

October 1688.—His Majesty's gracious and general pardon unto Christopher Vane, esquire, sir James Tillie, knight, and John Harington, gentleman, of all treasons, misprisions of treason, crimes, misdemeanors and offences, and of all pains, penalties and forfeitures incurred by reason thereof. Subscribed by Mr. Attorney-general, by warrant under his Majesty's sign manual. Immediate.

October, 1688.—His Majesty's gracious and general pardon unto the lord bishop of Durham, of all treasons, misprisions of treasons, felonies, crimes and offences, and of all pains, penalties and forfeitures by reason thereof, *ut supra*.

November, 1688.—A like pardon unto Christopher Vane, of Fairelawne, in the county of Kent, esquire, of all treasons, etc., by him committed before the 23rd day of October last past. And of all indictments, etc., *ut supra*.

March, 1688-9.—A warrant to the exchequer to pay unto George, marquis of Halifax, keeper of the privy seal £4 per diem in lieu of the ancient allowance of sixteen dishes of meat, his Majesty thinking fit rather to grant the said daily sum than the said diet should be taken in kind. The said allowance to continue from the 18th day of February last, and from thenceforth to be continued and paid at the four most usual feasts in the year, during so long time as he shall continue to be keeper of the said seal. Subscribed for [*sic*] sir William Trumbull, by warrant under his Majesty's royal sign manual.

March, 1689.—A grant unto James Finney, clerk, of the prebend of Hustwate in the metropolitical church of York, the same being void by the death of Dr. Edmund Diggle, late prebendary thereof, and in his Majesty's gift by the

vacancy of the see at the time of the decease of the said Dr. Diggle. Subscribed for sir William Trumbull, by warrant under his Majesty's royal sign manual.

June, 1685.—A grant to George Simpson of a keeper's place in the forest of Teesdale, county Durham, void by the death of Charles, late earl of Carlisle. To hold during his Majesty's pleasure with all rights and advantages thereunto belonging, and to execute the same by himself or deputy. Subscribed by sir John Nicholas, by warrant under his Majesty's sign manual. Countersigned by the lord treasurer. Dated 17^{mo} die.

February, 1684.—His Majesty is pleased to constitute and appoint sir Philip Howard to be captain general and governor-in-chief in and over the island of Jamaica, and other the territories depending thereon, and to grant him the powers, privileges, and authorities, according to his late Majesty's directions. Signified to be his Majesty's pleasure by warrant under his royal sign manual. Subscribed by Mr. Attorney-general.

June, 1685.—The dignity of a baronet of the kingdom of England, with all the rights, privileges, and pre-eminences thereunto belonging, granted unto John Sudbury of Eldon, in the county of Durham, esquire, and the heirs males of his body lawfully begotten. By warrant under his Majesty's sign manual. Subscribed by Mr. Attorney-general. A discharge to him of £1,095 usually paid into the exchequer in respect of that dignity, *ut supra*. Dat. 30^{mo} die.

July, 1685.—Grant to sir William Bowes, knight, of the offices of master forester and chief warden of the forest and chaces within the lordship of Barnard Castle, in the bishopric or county of Durham, and chief ranger of the forest of Teesdale and chace of Marwood, and all fees, profits, and advantages thereunto belonging. To be held and exercised by himself, or his sufficient deputy or deputies, during his Majesty's pleasure, with such covenants for repairs, payment of keepers wages, and replenishing the said forest and chace with deer as was directed by warrant under his Majesty's royal sign manual. Subscribed by Mr. Attorney-general.

July, 1689.—A grant unto Christopher Vane, esquire, of the offices of master forester, and chief warden of all his Majesty's forests and chaces, with the lordship of Barnard Castle, in the bishopric or county of Durham, and of chief keeper of the forest of Teesdale and chace of Marwood, *alias* Marwood Hagg in the bishopric or county aforesaid. To hold and exercise the same to the said Christopher Vane and the heirs males of his body, by him or themselves or sufficient deputy or deputies, with the like wages, fees, privileges, and pre-eminences, as have been formerly held and enjoyed in respect of the same, and such covenants and clauses are inserted as were directed by warrant under his Majesty's royal sign manual. Subscribed by Mr. Solicitor-general.

April, 1686.—Whereas sir Henry Brabant having surrendered to his Majesty the fee of £27 per annum, with the arrears thereof payable out of the customs as belonging to his office of collector of the customs in port of Newcastle-upon-Tyne, which was granted to him by his late Majesty's letters patent, his Majesty is graciously pleased to give warrant for paying him the like yearly fee or salary for his said office, out of the said revenue or other customs not appropriated; quarterly from Christmas last during his Majesty's pleasure. And the sum of £27 for executing that office for a year ended then, to be paid him forthwith. Subscribed by Nicholas Morice, esquire, by warrant under his

Majesty's royal sign manual, and countersigned by the lord treasurer, dated the 28th.

September, 1686.—His Majesty's commission to sir Nathaniel Johnson, knight, to be captain general and governor-in-chief in and over the islands of Nevis, St. Christopher, Montserrat, Antigua, Barbouda, Anguilla, and all other his Majesty's islands and colonies in America called the Carribee islands, lying to leeward from Guadaloupe to the islands of St. John de Porto Rico. To hold during his Majesty's pleasure, with such clauses, powers and authorities, as were directed by warrant under his Majesty's sign manual. Subscribed by Mr. Solicitor-general.

October, 1686.—A presentation of Christopher Wyvill, clerk, to the deanery of Ripon in the county of York, void by the promotion of Dr. Thomas Cartwright to the bishopric of Chester, and in his Majesty's gift, *pleno jure*. Subscribed by Mr. Gauntlett. By warrant under his Majesty's sign manual.

December, 1686.—Discharge to sir Richard Browne, grandson of sir Richard Browne, late of Deptford, in the county of Kent, deceased (upon whom his late Majesty was pleased to confer the dignity of a baronet), of and from the sum of £1,095, usually paid into the exchequer for and in respect of that dignity. Subscribed by Mr. Attorney-general. By warrant under his Majesty's royal sign manual. Countersigned by the Lord treasurer.

March, 1686-7.—A grant unto John Duck of Haswell on the Mount, in the county of Durham, esquire, and the heirs males of his body lawfully begotten, of the dignity of a baronet of the kingdom of England, with all the rights, privileges, and pre-eminencies thereunto belonging. Subscribed by Mr. Attorney-general by warrant under his Majesty's royal sign manual.

March, 1686-7.—A warrant to the exchequer to pay unto Dr. Nathaniel Johnston (in consideration of his good services), or to his assigns, the yearly sum of £400 without account, quarterly from Christmas last during his Majesty's pleasure. Subscribed by sir William Trumbull, under his Majesty's royal sign manual. Countersigned by the lords commissioners of the treasury.

May, 1687.—A discharge unto sir John Duck of Haswell on the Mount, in the county of Durham, baronet, of and from the sum of £1,095, usually paid into the exchequer for and in respect of the said dignity of baronet, which his Majesty was pleased lately to confer upon him. Subscribed by Mr. Solicitor-General, by warrant under his Majesty's royal sign manual. Countersigned by the lords commissioners of the treasury, dated the 12th.

June, 1688.—A revocation of letters patent, dated 10 July, 1 James II., containing a grant of the office of customer and collector in the port of Hull to Mathew Appleyard, esquire, and his Majesty ratifies, allows, and confirms certain letters patent granted by his Majesty's late royal brother, containing a grant of the aforesaid office to Rowland and John Tempest, esquires, for their lives and the life of the longer liver of them, to be executed by them or their sufficient deputy. With all fees, profits and emoluments to the same belonging, except the fee of £39 per annum usually paid in respect of the said office, which hath been by them surrendered to his Majesty, with a clause directing the payment of the like sum of £39 per annum, at the four most usual feasts in the year, from lady day last, during his Majesty's pleasure. Subscribed by Mr. Attorney-general. By warrant under his Majesty's sign manual. Countersigned by the lords commissioners of the treasury.

I desire that nothing pass concerning the grant in reversion of the mastership of Sherborne Hospital, in the bishopric of Durham, after the expiration of the interests of Mr. Meecham, present master thereof, without first giving me notice of it, his Majesty having granted it to Sir Philip Talbot, at the court of Whitehall, the 30th day of April, 1672. Arlington. To the clerk of the signet attending. [Not found.]

Charles *Rex*. Our will and pleasure is that you prepare a bill for our royal signature to pass our privy seal containing a grant to George Simpson of Shipley, in our county of Durham, of a keeper's place of our forest of Teesdale, in our county, void by the death of Thomas Featherstone. To have, hold and enjoy the same for and during our pleasure, together with all rights, privileges, profits, and advantages thereunto belonging in as full and ample a manner to all intents and purposes as the said Thomas Featherstone or any other person hath or of right ought to have held and enjoyed the same. And for so doing this shall be your warranty. Given at our court at Windsor, the 11th day of August, 1682, in the 39th year of our reign. By his Majesty's command, Conway. To the clerk of the signet attending. [Not found.]

George Simpson a keeper of Teesdale forest.

February, 1692-3.—Grant and confirmation to sir Ralph Cole, baronet, and his heirs of the advowson of Brancepeth *alias* Branspeth *alias* Brandspeth, in the county palatine of Durham, with the profits and appurtenances thereunto belonging. Subscribed by Mr. Attorney-general. By warrant under his Majesty's sign manual.

February, 1693-4.—A presentation of Thomas Tillie, clerk, one of their Majesty's chaplains in ordinary to the rectory of Aldingham, in the county Palatine of Lancaster and diocese of Chester, void by the death of William Thompson, the last incumbent, and in their Majesty's gift, *pleno jure*, or otherwise. Subscribed by sir John Nicholas. By warrant under his Majesty's royal sign manual.

May, 1695.—His Majesty is graciously pleased to create Ford, lord Grey of Werke, viscount Glendale, in the county of Northumberland, and earl of Tankerville. And to grant to him the fee of £20 per annum for the better support of the dignity of an earl. To hold the said dignity and fee to him and the heirs male of his body, with all rights, privileges and pre-eminences to the same dignities belonging. Subscribed by Mr. Attorney-general, by warrant under his Majesty's royal sign manual.

February, 1707.—A presentation of John Hilton, master of arts, to the vicarage of Stonehouse, in the county and diocese of Gloucester, the same being void by the decease of Robert Ratcliffe, the last incumbent. And in her Majesty's gift, *pleno jure*. Subscribed by warrant under her Majesty's sign manual.

July, 1708.—Warrant to the exchequer out of any her Majesty's treasure there not particularly appropriated to pay unto James Craggs, esquire (whom her Majesty hath appointed to be her secretary in the court of the king of Spain), or his assigns, the sums of £300 for his equipage, and 40s. by the day for his ordinary entertainment and allowance. To commence from the 28th day of March, 1708, and to continue till his returning into her Majesty's presence, or other signification of her Majesty's pleasure. To be paid from

3 months to 3 months, the first 3 months' allowance to be advanced unto him. And further to pay unto him or his assigns such sums of money for intelligencies, etc., as by bills under his hand, subscribed and allowed by one of her Majesty's principal secretaries of state shall appear to be due unto him. The said several sums to be received by him without account. Subscribed for Sir William Trumbull, by warrant under her Majesty's royal sign manual. Dat. 28th.

September, 1708.—A warrant to the exchequer out of any her Majesty's treasure there (not particularly appropriated) to pay unto James Craggs, esq. (whom her Majesty has appointed to be her resident in the court of the king of Spain) or his assigns, the sums of £300 for his equipage, and £3 by the day for his ordinary entertainment. To commence from the day of the date of these presents, and to determine inclusively on the day of his returning into her Majesty's presence or other signification of her Majesty's pleasure. To be paid from 3 months to 3 months, the first 3 months to be forthwith paid unto him. And further to pay to him or his assigns such sums of money for intelligence, etc., as by bills under his hand, subscribed and allowed by one of her Majesty's principal secretaries of state, shall appear to be due unto him, the said several sums to be received by him without account. Subscribed for Mr. Gauntlett by warrant under her Majesty's royal sign manual. Countersigned by the lord high treasurer. Dated the 18th.

March, 1710-11.—A warrant to the exchequer out of any her Majesty's treasure there (applicable to the uses of the civil government) to pay unto James Craggs, esq. (whom her Majesty hath appointed her envoy extraordinary to the king of Spain) or his assigns, the sum of £500 for his equipage, and £5 by the day for his ordinary entertainment. To commence from the 25th day of this instant March inclusive, and to determine inclusively on the day of his return into her Majesty's presence or sooner upon signification of her Majesty's pleasure. To be paid from 3 months to 3 months, the first 3 months' allowance to be advanced unto him. And further to pay unto him or his assigns, such sums of money for intelligencies, etc., as by bills under his hand, subscribed and allowed by one of her Majesty's principal secretaries of state shall appear to be due unto him. The said several sums to be received by him without account. With a clause determining his allowance as resident there on the said 25th day of March instant exclusive. Subscribed for sir William Trumbull, by warrant under her Majesty's royal sign manual. Dat. 31st.

May, 1699.—Permission for Charles Eden, gentlemen, to return from France. [Not found.]

11 December, 1688.—Also to Francis Butler, gentleman, having gone before. [Not found.]

May, 1703.—Her Majesty is graciously pleased to grant unto Henry Lumley, esq., the office of governor and captain of the isle of Jersey and castle of Gurye, alias Mont-Orgueil and Elizabeth, and all manors, lands, profits and advantages thereunto belonging. To hold the same by himself or his sufficient deputy or deputies (to be first approved by her Majesty) during her Majesty's pleasure. Subscribed by Mr. Solicitor-general. By warrant under her Majesty's royal sign manual.

May, 1703.—A grant unto James Craggs, esq., of the office of clerk of the delivery and deliverance of all manner of artillery, munition, and other

necessaries whatsoever appertaining to the office of the ordnance with the wages and fee of twelve pence by the day, payable quarterly out of the exchequer, with a revocation of former letters patent, whereby her Majesty granted the said office to John Pulteney, esq. Subscribed by Mr. Solicitor-general, by warrant under her Majesty's sign manual.

September, 1702.—Anthony Bowes, keeper of Hyde park. [Not found.]

July, 1698.—His Majesty is pleased to create Christopher Vane of Rabie castle, esq., a baron of the kingdom of England by the name, style and title of lord Barnard, baron of Barnard castle, in the county palatine of Durham. To hold to him and the heirs males of his body lawfully begotten, with all rights, pre-eminencies and privileges thereunto belonging. By warrant under his Majesty's royal sign manual. Subscribed by Mr. Attorney-general.

October, 1698.—His Majesty is pleased to constitute and appoint Nathaniel Blakeston, esq., his captain-general and governor-in-chief in and over the province and territory of Maryland in America, with all the rights, members and appurtenances thereunto belonging, during his Majesty's pleasure. And such powers, authorities and clauses are inserted as were directed by warrant signed by their excellencies the lords justices. Subscribed by Mr. Attorney-general.

January, 1690-1.—Upon the promotion of Peers Mauduit, esq., late rouge dragon pursuivant, to the office of Windsor herald, their Majesties grant the said office of rouge dragon pursuivant unto Hugh Clopton, gentleman, with the annuity of £20 per annum, and all other fees, perquisites and advantages thereto belonging. To hold and exercise the same to the said Hugh Clopton during his good behaviour, and to receive the said annuity half-yearly at Lady day and Michaelmas, out of the receipt of exchequer. Subscribed by Mr. Attorney-general, by warrant under his Majesty's royal sign manual.

April, 1691.—A presentation of Thomas Wren, clerk, to the rectory of Kellyshall, in the county of Hertford and diocese of Lincoln, void by the deprivation of Alexander Horton (the last incumbent) for his not taking the oaths, according to the late act of parliament, and in his Majesty's gift by the vacancy of the see of Ely, *pro hac vice*, by virtue of his Majesty's prerogative royal, or otherwise howsoever. Subscribed by Nicholas Morice, esq., by warrant under his Majesty's royal sign manual.

April, 1691.—A presentation of Dr. Thomas Cumber to the deanery of the cathedral church of Durham, void by deprivation of Denis Grenville, late dean thereof, for his not taking the oaths according to a late act of parliament and in his Majesty's gift, *pleno jure*. Subscribed for Nicholas Morice, esq., by warrant under his Majesty's royal sign manual.

November, 1691.—Grant to Christopher Vane, esq., of the next advowson, donation and presentation of the rectory of Middleton in Teesdale, in the county and diocese of Durham after the decease or other avoidance of the present incumbent, of the said rectory and such clauses are inserted as were directed by warrant under his Majesty's royal sign manual.

April, 1711.—A warrant to the exchequer, out of any her Majesty's treasure applicable to the uses of the civil government, to pay unto Thomas Lord Raby (whom her Majesty hath appointed one of her ambassadors extraordinary and plenipotentiaries to the states general) or his assigns the sums of £1,500 for his equipage, and £100 by the week for his ordinary entertainment,

To commence from the 6th day of March last (the day he took his audience of leave of the king of Prussia) inclusive, and to determine inclusively on the day of his returning into her Majesty's presence, or sooner upon signification of her pleasure. To be paid from 3 months to 3 months, the first three months' allowance to be advanced to him. And further to pay unto him or his assigns such sums of money for intelligences, etc., as by bills under his hand subscribed and allowed by one of the principal secretaries of state shall appear to be due unto him. The same to be received without account subscribed for Joseph Moyle, esquire, by warrant under her Majesty's royal sign manual. Countersigned by the lords commissioners of the treasury. Dat. 26th.

July, 1711.—Her Majesty is pleased to grant unto Thomas lord Raby the dignities of viscount and earl of the kingdom of Great Britain by the names and titles of viscount Wentworth of Wentworth, Woodhouse, and Stainborough, and earl of Strafford, in the county of York. To hold and enjoy the same to him and the heirs male of his body lawfully begotten. And for want of such issue to Peter Wentworth, esquire, brother to the said lord Raby and the heirs male of his body lawfully begotten. With all rights, privileges, pre-eminences, and advantages thereunto belonging. Subscribed by Mr. Attorney-general. By warrant under her Majesty's royal sign manual.

October, 1711.—Her Majesty is pleased to constitute and appoint sir Henry Bellasyse, knight, Edward Stowell and Andrew Archer, esquires, her commissioners to enquire into the number and quality of the forces in her Majesty's pay in Spain and Portugal, and to examine the state of the payments and accounts relating to the said forces, and to the garrisons and fortifications of Gibraltar and Port Mahon, and also the accounts of the agent victuallers and commissaries of stores in those ports. With power to them or any two of them to do all things in due manner relating to the said commission and pursuant to her Majesty's instructions. Subscribed by warrant under her Majesty's royal sign manual.

August, 1721.—His Majesty is pleased to discharge the executors or administrators of James Craggs, esquire, of and from the quantity of 1,010 oz. 15dwt. of white plate delivered him as late one of his Majesty's principal secretaries of State. And of and from all actions, suits, prosecutions, troubles and demands concerning the same, and that the indenture entered into by the said James Craggs be delivered up. Subscribed for Mr. Moyle, by warrant under his Majesty's royal sign manual. Countersigned by the lords commissioners of the treasury. Dated the 31st.

March, 1722.—A grant of the dignities of a baroness and countess of the kingdom of Great Britain unto Sophia Charlotte countess Leinster in his Majesty's kingdom of Ireland by the names, styles and titles of baroness of Brentford in the county of Middlesex, and countess of Darlington in the county of Durham. To hold the said dignities to her the said countess of Leinster for and during the term of her natural life, with all the rights, privileges, precedencies and immunities thereunto belonging. Subscribed by Mr. Attorney-general. By warrant under his Majesty's royal sign manual.

July, 1721.—His Majesty is graciously pleased to make Sophia Charlotte countess Platen, baroness Kilmansegge and Carolina Kilmansegge her daughter (aliens born), free denizens of this his kingdom of Great Britain. And that they

enjoy all rights, immunities and advantages to a free denizen belonging. And such clauses are inserted as are usual in grants of like nature, and as were directed by warrant under his Majesty's royal sign manual. Subscribed by Mr. Attorney-general.

June, 1728.—A pardon unto William Hutchinson of Bernard castle, in the county of Durham, esquire, and one of his Majesty's justices of the peace for the said county, for his omission and offence in not taking in due form the oaths required to be taken by law, within the time thereby limited. And of all disabilities, pains and penalties incurred by reason thereof. Subscribed by Mr. Attorney-general. By warrant under his Majesty's royal sign manual.

April, 1727.—A presentation of Thomas Tullie, clerk and batchelor of law to the rectory of Aldingham, in the county palatine of Lancaster and diocese of Chester, void by the death of Dr. Thomas Tullie, the last incumbent, and in his Majesty's gift, *pleno jure*. Subscribed for Mr. Moyle. By warrant under his Majesty's royal sign manual.

May, 1731.—A grant from his Majesty unto Elias Thornhill, of Sunderland by the sea, in the county of Durham, whitesmith, his executors, administrators and assigns of the sole use and benefit of his new invention of making the rim or edge of coal waggon wheels with iron or steel and with iron ribs or 'tabbs' and iron bolts, rivets, and screws for the fastening the same, which will 'perserve' the said wheels and make them last many years longer than those now used and thereby prevent the destruction of many thousands of timber trees in the year to the great advantage of all persons concerned in the coal trade, and by preserving the timber trees for ships and other vessels to the benefit of the nation in general. To hold and exercise the same within England, Wales, and town of Berwick-upon-Tweed, for and during the term of 14 years, according to the statute in such case made and provided, and such clauses, provisoes and restrictions are inserted as are usual in grants of the like nature. Subscribed by Mr. Attorney-general. By warrant under his Majesty's royal sign manual and countersigned by the lord Harrington.

November, 1716.—A grant unto Thomas Tullie, master of arts, of the deanery of Carlisle, now void by the death of Thomas Gibbons, late dean there, and in his Majesty's gift, *pleno jure*. To hold the same during his life with all profits and privileges thereunto belonging. Subscribed by Mr. Alexander. By warrant under his Royal Highness's sign manual.

January, 1731.—His Majesty is pleased to constitute Morgan Vane, esquire, to be accountant and comptroller general of the stamp duties on vellum, parchment, and paper in the room of William Ashurst, esquire, deceased. To hold the same during his Majesty's pleasure with the yearly salaries of £300 for himself and £150 for three clerks to be employed under him. To commence from the date of this intended grant and be computed by the day and paid unto and for Lady Day next, and from thence to be paid quarterly in like manner as other the salaries payable to the officers employed in the said duties are paid and satisfied. Signified to be his Majesty's pleasure by warrant under his royal sign manual. Countersigned by the lords commissioners of the treasury and subscribed by Mr. Attorney-general.

June, 1720.—His Majesty is pleased to grant unto William Vane, esquire, the next advowson, donation and presentation to the rectory of Middleton in

Tristall, *alias* Teasdale, in the county of Durham and the diocese of the same, next after the decease or other avoidance of the present incumbent of the said rectory, and such clauses are inserted as are usual in grants of like nature. Subscribed by Mr. Attorney-general. By warrant under his Majesty's royal sign manual.

December, 1737.—A grant unto Jane Vanef, widow and hoop petticoat maker, of her new invention of a machine or joint hoops so well contrived that she can bring an hoop coat of four yards wide into the compass of two yards or less for the ladies to go into a coach or chair without any manner of trouble or inconvenience to those that wear them or any detriment to trade. To hold to her, her executors, administrators and assigns for the term of 14 years according to the statute in that behalf made and provided, within England, Wales, and town of Berwick-upon-Tweed, and a clause is inserted to oblige her to cause a particular description of the nature of her said invention by a writing under her hand and seal to be inrolled in the High Court of Chancery within two calendar months after the date of the grant hereby intended, together with all such other clauses, provisos and restrictions as are usual in grants of the like nature. Subscribed by Mr. Attorney-general. By warrant under his Majesty's Royal sign manual. Countersigned by the duke of Newcastle.

June, 1743.—His Majesty is graciously pleased to grant unto Mary, wife of Charles Umfreville, Hannah, wife of William Cawston, Deborah, wife of Thomas Hickeringill, Ursula, wife of John Hayward, and Bridget, wife of John Gent, the younger, sisters of Charles Drew, otherwise Thomas Roberts (who was lately tried and convicted of a felony and murder by him committed on Charles John Drew, gentleman), their heirs and assigns respectively, to hold to them, their heirs and assigns respectively as tenants in common and not as joint tenants, all those capital messuages, lands, tenements, mansion houses, advowson, and premises herein particularly mentioned. And all the estate, right, title, and interest whatsoever either in law or equity of in and to the same, and of, in and to every part and parcel thereof, which became in any wise forfeited or belonging to his Majesty by reason of any murder or other felonies, trespasses, misdemeanours, or offences whatsoever by the said Charles Drew otherwise Thomas Roberts committed, or of any attainders, convictions, or judgments of or for the same or any of them. And to discharge the said Mary Umfreville, Hannah Cawston, Deborah Hickeringill, Ursula Hayward and Bridget Gent, and their heirs respectively of and from all executions, seizures, process and proceedings whatsoever, had, made or issued against him the said Charles Drew otherwise Thomas Roberts, whereto the estate hereby granted by his Majesty to them and their heirs as aforesaid is or shall be any ways subject or liable for or by reason of any such attainder, conviction, or judgment against him the said Charles Drew otherwise Thomas Roberts. And such recitals and clauses are inserted as are usual in grants of the like nature. Subscribed by Mr. Attorney-general by warrant from their excellencies the lords justices guardians of the kingdom. Countersigned by the lords commissioners of the treasury.

January, 1744.—His Majesty's warrant to the exchequer, out of any treasure there applicable to the uses of the civil government, to pay unto Ralph Jennison, esquire, or to his assigns, the yearly pension or sum of £1,200, to

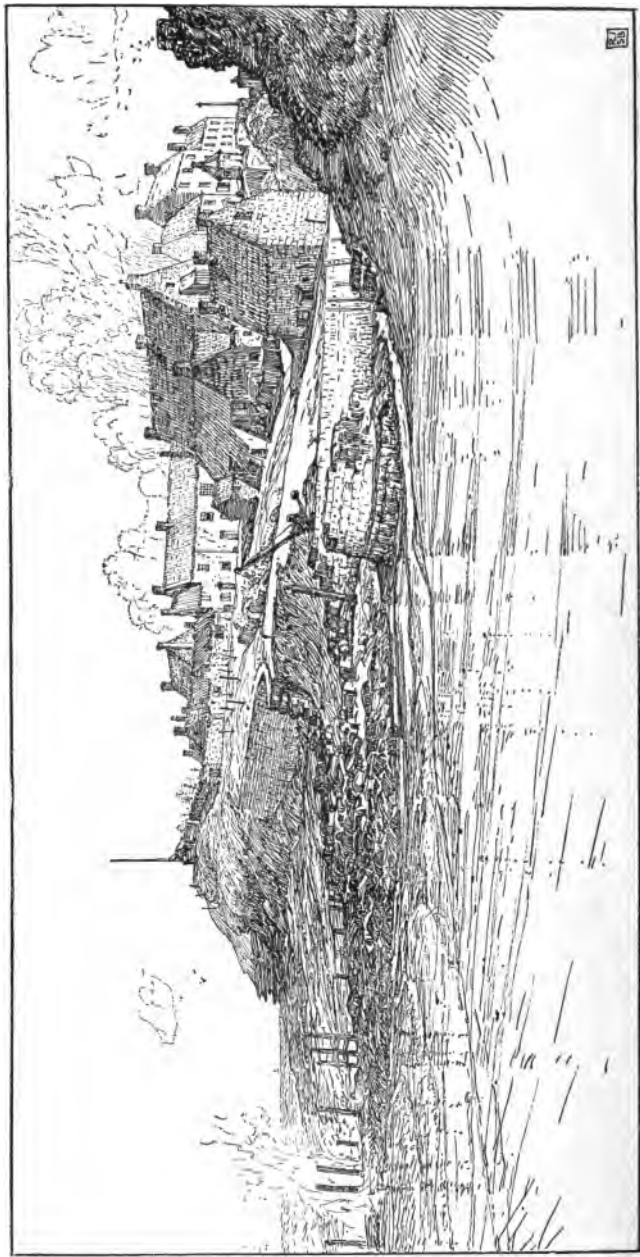
commence from the day of the date of the privy seal, and to be computed and paid by the day to the feast of the Annunciation of the Blessed Virgin Mary next ensuing, and from thenceforth quarterly during his Majesty's pleasure, to be received by him without account. Subscribed for Mr. Fry, by warrant under his Majesty's royal sign manual. Countersigned by the lords commissioners of the treasury. Dated the 5th.

January, 1736.—A grant unto James Hugonin, esquire, of the office of sergeant at arms in ordinary to attend upon his Majesty's royal person (in the room of Joseph Lawson, esquire, deceased). To hold the same with the fee of three shillings by the day. And also two shillings and sixpence by the day for board wages. Payable quarterly at the receipt of his Majesty's exchequer, out of any his Majesty's treasure there applicable to the uses of the civil government. And to commence from the 21st day of December last past inclusive. Together with all other fees, profits and advantages thereunto belonging, during his Majesty's pleasure. Subscribed by Mr. Attorney-general, by warrant under his Majesty's royal sign manual. Countersigned by the duke of Grafton, lord chamberlain of his Majesty's household.

June, 1735.—His Majesty's most gracious pardon unto John Nesham of Sunderland, near the sea, in the county palatine of Durham, gentleman, of murder and manslaughter for and concerning the death and killing of John Gray of Lumley, in the said county, pitman, and of all indictments, convictions, pains, penalties, and forfeitures, incurred by reason thereof. And such clauses are inserted as are usual in grants of the like nature. Subscribed by Mr. Attorney-general, by warrant under his Majesty's royal sign manual. Countersigned by the duke of Newcastle.

Lease for 41 years from March, 1655, if it shall so long continue in his Majesty's hands by reason of the recusancy of Robert Conyers, gentleman, a convict recusant, to Edward Lively, gentleman, of his two parts of the manor of Hutton Bonville, county York. [Not found.]

AMRVS CENASDA
2
ELINWAMIO ASORID
3 4



THE NORTH HARBOUR GATES, SEATON SLUICE. 1876.

X.—SEATON SLUICE.

BY WM. WEAVER TOMLINSON.

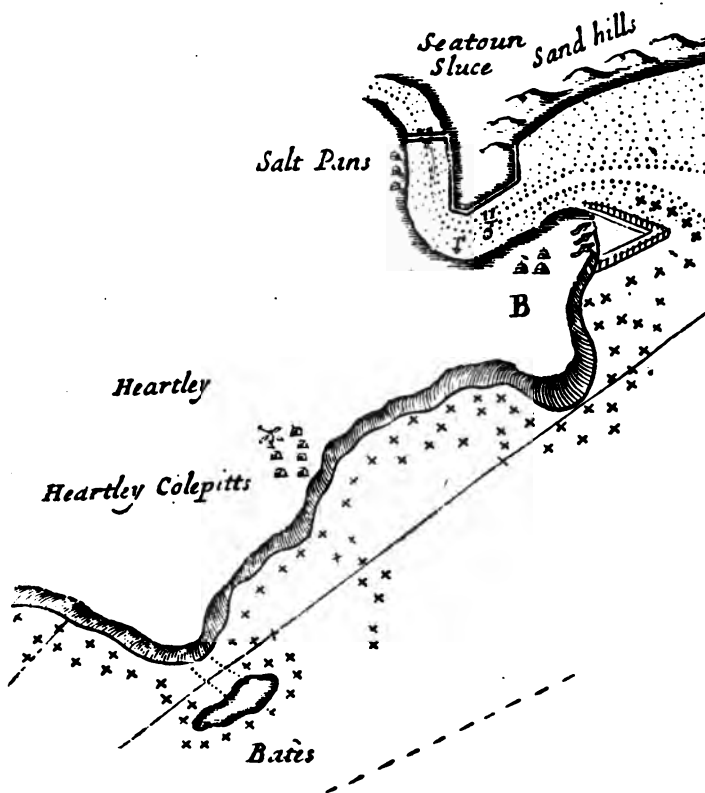
[Read on the 24th September, 1902.]

SHOULD a history of the rise and fall of local industries be written, few places would have a more interesting record than Seaton Sluice. It is situated in the manor of Hartley, which formed part of the extensive barony of Gaugy.

When we first meet with the place it was known as Hartley Pans—a name derived from its staple industry of salt-making. ‘Sir John Delaval’s Pans’ were deemed worthy of mention by Dr. William Bullein in 1564 when visiting the worthy knight, and the salt made in them was, we learn from another source, ‘esteamed by sutche as buye the same to be better than any other white salt, and to be as good as baye-salt or as salt upon salt.’ A great quantity of it was made at these pans and carried in wains to Blyth to be transportel to other parts of the kingdom, chiefly to Yarmouth where it was used in the curing of herrings.

In the latter years of queen Elizabeth’s reign a dispute as to right of way from Hartley to Blyth’s Nook arose between sir Robert Delaval and Thomas Cramlington. The former claimed the right to pass with his carts, wains and other carriages along the road called the ‘Easter Waie’ which extended ‘alonge the Sea Linckes frome Hartley and Hartley Salt Pannes into and over the Grounds of Seaton Delavall and over Newsam Grounds, by the east end and along the east side of the Dike and Close called Blithes Nooke Close, and so to the Fore Street and house steeds of the said auncient towne of Blithes Nooke, and so to and alonge the sands there to the River and Haven of Blithe,’ and he pleaded ancient usage, his ancestors having ‘time out of mynde’ used the way at their pleasure ‘on horseback and on foot with carts and waynes.’

Thomas Cramlington contested this right and proceeded to cast a ditch over the ‘Easter Waie, nere the corner of the Dike Nooke there, by which ditche the passage by the said way was stopped or hindered.’ He further pulled down ‘two auncient beacons within or nere the lowe water sea merke standinge within the mouthe of the



ENTRANCE TO THE HARBOUR OF SEATOUN SLUICE AND OUTLINE OF THE HARTLEY COAST

(From Greenville Collins's Chart in *Great Britain's Coasting Pilot*, 1693 Ed.

said Haven to discover the Danger of the Barre there and for the safetie of shippes going out and cominge in at the said haven'—beacons which had stood there time out of mind and been maintained by the land-owners of the town of Blithes Nook. On one occasion Sir Robert Delaval, hearing that an attempt would be made to stop the way, sent some of his hinds and servants, together with his bailiff, Thomas Delaval, to accompany his wains, ordering them to use 'the quietest and gentlest means' they could to persuade the obstructionists to let them pass. George Fordan, one of these men, had in his hand 'onellie a stoute walking staff with a little yron picke in the ends thereof'; John Hill, another of them, 'a staff with a picke of iron in the same'; John Ward and Ralph Fenwick each 'a lance staff onellie which they usually carried with them going abroad and according to the usage of the country.' They set out, no doubt, intending, according to their instructions, 'to use all meanes by persuasion and otherwise' that the said carriages should pass. They were met by Thomas Cramlington, who came with his sword drawn in his hand and in furious manner 'did strike at the cattell in the draughtes.' He was accompanied by Gilbert Wilson, who had his sword and buckler, and John Fenwicke and Oswyne Fenwicke and several others weaponed with swords, daggers, and lance staffs. Thomas Cramlington thereupon told them that they should not pass that way but 'over his bellye,' using withal 'most undecent and railing words.' Finally, however, at the request of his uncle Oswyne Fenwick, he consented to let the carriages pass for that time. The dispute was eventually settled by legal methods.

We learn incidentally from this case that there were fishermen living at Hartley who had been accustomed time out of mind to 'take, gather, digge for, and get baites for fishe (sand-eales, wormes, lempetts, so they are particularised in another document) in, upon, and alonge the coast of the sea against the lands and grounds of Newsame and Blithes Nooke within the lowe water mark there, and also in anie part or place of the sea sands where the salt water ebbeth and floweth against the grounds of either of the said townes of Newsame and Blithes Nooke without interrupcion.' ¹

¹ Delaval Papers; MSS. in the possession of the Society.

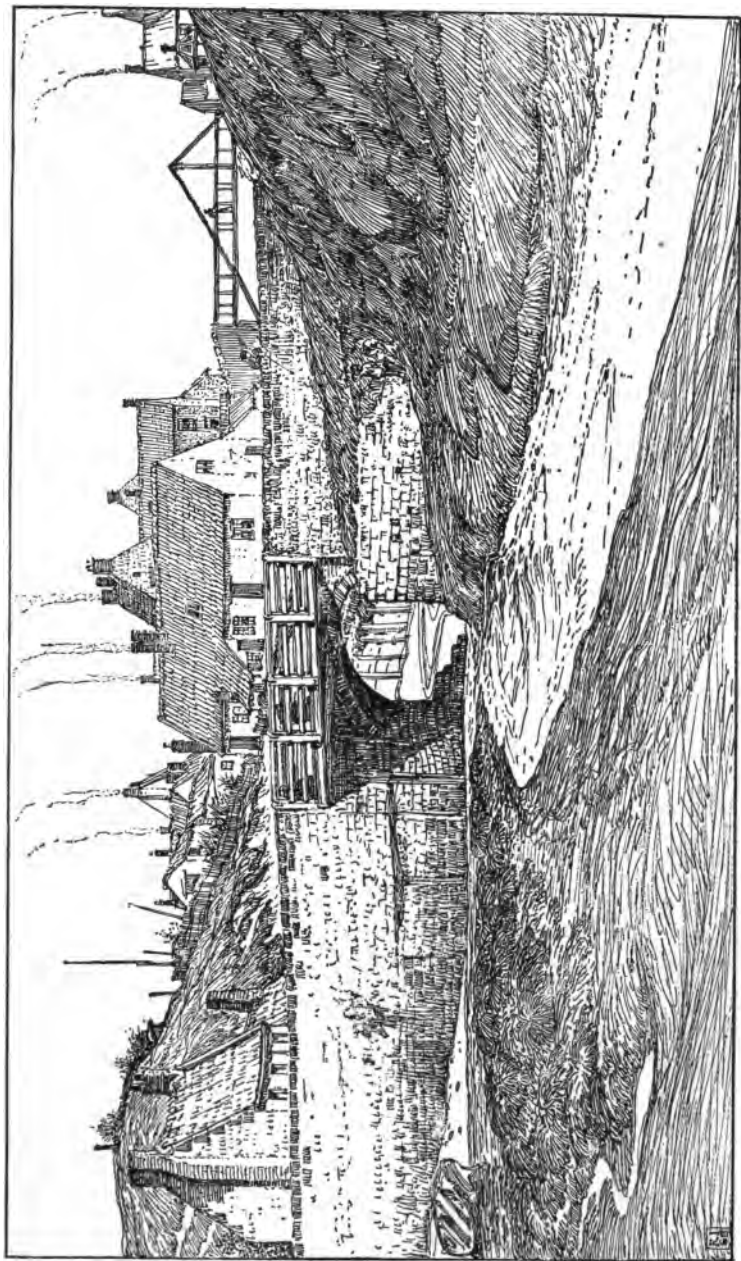
In the latter half of the seventeenth century the little salters' village became a small seaport and acquired its present name. It was sir Ralph Delaval, the first baronet, who effected the transformation—one of the inevitable results of the opening out of the Hartley coal-field. Up to the year 1595 the underground treasures of the manor had remained untouched. An inquisition having been taken by Edward Grey and Anthony Felton (the latter a Customer of the Port Newcastle), by virtue of a special commission of the Court of Exchequer they certified, on the 26th of August, 1595, 'that within the precincts and bounds of the manor of Hartelowe, viz., in the South Field and in the North Field there existed, and might be sunk, a certain coal-mine, which, until the day when the inquisition was taken, had not been dug, won or leased at all, and that the yearly letting-value of the mine would not in their opinion exceed fourteen shillings and four pence.' ²

The working of this coal, on a large scale at least, seems to have been deferred until the time of sir Ralph Delaval when operations began to be carried on with much spirit. Wanting a shipping-place for the produce of his collieries, he constructed a harbour capable of accommodating twelve or fourteen vessels of 300 tons burden at the point where the Seaton burn, after running due east, turns abruptly to the north. To protect the entrance he built a pier which 'fended off the surge to the north-east.' As this breakwater was, at first, formed of squared stones laid with and without cement it was soon breached by the sea. He, therefore, at great cost, had the blocks joined together by means of 'dovetails of heart of oak let into the stone and that held effectually.' ³

Again, by the silting up of the harbour another difficulty presented itself. This he overcame by placing tide-gates across the channel of the stream where the present bridge crosses it, thus forming a backwater which, being released at the ebb, scoured away the sand lodged upon the rock and washed it 'as clean as a marble table.' These sluice-gates acted automatically; they were closed by the water from the sea rushing into the harbour at the flow of the tide, and were flung open at the ebb by the dammed-up water of the

² See Appendix I.

³ Roger North's *Life of Lord Keeper Guilford*.



SEATON SLUICE, 1880.

1. The first part of the document is a list of names and addresses of the members of the committee. The names are listed in alphabetical order, and the addresses are given below each name. The list includes names such as Mr. J. H. Smith, Mr. J. B. Jones, and Mr. W. C. Brown.

2. The second part of the document is a list of the names of the members of the committee who have been elected to the office of chairman. The names are listed in alphabetical order, and the addresses are given below each name. The list includes names such as Mr. J. H. Smith, Mr. J. B. Jones, and Mr. W. C. Brown.

3. The third part of the document is a list of the names of the members of the committee who have been elected to the office of secretary. The names are listed in alphabetical order, and the addresses are given below each name. The list includes names such as Mr. J. H. Smith, Mr. J. B. Jones, and Mr. W. C. Brown.

4. The fourth part of the document is a list of the names of the members of the committee who have been elected to the office of treasurer. The names are listed in alphabetical order, and the addresses are given below each name. The list includes names such as Mr. J. H. Smith, Mr. J. B. Jones, and Mr. W. C. Brown.

5. The fifth part of the document is a list of the names of the members of the committee who have been elected to the office of clerk. The names are listed in alphabetical order, and the addresses are given below each name. The list includes names such as Mr. J. H. Smith, Mr. J. B. Jones, and Mr. W. C. Brown.

6. The sixth part of the document is a list of the names of the members of the committee who have been elected to the office of auditor. The names are listed in alphabetical order, and the addresses are given below each name. The list includes names such as Mr. J. H. Smith, Mr. J. B. Jones, and Mr. W. C. Brown.

7. The seventh part of the document is a list of the names of the members of the committee who have been elected to the office of assessor. The names are listed in alphabetical order, and the addresses are given below each name. The list includes names such as Mr. J. H. Smith, Mr. J. B. Jones, and Mr. W. C. Brown.

8. The eighth part of the document is a list of the names of the members of the committee who have been elected to the office of collector. The names are listed in alphabetical order, and the addresses are given below each name. The list includes names such as Mr. J. H. Smith, Mr. J. B. Jones, and Mr. W. C. Brown.

9. The ninth part of the document is a list of the names of the members of the committee who have been elected to the office of recorder. The names are listed in alphabetical order, and the addresses are given below each name. The list includes names such as Mr. J. H. Smith, Mr. J. B. Jones, and Mr. W. C. Brown.

10. The tenth part of the document is a list of the names of the members of the committee who have been elected to the office of clerk of the court. The names are listed in alphabetical order, and the addresses are given below each name. The list includes names such as Mr. J. H. Smith, Mr. J. B. Jones, and Mr. W. C. Brown.

stream which had accumulated behind them. The harbour and salt pans were protected against French or Dutch attacks by a small battery. This proved very serviceable in 1667 at a time when we were at war with Holland. 'On Wedinsday last,' so Richard Foster informed Joseph Williamson in a letter dated from Newcastle on the 14th of June, 'a Dutch priueter of 10 guns did give chase to a small vessell loden with marchant goods, whoe maed to a bay sume 5 miles distant ffrom Tynmouth, and neare Sr Raph Delleuales peare: Sr Raph beange thare sent 2 botes who toued her under the comand of sume guns Sr Raph hath planted thare for the security of his harbor and pans, but the man of warr did pursue the vessell tell he came within musket shot, and then severall shot beinge maed at him and as it was thought some ded het, for she presently tacked about and stood of to sea whare she hovered all day, but the small vessell was got into the harbor.'⁴

In 1670 the port of Seaton Sluice was annexed to that of Newcastle-upon-Tyne, the officers of customs being authorised to appoint a person to be constantly resident there. Sir Ralph Delaval, who up to this time had spent £7,000⁵ in making the sluice and harbour fit for the export of salt, coals and grindstones, received a grant from Charles II. appointing him collector and surveyor of his own port. Ships were registered at the port at least as early as 1672, for one of them, the 'Ann' of Seaton Sluice, was recommended to be taken as a victualling vessel for the navy, her master being well acquainted with the coast of Holland.⁶

The right honourable Francis North, baron of Guilford, lord keeper of the great seal, when on circuit in the north of England in August, 1676, paid a visit to sir Ralph Delaval and was shown the little port of Seaton Sluice with the salt pans there. To his youngest brother—Roger North—we owe the best, as it is the earliest, description of the place in the graphic account which he gave of this visit.

Sir Ralph Delaval having finally expended above £15,000 over his pier whereby so considerable a revenue accrued to the exchequer that the king 'in consideration thereof and that the said Sr Ralph would

⁴ *State Papers, Domestic, Chas. II.*, vol. 205, No. 62.

⁵ *Calendar of State Papers, Domestic, Chas. II.* 1660-1670, p. 635.

⁶ *Ibid.*, 1672, p. 353.

erect and build an other Peere for the greater benfit of Trade' granted him a Privy Seal for £1,500. Sir Ralph accordingly built this second pier at a great cost, but only received £500 of the sum granted and the balance, in consequence of the king's death, remained unpaid. In 1703 and 1704 this pier was much injured by 'great storms and stress of weather,' and sir John Delaval, son of the founder of the port, spent other £500 in repairing the damage.⁷

In 1704 there were eight salt pans at work and some idea of the trade of the port may be gathered from the fact that £6,000 was paid this year to the Government for duty on salt and customs. Upwards of 1,400 chaldrons of coal were shipped to London from the port and this branch of trade was shewing signs of developing.⁸

The increased activity in the coal trade here was, no doubt, due to the connexion with the colliery of some of the most enterprising coal owners of the district. A draft has been preserved of an indenture quadripartite, dated on the back 20th April, 1703, between John Delaval of Seaton Delaval, John Blakiston of Newcastle, John Hall of Seaton Sluice of the 1st part, Josias Horn of the 2nd part, John Rogers of Newcastle of the 3rd part, and John Ord of Newcastle of the 4th part, respecting 'collierys, coale mines, seame and seames of coale, saltpanns or boyleries of salt, situate lying and being within the Manor or lordship of Seaton Delaval and Hartley, and the Port and Haven lying or being within the said Mannor of Seaton Delaval and Hartley.'⁹

The John Rogers mentioned in the indenture afterwards married Ann, the daughter of sir John Delaval, who died while staying at Seaton Lodge in January, 1723.¹⁰

About the middle of the eighteenth century, other industries were established at Seaton Sluice by Thomas Delaval, esquire, who had received a commercial training in Hamburg. To turn to profitable account the pyrites with which the coal-mines abounded, he established floors and crystallising cisterns for the extraction of copperas,

⁷ See Appendix II. Delaval Papers; MSS. in the possession of the Society.

⁸ *Ibid.* See also *Calendar of Treasury Papers*, 1702-7, p. 438.

⁹ MS. in the library of the Mining Institute.

¹⁰ The story told by Spearman that Mrs. Rogers was poisoned by Mrs. Poole, sir John Delaval's mistress, is dealt with in *Denton Hall and its Associations*.

and, to utilize the small coal unburnt by the salt-pans, he founded a glass manufactory—described in 1769 as ‘a handsome building two hundred and twenty feet in front, the side walls to the roof thirty-six feet’¹¹—bringing skilled workmen from Hanover to teach the art of glass-making.

Finding the old basin inadequate to the trade of the port he, with the approval of his brother sir John Hussey Delaval, prepared plans for a new harbour or dock, eight hundred feet long, thirty feet wide, and fifty-two feet deep, with an entrance from the east. Begun in 1761, it was finished in 1764, and became one of the engineering curiosities of the north of England, having been cut through the solid rock at a cost of about £10,000. The site forms part of the ‘Pan close.’¹² A pier similar to that of the north entrance protected the east entrance. At both ends were dock gates consisting of heavy booms or balks of timber sliding in grooves and raised by means of cranes.

On the 20th of March, 1764, the harbour was opened in the presence of many thousands of spectators, two vessels sailing in, though the sea was uncommonly high and the wind easterly. The event was celebrated by the roasting of three large oxen and the broaching of several hogsheads of ale. On the 22nd the ‘Warkworth’ sailed out with a cargo of two hundred and seventy-three tons of coal.

A distinguished member of the Royal Academy of Science at Paris, M. Gabriel Jars, came to Seaton Sluice in 1765, to see the little harbour with the waggonway¹³ leading down to it, the glass-works, and especially the steam engine at the colliery with the new machinery set in motion by it—an invention of Joseph Oxley’s—for

¹¹ *History of Northumberland*, by John Wallis, vol. ii. p. 278.

¹² Aug. 18, 1761. Whereas it is resolved to make an Amendment to the Harbour at Hartley Pans immediately, and in order to do so it is necessary to make a large Cut thro’ the Pan Close there, which Cut will be part in Clay and part in Stone: Notice is hereby given that any person or persons desirous to undertake the said Cut or any part thereof or any of the Walls or Piers necessary to be done are desired to apply at the office at Hartley pans aforesaid, where attendance will be given to receive proposals and to shew the dimensions of the said intended Cut, Piers and Walls.—*Newcastle Journal*, Aug. 22-29, 1761.

¹³ This old waggonway, about 1½ miles in length, is now a footpath and may be followed through the fields from the ‘Brierdene’ Pit, near the Brierdene Farm-house, past an astonishing number of old pit-heaps to the west end of the village of Hartley and thence down to Seaton Sluice.

drawing coal out of the pit without the employment of horses. It had commenced working on the 19th of March, as the newspapers said, 'with incredible success,' raising a corf a minute, but was out of order at the time of the visit of M. Jars, and he did not see the mechanism. 'It was not much thought of,' he tells us, 'being very apt to go wrong.'¹⁴

Three years later (about 1768), a greater than Jars was attracted to Hartley by this new engine—James Watt. He found it working sluggishly and irregularly, but, unlike the previous visitor, was able to examine the engine—the first self-acting rotatory engine he had seen.¹⁵

An interesting view of the harbour by J. Bailey, which appears in Hutchinson's *History of Northumberland*, 1779 (reproduced on the opposite page), depicts a busy little place: a vessel is passing through the 'gut' into the harbour where another one is already moored, other vessels are sailing out by the old entrance. A waggon drawn by a single horse is on the wooden waggonway in front of the old 'King's Arms' inn, about to turn round to the staithes on the south side of the 'gut,' the shipping place of the famous Hartley coals.¹⁶

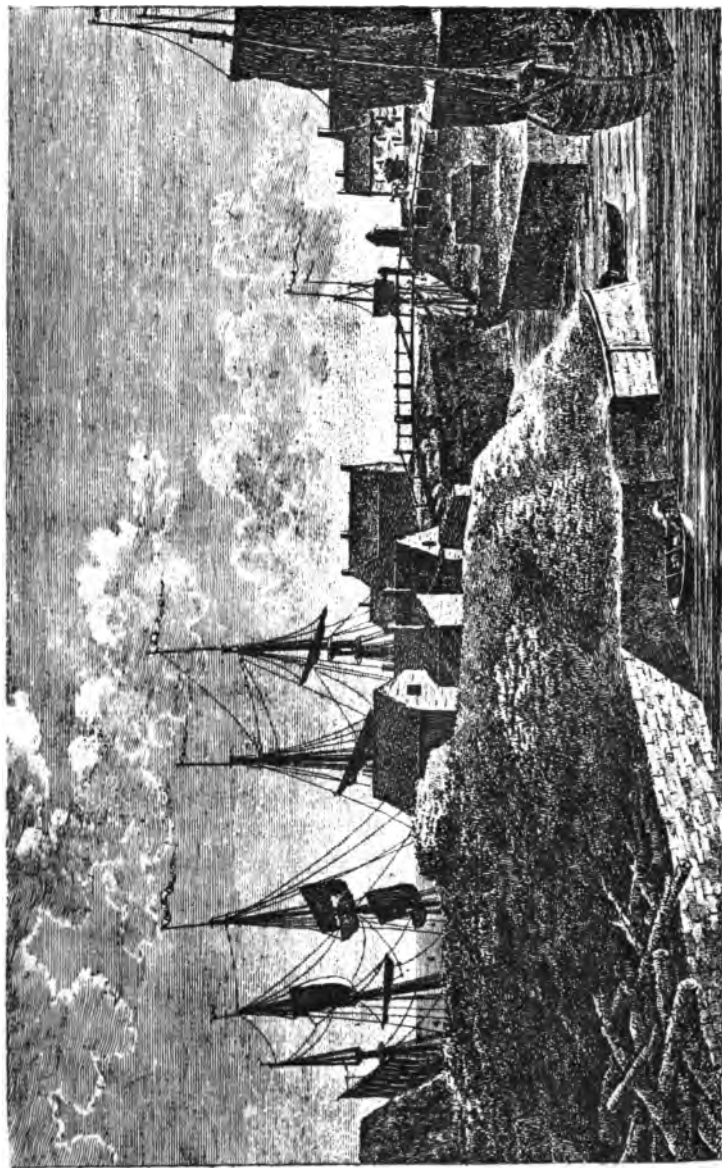
From the regulations it is evident that the trade of the port was carried on under somewhat unfavourable conditions. A vessel was not to be loaded up to her full capacity unless she could get away at high-tide; there was not a sufficient depth of water in the harbour basin at neap-tide to float a loaded vessel and she would therefore have to lie in the 'gut' obstructing the rest of the shipping. A portion only of her cargo was to be put on board and then she was to be towed into the basin to wait until the loading could be completed for her despatch the next tide. The spout nearest the sea was reserved for ships that could sail round from the north entrance, take in their cargoes and get away at high water, when from one cause or another loaded vessels in the 'gut' were unable to put to sea.¹⁷ At an

¹⁴ See Appendix III.

¹⁵ *Life of James Watt*, by J. P. Muirhead, p. 274.

¹⁶ Our vice-president, Dr. L. W. Adamson, has a picture in oils representing a vessel sailing out of the harbour. It was painted by J. C. Ogilvie about 60 years ago.

¹⁷ *The Delaval Papers*, edited by John Robinson, pt. iv. pp. 174 and 175.



'HARTLEY HAVEN' (reproduced from an old Engraving in Hutchinson's *Northumberland*).

earlier period ships at neap-tide, having taken a part of their cargo on board in the old harbour, were obliged to go into the roadstead, where the remainder of it was brought out to them by keels.¹⁸

The waggonmen who brought the coals from the pit to the staithes were subject to heavy fines for breaches of the regulations. A delinquent, however, had the satisfaction (if such it were) of knowing that the shilling forfeited for leaving his loaded waggon was 'to be drunk by the rest of the waggonmen.'¹⁹

The second half of the eighteenth century was the most prosperous period in the history of Seaton Sluice, as much as £24,000 being contributed in one year to the public revenue by the little port. The large cones known by the names of 'Gallaghan,' 'Success,' and 'Charlotte' rose as conspicuous landmarks, and increased the output from the glassworks: eight hundred and forty thousand bottles were exported in 1776. The salt pans were also working well, and there was a brisk demand for Hartley coals. In one year (1777) one hundred and seventy seven vessels cleared from the port for London, with 30,686 chaldrons of coals.²⁰ Even shipbuilding on a small scale was carried on at Seaton Sluice during this period.

During the wars with Napoleon it was considered necessary to protect the place by means of a blockhouse and a battery of three eighteen-pounders on an artificial mount formed of ballast, a party of soldiers from the garrison at Tynemouth being stationed here.²¹

With the progress of the century Fortune turned her wheel to the disadvantage of Seaton Sluice. First the salt and copperas works were discontinued, then a dreadful gale, which raged on the 2nd of February, 1825, accompanied by a phenomenally high tide, seriously damaged the stone pier, and threatened to destroy the harbour. A minor misfortune happened on August 28th, 1838. Ten loaded waggons ran amain on the colliery rail-road and two of them, being jolted off and precipitated through the stone wall at the turn of the road by the side of the harbour, killed an old man of eighty-three.

¹⁸ *Great Britain's Coasting Pilot*, 1693 ed., pt. ii., p. 12. See reproduction of chart, p. 230.

¹⁹ *The Delaval Papers*, edited by John Robinson, pt. iv. p. 175.

²⁰ *Ibid.* p. 177.

²¹ Mackenzie's *View of Northumberland*, 1811, vol. 2, p. 508.

When the Melton Constable hotel was built in 1839 it was noted that more than half a century had elapsed since any buildings had been erected or any improvements made, and the event formed an occasion for rejoicings.

Seaton Sluice, a few years later, came into vogue as a pleasure resort. On Sunday, July 2nd, 1843, the 'Venus,' described as a 'powerful steam vessel' commenced running from the New Quay, North Shields, to Seaton Sluice twice a week; the fare there and back, including tea and a plate of fruit at Seaton Delaval gardens, was 1s. 3d.

A passing allusion may be made in this connexion to the Blyth and Seaton Sluice races. For seven or eight years previous to 1831 they had only been partially held, but in this year they were revived, chiefly through the instrumentality of Mr. M. L. Jobling, and for many years afterwards were well patronised.²² In 1842 they still maintained their popularity and presumably also to a later date.

With the remarkable development which took place in the steam coal district of Northumberland in the early 'forties,' the deficiencies of Seaton Sluice as a coal-shipping port became only too obvious. Mr. N. G. Lambert, one of the lessees of the Hartley and Cowpen collieries, giving evidence in 1848 in support of a project for docks at the Low Lights, North Shields, and a railway in connexion with them, declared, 'We ship our Hartley coals at Seaton Sluice. *Sometimes for ten weeks together a ship cannot get to sea from that port* and it is of the utmost importance to the well-being of the colliery that we should get a better place of shipment. Our colliery is the original Hartley from which all the others have taken the name; other collieries have taken the name of the coal and sold large quantities, while we have not had facilities for doing so.'²³

This agitation for better shipping accommodation led to the formation of the Northumberland dock on the Tyne and the improvement of the harbour of Blyth. From this time may be dated the decline of Seaton Sluice as a port.

In 1851-2 Seaton Sluice was less isolated than it is now; it was connected with the old Seghill railway (afterwards the Blyth and Tyne

²² See *Tyne Mercury*, July 12, 1831, and *Gateshead Observer*, Aug. 6, 1842.

²³ Enquiry before Capt. Washington.

railway) by a short waggonway, and passengers were booked from the village to Percy Main twice a week, on Tuesdays and Saturdays. From 1853 to 1862, when the Hartley colliery was laid in, the waggonway was used exclusively for mineral traffic.

An engine factory introduced into Seaton Sluice by Messrs. W. K. Horsley and Company in the later 'fifties' was closed not long after the colliery ceased working. The day of Seaton Sluice as an industrial centre was nearly over. The bottle works continued to flourish for a time but in 1870 they were closed, and in 1878 abandoned. They were finally sold in 1894. The massive cones remained standing till 1896, when they were brought down by the agency of dynamite, the site being devoted to building purposes.

The demolition of the bottle works closed one chapter of the history of Seaton Sluice. Another has commenced with the laying out of part of the Hartley estate for a watering place.

It is not without a feeling of melancholy that one wanders through the old village, noting the details which tell of former prosperity, details which yet impart a touch of picturesqueness to the place—the old harbour, unused except by a few fishing cobs ; the dark, deep 'gut' with its rusty mooring rings and fragments of broken cranes ; the scattered stonework of the piers ; the mounds of ballast ; the quaint octagonal colliery office, now a reading-room ; the spacious brewhouse, now a church ; the business premises of the bottleworks, surmounted by a bell-turret, at present used as a schoolroom connected with the church ; the glass-house square, with its weather-bleached eighteenth century houses, the most characteristic bit of Seaton Sluice ; the gaunt wall of the copperas works screening some gardens from the sea-wind ; the waggonway, now a footpath with some of the stone blocks that held the rails still visible in it ; and, on the other side of the stream, the most picturesque, as it is the *oldest* building in Seaton Sluice—the thatched house of sir John Delaval.

APPENDIX I.

EXCH. SPECIAL COMMISSIONS, NORTHUMB. 37 ELIZ. No. 117.

Virtute istius Commissionis nobis directe assessimus ad manerium de Hartelowe infra specificatum. Et tam per cogniciones nostras quam aliorum in hiis casibus peritorum et fide dignorum supervisum et inquisitionem fecimus diligenter in et per tot limites manerii predicti per quem invenimus et baronibus infrascriptis

certioremus quod infra precinctum et limitem manerii de Hartelowe predictum videlicet in agro australi et in agro boreali est et fodi potest quedam minera carbonum que usque diem capcionis hujus inquisitionis minime fossata nec inventa nec dimissa fuit. Quodque eadem minera carbonum valet clare per annum ad dimittendum 13s. 4d. et non ultra secundum sanas discretionem nostras. In cuius rei testimonium presentibus sigilla nostra apposuimus vicesimo sexto die Augusti anno regni domine nostre Elizabethæ dei gratia Angliæ, Franciæ et Hiberniæ regine, fidei defensoris etc tricesimo septimo infrascripto.

Edw. Graye.

Anthony Felton.

APPENDIX II.

May it Please your Lord^{sh}.

In obedience to yo^r Lord^{sh} Com^{ds} signified to us by Mr Lowndes on the annex't Memorial of S^r John Delival Bar^t setting forth That S^r Ralph Delaval, ffather of the said S^r John, did, in the Reign of his late Ma^{ty} King Charles the 2^d erect and build A Peere at Seaton Delaval for the benefit of Trade & Encouragm^t of Navigation That the said Peere cost the said S^r Ralph above 15,000^{li} whereby so considerable a Revenue accrued to his said late Ma^{ty} That in consideration thereof And that the said S^r Ralph would erect & build an other Peere for the greater benfit of Trade His said late Ma^{ty} was graciously pleased to grant him A Privy Seale for 1500^{li} as by a Copy thereof thereunto annexed may appeare.—That the said S^r Ralph at great Charge Built an other Peere and received the sume of 500^{li} in part of the said 1500^{li} towards Building thereof That notwthstanding the said S^r Ralph Erected the said other Peer at his great Charge Yet the remaining 1000^{li} granted by the said Privy Seal, rests unpaid, by reason of the Demise of his said Majesty That ever since the Erecting of the said Peer considerable yearly Revenues have accrued to the Government more particularly to her p^{re}sent Ma^{ty} for that there was the then last year paid at the said Port for Custome and the Duty of Salt 6000^{li}. That by reason of great Stormes & Stress of Weather, the said Peer became Ruinous & in decay, and hath cost the said S^r John these last two yeares the sume of 500^{li} in building a new Peer to sustaine the other for the benefit of Trade & Navigation Desiring yo^r Lord^{sh} to take into consideration the great Charge the said S^r Ralph & S^r John have been at for the increase of the Revenue and the Incouragem^t of Trade & Navigation That the remaineing 1000^{li} or such other sume of mony may be granted the said S^r John to enable him to support & maintaine the said Peer's for the benefit of the Revenue. Wee doe Humbly acquaint yo^r Lord^{sh} That in our Letter of the 11th of December last Wee Inclosed Copy of the said Memorial to the Collector of Newcastle directing him to Examine the Allegations therein contained, And in answer thereunto by his Letter of the third of January last, Copy of which is hereunto annexed He reported to us That upon Enquiry he found That S^r Ralph Delaval Did Erect and build in the Reign of King Charles the 2^d at Seaton Delaval A Peer And that he the said Collector was assured that it was not without a very consider-

able expence That the said S^r Ralph at his great Charge did also Build a Second Peer Which by distress of Weather being become Ruinous was Repaired by the present S^r John Delaval to his Charge of 500^l And (as he is Informed) he is still adding to the same, By which meanes the Salt Panns there are increased to 8, which have made the Quantity of Salt That the Excise thereof doth amount to upwards of 5000^l p. annum communibus annis, That there has been Loaden from thence the last yeare upwards of 1400 Chaldrons of Coals which It is beleived will increase, But as to any Customes paid at Seaton He the said Collector knowes of none, It being no Port for Importation or Exportation And that he does not think it necessary to add any more Officers then at present, there being only a Coast Trade that is driven there, which accompt he has from the Officers there aswell as other good hands And beleives them to be true Soe that, as there is noe benefit or advantage to the Revenue under our Management, from the Expence of Erecting and maintaining the said Peer, But only to the Salt duty being now Advanced to upwards of 5000^l a yeare by the Increase of the Salt Panns there, as appears by our Collectors said Letter Wee humbly Conceive, That the Comm^{rs} for that Duty are the more proper persons to give their Opinion in the present Case.

Which is humbly submitted to your Lord^{sh} Consideration,

Customs House, London,
2 March 1705.

T. Newport
Will Culliford
Jo: Werden.
T Hall

Endorsed :

'S^r Jn^o. Delavals, Report from ye Com^{rs} of, Customs to the Treasury.'

APPENDIX III.

DESCRIPTION OF HARTLEY FIRE-ENGINE AND SEATON SLUICE, BY M. GABRIEL JARS.

A environ huit milles Nord-est de Newcastle, près d'un village nommé *Hartly*, un particulier qui a un bien considérable, sur lequel il a les droits régaliens, exploite une très-grande quantité de mines de charbon : une de ses machines à feu est très-considérable ; elle a deux grandes chaudières pour fournir la vapeur à un cylindre de soixante pouces de diamètre. Cette machine en fait mouvoir une autre de nouvelle invention, pour élever le charbon des mines. Nous n'en avons pas vu la mécanique, elle étoit dérangée lorsque nous fûmes sur les lieux, & l'endroit où sont les rouages étoit fermé ; mais on nous a dit qu'elle est extrêmement compliquée, composée de six ou sept rouets ou lanternes, & sujette à casser très souvent. On ne fait pas cas de son usage. Celui qui en est l'inventeur & le constructeur a obtenu un privilège exclusif, ce qu'on nomme *Patentes du Roi*, pour quatorze ans. Au lieu d'une pareille machine, qui doit employer beaucoup de la force ou plutôt de la puissance de la machine à feu ; il seroit mieux d'élever l'eau de la machine à feu au dessus d'une roue, qui feroit mouvoir un treuil pour élever le charbon.

Mines de
Charbon
de terre de
Hartly.

Privilège de
14 ans.

L'entrepreneur de ces mines n'étant pas d'abord situé avantageusement pour la consommation de son charbon, quoique peu éloigné des bords de la mer, a fait une dépense considérable pour la sûreté des vaisseaux qui transportent son charbon. Il a fait couper un rocher sur plus de cent toises de longueur & quarante pieds de profondeur. Cette coupe forme une espèce de canal, par lequel les vaisseaux entrent & sortent d'un bassin où ils viennent charger le charbon. Mais afin que les bâtimens ne soient point agités & brisés dans le bassin, lorsque la marée remonte, on a pratiqué à l'entrée & à la sortie du canal, des coulisses où, à l'aide d'un pied de chèvre tournant, des poulies & des cordes, on descend de grosses pièces de bois, qui forment une espèce de vanne d'écluse pour briser les vagues. On nomme cet endroit *seaton-slaice*. On prétend que cette coupe a coûté plus de dix mille livres sterling. De plus on a pratiqué des routes, telles qu'on les a ci-devant décrites, pour voiturier le charbon de chaque mine jusqu'au bassin. Le même particulier a sur les lieux une verrerie très-considérable.--*Voyages Métallurgiques*, vol. i., p. 207-8, Lyon, 1774.



John Delavall

Yours sincerely
James Delaval.

XI.—‘THE CRASTER TABLES.’

By J. CRAWFORD HODGSON, F.S.A.

[Read October 29, 1902.]

The roll of arms known as the Craster Tables comprises a series of upwards of eighty coats of ancient Northumbrian families. They were compiled in 1631 and 1632, by whom is unknown, and sketched in colours on two boards, which were enclosed in a black frame ‘with a gilt bead on the inside . . . the names and writing [being] in an old law hand.’ These tables can no longer be found at Craster Tower, although repeated searches have been made, but fortunately a copy was made August 25, 1771, by Mr. Charles Williams,¹ and given, either to Sir Edward Swinburne of Capheaton, or to his son, Sir John Edward Swinburne.²

The roll, which was habitually quoted by the Rev. John Hodgson as an authority, assigns arms, otherwise unknown, to several families of the lesser gentry, and in other cases it supplies the tinctures.

THE ROLL OF ARMS KNOWN AS THE CRASTER TABLES.

‘These copied from two old painted boards belonging to George Craister, esq., of Craister, Northumberland, August 25th, 1771, by C[harles] W[illiams].

N.B.—The background is sable and the names and writing in old law hand. The frame black, with a gilt bead on the inside.’

TABLE No. 1.

‘The coates of such ancient families as be at this present time, 1631, resident in Northumberland, but have not any houses of their names within the said county.’

¹ Charles Williams, born March 20, 1734, was the second son of John Williams of Latch-moat in Staffordshire, who settled in Newcastle about 1730, as an ironfounder, and who purchased the Killingworth House estate and died 1763. Under his father's will, Charles Williams took an interest in the Newcastle Bottle and Flint-glass works, which had come to him with his wife Margery, widow of Onesiphorus Dagnia, daughter of George Forster of North Shields. He was private secretary to the second duke of Northumberland, and a keen sportsman.

² Sir John Swinburne has been good enough to make a search, but has been unable to find Mr. Williams's copy at Capheaton.

1. **AINSLEY** : per chevron engrailed gules and sable, in chief two voided mullets argent, in base a voided cinquefoil or.

Aynsley of Shafto : gules, on a bend argent three mullets azure, in chief a cinquefoil or ; St. George's *Visitation of Northumberland*, 1615.

Aynsley of Little Harle : gules, on a bend ermine, between two quatrefoils or, three mullets of six points az. ; Burke, *General Armory*. These arms were confirmed in 1793 to Lord Charles Murray on his marriage with Alice Aynsley of Little Harle.

2. **ANDERSON** : 'vert, three bucks couchant argent, horns or.'

Anderson of Coxlodge and Jesmond : vert, three bucks lodged or ; Burke, *General Armory*.

Anderson of Newcastle : vert, three bucks lodged argent, attired or ; St. George's *Visitation of Northumberland*, 1615.

3. (?) **ARMORER** : gules, a chevron argent between three armed hands of the second.

Armorer of Belford : gules, a chevron between three arms in armour argent ; St. George's *Visitation of Northumberland*, 1615.

4. **BRANDLING** : gules, a cross crosslet argent, in dexter chief an escallop of the last.

Brandling of Newcastle : gules, a cross flory argent, in the first quarter an escallop of the second ; Flower's *Visitation of Yorkshire*, 1563/4.

5. **BURRELL** : azure, a saltire gules, between four leaves vert, on a chief azure a boar's [or lion's] head between two battle axes or.

Burrell of Howtell : argent, a saltire gules between four leaves vert, on a chief azure a lion's head erased between two battle axes or ; St. George's *Visitation of Northumberland*, 1615.

6. **CARNABY** : argent, two bars vert, in chief three hurts [balls] of the second.

Carnaby of Halton : argent, two bars azure, in chief three hurts ; St. George's *Visitation of Northumberland*, 1615.

7. **CARR** : gules, on a chevron argent three estoiles of five points.

Carr of Woodhall : on a chevron three estoiles ; St. George's *Visitation of Northumberland*, 1615.

Carr : gules, on a chevron argent three estoiles of six points sable ; Elizabethan Roll, Surtees Society, No. 41, p. xxxvii.

8. **CLAVERING** : quarterly or and gules, over all a bend sable.

Clavering of Callaly : quarterly, or and gules, a bend sable ; Dugdale's *Visitation of Northumberland*, 1666.

9. **COLLINGWOOD** : argent, a chevron azure between three stags' heads sable.

Collingwood of Eslington : argent, a chevron between three stags' heads erased sable ; Dugdale's *Visitation of Northumberland*, 1666.

10. **DELAVAL** : ermine, two bars gules.

Delaval of Seaton Delaval : ermine, two bars vert ; Dugdale's *Visitation of Northumberland*, 1666 ; also a shield on the west turret of Bothal Castle ; *Border Holds*, p. 290.

11. **FORSTER** : a chevron between three bugle horns.

Forster of Adderston : argent, a chevron vert between three hunting, or bugle, horns sable ; St. George's *Visitation of Northumberland*, 1615.

12. **GREY OF HORTON** : barry of six argent and azure, over all a bend gules.

Grey of Horton : barry of six argent and azure, a besant on a bend gules for a difference ; *Border Holds*, p. 298.

Barry of six, argent and azure, on a bend gules an annulet or ; St. George's *Visitation of Northumberland*, 1615.

Barry of six, azure and argent, a bend gules ; Constable's Roll, Surtees Society, No. 41, p. viii.

13. **GREY OF CHILLINGHAM** : gules, a lion rampant argent within a bordure engrailed of the second.

Grey of Chillingham : gules, a lion rampant within a bordure engrailed argent, a martlet for difference. St. George's *Visitation of Northumberland*, 1615.

Gules, within an engrailed bordure a lion rampant argent. Constable's Roll, Surtees Society, No. 41, p. vii.

Heton of Heton, quartered by Grey of Chillingham : vert, a lion rampant within a bordure engrailed argent ; *Border Holds*, p. 298.

14. **HALL** : or, a chevron azure between three demi-lions rampant of the second, on a chief gules three plates argent bearing three mullets sable.

Michael Hall (*ob.* 1647) : a chevron between three demi-lions rampant . . . on a chief three roses . . . ; monument, St. Nicholas's, Newcastle, *cf.* Welford, *St. Nicholas*, p. 137.

15. **HERON** : 'azure, three herons argent.'

Heron of Chipchase : gules, a chevron between three herons argent ; Constable's Roll, Surtees Society, vol. 41, p. vii.

Gules, three herons argent ; Elizabethan Roll, Surtees Society, No. 41, p. xxxvii.

[Gules] three herons [argent] ; shield on the porch at Chipchase ; *New History of Northumberland*, vol. iv. p. 337.

16. HODGSON: per chevron embattled, or and azure, three martlets counter changed.

William Hodgson, sheriff of Newcastle in 1475: per fess embattled or and azure, three martlets counterchanged; Carr MS., Surtees Society, No. 41, p. lix.

17. LAWRENCE: 'argent, a cross engrailed gules, on a chief of the second a lion passant or.'

Lawrence: 1 and 4, argent, a cross raguly gules; 2 and 3, argent, two bars and in chief three mullets gules; Constable's Roll, Surtees Society, No. 41, p. xi.

Lawrence of Scotland: argent, a cross gules, on a chief of the second a lion passant gardant, or; Burke, *General Armory*.

Lawrence of Iver, Bucks: argent, a cross raguly gules, on a chief of the second a lion passant gardant or; *ibid*.

18. LAWSON: argent, a chevron sable between three jackdaws proper.

Lawson of Cramlington: argent, a chevron between three martlets sable; St. George's *Visitation of Northumberland*, 1615.

19. MUSCHAMP: argent, a chevron vert between three flies of the last.

Muschamp of Barmoor: azure, three butterflies argent; St. George's *Visitation of Northumberland*, 1615.

Muschamp of Wooler: argent, a chevron vert between three flies [bees, butterflies or beetles] proper; Burke, *General Armory*.

20. PROCTOR: 'or, three water bougets gules.'

Prockter: argent, three water bougets gules; Elizabethan Roll, Surtees Society, No. 41, p. xxxvii.

Three water bougets 2 and 1; on a stone shield in Rock Chapel; *New History of Northumberland*, vol. ii. page 148.

William Proctor of Nether Bordley in Craven married (circa 11 Dec. 1500) Isabel, daughter and co-heir of John Lilburn of West Lilburn; the Lilburn arms are, three water bougets.

21. (?): 'sable, a bend engrailed argent.'

Radcliffe: argent, a bend engrailed sable; Dugdale's *Visitation of Northumberland*, 1666.

22. RAMES [of Shortflat]: 'sable, a buck's head caboshed or.'

Cf. Hodgson, *Northumberland*, Part II. vol. i. p. 367.

23. REEDE : or, on a chevron gules between three garbs of the second, as many trefoils argent.
 Reed of Close-house : or, on a chevron between three garbs gules, as many ears of corn argent ; St. George's *Visitation of Northumberland*, 1615.
 Reed of Troughend : or, on a chevron between three garbs gules as many ears of corn argent ; Burke, *General Armory*.
24. RUTHERFORD : gules, on a fess argent three birds sable, between in chief a mullet or, in base an orle.
 Rutherford of Middleton Hall, near Wooler : or, an inescutcheon gules, in chief three martlets of the second ; Flower's *Visitation of Yorkshire*, 1668/4.
25. SALKELD : argent, fretty gules, on a chief of the second an annulet or.
 Salkeld of Bassington, par. Eglington : argent, fretty gules, on a chief of the last a martlet for difference or ; St. George's *Visitation of Northumberland*, 1615.
26. SELBY : barry, or and sable.
 Selby of Biddleston : barry or and sable ; St. George's *Visitation of Northumberland*, 1615.
 Selby of Biddleston : barry of eight, sable and or ; Burke, *General Armory*.
27. STROTHER : gules, on a bend argent, three eagles displayed sable.
 Strother : gules, on a chevron (*sic*), three eagles displayed vert, quartered by Loraine of Kirkharle ; Dugdale's *Visitation of Northumberland*, 1666.
 Gules, on a bend engrailed argent, three eagles displayed vert ; Elizabethan Roll, Surtees Society, No. 41, p. xxxvii.
 Gules, on a bend argent, three eagles displayed azure ; Burke, *General Armory*.
28. WALLIS : argent, a chevron sable, in base four voided quatrefoils gules.
Cf. Hodgson, *Northumberland*, Part II. vol. iii. p. 83.
29. WALKER : gules, two bars argent between six besants three, two and one or.
30. WILLIAMS : 'lozengy gules and argent.'
31. WELDON : gules, a bird argent, in sinister chief a fountain argent and azure.
 Welton of Welton : argent, a lion rampant dismembered gules ; Elizabethan Roll, Surtees Society, No. 41, p. xxxv.
 Michael Weldon of Weldon : argent a cinquefoil gules, on a chief of the second a demi-lion rampant issuant of the field ; monument (1680) in St. Nicholas's Church, Newcastle ; *cf.* Welford, *St. Nicholas*', p. 72 ; Burke, *General Armory*.
32. WEATSLED : party per chevron argent and azure three voided lozenges counterchanged.

TABLE No. II.

'The coates of such families in Northumberland as do remaine at this daye, anno 1632, and do beare thyre names after thyre ancient houses. Such as have theyre houses yet in possession are marked with H.P.: the rest not so.'

1. BABINGTON : argent, ten torteauxes gules, 4, 3, 2 and 1.

Sir Anthony Babington : argent, ten torteaux, 4, 3, 2, 1, and a label azure ; Constable's Roll, Surtees Society, No. 41, p. ix.

2. BAROWE : vair, four bars [gules], on a canton six besants, 3, 2 and 1. H.P.

3. BEADNELL : 'azure, three water bougets sable.'

Beadnell : per fess gules and azure, a garter fesseways argent fimbriated and buckled in the centre or, between a rosary in chief, and in base three bells of the last ; Burke, *General Armory*.

4. BLENKESOP : gules, three garbs or, within a bordure engrailed of the second. H.P.

Blenkinsop of Blenkinsop : argent, a fess between three garbs sable, a crescent for difference ; St. George's *Visitation of Northumberland*, 1615.

Blenkinsop : gules, three garbs within a bordure engrailed or ; Elizabethan Roll, Surtees Society, No. 41, p. xxxvii.

Blenkinsop of Hoppy-land : a fess between three garbs or ; Burke, *General Armory*.

5. BRADFORD : azure, on a bend argent three birds of the first.

Bradford of Bradford : on a bend three martlets ; St. George's *Visitation of Northumberland*, 1615.

6. CRAMLINGTON : barry of six argent and azure, in chief three annulets of the second.

Cramlington of Cramlington and Newsham : barry of six argent and azure, in chief three annulets of the last ; St. George's *Visitation of Northumberland*, 1615.

Barry of six, argent and azure, in chief three annulets sable ; Elizabethan Roll, Surtees Society, No. 41, p. xxxvi.

7. CRAISTER : quarterly or and gules, in the first quarter a crow proper. H.P.

Craster of Craster : quarterly, in the first quarter a bird ; St. George's *Visitation of Northumberland*, 1615.

Quarterly, or and gules, in the first quarter a martlet sable. Elizabethan Roll, Surtees Society, No. 41, p. xxxvii.

8. CHARLTON : 'gules, a lion rampant or.'

Charlton : or, a lion rampant gules, langued, etc., azure ; Constable's Roll, Surtees Society, No. 41, p. xiii.

Charlton of Hesleyside : or, a lion rampant gules ; Burke, *General Armory*.

9. CRESSWELL : gules, on a bend sable three bulls' heads argent. H.P.

Cresswell of Cresswell : argent, on a bend sable three bulls' heads caboshed of the field ; Constable's Roll, Surtees Society, No. 41, p. xxxiv.

10. ELBRINGTON : party per fess gules and argent three voided cinquefoils counterchanged.

Sable, three water bougets argent ; Elizabethan Roll, Surtees Society, No. 41, p. xxxviii. Burke, *General Armory*.

11. ERRINGTON : argent, two bars azure and in chief three escallops of the second.

Errington of Errington : argent, two bars and in chief three escallops azure ; St. George's *Visitation of Northumberland*, 1615.

12. FENWICK : party per fess gules and argent six martlets counterchanged. H.P.

Fenwick of Wallington : per fess gules and argent, six martlets counterchanged ; Dugdale's *Visitation of Northumberland*, 1666.

13. FEATHERSTON : gules, a chevron argent between three feathers of the last.

Featherstonhaugh of Featherstonhaugh : gules, a chevron argent between three ostrich feathers argent ; Hodgson, *Northumberland*, Part II. vol. iii. p. 354.

14. FOWBRE : vert, a stag at speed argent attired or. H.P.

Fowbery of Newbold, co. York : vert, a stag at speed argent, attired or ; Elizabethan Roll, Surtees Society, No. 41, p. xxii.

15. HAGGERSTONE : 'argent, a chevron sable between three cross crosslets a chief gules.'

Haggerston of Haggerston castle : azure on a bend cottised argent three billets sable, on a canton argent the red hand of Ulster ; Dugdale's *Visitation of Durham*, 1666.

16. HEBBURN : argent, a label of three points sable. [. . . .]. H.P.

Hebburn of Shotton : argent, three fire pots sable, a label for difference : Flower's *Visitation of Durham*, 1675.

Hebburn of Hebburn : argent, three lamps sable ; Dugdale's *Visitation of Northumberland*, 1666.

Hebburn of Hardwick, co. Durham : argent, three uncovered cups (or lamps) sable in each a flame of fire proper, with a label of five points gules ; Burke, *General Armory*.

17. **HESILBRIDGE** : 'argent, a chevron sable between three leaves vert.'

Heslerigge of Swarland : argent, a chevron between three hazel-leaves vert ; St. George's *Visitation of Northumberland*, 1615.

Argent, a chevron between three stopped trefoils vert ; Elizabethan Roll, Surtees Society, No. 41, p. xxxvii.

18. **HORSLEYE** : 'vert, a horse passant argent.'

Cf. Hodgson, *Northumberland*, Part II. vol. ii. p. 104.

19. **HORSLEY** : gules, three horses' heads coupé argent bridled or.

Horsley of Horsley : gules, three horses' heads erased argent ; Dugdale's *Visitation of Northumberland*, 1666.

Roger Horsley of Scrainwood (*ob.* 1359) : gules, three horses' heads argent, bridled or ; on a shield at Bothal castle, *Border Holds*, p. 290.

20. **ILDERTON** : party per fess invected sable and gules three pierced cinquefoils or.

Ilderton of Ilderton : argent, three water bougets sable ; Constable's Roll, Surtees Society, No. 41, p. xvi.

Sir Thomas Ilderton, in 1505 : three water bougets ; *New History of Northumberland*, vol. iv. p. 379.

21. **KILLINGWORTH** : argent three voided cinquefoils sable or.

Killingworth of Killingworth : argent, three cinquefoils sable, pierced or ; St. George's *Visitation of Northumberland*, 1615.

William Killingworth, 3 Edw. IV. : two bars, in chief three cinquefoils ; *ibid.*

22. **LYSLEY** : 'gules a lion passant crowned or.'

Lisle of Felton : gules, a lion passant gardant argent crowned or ; Burke, *General Armory*.

23. **MIDDLETON** : quarterly gules and or, in the first quarter a cross patonce argent. H.P.

Middleton of Belsay : quarterly, gules and or, a cross patonce argent, quartering Strivelyn ; Dugdale's *Visitation of Northumberland*, 1666.

Quarterly gules and or, in the first quarter a cross patonce ; Hodgson, *Northumberland*, Part II. vol. i. p. 353.

24. **MITFORD** : argent, a fess sable between three moles proper. H.P.

Mitford of Mitford : argent, a fess between three moles sable ; Dugdale's *Visitation of Northumberland*, 1666.

25. **MILBURNE** : sable, a chevron argent between three escallops of the second.
 Michael Milburne, sheriff of Newcastle, 1616 : sable, between three escallops a fess argent, charged with a crescent gules ; Carr MS., Surtees Society, No. 41, p. lxxii.
 Milburn of Armathwaite, Cumberland ; sable, a chevron between three escallops argent ; Burke, *General Armory*.
26. **MORTON** : quarterly, gules and ermine, in first and fourth quarters a goat's head erased argent. H.P.
 Morton : quarterly, ermine and gules, in each of the second and third quarters a goat's head erased argent ; Elizabethan Roll, Surtees Society, No. 41, p. xxxvii.
27. **OGLE** : argent, a fess gules between three crescents of the second.
 Ogle of Ogle Castle : argent, a fess between three crescents gules ; Burke, *General Armory*.
 Ogle of Burradon : argent, a fess between three crescents gules, a mullet charged with a crescent for difference ; quartering Bertram ; St. George's *Visitation of Northumberland*, 1615.
28. **ORD** : sable, three salmons hauriant argent.
 Ord : sable, three salmons hauriant argent ; Elizabethan Roll, Surtees Society, No. 41, p. xxxvii.
29. **PADSTOW (?)** : sable, a chevron or between three escallops argent, in chief gules, three paws or.
 Paston : argent, semée of fleurs-de-lis azure, a chief dancette gules. Tonge's *Visitation*, pp. 79-80.
30. **REVELEY** : argent, a chevron engrailed gules between three voided mullets azure.
 Reveley : a chevron engrailed between three voided mullets of six points, impaling Burrell ; on a panel in Bolton chapel.
 Reveley of Northumberland : argent, a chevron engrailed gules between three estoiles of 16 points azure ; Burke, *General Armory*.
31. **RIDLEY OF WILLIMOTESWICK** : gules, a chevron argent between three birds of the second.
 Ridley of Hardriding and Willimoteswick : gules, on a chevron between three falcons close argent, as many pellets ; Dugdale's *Visitation of Northumberland*, 1616.
 A chevron between three goshawks, quartering Thirkeld, etc. ; Flower, quoted by Hodgson, *Northumberland*, Part II. vol iii. p. 339, etc.
32. **RIDLEY OF WALTOWNE** : argent, a bull passant gules.
 Ridley of Walltown ; argent, on a mount vert a bull statant gules, a mullet for difference or ; quartered by Ridley of Walltown ; St. George's *Visitation of Northumberland*, 1615.

33. **RODDHAM** : gules, on a bend ermine three cinquefoils azure pierced argent. H.P.

Roddam of Roddam : gules, on a bend ermine three pierced cinquefoils sable ; Elizabethan Roll, Surtees Society, No. 41, p. xxxvi.

Roddam : gules, on a bend ermine, three cinquefoils sable ; Burke, *General Armory*.

34. **SHAFTO** : gules, on a bend argent three voided mullets azure.

Gules, on a bend argent three mullets azure ; Roll, 1240-45, *New History of Northumberland*, vol. iv. p. 417. Dugdale's *Visitation of Northumberland*, 1666.

35. **SWINBURNE OF CAPHEATON** : a fesse between three voided cinquefoils.

Cinquefoils counterchanged 2 and 1 on a shield party per fess gules and argent ; cf. Hodgson, *Northumberland*, Part II. vol. i. p. 231.

Per fess gules and argent three cinquefoils counterchanged ; Dugdale's *Visitation of Northumberland*, 1666.

36. **SWINBURNE OF EDLINGHAM** : a fess between three voided cinquefoils.

37. **SWINHOE** : argent, three swine passant sable.

Or, three boars passant sable ; Elizabethan Roll, Surtees Society, No. 41, p. xxxvii.

[Argent] three swine passant [sable] ; on a stone shield in Rock Chapel ; *New History of Northumberland*, vol. ii. p. 148.

38. **THIRLWALL** : sable, a chevron argent between three boars' heads or. H.P.

Thirlwall of Thirlwall : sable, a chevron argent between three boars' heads erased or ; St. George's *Visitation of Northumberland*, 1615.

Sable, a chevron argent between three boars' heads or ; sepulchral slabs, Haltwhistle Church ; cf. Bates, *Border Holds*, p. 327.

39. **WEETWOOD** : 'argent, on a fess gules three fountains azure and argent between two (? three) ravens sable.'

Argent, a fess nebulee azure, in chief three mullets ; Elizabethan Roll, Surtees Society, No. 41, p. xxxv.

40. **THORNTON** : 'sable, a chevron argent, above all a chief indented' of the second. H.P.

Sable, a chevron and a chief dancette argent ; *Elizabethan Roll*, Surtees Society, No. 41, p. xxxviii.

Thornton of Nether Witton : sable, a chevron argent and a chief indented of the last ; St. George's *Visitation of Northumberland*, 1615.

41. **WELTON** : gules, a fret or, in chief two mullets of the second. H.P.

Weltden of Weltden : a cinquefoil, on a chief a demi-lion rampant ; Burke, *General Armory*.

42. WIDDDRINGTON : quarterly, argent and gules, over all a bend sable. H.P.

Widdrington of Widdrington : quarterly, argent and gules, over all a bend sable ; Flower's *Visitation of Yorkshire*, 1563/4.

43. [WHITFIELD] : or, two bends engrailed sable.

Whitfield : argent, a bend plain, between two cotises engrailed sable ; Elizabethan Roll, Surtees Society, No. 41, p. xxxvii. Cf. Hodgson, *Northumberland*, Part II. vol. iii. p. 100.

Argent, a bend plain, between two cotises engrailed sable ; Burke, *General Armory*.

44. DALTON : 'argent, three lozenges gules,' charged with a saltire of the first.

Argent, three lozenges gules, each charged with a saltire of the field, quartered by Hutton of Hunwyke ; St. George's *Visitation of Durham*, 1615.

TABLE NO. III.

'These following are some of ancient families that be extinct in Northumberland.'

1. SIR ROBERT HEPPLÉ : gules, an orle engrailed ermine.

Hepplé : ermine, an inescutcheon within a bordure engrailed gules ; on Ogle monument in Bothal Church, *Border Holds*, p. 296.

2. JOHN DE ASHENDEN : 'argent, a lion rampant gules.'

Ashenden : argent, a lion rampant gules armed and langued azure ; Burke, *General Armory*.

3. HUGH BALIOL : 'vair . . . gules . . . argent.'

The seal of Hugh de Baliol (*ob.* 1228) bears : *on a shield an orle* ; see *New History of Northumberland*, vol. vi. p. 37 n.

4. SIR WALTER DE BOLAM : 'or, an engrailed cross sable.'

These arms are on an effigy in Bolam Church.

5. WILLIAM DE BEWICK 'argent, between a fess lozengie gules three lions' (?) heads sable erased at the neck.'

Bewick of Newcastle : five lozenges in fesse gules, each charged with a mullet of the first, between three bears' heads erased sable ; Dugdale's *Visitation of Northumberland*, 1666.

William Bewick (*ob.* 1636) : argent, five lozenges conjoined in fess gules, each charged with a mullet of the field between three bears' heads erased sable, muzzled argent, a label for difference ; monument in Bewick Porch, St. Nicholas's, Newcastle ; cf. Welford, *St. Nicholas*, p. 50.

6. SIR WIGGOT HARBOTTLE : 'azure, three clubs or.'

Harbottle : azure, three bottles or icicles in bend or ; Elizabethan Roll, Surtees Society, No. 41, p. xxxvi.

Azure, three icicles or ; Bates, *Border Holds*, p. 197.

Azure, three guttes or bendwise ; Longstaffe, 'Heraldry of the Percys,' *Arch. Ael.* vol. iv. new series, p. 215.

Argent, three hair bottles or (*i.e.*, leather bottles with the hair outside) ; quartered by Riddell of Gateshead ; St. George's *Visitation of Durham*, 1615.

7. SIR ROBERT LILBURN : 'argent, three water bougets sable.'

Lilburn of Newcastle : argent, three water bougets sable, a crescent gules ; *Visitation of Northumberland*, 1666.

Three water bougets with a crescent between them, were on a shield at Belford Chapel ; Gough's *Tours*, vol. vii. 'Northumberland,' p. 21 ; *New History of Northumberland*, vol. i. p. 366.

8. ROCHESTER OF ROC : 'or, a fess sable between three crescents' of the second.

Rochester of Essex : or, a fess between three crescents sable ; Burke, *General Armory*.

9. ADAM DE TINDALE : 'argent, a fess gules between three garbs sable.'

Tindal : three garbs on a fess ; effigy in Hexham Church, see *New History of Northumberland*, vol. iii. p. 193.

Argent, a fess gules between three garbs sable ; quartered by Bulmer of Tursdale ; St. George's *Visitation of Durham*, 1615.

10. THOMAS DE TREWICKE : quarterly, argent and azure, above all a buck's head caboshed and pierced through the nose with an arrow or.

Seal of Thomas de Trewyc (*circa* 1360) : three bars and in chief three roundels or bezants,  s. THOME . DE . TREWYC ; Sir Arthur Middleton's Muniments.

11. SIR ROBERT UMFRAMVILL : gules, a cinquefoil or within an orle of crosses crosslet of the second.

Or, a cinquefoil gules within a bordure azure, charged with horse-shoes, Gilbert de Umfrevile, Roll of Arms, 1240-1245, p. 11.

Umframvill : gules, a cinquefoil within an orle of crosses crosslet or ; Ogle tomb in Bothal Church ; Bates, *Border Holds*, p. 296.

Gilbert de Umframville (*ob.* 1307) : a cinquefoil between eight crosses patonce ; effigy in Hexham Church, *New History of Northumberland*, vol. iii. p. 193.

Umframville of Prudhoe : gules, a cinquefoil within an orle of 8 crosses pattée or ; Burke, *General Armory*.

12. **VESCY, BARON OF ALNWICK** : or, a bend gules, over all a lion rampant sable.¹

William de Vesci, son and heir of Eustace de Vesci ; cross patonce ;
Durham Treasury 1 Spec. 1^{ma} 1^{ma} No. 2.

Sigillum Wilelmi de Vescy : gules, a cross patonce argent ; *cf.* Tate,
Alnwick, vol. i. p. 404.

13. **SIR ALLEN HEATON** : vert, a lion rampant argent.

Heton of Chillingham : gules, a lion rampant, within a bordure
engrailed argent, with a martlet for difference, quartered by Grey of
Chillingham ; *St. George's Visitation of Northumberland*, 1615.

Vert, a lion rampant, within a bordure engrailed argent ; Bates,
Border Holds, p. 298.

14. **PIERSON** : azure, a chevron argent between three feathers argent, in
chief three balls of the second.

¹ These arms ascribed to Vescy are very doubtful.

INDEX.

- A.
 Abernethy, sling bolts of burnt clay discovered at hill-fort near, 105
 Adams, Alexander, a garden in Northumberland street, Newcastle, belonging to, 145
 Adam the Scot, witness to a grant, 116; son of Gilbert, witness to a grant, 116
 Adamson, rev. C. E., 'John Dagnia of South Shields, glassmaker,' 146
Aesica (Great Chesters), excavations at, in 1894-5-7, 19; jewellery, etc., discovered at, 24; vaulted chamber in middle of camp, 24; coins discovered at, 24, 33, 43, 51; the west gateway of, 26; sugar-loaf shaped stones at, 33; rebuilding of a granary at, 34; platform for a ballista, 36; turrets at, 37; south gateway of, 38; potters' names, *graffiti*, etc., at, 40; silver necklace from, 41; silver rings with *intagli* from, 42; figure of Mercury, 42; gold earring from, 42; 'putty-lime' found at, 53; suburban buildings at, 44 *et seq.*; plan of one, 46; inscribed tile from, 59
 Age of heirs to estates in Northumberland, proofs of, 126
 Airey, Joseph, of Newcastle, gentleman, and others, premises in Pilgrim street, etc., given to, in trust, 167 (see also Arey)
 Aisley [Aisley], John, M.A., presented to rectory of Wolsingham, county Durham, 214; Thomas, witness to a lease, 131.
 Aisend, Hugh de, see Haisend
 Ainsley [Ainslay, Aynsley], of Shafto, arms of, 244; John, witness to a deed poll, 136; Margaret, of Westgate street, Newcastle, 170; William, 141; of Gallowhill, executor of Joseph Bonner, 133
 Akenheads, 'the bookselling,' 129
 Akenhead, David, bookseller, of Newcastle, conveyance of house on Quayside to, 134; Hannah Pembroke, daughter of, 129; Matthew, of Whitby, shipowner, and others, conveyance of same house by, 134
 Akenside hill, Newcastle, formerly Butcher Bank, and All Hallows Bank, 156
 Albyn, Thomas, witness to a grant, 118
 Aldborough, petition of masters and owners of ships of, 202
 'Aldeschel,' grant of land, etc., 117
 Aldingham, county Lancaster, death of William Thompson, rector of, 222; presentation of Thomas Tillie, clerk, to rectory of, 222; death of Dr. Thomas Tullie, rector of, 226; appointment of Thomas Tullie, LL.B., 226
 Aldworth registers, extracts from, 152; rev. John Peareth, vicar of, 152
 Alford, Henry, and others, lease of rectory and chapel of Sutton, county York, to, 188; John, Elizabeth Mompesson, wife of, 188
 Allan, James, of the Postern, Newcastle, 170; John, of Westgate street, Newcastle, 170
 Allen, Elizabeth, wife of Thomas, devise to, 157; Jane, wife of Phineas, daughter and heiress of William Michelson, 131; Phineas, senior, of the Trinity House, Newcastle, 129; master mariner, of Newcastle, surrender of a house on 'Keyside' by, 131; marriage of, with Eleanor Basnett, 131; and Eleanor, deed poll of, 132; junior, of Newcastle, merchant adventurer, surrender of house on Quayside by, 131; lease of same by, 131
 Allgood, Elizabeth, attests a deed, 165; George, attests a deed, 165
 All Hallow Gate, Newcastle, 156; bank, Newcastle, 156 (see also All Saints)
 Allison, Thomas, 142
 All Saints' church, Newcastle, David Stephenson, architect of, 169; churchyard, Newcastle, property adjoining, 156 (see also All Hallows)
 Alms box, debtors', presented, xvii
 Alnwick, the tenantry column at, designed by David Stephenson of Newcastle, 169
Amboglanna, turrets at, 37
 Amery, George, of Newcastle, 161

- Ancient British bronze dagger, presented, xvi, xviii
- Andersons, of Bradley, the, 153; of Coxlodge and Jesmond, arms of 244; Ann, wife of Ralph, devise to, 154; married James Dagnia as second husband, 154*n*; Bartram, of Newcastle, lease of tithes of corn of Burradon to, 119; Bartram and others, defendants in a suit concerning vill of Burradon, 119; will of, 119*n*; Clement, merchant, of Newcastle, 131; Dorcas, devise to, 154; married Alexander Grimaldi, 154*n*; Elizabeth, of Newcastle, 147; Edmund, sale of coalstaith in the Close, Newcastle, by, 147; Francis, of Newcastle, 154 and *n*, nephew of Charles Matfen, bequest to, 155; Francis and Bertram, grant of coalstaith in the Close, Newcastle, to, 146; sir Francis, grant of hearth money in arrear to, 218; George, 'the great builder,' father of major, 153; conveyance to, and by, of premises at the corner of Denton chare, Newcastle, 155; Henry, witness to deeds, 135 *bis*; grant by, son and heir of Bertram, of coalstaith in the Close, Newcastle, 147; Jane, married John Simpson of Newcastle, 153, 154*n*; bequest to, 154; Mary, devise to, 154; married Edward Forster, 154*n*; Robert, merchant, of Newcastle, executor to William Simpson, 139, 141; purchase of coalstaith in the Close, Newcastle, by, 147; Samuel of Aberdeen, 162; Thomas, 126, 127
- Anderton, grant of a pension to Frances, wife of William, and another, 195
- Andrew, John, steward of Newcastle Cordwainers' Company, 176*n*; Mary, of Newcastle, tenements of, 142
- 'Angels' to be coined for healing 'king's evil,' 197
- Anglian sculptured stones discovered at Sockburn, xiii; sundial in Darlington church, xvi, xix
- Anquilla, appointment of governor of, 215; captain-general, etc., 221
- Annan, David, of Shodfriar chare, Newcastle, 166
- Antiqua, appointment of governor of, 215; captain-general, etc., of, 221
- Antonie column, 93, 110; wall, stances on the, 78, 79
- Antoninus Pius, inscription to, 80
- Antwerp, freedom of Merchant Adventurers lost by marrying a native of, 188
- Appleyard, Matthew, collector of customs at Hull, 218; revocation of letters patent as collector, 221
- 'Aqueraux,' the, 87
- 'Arbalest,' or windlass cross-bow, the, 102
- 'Arbalétriers,' 100
- Arbella, the lady, warrant for payment to, 189
- Archer, Andrew, and others, appointed commissioners to enquire into forces in Spain and Portugal, 225
- Archer, relief of, on stone from Jarrow, 93
- Archimedes, engines of war used by, 69
- Ardoch, sling 'bullets' of red sandstone found at 72, 105
- Arey, Elizabeth, of Newcastle, widow, 142 (see also Airey)
- Armin, Robert, and others, licensed to play comedies, etc., 189
- Armorer (?) of Belford, arms of, 244
- Armorer, Francis, of Newcastle, attorney-at-law, 163; junior, attests deeds, 165 *ter*; William, of Newcastle, cooper, covenant with, to levy a fine, 142
- Armour, scale, discovered at *Aesica*, 22
- Arms, of Northumbrian families, 243 *et seq.*; a Northumbrian roll of, of 1631, 243 *et seq.*; on seal of Henry Marlay, 151
- Armstrong, John, attests a will, 160
- Arrow, Harold died from an, as did James IV., of Scotland, 94
- Arrowsmith, Edward, witness to a deed, 136
- Arthur, Gilbert, witness to a grant, 118; of Rothbury, and Alice, his wife, 127
- Arthuret, in diocese of Carlisle, presentation to rectory of, by queen, 201; Richard Netherby, patron of, 201
- Ashton, John, vicar of Ovingham, 126, 127
- Ashenden, John de, arms of, 253
- Association, British Archaeological, meeting of, in Newcastle, xi
- Asturians, second cohort of, inscribed tile recording, 59
- Athy, Christopher, the younger, grant of lands of Christopher, the elder, a recusant, to, 194

- Atkinson, Blanche, and another, houses in Highfriar chare, Newcastle, conveyed by, 164; Charles, of Newcastle, merchant, mortgage of premises in the Postern to, 171; Henry, of Newcastle, fitter, 134; Lancelot, of Newcastle, merchant, Ann, wife of, 133; house on All Hallows bank conveyed to, 158; will of, 158; devise to wife, Jane, and to his son Samuel, and his daughters, 158; and others, grant of a house on Dogbank, 158; Mary, of the Postern, Newcastle, widow, 171; Matthew, mariner, son and heir of Robert, and Margaret, his wife, and another, conveyance of premises in High Friar chare by, 164; bond of, 164; Oswould, attests a deed, 137; Richard, of Newcastle, 161; Robert, of Newcastle, and Blanche, his wife, conveyance of premises in High Friar chare by, 164; Matthew, son and heir of, 164; Samuel, devise of house on Dogbank, Newcastle, to, 158; will of, 158; gave house to wife Elizabeth, 158; Thomas, of Bothal, 127; Thomas, of Newcastle, butcher, 144; Walter, of Newcastle, gardener, 143, 144
- Aubone, William, 164
- Auckland, collegiate church of, 4; prebendaries in Eldon in, demised to Elizabeth Jackson, 196; North, grant for erection of a grammar school in, 191
- Augustinia, near Seville, Spanish glazed tiles from ruined monastery at, xix
- Aurelia, tombstone from *Aesica*, erected to memory of, 57
- Aurelian column at Rome, 35
- Axelfeld, in bishopric of Durham, quitclaim of lands called, 118
- Axwell (see Axelfeld)
- Aynsley (see Ainsley, Aiesley)
- Ayrig, William de, witness to a grant, 117
- B.
- Babington, arms of, 248; Sir Anthony, arms of, 248
- Backworth, Hugh de, witness to a grant, 116
- Badges of honor, sole makers of, 205
- Bailey [Baley], Alice, of Newcastle, widow, 142; William, 142
- Bainbridge, John, of Newcastle, solicitor, held property in Wellington place, 150; father of first wife of Sir John Fife, 150; Joseph, of Newcastle, 151, 162
- Baits, Margaret, of Newcastle, 157 (See also Bates)
- Baker, John, of Newcastle, smith, 170; Thomas, witness to a deed, 177
- Balcaquall, Walter, denization for, born in Scotland, 196; surrendered mastership of Savoy, 195; Dr., dean of Durham, death of, 205
- Baley (see Bailey)
- Baliol, Hugh de, arms of, 253
- 'Balista,' principle of the, 70; model of a, 73; platform for a, at *Aesica*, 36
- Ball, Henry, office of searcher at Newcastle, 217
- Barate, Adam, witness to a grant, 116 (See also Baret)
- Barbadoes, grant of office of provost marshal of, 212; appointment of governor of, 215
- Barbouda, captain-general, etc., of, 221
- Baret, Roger, of Burradon, grants of land to, 116 (See also Barate)
- Barker, William, bailiff of Morpeth, witness to a grant, 118
- Barking, grant of lands in, 117
- Barnardcastle, grant of master and keeper of forests, etc., 194; all officers of castle of, to be discharged, 198; lease of demesne lands of, to sir William Evers and wife, 189; confirmation of assignment of demesne lands at, 196; grant of liberties and privileges in manor of, to sir Henry Vane, 203; grant of lordship of, etc., to Robert, earl of Somerset, 209; warrant for payment for building toll booth in, 209; sir William Bowes appointed master forester of, 220; Christopher Vane, appointed to same, 220
- Barnard, lord, Christopher Vane created, 224
- Barnes, exchange of manor of, 188
- Barnes, Ambrose, of Newcastle, merchant, 146, 159; *Memoirs of Life of*, 146; and another, conveyance of house in the Bigg Market, to, in trust, 162; Jonathan, attests a will, 168
- Barnsley, steward of manor of, 207
- Baron, Elizabeth, of Gateshead, widow, house of, in Hillgate, Gateshead, 166

- Baronet, sum due for dignity of a, 216 ; discharge from usual payment for dignity of, 221
- Barras, Anthony, yeoman, of Newcastle, 130
- 'Barronsfeld,' 118
- Barrowe, arms of, 248
- Basnett, Eleanor, of Newcastle, married Phineas Allen, 131
- 'Bastille,' a, 112
- Bates, Cadwallader John, V.P. of Society, guide to castle, etc., xi ; his death, obituary notice of, 178 *et seq.* ; bibliography, 182 ; owned property in Lithuania, 178 ; educated at Eton, and Jesus college, Cambridge, 179 ; purchased Langley castle, 179 ; wrote *Border Holds and History of Northumberland*, 179
- Bates, Edward, of the Schloss, Clöden, Germany, 179 ; John, jun., mariner, witness to a deed poll, 130 ; Thomas, a breeder of short-horns, 178 ; and others, bill of Thomas, duke of Norfolk, against, 120 ; award in the dispute, 130 ; [Baytes] Wm., of East Greenwich Kent, mariner, conveys house, etc., in All Hallows bank, Newcastle, 157
- Bath, expense of the queen's journey to the, 209
- Battering ram, the, 109 ; used to demolish old St. Paul's, 109
- Battle's walk, *alias* Battle's bailiwick, in forest of Windsor, office of keeper of, 198
- Batty, Michael, of Newcastle, chapman, house in Dogbank conveyed to, 158 ; mortgage by, 158 ; sale of same, 158
- Bayeux tapestry, a bowman represented on the, 94 ; a slinger represented on the, 105
- Bayly, witness to a deed, 130 ; [Baylye] James, witness to a deed poll, 130
- Baynes, Jeremiah, of Elswick, gentleman, 177
- Beadnell, arms of, 248
- Bearop, Edward, of Newcastle, skinner and glover, and Susannah his wife, conveyance of premises in Low Friar street by, 164
- Beaver, Margaret, of Newcastle, widow, 177
- Bebside, sale of manor house of, to John Ogle of Cawsey park, 121
- Beckwith, Robert, witness to a deed, 135
- Bedford castle, the 'cat' used at siege of, 110
- Bedford, Francis, earl of, wardship of George, earl of Cumberland, granted to, 186
- Bedingfield, Thomas, and another, a licence to bring in playing cards, 208
- Bedloe, Mr., pardon to, 217
- Bele, Henry de, lands in Lowick, held by charter of, 118
- Belford chapel, arms of Lilburn in, 254
- 'Belfredus,' the, 111, 112
- Bell, Edward, mariner, witness to a deed poll, 130 ; James, witness to a grant, 118 ; steward of Newcastle Cordwainers' Company, 176*n* ; keelman, witness to a deed, 130 ; Jane, wife of Robert, labourer, bequests to, 160 ; John, attests a deed, 166 ; of Newcastle, gentleman, premises in Close, occupied by, 152 ; John, and Co., of Newcastle, 145 ; Matthew, of Newcastle, gardener, in possession of tenement in High Friar Chare, 164 ; Richard, of Newcastle, 162
- Bellasis [Bellasyse, Bellassis, Bellasis], Sir Henry, knight, and others, appointed commissioners to enquire into forces in Spain and Portugal, 225 ; Jane, wife of John, under age, warrant to enable her to levy fines, etc., in her manors, 201 ; John, release of, of arrears of rent due to the king, 202 ; Joane Boteler, wife of, 202 ; created baron Bellasis of Worlabye, county Lincoln, 205 ; dame Susanna, relict of sir Henry, created baroness Bellasis of Osgodby, county Lincoln, 214 ; sir William, knight, office of sheriff of Durham bishopric granted to, 197 ; sold lordship of Kirkleatham, 125 ; of Worlabye, county Lincoln, John Bellasis created baron, 205
- Bellingham, John, and others, lease of Nunsteynton hall to, 189
- Bennet, Benjamin, of Newcastle, clerk and others, premises in Pilgrim street, etc., given to, by will of Barbara Gee, on trust, 167 ; legacy to, 168
- Benton, John de, witness to a grant, 116
- Benwell, in parish of St. John's, Newcastle, had separate churchwarden, 176 and *n* ; Aubone Surtees resided and died at, 163

- Berkhamptstead, resignation of Edmund Neubolt, master of free school of, 219; Thomas Wren, M.A., appointed to mastership of, 219
- Bertram, William, son and heir of William of Bothal, proof of age of, 126, 127
- Berwick, 'sow' used at siege of, 110; payment to the mayor and bailiffs of, by the exchequer, towards building a new bridge, 194; warrant for payment to mayor and burgesses of, for finishing bridge across Tweed, 195; John Case, one of the captains of, 187; treasurers of: Robert Bowes, 208; sir William Bowes, 189; sir William Selby, late gentleman porter of, 191; Edward Moore, removed from mayoralty of, under great seal, on account of 'his insolencies,' 200; sir John Conyers appointed governor of, 204; and to use martial law if necessary, 204; Shaftowe, paymaster at, 207; payment to sir Robert Bowes, treasurer of, towards making pier and mending haven of, 208; receiver of hearth money at, 218; payments for finishing pier at, 209
- Bettinson, Richard, and others, grant to, 206
- Bettoigne, Alexander de, witness to a grant, 117
- Bewick [Bewicke], of Newcastle, arms of, 253; William de, 253: arms of, on monument in Bewick porch, St. Nicholas's church, Newcastle, 254; Robert, ground without the Close gate, Newcastle, granted to, in trust, 148; lease of same by, 148; and others, transfer of sugar house, etc., in the Close, Newcastle, by, 149
- Bicester, Oxfordshire, collection for the fire at, 210
- Bigg market, Newcastle, premises in, 158 *et seq.*
- Bigge, Thomas, mansion in Pilgrim street, Newcastle, residence of, 163, 166
- Bingfeld, Robert de, witness to a deed, 117
- Bingham, Notts, rectors of, 207
- Bishop Middleham, country meeting at, x
- Bishopton, country meeting at, x
- Blackbank, etc., grant of lands, etc., in, 187
- Blackburn, Elizabeth, of Newcastle, widow, tenement in High Friar chare, 164
- Blackett, John Erasmus, and another, lessees of premises in Northumberland street, Newcastle, 145; sir Wm., 142; close belonging to, outside Pilgrim street gate, Newcastle, 143, 144
- Black Friar monastery, Newcastle, 151; chare, Newcastle, premises in, 171 *et seq.*
- Blacklock, Edward, of the Postern, Newcastle, 170; Elizabeth, of the Postern, Newcastle, 170
- Blackston (see Blakeston)
- Blagdon, country meeting at, x
- Blagdon [Blaigdon], Benjamin, of London, haberdasher, conveys ground in Shodfriar chare, Newcastle, 165; Lionel, of Newcastle, house in Close, Newcastle, 143; grant of glasshouse, etc., near the Closegate, Newcastle, 147; covenant to levy a fine, 142; of Newcastle, merchant, 164; Benjamin, son of, 165; Nehemiah, assignment of premises near the Closegate, Newcastle, by, 147
- Blakeden, Adam de, witness to a grant, 117
- Blaklaw, Thomas, clerk, 118
- Blakston [Blackston, Blackstone, Blakeston, Blaxton], John, sheriff and mayor of Newcastle, 128; conveys house on Quayside, 129; husband of Barbara Thomlinson, 128; John, and others, indenture of, concerning collieries, etc. at Hartley, 234; Marmaduke, clerk, lease of parts of manor of Blackston, etc., 116, 189; Nathaniel, governor in chief, etc., of Maryland, 224; Ralph, appointment of, as rector of Ryton, 211; Thomas, a grant of degree of knight baronet to, 210; Walter, M.A., presentation to rectory of Langton, county York, 215; William, a recusant, 186, 189; colonel William, grant to, of rents, 216; William, and others, appointed lieutenant's for Durham county and city, 215
- Blakeston, lease of manor of, 186, 189
- Bland, Ann, settlement on marriage of, 165; Christopher, owner of house in Nether Dean bridge, Newcastle, 166; Edward, 166; of Newcastle, joiner, premises of, in Newgate street, etc., 163; premises in Shodfriar chare, conveyed to, 165 *bis*; will of, and devises by, to wife Mary, and son, Christopher, and his daughters, Ann and Alice, 163, 165; Michael, merchant, 165

Blaxton (see Blakiston)
 Blayney, lord, 178
 Blenkinsop, of Blenkinsop, arms of, 248; Leaton-, of Happyland, county Durham, 248
 Blue paper, grant to Charles Hildyard, of sole right of making, 214
 Blyth nook, 229; Hartley fishermen got bait at, 231; 'Easter waie' leading to, 229; races, 238; river, Ancient British bronze dagger from, xvi, xviii
 Blyth and Tyne railway, 238
 Boage, Hugh, 134
 Bohemia, picture of king and queen of, and their children, bought, 199
 Bolam church, arms of sir Walter de Bolam on effigy in, 253
 Bolam, sir Walter de, arms of, on effigy in Bolam church, 253
 Bonner, Joseph, of Bolam, clerk, bond to, 132; will of, 133; Joseph, junior, devise of house on Quayside, Newcastle, to, 133; of London, 133; Robert, of Callerton, executor of Joseph Bonner, 133; Thomas, of Newcastle, 132; 'that miracle of his age,' mayor of Newcastle, entertained Oliver Cromwell, 129
 Bontofte, county Durham, grant of meadow in, to Christopher Fulthorpe, 195
 Booker, Robert, witness to a deed, 135
 Boone, Andrew, witness to a grant, 131; Thomas, witness to a grant, 131
Boreovius, discoveries in Roman camp of, 20
 Borneton, Henry de. witness to a deed, 117
 Boteler, Joane, daughter and heir of sir Robert Boteler, and wife of John Bellasis, 202
 Boterell, John, witness to a grant, 118
 Bothal church, Hepple arms on Ogle monument in, 253; Umframville arms on same, 254
 Bottles, old ale, found in Gallowgate, Newcastle, xvi, xviii, xxxii
 Bourne, *History of Newcastle*, 156 and *n*
 Bourton, county Westmoreland, pardon of John Hilton of, 193
 Bowes of Streatlam, arms of, 210; Anthony, keeper of Hyde Park, 224; sir Francis, house in Bigg market, Newcastle, belonging to, 162; and others, appointed lieutenants for Durham county and city, 215; George, warrant for payment to, 190; employed for discovery of

Bowes of Streatlam—continued.

gold mines in Scotland, 191; and William, formerly keepers of forest of Barnardcastle, 195; sir George, knight, lease of lands at Cowton, etc., to, 187; grant of manors of Bradley and Scruton, and lands, etc., at Rogerley, etc., to, 187; Henry, premises of, in the Close, Newcastle, 147; Joan, John Jackson, rector of Marske, married, 210; John, chief baron of the exchequer in Ireland, 209; appointed chancellor of Ireland, 207, 210; created baron Bowes of Clonlony, co. Meath, 208, 210; engraving of, 210; Ralph, warrant to, for payment out of recusants' goods, 210; and another, a licence to bring in playing cards, 208; Robert, exchange of manor of Barnes by, for Owton and other 'possessions of the rebels,' 188; grant of capital tenement and watermill at Nunstaynton to, 187; warrant for payment to, to finish pier at Berwick, 208; treasurer of Berwick, warrants for payments to, sent into Scotland, 208; Talbot and Thomas, office of master and keeper of forest of Barnardcastle granted to, 194; and constable and porter of the castle, 194; sir William, keeper of forest of Barnardcastle, 195; treasurer of Berwick, warrant for payment to, 189; grant of office of forester, etc., of forest, etc. of Barnardcastle, Teesdale, and Marwood, 220
 Bowling greens, etc., keeper of king's, 197
 Bows, 93 *et seq.*
 Boynton, Henry, 124
 Brabant, Henry, office of one of collectors of customs at Newcastle, granted to, 206, 211; the younger, grant of collector of customs in Newcastle to, 217; sir Henry, collector of customs at Newcastle, 220
 Brackenbury, Anthony, grant to, of tenement in Richmond, 206; Henry, lease of lands at Newsham, county York, etc., to, 187; John, the younger, of Eppeby, county York, pardon to, 213 (see also Brakenbury, Brokenbury)
 Brackenholme, grant of land in, 116
 Braddell, John, receiver of Northumberland, Durham and Richmond, 197

- Bradford of Bradford, arms of, 248
 Bradfurthe, Bartram, witness to a deed, 130; [Bradforth] Thomas, witness to a grant, 121
 Bradley, James, of Newcastle, farrier, 177
 Bradshaw, Cornwall, warrant for payment to, 216
 Brakenbury, Anthony, a payment to for fetching hounds, 209; a pardon for, 209 (see also Brackenbury)
 Brancepeth, grant of trees of oak, etc., in west park of, to sir Henry Vane, 202; lordship of, granted to Robert, earl of Somerset, 209; advowson of, granted to sir Ralph Cole, bart., 222; office of constable of, granted to Henry Saunderson, and his son, Samuel, 190; grant of, to George Trotter, 197; grant of lands in lordship of, to William Fetherstonehaugh, 198
 Brand, John, the historian, 168; his *History of Newcastle*, 157 and *n*
 Brandenburg, warrant for payment to envoy to elector of, 215
 Brandlings of Newcastle, arms of, 244; owned horse-mill in Broad chare, 168; Henry, son of sir Robert, bequeathed horse-mill to son William, 168; Ralph, witness to a deed, 132; Robert, grant to, of site of Newminster monastery, 116, 194; wardship and marriage of, 208; sir Robert, one of members for Newcastle, 129; Thomas of Newcastle, merchant, premises in Close, occupied by, 152
 Branskill, Robert, a pardon to, for manslaughter, 209
 Brasse, Robert, of London, hatmaker, and others, grant of tenement in Kirkleatham, by, 125; Samuel, and others, grant of tenement in Kirkleatham, 125
 Brecknock county, grant of office of justice of, 212
Bremenium, plan of camp of, 11; two inscriptions from, naming 'ballisterium,' 77
 Brentford, baroness, Sophia Charlotte, countess Leinster created, 225
 Bret, Robert le, goldsmith of London, witness to a grant, 117
 'Brewleade,' on Quayside, Newcastle, 129
 Brian, George, witness to a deed, 142, of Newcastle, glazier, and others, covenant with, to levy a fine, 142
 'Bricolle,' the, 85
 Bridge (Roman) across North Tyne at Chollerford, 28
 Brierdene farmhouse, 235*n*; pit, 235*n*
 Briggs, Henry, William Coniers pardoned for killing, 191
 Brisco, John, and others, bill of Thomas, duke of Norfolk, against, 120
 British Archaeological Association, meeting of, in Newcastle, xi
 Broad Garth, Quayside, Newcastle, premises in, 159, 162
 Broad Park, lease of herbage of, 189
 Brockham, near Reigate, Marie Wight of, 264 and *n*
 Brokenbury, George, a pardon for killing, 189 (see also Brackenbury, Brakenbury)
 Bronze dagger, Ancient British, from river Blyth, presented, xvi, xviii
 Brough, Cuthbert, attests a deed, 166; R. of Newcastle, 162
 Brown [Browne], Alice, of Newcastle, widow, and others, covenant to levy a fine, 142; Clement, of Newcastle, smith, fined by smiths' company, 140; Francis, of Newcastle, ropemaker, owner of premises in Netherdean bridge, Newcastle, 166; Nicholas, of Newcastle, 136; sir Richard, discharge of, from usual payment for dignity of baronet, 221; William, of Morpeth, 127; of Newcastle, cooper, 132, 134
 Brumell collection of charters, etc., gift of, xiii, 115
 Brunswick place chapel, Newcastle, 138, 145; foundation stone laid, 145*n*
 Brunton, West, etc., county Northumberland, grant of lands at, 211
 Brunton, Elizabeth, widow, premises of, without Pilgrim street gate, Newcastle, 144; William, of Newcastle, 143
 Buke, James, of Morpeth, witness to a grant, 118
 Bullein, Dr. W., 229
 Bulman, Isabel, of Newcastle, widow, purchases house outside Pilgrim street gate, 143 *bis*; grant by, of same premises, 144; Robert, of Newcastle, notary public, 136 *ter*, 142; a tenement in Silver street, Newcastle, conveyed to, 157
 Bulmer, sir Bevis, knight, licence granted to, 191; Joseph, of Newcastle, builder, premises in Northumberland street, Newcastle, belonging to representatives of, 145

- Burbage, Richard, and others, licence to, to play comedies, etc., 189
- Burdus, Richard, of Newcastle, notary public, 132
- Burenden, co. Kent, collected for the church of, 210
- Burfield, Richard, witness to a deed, 135; Thomas, witness to a deed, 135
- Burford, earl of, warrant for payment of annuity to mistress Eleanor Gwynn and, 217
- Burgh St. Mary, in Fleg, in Norwich diocese, William Hilton appointed to rectory of, 205; in gift of Abigail Clare, a minor, 205
- Burlinson, John, of Shodfriar chare Newcastle, 166
- Burnbank, Newcastle, premises in Pudding chare and, 134
- Burning in the hand, pardon of, 200
- Burraddon, documents relating to, 115; grant of lands in, 116, 119; suit concerning vill of, 119
- Burradon, Oclard de, grant to, of land, in Burradon, 116
- Burrell, of Howtell, arms of, 244; arms of Reveley impaling, 251
- Butcher bank, Newcastle, 136
- Butler, Francis, permission to return from France, 223; Henry, draper, readmitted to Merchant Adventurers company, lost by marrying a native of Antwerp, 188; Richard, wardship of Martin Wright granted to, 186; sir Robert, deceased, warrant to daughter and heir, though under age, to levy fines, etc., for payment of her father's debts, etc., 201
- Byfield, John, of Newcastle, scrivener, 164 *ter*
- Byker 'chair,' Newcastle, message at foot of, devised, 132
- Byker, John de, witness to a deed, 116
- C.
- 'Cabulus' (?) [cabalus], used at siege of Château Gaillard, 86
- Cadbury, North, see North Cadbury
- Caillé, mons. Jean, queen's treasurer-general, warrant for payment to, 197
- Caervoran, see Carvoran, *Magna*
- Caistor, Roman bonding tile from, xvi, xix
- 'Calabres,' the, 87
- Calendars to the Priory Seals, 185
- Callendar, near Falkirk, the Antonine wall at, 79
- Caltrap, the, 106; of Roman date found at Chesters and Chesterford, 106
- Capell, sir Arthur, knight, his majesty's servant, pardon to, for manslaughter, 201
- Capheaton, country meeting at, x
- Calverley, Henry, son of Walter and 'Phillipp,' 191; 'Phillipp,' late wife of Walter, and her son, discharge of sum due to the queen, 191; Thomas and John, grant of manor of Eryholme, county York, to, 195; Walter, pardon for a highway robbery, 209; sum due to queen from, for recusancy, 191; William, pardon to, 217
- Canterbury cathedral church, grant of prebend in, 218; archbishop of, and others, commissions to, as to a marriage, 188
- Caracalla, baths of, quality of concrete used in, 63
- Carcassonne, trébuchet used on stone towers of, 78
- Carey, sir Robert, lease to, of Norham castle, 190
- Caribee, see Carribee
- Carloli, sir John, of Newcastle, knight, 126, 127; Thomas de, mayor of Newcastle, witness to a grant, 117
- Carlisle, inquisition taken at, 120; deans of: Thomas Gibbons, 226; Thomas Tullie, M.A., 226
- Carlisle, Charles, earl of, and others, appointed lieutenants of county and city of Durham, 215
- Carleton, Guy, clerk, presented to Arthuret church, Carlisle diocese, 201
- Carnaby of Halton, arms of, 244
- Carnaby, John, pardon for his part in the 'rebellion of the north,' 186
- Carres, woods called the, 193
- Carrs of Cocken, premises in Low Friar street, Newcastle, of, 162; of Woodhall, arms of, 244; [Carre], Mrs. Abigail, leases of premises without the Close gate, Newcastle, to, 148; and others, transfer of the sugarhouse, etc., in the Close, Newcastle, 149; Cuthbert, and others, appointed lieutenants for Durham county and city, 215; colonel Francis, warrant for payment to, for services, 218; George, of Newcastle, 177; James, witness to a deed, 135; Joseph, 165; house in Low Friar street of, 162; of Newcastle, occupier of garden in High

Carrs—continued.

- Friar chare, 164; Leonard, of Newcastle, merchant, executor to William Simpson, 139; bequest to, 141; Ralph of Cocken, premises in Newgate street, Newcastle, belonging to, 163; garden belonging to, in Newcastle, 166; Ralph, of Newcastle, merchant, Barbara, daughter of, married alderman W. Jennison, 139; Richard, transfer, etc., of premises at the Close gate, Newcastle, to, and by, 149; Robert, witness to a will, 137
- Carrawburgh, see *Procolitia*
- Carribee islands, appointment of governor of, 215; sir Nathaniel Johnson, appointed governor-general of the, 221
- Carrick, John, of Caervoran, Northumberland, gentleman, and another, executors of George Lowes, conveyance of premises in Shodfriar chare, Newcastle, by, 166
- Carrill, Thomas, lease of Nunsteynton hall to, 189
- Carruthers, Robert, of Newcastle, 142
- Carvoran, see Caervoran, *Magna*
- Cary, Henry, lease of herbage and pannage of Topcliffe to, 186
- Case, John, one of the captains of Berwick, gift of tenement to, 187
- Cassells, Edmund, prebend in Canterbury cathedral church, 218
- Castlecary, the Antonine wall at, 79
- Castle Eden given to Robert Bowes, 188
- Castle Garth, Newcastle, premises in, 171 *et seq.*
- Castle Leases, Newcastle, 154; riggs in, conveyed to George Moodie, 141; devise of, by, 141
- Castle, etc., Newcastle, Guide to, xi
- 'Cat,' the, 110
- Catapult, principle of the, 70; model of a, 72
- Catapult, The*, poem by Thomas Hodgkin, extract from, 90
- Cattedden, Matthew de, witness to a deed, 117
- Catterick, county York, death of Charles Anthony, vicar of, 218; Robert Collingwood presented to vicarage, 218
- Cawsey Park, grant of manor of, etc., 119; etc., quit claim of manor and park of, 118; seisin of, delivered to John Ogle, 121
- Cawston, Hannah, wife of William, grant to, 227
- Celtic Christianity, 181
- Challoner, Anna Hare, of Newcastle, spinster, daughter of Edward, and wife, and others, parties to a conveyance of the 'Fighting Cocks,' Newcastle, 161; Edward, of Morpeth, master mariner, settlement on marriage of, 161; Jane Body Henszell, wife of Edward, of North Shields, master mariner, devise of Estate to trustees for children, 161; John, of Newcastle, and another, conveyance to, on trust, 161; late of Morpeth and then of Newcastle, and others, conveyance of 'Fighting Cocks,' Newcastle, etc., by, 161; Nicholas, witness to a grant, 118
- Chambers [Chamber], Isabella, wife of Richard Salesberye of Gateshead, 130; late wife of Robert, of Gateshead, and daughter and heir of Robert Mitford, grant of house on Quayside, Newcastle, 130; bond of, 130; Richard, tanner, bequest of share in glass works, Newcastle, on trust, 160; Robert, witness to a deed, 131; Robert, son, and Elianor, Elizabeth, Ann, Isable, and Mary, daughters of Richard, bequests to, 160; William, witness to a deed, 130
- Chancellor, the lord, has charge of great seal, 184
- Chancellor, see Chauncellor
- Chanler, John, of Newcastle, potter, 140
- Chapman, Henry, sheriff, mayor, and M.P. of Newcastle, 129
- Charles I., fine for not attending to receive knighthood at coronation of, 121
- Charles II., made grant to sir Ralph Delaval and appointed him collector, etc., of Seaton Sluice, 233
- Charlton of Hesleyside, arms of, 248
- Charry, John, witness to a bond, 120
- Charters, etc., Brumell collection of, gift of, xiii, 115
- Château Gaillard, 'cabalus' used at siege of, 86; 'sow' used at siege of, 110
- Chaytor, Oswald, parish clerk of St. John's, Newcastle, 153, 154
- Chauncellor, William, witness to a grant, 118
- Cheese press, old, presented, xvi, xviii
- Chest, an old treasure, presented, xvi, xvii

- Chester county, commission for treating with recusants in, 196; appointment of attorney for, 207; Dr. Thomas Cartwright appointed bishop of, 221
- Chester, William, bailiff of Morpeth, witness to a grant, 118
- Chester-le-street, lease of the parsonage and vicarage of, 208; Richard Laton, dean of, 124; church, deeds at Kirkleatham hall, relating to chantry in, 124; extract from *Valor Ecclesiasticus* relating to, 124; Leonard Raughton, chaplain, 124
- Chesters, antiquities from Housesteads, Chesterholm, etc., at, 20; caltrap found at, 106 (see also *Cilurnum*)
- Chesters, Great, see *Aesica*
- Chesterholm, see *Vindolana*
- Chevington, Roger de, witness to a grant, 116
- Chickell, John, eldest son of Robert, and others, grant of dye-house, etc., without the Close gate, Newcastle, 147; Robert, and Mary Green, grant of coal-staith at Close gate, Newcastle, 147
- Chicken, Edward, witnesses a deed, 165; schoolmaster, tax collector, local poet, etc., 163; his school, 163; known as 'mayor of the White Cross,' 163; Samuel, of Newcastle, hostman, 143
- Chipchase, arms of Heron on porch at, 245
- Chopwell, lease of site of manor of, etc., 187; grant of manor of, to sir William Constable, 193; lease of, to Ambrose Dudley, 193; of coal mines at, 193; lease of herbage and pannage of woods in manor of, to sir H. Vane, 200; grant of trees in woods, to sir Henry Vane, except those marked out for ship timber, 202; grant of manor of, to sir Robert Constable, knight, 208
- Christian, William, late receiver of duty on fire hearths in Durham county, Newcastle, and Berwick, 218
- Chrysoppe, Oswold, witness to a deed, 135
- Cilurnum*, excavations at, 19
- Civil war, two sons of John Trollop, senior, slain during, 213
- Clapham, Anthony, of Newcastle, action against, for non-performance of agreement, 145; conveyance of premises in Northumberland street, by, 145
- Clare, Abigail, a minor, patron of rectory of Burgh St. Mary in Fleg, 205
- Clark [Clarke], Alice, widow, of Newcastle, 142, 144; Charles, of Newcastle, premises conveyed to, 132; Edward, witness to a deed, 177; otherwise Hudson, Elizabeth, 146; Hannah, widow of Joseph, married George Lumsdon, labourer, 145 *bis*; James, of Newcastle, merchant, assignment of lease of house in Newcastle to, 177; Joseph, bequest to, 145; will of, 145; bequest to wife Hannah, 145; Oliver, of Newcastle, 143, 144; premises outside Pilgrim Street gate, Newcastle, belonging to, 143, 144; Robert, John, Thomas, and Elizabeth, bequests to, 144; Robert, of Newcastle, stable keeper, and others, grant of premises in Northumberland Street by, 145; bequest to, 145; of Gateshead, and others, grant of premises in Northumberland Street by, 145; Thomas, 132; witness to a deed, 131; of Newcastle, scrivener, 135; William, of Hampstead, one of the trustees of Jonathan Sorsbie, 151 (See also Clerke)
- Clavering of Callaly, arms of, 214
- Clavering, James, of Greencroft, and others, grant of premises, near the Close gate, Newcastle, by, 148; of Newcastle, alderman, 147; sir James, of Axwell, 148; grant to enclose land at Whitehouse, county Durham, and to have park and free warren, 215; executors of, 148; and others, grant of premises near the Close gate of Newcastle, by, 148; appointed lieutenants for Durham county and city, 215; John of Newcastle, and others, grant of premises near the Close gate, by, 148; Robert, sheriff of Northumberland, 120
- Claxton, Robert, pardon to, 186
- Clay, burnt, sling bolts of, discovered near Abernethy, 105; at Glastonbury, 105
- Clayton, Nathaniel, and another, premises in Northumberland Street, Newcastle, 145
- Cleasby, county York, etc., lease of lands at, 186
- Cleasby, Margaret, 'pretended contract of matrimony' of sir Cuthbert Collingwood, knight, with, 188; wife of Thomas Stockton, 188

- Clegg, John, of Newcastle, labourer, 164
- Clephan, James, 'William Hutchinson, merchantadventurer,' 146; R. Coltman, 'Notes on Roman and Medieval Military Engines,' 69
- Clerk of the Privy Seal, the office of, now abolished, 184; sometimes known as the 'keeper,' now 'lord privy seal,' 184
- Clerke, Thomas, lease of lands in Herrington, etc., to, 186 (see also Clark)
- Clibborne [Cleyburn, Clibborn], John witness to a deed, 135 *ter*; Thomas, 210, 211; and others, defendants in a suit concerning vill of Burradon, 119 and *n*
- Clifford, lord, payment to, for repair of Newcastle gaol, 207
- Clopton, Hugh, appointed 'rouge dragon,' 224; receiver of Northumberland and Durham, 190; grant of a pension to, 195
- Close, Newcastle, coal-staiths and glasshouses in the, 146; glasshouse in the, 150; Gate meeting house, first nonconformist place of worship in Newcastle, 146
- Cloth Market, Newcastle, 159
- Clover, Mary, of Newcastle, 142
- Coals, voluntary tax on, for providing six ships for defence of north-east coast, 196; tax on, in ports of Newcastle and Sunderland, 197; imported into Ireland, 197
- Coalmines at Chopwell, 193; at Denton, 194; staith, etc., in the Close, Newcastle, 146 *et seq.*
- Coats, Jane, of Rosemary lane, Newcastle, widow, 176; [Coates] Richard, of Newcastle, shipwright, 177
- Coatham, East, land at, belonging to B.V.M. charity in Chester-le-Street church, 125
- Coatsworth, Michael, witness to an assignment, 131
- Cock, Phillis, of Newcastle, widow, premises on Quayside belonging to, 136
- Cockburn, Elizabeth, and others, tenement on All Hallows bank, Newcastle, belonging to, 158; Ralph, of Newcastle, and another, executors to George Davison, 135; John, house in Bigg Market, Newcastle, belonging to, 162
- Cocklepark, tower and lands of, and office of forester, grant of, 118
- Coffin, stone, found in Newcastle, presented, xvi, xix
- 'Coillard' or 'cuillard,' the, 87
- Coins (Roman), etc., discovered at *Aesica*, 24, 33, 43, 62
- Cole, sir Nicholas, of Brancepeth, dignity of baronet granted to, 203; discharge of payment on account of baronetcy, 203; sir Ralph, and others, appointed lieutenants for Durham county and city, 215; advowson of Brancepeth granted to, 222
- 'Collier's wedding,' the, by Edward Chicken, 163
- Collingwood of Eslington, 245; Alexander, of Little Kyle, pardon to, 211; sir Cuthbert, late of Eppleden, knight, commission as to his 'pretended contract of matrimonie' with Margaret Cleasby, 188; George, son of, 188; Robert, nephew, 188; David, demise of Holy Island to, except fort, etc., and governor, 215; Edward, witness to a deed, 130; mansion in Pilgrim street, Newcastle, residence of, 163, 166; of Chirton, conveyance of premises on Quayside, Newcastle, to, 134; attests a deed, 140; Jane, wife of George, pardon of, for receiving seminary priest, 193; Robert, presented to Catterick vicarage, county York, 218
- Collum, Hugh de, grant by, 116
- Colmer, Ambrose, John and William, commission concerning a will disputed by them, 188
- Colson, John, witness to a release, 131; or Colston, Robert, of Newcastle, spurrier, 152; grant of premises in Westgate, 154; Elianor Manwell, daughter of, 154
- Colte park, etc., John Ogle, farmer of, 120; lease of herbage of, 189
- Colyer [Colyear], George, son of Thomas, 137; John, grant of premises in Sandgate, Newcastle, to, 137; Thomas George, son of, 137; Alice Lambton, daughter of, 137; of Newcastle, shipwright, grant of house in Sandgate to, 137
- Comber (see Cumber)
- Comedies, etc., licence to William Shakespeare and others, to play, 189
- Commonwealth, the 'sow' used as late as time of, 110
- Condell, Henry, and others, licence to, to play comedies, etc., 189,

- Conrad, William, bowyer of the tower of London, 100
- Constable, Robert, and Beatrice his wife, petition of dower of, 120; Robert, debt of, to queen, 193; late lieutenant of the ordnance, 193; grant of manor of Chopwell to, 208; sir William, grant of manor of Chopwell to, 193
- Conyers family, chapel of, at Sockburn, restored, xiii
- Conyers [Conniers, Coniers], sir Christopher, and others, appointed lieutenants for county and city of Durham, 215; John, of Horden, county Durham, dignity of baronet granted to, 198; sir John, knight, appointed governor of Berwick, 204; grant of annual payment to, 198; lady Mary, denization granted to, 204; Ralph, lease of Leighton, county Durham, to, 188; Robert, recusancy of, 228; William, pardon of, for killing Henry Briggs, 191
- Cook, Edward, of Newcastle, esquire, 165; Henry, of Gateshead, and 'Christian,' his wife, purchase of house in All Hallows' bank, Newcastle, by, 157; Ralph, of Newcastle, brewer, 155, 177; Robert, and another, premises in Close, Newcastle, belonging to, 147
- Cookson, William, witness to a deed, 130
- Copeman, Catherine, wife of Benjamin, and others, devise of house in Dog bank, Newcastle, to, 158
- Corbel, stone, from Pilgrim street, Newcastle, xvi, xvii, xxi
- Corbridge, Hugh, butcher, of, 117
- Corbridge's 'Map of Newcastle,' 151, 152
- Cordnall, Samuel, and another, Raby and Barnard castles and Raby parks granted to, 199
- Cordwainers Company, Newcastle, stewards of, 176*n*; Anthony Wheatley, warden of, 169; extracts from books, 176; Thomas Fletcher, the second, member of, 176 and *n*
- Cordwell, Samuel, and another, confirmation of assignment of demesne lands of Barnardcastle to, 196
- Coronation of Charles I., fine for not attending to receive knighthood, etc., 214
- Correction house in the Flesh Market, Newcastle, 176*n*
- Cotton, Thomas, lease of head-house, etc., of Leiton to, 187
- Coulson, John, of Nether dean bridge, Newcastle, 166; William, witness to a deed, 131 (see also Colson)
- Council and officers for 1902, xx
- Country meetings, x
- Coventina, discovery of well of, 19
- Coward, William, 136; bequest to, 136
- Cowell, Henry, sale of premises in the Bigg Market, Newcastle, to, 160
- Cowley, Richard, and others, licence to, to play comedies, etc., 189
- Cowling, Henry, of the 'Unicorn,' Newcastle, victualler, 160
- Cowton, South and North, lease of lands at, 187
- Cradock [Cradocke, Craddock], Elizabeth, widow of John, grant to, 219; Francis, grant of office of provost marshal of Barbadoes to, 212; John, grant of ancient market tolls of London to, 216; John, M.A., appointed to rectory of Walpole St. Peters, county Norfolk, 214; Samuel, B.D., appointed to rectory of North Cadbury, county Somerset, 213
- Craggs, James, warrant for payment to, as secretary in king of Spain's court, 222; resident and envoy extraordinary, 223; clerk of the ordnance, 223; discharge of executors of, 225
- Cramlington of Cramlington and Newsham, arms of, 248
- Cramlington, Thomas, dispute between sir Robert Delaval and, 229; of Widdrington, 126 and *n*, 127; Thomas, son and heir of Lancelot, of Newsham and Blyth nook, proof of age of, 126 and *n*, 127; Thomas, married Grace Lawson, 127; Elizabeth, Barbara, and Robert, children of, 127
- Crannog, a Celtic, at Glastonbury, 105
- 'Craster Tables,' the, 243 *et seq.*; copy of, made by Charles Williams, 243
- Craster of Craster, arms of, 248; [Craister], George, of Craister, Northumberland, 243*n*
- Crecy, long bow leading weapon at, 94; French had Genoese cross bowmen at, 100; corporations of bowmen established in French towns after, 100
- Cresswell of Cresswell, arms of, 249
- Cromwell, Oliver, entertained in Newcastle by Thomas Bonner, mayor, 129

Cropley, John, of Clerkenwell, pardon for all treasons, etc., 213

Crossbow, the, 98 *et seq.*; a Romano-Gallic, 98; mentioned in Domesday Book, 99; not on Bayeux tapestry, 98; use of, prohibited by popes, 99; Richard I. mortally wounded by bolt of, 99, 299; the prodd, 104; the goatsfoot, 104; the latch, 103; the windlass, 102

Crossman, sir William, death of, ix
Cross street, Newcastle, formerly Ratten raw, 151

Crozier, Anthony, and Isabell, his wife, pension granted to, 198

Cruys, John, lease of lands at Eldon, etc., to, 187

Cumber, Dr. Thomas, presented to deanery of Durham, 224

Cumberland, wardship of George, earl of, granted to Francis, earl of Bedford, 186

Cumberland, commission for treating with recusants in, 196

Curators' report for 1901, xvi

Custillun, William de, witness to a grant, 116

D.

Dacre [Dacres], Edward, and others, bill of Thomas, duke of Norfolk, against, 120; sir Thomas, lord Dacre, and Elizabeth his wife, letters patent of Henry VII. to, 120; Elizabeth, late wife of sir Thomas, lord of Dacre and Gilsland, inquisitions *p. m.*, 120; Francis, son and heir of the late lord Dacre, protection for, for one year, 193; grants of pensions to daughters of, 195; sir William, lord of Dacre, etc., indenture between Henry VIII., and, 120

Dagenham, John de, witness to a grant, 117

Dagnia, the family of, 146

Dagnia, Ann, wife of James, bequest to, 148; Edward, assignment of 'ye White glass house' in the Close to, 149; James, son of Onesiphorus, bequests to, 148; will of, 148; bequests, 148; eldest son of John, grant of premises in Close, Newcastle, by, 149; married Ann Anderson, 154*n*; grant of one-fourth of house in Westgate street, etc., by, 155; Edward, John and Onesiphorus, sons of John, deceased, grant of quay, white glasshouse, etc., in

Dagnia—continued.

Close gate, Newcastle, by, 150; John, transfers of premises in Close, Newcastle, to, 149; John, and others, assignment of premises near Close gate, Newcastle, to, 147; assignment of same by, 147; grant of glasshouse, etc., to, 147; partnership with Onesiphorus Dagnia, 147; John, junior, and others, bond of, to Mrs. Hutchinson, 149; John and Onesiphorus, grant of dye-house, etc., without the Close gate, Newcastle, to, 147; lease of waste ground, etc., near the Closegate, Newcastle, 148; grant of quay, etc., in the Close to, 149; bond of, 149; John, son of Onesiphorus, bequests to, 148; 'John, of South Shields, glassmaker,' 146; Onesiphorus, and others, assignment of premises near the Closegate, Newcastle, to, 147; assignment of same by, 147; grant of glasshouse, etc., to, 147; partnership with John Dagnia, 147; Onesiphorus, of Newcastle, glassmaker, one-fourth of house in Westgate street, conveyed to, 155; Onesiphorus, conveyed premises in Westgate street, Newcastle, 155; grant of premises at Closegate, Newcastle, to, 148; will of, 148; bequests by, 148; son of James, bequest to, 148; Margery, widow of, married Charles Williams, 243*n*

Dalton, arms of, 253; quartered by Hutton of Hunwick, 253; Roger, of Newcastle, baker and beer brewer, 131

Darcy, sir William, knight, grant of office of chancellor of Durham and Sadberge to, 212

Darling, Grace, collection of relics of, xvii, xix

Darlington, St. Cuthbert's church, early sundial in, xvi, xix, 68

Darlington, Catherine Sedley, created baroness of, 219; Sophia Charlotte, countess of Leinster, created countess of, 225

Darneton, lease of messuage, etc., in, 189

Darrell, Marmaduke, and another, king's cofferers, monthly payment by, for queen's household, 196

De Insula, Otwey (see Insula)

Davison [Davidson], Francis, occupier of premises in Low Friar chare, Newcastle, 165; George, of Newcastle, blacksmith, and Margery, his

- Davison—*continued*.
 wife, sale of house on Quayside to, 135; probate of will of, bequest to William Green, Margery his wife, and another, 135; executors, 135; Margery, of Newcastle, widow, 135; contemplated marriage of, 135; Ralph, and others, appointed lieutenants for Durham county and city, 215; Thomas, attests a will, 160; of Newcastle, attorney, 166
- Dawson, George, collector of customs at Newcastle, 217; puritan mayor of Newcastle, 129, 132; Henry, 132; puritan mayor of Newcastle, 129; Jacob, and Margaret his wife (daughter of Robert Maving), and others, parties to a conveyance of 'Fighting Cooks,' Newcastle, 161; John, of Newcastle, 143, 144; Matthew, 165 *bis*; of Newcastle, cordwainer, 148; William, of Newcastle, 132; draper and alderman of Newcastle, grounds in Pilgrim street belonging to, 141; premises of, without Pilgrim street gate, 142
- Day, Thomas, witness to a grant, 131
- Deas, Charles, of Newcastle, 162
- Delaval of Seaton Delaval, 245
- Delaval, Ann, married John Rogers, 234; said to have been poisoned by Mrs. Poole, 234*n*; John, and others, indenture of, concerning collieries, etc., 234; sir John, salt pans of, 229; repaired pier at Seaton Sluice, 234; John Rogers, married Ann, daughter of, 234; Margaret, widow, of Newcastle, 131; sir Ralph, baronet, of Seaton Delaval, pardon of, with restitution of lands, etc., 212; sir Ralph, built pier at Hartley, 232; sir Ralph, grant of Charles II. to, 233; made collector, etc., of Seaton Sluice, 233; visit of Francis North to, 233; granted a privy seal, 233; Robert, of South Dissington, pardon for all treasons, etc., with restitution of forfeitures, etc., 212; sir Robert, and Thomas Cramlington, dispute between, 229; Thomas, 231, 234; made plans for new dock at Seaton Sluice, 235
- Denbigh, Sampson Eure, appointed attorney for county of, 196
- Dendy, F. W., and the Newcastle Hostmen's Company, xii; 'Extracts from the Privy Seal Dockets, relating chiefly to the North of England,' 184 *et seq.*
- Denization, letters of, 198
- Denmark, stone implements from xvi, xix; and Sweden, sir Henry Vane, ambassador to, 199
- 'Dent's Hole,' on the Tyne, 146
- Dents of Byker, the, 146
- Dent, George and Robert, grant to, of coalstaith in Close, Newcastle, 146; Nicholas, witness to a will, 136; Robert, George, etc., grant of coalstaith in Close, Newcastle, 146
- Denton, Northumberland, grant of coal-mines at, 194; tower, Newcastle, 153
- Derby county, commission for treating with recusants in, 196
- Derham, Thomas, grant of office of carrier of all the king's letters, 214
- Derycke, Robert, carpenter, witness to a deed, 130
- Desborough, John, of Newcastle, gardener, 164
- Dethicke, Henry, grant of office of Rouge Croix to, 212
- Dewes, George, attainder of, of high treason for coining gold, 206
- Dieppe, English ships set on fire by 'Greek fire' at, 113
- Diggle, Dr. Edmund, prebendary of York, 219; [Diggles], Leonard, witness to a grant, 131
- Dighton, Christopher, of Northallerton, surgeon, and others, parties to a conveyance of the 'Fighting Cocks,' etc., Newcastle, 161
- Dikes, Cuthbert, of Newcastle, premises of, without Pilgrim street gate, 143, 144 (see also Dykes)
- Dilston, documents relating to, 115; grant of land at, 117
- Dingley, Henry, and another, confirmation of assignment of demesne lands of Barnardcastle to, 196; Raby and Barnardcastle castles and Raby parks granted to, 199
- Dinnington (?), etc., county Northumberland, grant of land at, 212
- Dinsdale, pardon to Rowland Place of, 206
- Dissington, South, etc., grant of lands at, 118; pardon of Robert Delaval of, for treasons, etc., 212
- Dixon, Thomas, witness to a deed, 177
- Dobson, widow, of Newcastle, tenements of, in Painterheugh, 143; Charles, and Elizabeth, his wife, and others, covenants to levy fines, 142, 143; Michael, attests a deed, 164

- Dockets, 185; extracts from the privy seal, 186 *et seq.*
- Dockwray, Mrs. Catherine, mortgage to, and assignment by, of 'the pott house' at the Close gate, Newcastle, 149
- Doctors' bills, 171
- Donkin, John, owner of yard in Nether Dean bridge, Newcastle, 166
- Doddington (see Dinnington)
- Dodds, Matthew, premises in Close, Newcastle, belonging to, 147
- Dodshon, John, 142
- Dodson, John, of Bishop Auckland 134; Nicholas, of Hawthorn, county Durham, and another, executors of Robert Forster, of Hawthorn, 133
- Dodworth, county York, steward of manor of, 207
- Dog bank, Newcastle, property in, 156 *et seq.*
- Dominis, Marcus Antonius de, appointed to mastership of Savoy, 195
- Donations to museum, xvi-xix
- Donkin, Armorer, of Newcastle, gentleman, house on Quayside, conveyed to, 134
- Dortrey, Anthony, of Newcastle, carrier, 154
- Doubleday, George, father of Thomas, 150, and another, premises in Close conveyed to, 151
- Douglas, John, 164; witness to a deed, 143; Joshua, town clerk of Newcastle, 144, 165
- Downes, Ralph, lease to, of Harber-house, 188
- Dowry, Mary, occupied a house in Hillgate, Gateshead, 165
- Dowthwait, Barnard, lease of parks at Raby to, 187
- Draper, Timothy, and another, grant of coal-mines at Denton to, 194
- Drew, Charles, grant of his forfeited lands to his sisters. 227; Matthew, secretary to the duke of York, 215
- Dribornside, etc., grant of lands, etc., at, 187
- Druryes, county Suffolk. lands at, granted to Robert Bowes, 188
- Dryden, John, the poet, appointment of, as poet laureate and historiographer royal, 219
- Duck, John, of Haswell on the Mount, county Durham, grant of dignity of baronet to. 221; discharge of, from usual payment for the dignity, 221 (see also Duk)
- Dudley, Ambrose, lease of Chopwell to, 193; of coal-mines to, 193; John, and others, grant of barony of Langley to, 210; Richard, demise, to, to use of Elizabeth Jackson, of four prebendaries in Eldon, of church of Auckland. 196
- Dugdale, William, Rouge Croix, 212; Norrey, 212
- Duk, John, vicar of Great Burstard, grant by, 117 (see also Duck)
- Dumay, Engelram de, witness to a grant, 116
- Dunn [Dunne], Thomas, 142 *bis*, of Newcastle, slater, 142; of Newcastle, roper, 142
- Durant, Benezar, and others, assignment of premises near Close gate to, 147
- Durham, pardon to the bishop of, 219; as to power of bishops of, to incorporate Sherburn hospital, 188
- Durham, dean of, rent of house and water mill at Nunstaynton, to be paid to, 187; death of Dr. Balcanqual, dean of, 205; Dr. William Fuller appointed, 205; Denis Granville, dean of, deprived, 224; Dr. Thomas Comber, presented to deanery of, 224
- Durham Court of Chancery, John Spearman, deputy registrar of, 137
- Durham, bishopric of, warrant to receiver for payment to Robert Bowes, 208; office of sheriff of, granted to sir William Bellasis, knight, 197; John Spearman, under-sheriff for, 137*n*; grant of receivership of, 190, 201; to John Braddell, 197; to Thomas Wharton, 197; to mayor Norton, 202; grant of rents of, during vacancy, 216; office of palister of east, west and middle parks in, 190; grant of office of clerk of common pleas in, 212
- Durham, county and city, appointment of lieutenants for, 215; commission for treating with recusants in, 196; receiver of hearth money in, 218; notorious persons in, 205
- Durham city, pardon to Christopher Mickleton of, 206
- Durham and Sadberge, grant of office of chancellor of, 212
- Durham, Alice, bequest to, 137; Barbara, widow, 131; Edward, bequest to, 136; Gawine, bequest to, 136; George, barber-surgeon, of Newcastle, 131; George, and his

Durham—*continued*.

- wife Barbary *v.* Strangeways, and others, 136; George, barber-surgeon, son of, release by, 136; Henry, 137; devise of message on Quayside, Newcastle, to, 137; John, 189; Martha, widow, will of, 136; bequests by, 136; Michael, of Newcastle, stationer, and others, mortgage of house on Quayside by, 136; Thomas, of Newcastle, apothecary, and others, mortgage of house on Quayside by, 136; Thomas, of Silver street, Stepney, Middlesex, release of premises on Quayside, Newcastle, by, 137
- Dutch, French and, Hartley protected against, by small battery, 233
- Duxfield, Ralph, of Newcastle, premises in Northumberland street, belonging to, 145; [Duxfilde], William, clerk, 120
- Dykes, Cuthbert, of Newcastle, 142; Mary, of Newcastle, widow, lease to, of house in Castle Garth, 175 (see also Dikes)

E.

- Earring, gold, from *Aesica*, 42
- Earsdon, grants in lordship of, 119; John Ogle, farmer of, 120; Earsdon forest, lands in, delivered to John Ogle, 214
- Earsdon, Robert de, witness to a grant, 116
- Easterby, Anthony, 150; and another, premises in Close, conveyed to, 161
- Easter, celebration of, 181
- 'Easter Waie,' road so called, between Hartley and Blyth Nook, 229
- East Harlsey, county York, lands at, granted to Robert Bowes, 188
- East Ritton, etc., John Ogle, farmer of, 120
- East Shaftoe, country meeting at, x.
- Eastwood, wood of, 193
- Eden, Charles, permission for, to return from France, 223; sir Robert, grant of sum due from him for dignity of a baronet, 216; Thomas, doctor of law, warrant for payment to, 204; Tobias, warrant for payment to, 216
- Edmonds, sir Thomas, a discharge for moneys to, 198
- Edolf, son of Eveda, witness to a grant, 116
- Edward I, grant of lands in Essex, 117
- Edworth, Edward, witness to a bond, 120 (see also Hedworth)
- Eggleston, Philip, of the 'Fighting Cocks,' Newcastle, 161
- Egyptians, long bow used by the, 93
- Eland, Anthony, witness to a deed, 135
- Eldon, etc., lease of lands at, 187; four prebendaries in, demised to Elizabeth Jackson, widow, 196
- Eldon, lord, his elopement, 163
- 'Eliza Bonadventure,' the ship, stone shot used by, 93; inventory of shot on board of, 85
- Elizabeth, queen, letters patent of, relating to lands at Kirkleatham, 214
- Elizabeth, etc., grant of office of governor, etc., of, 223
- Ellet, Stephen, of Newcastle, smith, fined for taking away work from another, 140
- Ellington, Anthony, witness to a deed, 130
- Elliot, Mary, wife of Henry, bequest to, 173 (see also Ellet)
- Ellison, John, of Newcastle, 'cariageman,' 140; rev. Nathaniel, vicar of Newcastle, 177; and others, lease from, of message in St. John's chare, 177
- Elrington, arms of, 249
- Elsdon (?), William, clerk of, 116
- Elstob, Charles, M.A., grant of prebendary in Canterbury Cathedral church, 218
- Embleton church, old tapestry from, xix
- Emmerson, Nicholas, of the Postern, Newcastle, 170; Ralph, of Newcastle, fitter, 132
- Engines, Roman and medieval military, 69
- Eppleden, sir Cuthbert Collingwood, knight, of, 188
- Errington of Errington, arms of, 249; Anthony de, witness to a deed, 117; John, lease of lands at Cleasby, county York, etc., to, 186; Martin, of Newcastle, master mariner, sale of house on Quayside to and by, 135; Nicholas, 144; Robert de, witness to a deed, 117; Robert and another, grant of coal mines at Denton to, 194; Thomas, of Newcastle-upon-Tyne, general pardon of, 205; William, witness to a deed, 130
- Ersdon (see Earsdon)
- Eryholme, county York, grant of manor of, 195
- Esh, lease of site of manor of, 186
- Esley burn, Newcastle, the, 152

Esterfeld, Edward, assignment to, of castles of Raby and Barnardcastle in trust and the parks at Raby, 199
 'Ettieldune,' William, clerk of, 116
 Eure, Ralph, a prisoner in king's bench, 207; sir Ralph, witness to a grant, 118; Sampson, grant of appointment of his majesty's attorney in counties of Denbigh and Montgomery, 196; granted office of sergeant-at-law, 204; appointed attorney for Wales, etc., 207; sir Sampson, knight, warrant for payment to, for faithful services, 206; sir William, knight, and others, remission of fine imposed on, 191; sir William and Katherine his wife, lease of demesne lands of Barnardcastle, etc., to, 189
 Evers, see Eure
 Ewbanke, Henry, grant to, of sum due from collector of Newcastle, 217
 Extracts from the Privy Seal dockets, 186 *et seq.*

F.

Fairbridge, Charles, of Newcastle, joiner, premises in Rosemary lane assigned to, 176 (see also Farbridge)
 Fairlawn, county Kent, grant of manor of, 218
 'Falarica,' the, 85; used by the Saguntines, 85
 Fallow, T. M., F.S.A., on deeds at Kirkleatham hall relating to chantry in Chester-le-Street church, 124
 'Falsebrays,' 107
 Falufeld, John de, witness to a deed, 117
 Fane, sir Henry, assignment of demesne lands of Barnardcastle to, 196
 Farbridge, Charles, lease of house in St. John's chare, Newcastle, to, 177; assignment of same to Emanuel Walker of Newcastle, gentleman, 177 (see also Fairbridge)
 Farneley, county York, lands at, granted to Robert Bowes, 188
 Farne islands, William Ramsey, captain of, 209; Robert Rugg, captain of, 208
 Fawdon, Richard, witness to a grant, 118
 Featherstone, arms of, 249; Thomas, of Newcastle, grocer, and premises in Northumberland street, 145; keeper of Teesdale forest, death of, 222 (see also Fetherston)
 Featherstonhaugh of Featherstonhaugh, arms of, 249; Matthew, mayor of Newcastle, 165; Ralph, 164 (see also Fetherstonhaugh)
 Fell, Jane, bequest to, 154
 Felton and Felton forest, lands in, delivered to John Ogle, 214
 Felton, Alan de, witness to a grant, 117; Anthony, customer of port of Newcastle, 232
 Fenrother, commons and moors of, grant in, 119
 Fenwick [Fenwyk, Fenwicke], George, gentleman, party to a deed of premises in Westgate street, 156; sir George and others, grant of barony of Langley to, 210; John, 231; witness to a deed, 177; to a will, 144; John de, chaplain, and another, quit claim of land in bishopric to, 118; John, property at corner of Denton chare, Newcastle, sold to, 153, 156; Martin, 127; Nicholas, sheriff of Newcastle, 143; of Newcastle, merchant, land in Broadgarth belonging to, 162; mayor and alderman of Newcastle, 164, 165; Oswin, 231; Oswald of Newcastle, attests a deed, 140; Ralph, 231; Tristram, 127
 Fetherston, Thomas, keeper in Teesdale forest, 216
 Fetherstonehaugh, William and Lancelot, grants of lands in lordship of Brancepeth, 198 (see also Featherstonhaugh)
 Fibulae, etc., discovered at *Aesica*, 22
 Fife, sir John, first wife of, 150
 'Fighting Cocks Inn,' the, Bigg Market, Newcastle, 159: devise of, 161; occupied by Thomas Robson, 161, 162; by Mary Wheatman, 161, 162; Philip Eggleston, 161, 162; Roger Heron, 162; Lawrence Stephenson, 162
 Finn, James, 'a poor blind man,' bequest of an annuity to, 160
 Finney, James, clerk, appointed to prebendary of Hustwaite in cathedral church of York, 219
 Fires, sums collected for, 210
 Fish market, Newcastle, 159
 Fisher (see Fyssher)
 Fitzakerly, E. G., of Newcastle, 162
 Flamang, John de, witness to a grant, 117
 Flashe Green, county Durham, Henry Briggs killed at, 191
 Flecke, Richard, 141, 142, 144; of Newcastle, brewer, 143 *bis*

Flesh market, Newcastle, 159
 Fletcher, Hugh, of Newcastle, 135 ; John, 176 *n* ; Lawrence and others, licence to, to play comedies, etc., 189 ; Richard, of Newcastle, bricklayer, 155 ; Thomas, 176 ; the elder, 176*n* ; 'the second,' churchwarden of St. John's, and another, lease of ground belonging to chapelry, 176 ; steward of Newcastle cordwainers' company, 176*n* ; jun., 176 ; William, house on Quayside, Newcastle, occupied by, 133
 Flint, appointment of attorney for county of, 207
 Flodden, latest battle won by agency of the long bow, 94
 Foggin, James, house in Postern, Newcastle, belonging to, 170
 Folpeton, sir Roger de, bailiff of Hexham, witness to a deed, 117
 Forbes, Thomas, witness to an award, 145
 Forcer, Thomas, Harberhose formerly property of, 188
 Fordan, George, 229
 Forster of Adderston, arms of, 245
 Forster, Alexander, of Alnwick, gentleman, son and heir of Alexander, conveyed horse-mill in Postern, Newcastle, 170 ; widow Tabitha, married John Gunthorpe, 170 ; of Ellington, gentleman, horse-mill in Postern conveyed to, 169 ; Edward, of Newcastle, shipwright, married Mary Anderson, 154*n* ; they convey one-fourth of premises in Westgate street, 185 ; George, of North Shields, Margery, daughter of, married Onesiphorus Dagnia, 243*n* ; Charles Williams, 243*n* ; Martin, comptroller of customs at Newcastle, 211 ; Peter, of Gateshead, boat builder, mortgage by, of house in All Hallows bank, Newcastle, 158 ; Ralph, of Hawthorn, executors of, 134 ; Robert, of Newcastle, yeoman, his tenement in High Friar chare, 164 ; Thomas, of Corbridge, witness to a grant, 117
 Foster, Richard, pardon of, for murder of Thomas Swinhoe, 196
 Fothergill, William, of Newcastle, gardener, 144
 Fowbery of Newbold, county York, arms of, 249
 Fowler, Ralph, of Newcastle, 157
 'Fox and Hounds Inn,' Newcastle, 132
 Framlington, quitclaim of lands in, 118

Free warren, grant of, to sir Henry Vane, 204
 French towns, corporations of bowmen established in, after Crecy, 100 ; or Dutch attacks, Hartley protected against, by small battery, 233
 French, Easter, occupied premises at Netherdene bridge, Newcastle, 165 ; Joseph, attests a deed, 137 ; William, 144 ; of Newcastle, scrivener, 137
 Frevell, George, lease of capital house of Hardwyche to, 187
 Friends, Society of, payment of rent to church of Divine Unity, Newcastle, 166
 Frosterley, etc., grant of lands, etc., in, 187
 Fullarton, sir James, lessee in trust for demesne of Barnardcastle, confirmation of assignment by, 196
 Fuller, Timothy, presented to rectory of Middleton-in-Teesdale, 212 ; Dr. William, deanery of Durham granted to, 205
 Fulthorpe, Christopher, grant of moiety of manor of Tunstall, county Durham, etc., to, 195
 'Fundibuli,' 81
 Fustibal, the, 105
 Fyssher, Thomas, baker, witness to a deed poll, 130

G.

Gallowgate, Newcastle, devise of burghage in, 141
 Gamell, Joseph, 134
 Gardner John, 127
 Gargrave, county York, lands at, granted to Robert Bowes, 188
 Garret, George, and others, burghage in Gallowgate, Newcastle, occupied by, 141
 Gateshead, St. Mary's churchyard, 166 ; grant to St. Edmund's hospital to be newly founded in, as king James's hospital, charters having been lost, 194 ; transfers of house in Hillgate, 163, 165
 Gatis, George, of Newcastle, skinner and glover, grant by, of a house in Westgate street, 154
 Gangy, Seaton Sluice in barony of, 229
 Gawes close, grant of lands at, 119
 Gee, Barbara, of Newcastle, widow, and another, conveyance of premises in High Friar chare or Shod Friar lane to, 164 *bis* ; and others, con-

Gee—*continued*.

- veyed premises in Shod Friar chare, 165; will of, 167; confirms son John's devise to Close gate meeting house, 167; John, of Newcastle, gentleman, devise to minister of Close gate meeting house, 167
- Gell, Thomas, witness to a lease, 177
- Genoese crossbowmen at Crecy on French side, 100
- Gent, Bridget, wife of John, grant to, 227
- Gerard [Gerrard], sir Gilbert, bart., of De Flamberts, county Middlesex, pardon to, 213; and others, appointed lieutenants for Durham county and city, 215
- Germany, Holland and, payment to sir Henry Vane as ambassador to, 200
- Gibraltar, garrison and fortifications of, 225
- Gibson, John, 142; witness to a deed, 133; John Pattison, on Mucklebank wall turret, 13; on excavations at *Aesica per lineam valli*, 19; Robert, of Newcastle, merchant, sale of house on Quayside by, 35; grant of garden without the Close gate, Newcastle, 148; William, attests a deed, 141; mariner, of Newcastle, tenement belonging to, 129
- Gill, Thomas, of Benwell, 177
- Gillies, James, attests a deed, 164
- Gillman, Thomas, of Newcastle, inn-keeper, 166
- Gilpin, Alan, witness to a deed, 132; [Gilpyn], Barnard, parson of Houghton-le-Spring, and another, licence for erection of grammar school, etc., 187
- Gilsland, lords of Dacre and, sir Thomas Dacre, 120; sir William Dacre, 120
- Girlington, Ninian, of Girlington, Yorkshire, Mabel Simpson married, 139
- Glamorgan county, grant of office of justice of, 212
- Glantelele, Robert de, witness to a grant, 116
- Glass houses, etc., in the Close, Newcastle, 146 *et seq.*; works, at Hartley, 237; etc., at Newcastle, 243*n*
- Glastonbury, baked sling stones discovered in Celtic crannog at, 105
- Glendale, viscount, lord, lord Grey of Wark created, 222
- Gloucester, appointment of attorney for county of, 207
- Goat's head, initials R S, and date 1596, on fireplace lintel found in Newcastle, xviii
- Godrik, John, witness to a deed, 117
- Gofton, Joseph, of Newcastle, plumber, mortgage of premises on Quayside to, 136; Thomas, 165 *dis*; attests a deed, 164; William, 164; witness to a deed, 142
- Gold, attainder of George Dewes of high treason for coining, 206; mines in Scotland, 191
- 'Golden Lion' inn, Newcastle, 159
- Goldsmith, John, 116
- Goldsmith of London, Robert le Bret, 117
- Goldingham, John de, witness to a grant, 117
- Goodier, sir John, knight, service of, 191
- Graffiti*, etc., from *Aesica*, 40
- Gramavilla, Robert de, heir of lady Constance de, grant by, of lands in Burradon, 115
- Granville, Denis, deprived of deanery of Durham, 224
- 'Graves' End Walk, Newcastle, 175
- Gray, Edward, Hulman's house, devised to, 132; hostman, of Newcastle, house on Quayside leased to, 132, 133; Francis, of Newcastle, merchant, 132; George, of Newcastle, master mariner, premises on Quayside conveyed to, 131; bequests by will of, 132; Phillis, wife of, bequests to, 132; George, junior, 132; John of Lumley, pardon for murder of, 228; Katherine, one of daughters of late earl of Westmorland, pension for, 191; Ralph, house on Quayside, Newcastle, devised to, 132; Thomas, grant of a pension to, 195; lord of Wark, grant by, of lands in Lowick, 118; sir Thomas, of Horton, witness to a grant, 118; William, house in Hornsby chare, Newcastle, devised to, 132 (see also Grey)
- Grayson, John, attests a deed, 162
- Graystock [Graystok, Graistoke], petition of dower of Beatrice, late wife of Ralf, lord of, 120; John de, two *inq. p. m.*, 120; Ralf de, knight, *inq. p. m.*, 120
- Graystock, etc., sir William Dacre, lord of, 120
- Great Bursted, Essex, 117 and *n*
- Great Chesters, see *Aesica*

- Greatham hospital, dispensation to William Neile, clerk, to hold mastership of, 206 (see also Greet-ham)
- Great Stainton, country meeting at, x
- Great Tossan, exchange of lands at, 118
- 'Greek fire,' 83; said to have been invented by a Syrian, 113; ingredients of, 113; used for setting English ships on fire at Dieppe, 113
- Greek pottery presented, xvi, xix
- Green, Anthony, of Newcastle, house carpenter, lease of premises in Rosemary lane to, 175, 176; John, of Newcastle, 'perrywig maker,' son of Anthony, assignment of lease of premises in Rosemary lane, by, 176; Mary, and another, grant to, of coalstaith at the Close gate, Newcastle, 147; Robert, of Rothbury, 127; William, of Newcastle, bequest to, 135
- Greenbery, see Grenebery
- Greenlighton, quitclaim of lands in, 118
- 'Greneyarde, le,' messuage called, 117
- Greetham, Christopher, witness to a deed, 136
- Grene, see Green
- Grenebery, lease of lands, etc., at, 187
- Grey, of Chillingham, arms of, 245; arms of, quartering Heton of Chillingham, 256; quartering Heton of Heton, 245; of Horton, arms of, 245; Christopher, conveyance of house on Quayside, Newcastle, by, 133; Edward, 232; of Wark, Ford, lord, created viscount Glendale, in co. Northumberland, and earl of Tankerville, 222; grant to, 222; George, 173; of Newcastle, and others, premises in Pilgrim street, etc., given to, by will, 167; Henry, steward of Morpeth, witness to a grant, 118; Ralph, of Newcastle, clerk, release of house on Quayside, Newcastle, by, 132 (see also Gray)
- Grimaldi, Alexander, Dorcas Anderson married, 154; they conveyed one-fourth of house in Westgate street, Newcastle, 155
- Grindon, county Durham, country meeting at, x
- Groat or Meal market, Newcastle, 159
- Guadaloupe, isle of, 215
- Gunthorpe, John, of Alnwick, and Tabitha, his wife, conveyed premises in Westgate street, Newcastle, 170
- Gurye, etc., grant of office of governor of, 223
- Gwynn, mistress Eleanor [Nell Gwyn], warrant for payment of annuity to, 217
- H.
- Hadrian's villa, quality of concrete used in, 53
- Haggerston of Haggerston castle, arms of, 249
- Hakethorpe, Robert de, witness to a grant, 116
- Halifax, George, marquis of, keeper of the privy seal, warrant for payment to, 219
- Hall, arms of, 245; Bertram, cutler, of Newcastle, 130; Edward, and Eleanor, his wife, 130; a baker, M.P. for Newcastle, 129; house on Quayside granted to, and by, 129; Edward, and another, pardons for killing William Hall, 210; Elizabeth, of Newcastle, 144; Eleanor, wife of Roger, devise of a house in Back row, Newcastle, to, 160; George, of Newcastle, conveyance of house on Quayside by, 133; Henry, witness to a deed, 135; John, of the Postern, Newcastle, cordwainer, 171; of Ravensworth castle, gentleman, property of, 133; of Seaton Sluice, and others, indenture of, relating to collieries, etc., 234; Margaret, of Newcastle, spinster, 156; Philip, lease of Wingate grange, county Durham, to, 208; Robert, wright, witness to a deed poll, 130; Roger, clothier, bequest of shares in glassworks, Newcastle, on trust, 160; Joseph, occupied premises in Shodfriar chare, Newcastle, 165; Michael, arms of, 245; monument in St. Nicholas's church, Newcastle, 245; Thomas, grant of premises in the Close, Newcastle, to, 149; of Gibside, assignment of house on Quayside, Newcastle, to, 133; of Lampton, assignment of same, 133
- Halliday, George, of Nether dene bridge, Newcastle, yeoman, 166
- Hallyman [Halyman], Robert, close belonging to, outside Pilgrim street gate, Newcastle, 140; Thomas, clerk, master of St. Katharine's hospital, Newcastle, and brethren and sisters, grant by, of premises in Westgate, 164; William, of bishopric of Durham, a protection royal granted to, 205

Hallowell, George, of Netherdean bridge, Newcastle, 166
 Haltwhistle, inquisition taken at, 120 ; church, arms of Thirlwall on sepulchral slabs in, 252
 Hancocke, John, attests a deed, 141
 Hand, pardon of burning in the, 200
 Handasyde, Charles, attests a lease, 175
 Hanningfield, Essex, 117 and *n*
 Hankin, George, of Newcastle, rope-maker, 'burgage ruins,' in Sidgate, etc., conveyed to, 172 *bis* ; and Jane, his wife, conveyance by, 172
 Hanmer, Dr., rector of Bingham, Notts, appointed bishop of St. Asaphs, 207
 Hanwell, Margaret, late Hutchinson, 149
 Haras, Martin, 116
 Harberhouse, lease to Ralph Downes of, 188
 Harbottle, arms of, 254 ; quartered by Riddell of Gateshead, 254
 Harden, John, plaintiff in a suit *r.* Bartram Anderson and others, 119
 Harding, Nicholas, attests a deed, 164
 Hardwich, Shankton, county Leicester, grant of messuage at, 211
 Hardwick, county Durham, lease of capital house of, 187 ; lease of two parts of manor of, 189
 Hare, John, executors of, 160 ; of Newcastle, gentleman, will of, 160 ; numerous bequests in, 160
 Hargrave, Nat., 165 *bis* ; witness to a deed, 148 *quat.*
 Haringues, crossbow used at battle of, 99
 Harlsey, see East Harlsey
 Harle, Ralph, of Newcastle, mortgage of house on Quayside to, 133 ; will of, 133 ; Ann, his niece, 133 ; wife of Lancelot Atkinson, of Newcastle, merchant, 133
 Harrington, John, pardon to, 219
 Harnham, country meeting at, *x*
 Harold, killed by an arrow, 94
 Harper, sir George, chaplain, witness to a grant, 118
 Harquebus, long-bow superseded by the, 97
 Harrington, see Harington
 Harris, Thomas, lease of mill near Baby castle, etc., to, 186
 Harrison, Edmund, and Mary, his wife, and others, grant of dyehouse, etc., without the Close gate, Newcastle, 147 ; Elizabeth, widow, and others, demise of premises in Sand-

Harrison—*continued.*

gate, Newcastle, by, 137 ; John, 144 ; of Newcastle, barber-surgeon, 177 ; wine porter, conveyance to and by, of horse mill, etc., in Postern, 170 ; settlement of, on marriage with Katherine Taylor, 170 ; premises in Westgate street, conveyed to, 170 ; Peter, of Newcastle, blacksmith, and Catherine, his wife, and another, demise of premises in Sandgate by, 137 ; sir Richard, keeper of Battle's walk, in Windsor forest, 198 ; Robert, of Newcastle, yeoman, and Thomasin, his wife, conveyed house in Westgate street, 170 *ter*
 Hart, grant of rectory of, etc., to Henry Stanley, and another, 191
 Hartley, protected by small battery, 233 ; fishermen living at, 231 ; got bait at Newsham and Blyth, 231 ; pier built at, 232 ; inquisition concerning manor of, 232, 239 ; pier at, petition concerning, 240 ; coalfield at, opening out of, 232 ; indenture relating to collieries, salt pans, etc., at, 234 ; James Watt's visit to, 236 ; 'King's Arms Inn,' 236 ; glass works at, 237 ; Seaton Sluice in manor of, 229 ; pans, 29 ; 'Easter Waie,' leading from, 229 (see also Seaton Sluice)
 Hastridge, Mary, of Newcastle, 144
 Haswell on the Mount, John Duck of, 221
 Haswell, Richard, of Newcastle, 134 ; hostman, house at Byker chare end, demised to, 132
 Haugham, sir Robert de, knight, witness to a grant, 117
 Haule, Charles, an annuity to, 208
 Haverlen, Adam de, witness to a deed, 116
 Havelock, Elizabeth, of Newcastle, widow, 154
 Hawks, Hannah Pembroke, wife of Robert Shafto Hawks, and others, conveyance by, 134 ; Robert Shafto, of Gateshead, iron manufacturer, 134 ; Hannah, wife of, 134 ; Hannah Pembroke, widow of, 129
 Haye, Richard de la, witness to a grant, 117
 Hays, John, of Netherdeanbridge, Newcastle, 166
 Hayton, Thomas, of Newcastle, baker and brewer, and Katherine, his wife, grant of premises in Sandgate by, 137

Hayward, Ursula, wife of John, grant to, 227
 Hazon, an agreement concerning, 116*n* (see also Heisand)
 Heade, county York, lands at, granted to Robert Bowes, 188
 Hearth money, 216, 218
 Heath, John, and another, licence for erection of a grammar school and almshouse, 187
 Hebburn, of Hardwick, county Durham, 249; of Hebburn, 249; of Shotton, 249
 Heddons banks, 179
 Hedley, Ann, wife of George, bequest to, 173; Mrs. Ann, widow of George, tanner, heir-at-law of Dorothy Smith, 171; lease from, of house in Castle Garth, 175; Nicholas, of Newcastle, cutler, attests a deed, 140; Shafto John, and another, lessees of premises in Northumberland street, Newcastle, 145; Thomas, of Morpeth, 127
 Hedworth, Mrs. Jane, of Newcastle, 155 (see also Edworth)
 Heisand, Hugh de, witness to a grant, 116; party to an agreement concerning Hazon, 116*n*
 Hele, Christopher, witness to a deed, 135
 Heley, etc., John Ogle, farmer of, 120
 Heliopolis, 'Greek fire' said to have been invented by a Syrian of, 113
 Helme, George, 189
 Henderson, Ann, wife of Christopher, and others, devise of house on Dogbank, Newcastle, to, 158; Thomas, petition of, for livery of heir of James Ogle of Cawsey park, 121
 Henknowle, pardon to Francis Wren of, 206
 Hennings, John, and others, licence to, to play comedies, 189
 Henry VII., letters patent of, to sir Thomas Dacre, and Elizabeth, his wife, 120
 Henry VIII., indenture between sir William Dacre, lord of Gilsland, etc., and, 120
 Henryson, Thomas, of Newcastle, scrivener, 154
 Henzell, Ambrose, of Newcastle, broad glassmaker, owned house in Netherdean bridge. 166; afterwards owned by son, Jacob, 166; Hannah, bequest to, 160; Jane Body Hare, of Morpeth, spinster, devise of 'Fighting Cocks' to, 161; settlement of, on marriage with Edward

Henzell—continued.

Challoner, 161; John Hare, devise to, 160; of Ballast Hills, mariner, will of, 161; devise of 'Fighting Cocks' to daughter, Jane Body Hare, 161; Joshua, bequest to, 160; Master James, and Jane, devise to, 160; Ralph, son of James, devise of 'Unicorn,' Newcastle to, 160; Thomas, bequest to, 160
 Hepple, country meeting at, x
 Hepple, sir Robert, arms of, 253; on monument in Bothal church, 253
 Hereford, appointment of attorney for county of, 207
 Heringe, see Heron
 Heriot, a, paid by John Ogle, 120
 Herlethorpe, Richard de, witness to a grant, 116
 Heron [Heringe], of Chipchase, 245; Antho., witness to a deed, 136; Reynold, pardon to, for burning John Lilburn's house, 190; Robert, son and heir of Thomas, grant by, 117; Robert and Walter, and others, pardons for burning John Lilburn's house, 191; Roger, of the 'Fighting Cocks,' Newcastle, 162; Thomas, of Meldon, 126, 127; sir Roger, witness to a grant, 118
 Herrington, co. Durham, etc., lease of messuage, etc., in, 186
 Herriot, Alexander, jeweller to the king, 205
 Hesilrige, of Swarland, arms of, 250; sir Arthur, deceased, 211; Robert and sir Thomas, sons of, grants to, of lands in Leicestershire, etc., 211
 Heslop [Heslopp], Benjamin, attests a will, 165; barber-surgeon, his will, 173; Robert, of Newcastle, house in the Close, Newcastle, 143; in Side, 143; barber-surgeon, grant of premises without Pilgrim street gate to, 142; property outside Pilgrim street gate, belonging to, 140; and Katherine, his wife, grant of premises outside Pilgrim street gate, 143; and others, covenant with, to levy a fine, 142
 Heton of Heton, arms of, quartered by Grey, 245; of Chillingham, arms of 255; quartered by Grey, of Chillingham, 255; sir Allen, arms of, 255; sir Henry de, witness to a grant, 118
 Hewes, Mather, wright, witness to a deed, 130

- Heworth, Catherine, daughter of James and Christabell, married Matthew Pettigrew, 157; house in All Hallows' bank, Newcastle, devised to, 157; Christabell, of Newcastle, 158; Elizabeth, daughter of James and Christabell, married Thomas Allen, 157; devise to, 157; Isabel, of Newcastle, 154; James, of Newcastle, and Christabell, his wife, burgrave in Silver street conveyed to, 157; will of Christabell, 157; devises by, 157; house on Dog bank, Newcastle, conveyed to, 158
- Hexham, subsidy roll of 1295, 117; bailiffs of, 117; Robert de Bingfield, Matthew de Catteden, Robert de Errington, Roger de W...lton, John de Wa...se, 117*n*; sir Roger de Folpeton, 117; donation of wax to convent of, 117; priory church, effigy of Adam de Tindale in, 254; arms of Gilbert de Umframville on effigy in, 254
- Hickeringill, Deborah, wife of Thomas, grant to, 227
- Hickman, Geoffrey, a pardon for manslaughter of, 209
- Higham Gobion, manor of, 201
- High Callerton, lands at, devised by will of Barbara Gee, 167
- 'High castle,' Newcastle, stairs to the, 147
- High Friar chare, Newcastle, premises in, 164
- High Rochester, see *Bremenium*
- Hildebergh, the electrice at, 195
- Hildyard, Charles, grant to, of sole making of blue paper, his own invention, 214
- Hill, John, 231 *bis*
- Hills, Robert, and Ann, his wife, release of charge on premises in Sandgate, Newcastle, by, 138
- Hilton, John, late of Bowston, county Westmorland, pardon of, for robbery, 193; John, M.A., presented to vicarage of Stonehouse, co. Gloucester, 222; William, clerk, presented to rectory of Burgh St. Mary in Fleg, in Norwich diocese, 205
- Historiographer royal, Dryden the poet appointed, 219
- Hodges, Walter, of Netherdeanbridge, Newcastle, yeoman, 165
- Hodgkin, Thomas, his poem, 'The Catapult,' 90; on the Roman wall in Northumberland, 1; 'Obituary Notice of Mr. Cadwallader John Bates,' 178
- Hodgson, arms of, 246; Cicely, 134; J. Crawford, on the Brumell collection of charters, 115; proofs of age of heirs to estates in Northumberland, 126; on 'The Craster Tables,' 243; Philip, 134; William, lease of deanery and vicarage of Lanchester to, 208; sheriff of Newcastle, arms of, 246
- Holbourne [Holborne], Barbara, married George Durham, 136; John, witness to a deed, 131; Thomas, marriage contemplated between, and Margery Davison, 135; Barbara and Ann, daughters of, 135
- Holdich, John, lease of herbage and pannage of Raby to, 187
- Holland and Germany, payment to sir Henry Vane as ambassador to, 200
- Hollinsworth, Reynold, occupied premises at Netherdene bridge, Newcastle, 165
- Hollman, Thomas, of Newcastle, yeoman, 131; William, of Newcastle, 131
- Holmecultrum, Cumberland, grant of parcel of manor, 213
- Holme, Edward, of Newcastle, scrivener, 131 *ter*, 132; Henry, 127; John, witness to a lease, 177; Thomas, of High Heworth, 177; of Newcastle, held lease of house in St. John's chare, 177
- Holy island, demise of, to David Collingwood, except the fort, castle, etc., 215; appointed governor of, 215; captains of, William Ramsey, 209; Robert Rugg, 208
- Holystone, country meeting at, x
- Home office privy seal dockets, 185
- Honorary members, xxi
- Hoop petticoat maker, grant to Jane Vanef, 227
- Hope, Robert, of Newcastle, 157 *bis*
- Horden, John Conners of, 198
- Horn, crossbows of, 101
- Horn, Josias, and others, indenture relating to collieries, etc., at Hartley, etc., 234
- Hornsby chare, Newcastle, messuage in, 132
- Horsbrye, Robert, witness to a deed, 130
- Horse market, Newcastle, 159
- Horse-mills in Newcastle, 168; in meal market, 168; one in Broad chare, owned by Brandlings, 168

- Horsley, grants of land, etc., in, 119 *bis*; rectory, Matthew Ogle, farmer of, 120; lease of, to him and others, 120; lease of rectory of, 119; and Horsley forest, etc., lands in, delivered to John Ogle, 214
- Horsley of Horsley, arms of, 250; Arthur, of Newcastle, 154; Roger, of Scrainwood, arms of, 251; Horsley and Co., 239
- Horton, Alexander, rector of Kellys-hall, co. Herts., deprived for not taking oaths, 224
- Houghton-le-spring, licence for erection of grammar school, etc., at, 187; Bernard Gilpyn, parson of, 187
- Houghton, Rowland, pardon to, for robbery, 189
- Householde, Jacob, witness to a deed, 130
- Housesteads, west gateway of, 31; platform at, for balista, 77 (see also *Borovicus*)
- Howard, sir Francis, appointed on a commission, 205; sir Philip, captain-general, etc., of Jamaica, 220
- Howton, Thomas Carreman, manslaughter of, 200
- Hoyle, Mary, of Newcastle, widow, 164; Nathan, of Sowerby, 210
- Hudapeth, Robert de, witness to a grant, 117
- Huebner, Prof., death of, ix
- Hugh, butcher, of Corbridge, 117; Emma, daughter of, 117
- Hull, appointment of collector of customs at, 218; revocation of letters patent of Matthew Apple-yard as collector of port of, 221; confirmation of grant of same to Rowland and John Tempest, 221
- Hulman's house devised to Edward Gray, 132
- Humble, Anthony, witness to a deed, 135; Robert, witness to a deed, 132
- Huntley, John, of Newcastle, upholsterer, owned premises in Nether-deanbridge, 166; Michael of Newcastle, 142 *bis*, 144; William, of Newcastle, 143; attests deeds, 165 *bis*
- Hunter, Stephen, of Gateshead, joiner, house in Hillgate, Gateshead, belonging to, 166; shipwright, and Grace, his wife, and others, conveyance of house in Bigg market, Newcastle, by, 162
- Hurworth, given to Robert Bowes, 188
- Hutchison, Benjamin, ground outside the Close gate, Newcastle, devised to, 148; granted by, 148; George, of Newcastle, weaver, house of, on All Hallows' bank, 158; Jonathan, of Newcastle, esquire, 148; devise of the 'Ship Garth' without the Close gate, Newcastle, to, 149; Margaret Hanwell, sister of, 149; William, occupied premises at back of Gallowgate, Newcastle, 141; the friend of Ambrose Barnes, 146; grant of ground without the Close gate, Newcastle, to, 148; will of, 148; bequest to son, Benjamin, 148; devise of premises called the Ship Garth without the Close gate, Newcastle, by, 149; Mary, relict of, transfer of same premises by, 149; of Barnardcastle, pardon to, for not taking oaths, 206
- Hutton of Hunwick, arms of, quartering Dalton, 253; Charles, the mathematician, his school at corner of Denton chare, 153, 155, 156; appointed professor of mathematics at Woolwich, 153; and Isabel, his wife, sold same property, 156; John, of Morpeth, baker, grant of tenement to, 118; sir Timothy, and another, grant of manor or lordship of Killerby, 210
- Hutton's 'Map of Newcastle,' 103
- Hutton Bonville, lease of two parts of manor of, granted to Edward Lively, 228
- Hugonin, James, grant of office of sergeant-at-arms to, 228
- Hyde park, Anthony Bowes, keeper of, 224
- Hyginus, the Roman camp of, 3; distinction between it and that of Polybius, 5
- Hyle [? Ryle], Robert del, witness to a grant, 117
- Hyrning, Henry, 116
- Hyrtefeld, William, witness to a deed, 130
- I.
- Ickenham, Middlesex, extract from registers of, 152
- Ilderton of Ilderton, arms of, 250; sir Thomas, arms of, 250
- Iles, Christopher, witness to a deed, 177
- Ilveston, county Leicester, grant of lands at, 211
- Ingerthorpe, etc., Yorkshire, lease of lands at, 187

Ingleby, Ann, one of daughters of late earl of Westmoreland, pension for, 191

Inquisitions *p.m.*, 120

Inscribed stones from *Aesica*, 55 *et seq.*

Insula, Otwey de, witness to a grant, 116

Intagli from *Aesica*, 42

Ipswich, petition of masters and owners of ships of, 202

Ireland, tax on coals imported into, 197; sir Thomas Tempest, knight, attorney general in, 202; viscount Wentworth, lord deputy of, 202; John Bowes appointed chancellor of, 207, 210

Iron market, 159

Irwin, Abraham, cartman, bequest of an annuity to, 160

Isaacson, John, attests a will, 160

J.

Jackson, Deborah, wife of Robert, master mariner of Newcastle, executor of will of Martha Durham, 136; Elizabeth, four prebendaries in Eldon of Auckland church, demised to use of, 196; John, witness to deeds, 130 *bis*; sadler, of Newcastle, 177; John, rector of Melsonby, 210; rector of Marske, married Joan Bowes, 210; Nathan, grant to his widow for his faithful services, 196; Thomas, of Newcastle, shoemaker, 177; William, 132; witness to a deed, 130; notary public of Newcastle, 131; rector of Walpole St. Peters, co. Norfolk, removal of, 214; of Newcastle, blacksmith, premises of, in Sandgate, 137

Jamaica, sir Philip Howard appointed captain general and governor of, 220

James, Humfrey, tenement of, in Sandgate, Newcastle, 137

James I., land, etc., at Kirkleatham, granted by letters patent of, 125

James IV. of Scotland, killed by an arrow, 94

James, William, rector of Ryton, death of, 211

Jarrow, relief of archer on stone from, 93

Jars, M. Gabriel, visit of, to Seaton Sluice, 235, 241

'Javel Groop,' Newcastle, 153

Jeffreyson, John, son of Matthew, of Newcastle, merchant and alderman, 151

Jennison [Jenison, Jenyson], John, a pardon for manslaughter, 209; and his daughters, Catherine, Mary, and Elizabeth, pardons to, for treasons, etc., and restitution of his lands, 217; Ralph, of Newcastle, merchant, 131; Ralph, grant to, of coal staith at Close gate, Newcastle, 147; grant by, and Jane, his wife, of same, 147; sir Ralph, sheriff and mayor of Newcastle, 129; Robert, pardon to, for treasons, etc., 217; Mr. Robert, bequest of Charles Matfen to, 155; Thomas, grant to, of goods of a recusant, 193; demise of Walworth and Woodham to, 193; William, a recusant, goods of, 193; sheriff, mayor, and M.P. for Newcastle, 129; and others, award of, concerning house on Quayside, Newcastle, 130; alderman William, Isabel, daughter of, married George Simpson, 138; bequests under will of, 138; to his widow, Barbara, 139

Jersey, etc., grant of office of governor, etc., of, 222

Jerusalem, stone-casting engines used at siege of, 73

Jervis, John, of Newcastle, 155

Jesmond, devise of farmhold in, 141

Jewellers to the king, 205

Jew gate, Newcastle, 156

Jobling, M. L., revived Blyth and Seaton Sluice races, 238

John, son of Roger, witness to a deed, 117

Johnson, Barbary, wife of George, master mariner, bequest to, 136; Elizabeth, of Newcastle, widow, covenant to levy a fine, 142; Francis, of Newcastle, 162; merchant, 155; alderman, of Newcastle, 165; Jane, of 'Castle Garth, Northumberland,' demise of premises in Castle Garth to, 173; John of Newcastle, 162; sir Nathaniel, knight, and others, warrant for payment to, 216; Jacob, letter of denization to, 198; Dr. Nathaniel, warrant for pension for 'his good services,' 221; sir Nathaniel, commission as governor, etc., of Carribee islands, 221; Richard, witness to a grant, 121; of Cornhill, Northumberland, gentleman, son of George, of Newcastle, master mariner, devise of house in Sidgate to, 172; conveyance of same by, 173; William, grant of one-sixth of premises at the Close gate, Newcastle, 149; of Castle Garth, Northumberland, 173

- Jopling, Richard, of Newcastle, inn-keeper, 166 ; Thomas of Newcastle, gentleman, owner of house in Pilgrim Street, 166
 Jupiter Dolichenus, altar to, from *Assica*, 58

K.

- Kale Cross, Newcastle, property at the, 151
 Karliol, see Carliol
 Kedge, John, witness to a deed, 142
 Keenlyside, William, attests a deed, 166
 Kell, John, of Newcastle, smith, and another, conveyance to and by, of premises in High Friar chare, 164 ; Joseph, and Alice, his wife, of the Meadow Heads, Northumberland, yeoman, conveyance to and by, of premises in High Friar chare, Newcastle, 164, 165
 Kellyshall, co. Herts, Alexander Horton, rector, deprived, 224 ; Thomas Wren, appointed, 224
 Kempston, sir Thomas, daughter of, married sir William Bertram of Bothal, 126
 Kennedy, Archibald, 165
 Kent, Bartholomew, attests a will, 168
 Kepier, co. Durham, licence granted for erection of a grammar school and almshouse at, 187
 Kidney, John, of Newcastle, gardener, 142, 144
 Killerby, co. York, grant of manor or lordship of, 210
 Killingworth house estate purchased by Charles Williams, 203*n*
 Killingworth of Killingworth, arms of, 250 ; John, plea of land in Borowden, 119 ; Oliver, 127 ; attests a will, 141 ; Henry, son of Ralph de, grant by, 116 ; Richard de St. Peter of, witness to a deed, 116 ; Richard de, clerk, witness to a grant, 116 ; William, arms of, 250 ; son of Ralph, son of Adam de, grant of land, 116
 Kilmansegge, Caroline, made a free denizen of Great Britain, 225 ; Sophia Charlotte, countess Platen and baroness, made free denizen, 225
 Kilpatrick, Robert, a pardon for manslaughter of, 209
 Kings bench, Ralph Eure, a prisoner in the, 207
 'Kings Dikes,' the, Newcastle, 141, 142, 144
 'King's evil,' warrant to mint to provide angels for healing of, 197
 King's seals, the, 184
 Kirkbride, Cliburne, witness to an assignment, 131
 Kirkby Lonsdale, inquisition taken at, 120
 Kirkharle, country meeting at, x ; lease of rectory of, 119
 Kirkhouse, Henry, of Newcastle, master and mariner, mortgage to, of premises on Quayside, 136 ; assignment of same, 136 ; Richard, of Newcastle, tanner, house in the Postern belonging to, 169
 Kirkleatham, grants of tenements in, 125 ; sale of lordship by sir William Bellasis, 125 ; purchased by John Turner, 125 ; lands at, 124 ; hall, co. York, deeds at, relating to chantry in Chester le Street church, 124
 Kirklevington, 178 ; lands at, 124 ; shorthorns, Thomas Bates and the, 180
 Kirsopp, see Chrysoppe
 Knaresborough, collected for fire at, 210
 Knight, John, of Widdrington, 127 ; William, of Newcastle, 142
 Knighthood, fine for not attending to receive, 121
 Knitsley given in exchange to Robert Bowes, 188
 Knollis, Henry, receiver of first fruits and tenths, 204 ; William, grant to, of capital house at Owton, 116

L.

- Laidler, Matthew, of Newcastle, tanner, and Sarah, his wife, bequests to, 144
 Lamb, Nicholas, house of, in Silver street, Newcastle, 156 ; Robert, witness to a deed poll, 130
 Lambert, Mr. N. G., one of lessees of Hartley and Cowpen collieries, 238 ; Robert of Owton, county Durham, attainted of treason, 116
 'Lambert's leap,' Newcastle, inscribed stone from xvii, xviii
 Lambton, Alice, widow, grant of premises in Sandgate, Newcastle, by, 137 ; Henry, and others, appointed lieutenants for Durham county and city, 215

- Lancashire, commission for treating with recusants in, 196
- Lancaster, sir Richard Molyneux, receiver general of, 211
- Lanchester, lease of deanery and vicarage of, 208
- Langley, grant of barony of, forfeited for treason, 210
- Langley castle, 179
- Langton, co. York, presentation of Walter Blakeston to rectory of, 215
- Laton, Richard, dean of Chester-le-Street, 124
- Lawrence, arms of, 246; of Scotland, 246; of Iver, Bucks, 247
- Lawson of Cramlington, arms of, 246; Miss, of Netherdean bridge, Newcastle, milliner, 166; Grace, daughter of Robert, of Cramlington, married Thomas Cramlington, 127; sir John, knight, a pension granted to, 211; Jo., witness to a grant, 121; serjeant-at-arms, 228; Michael, servant to William Simpson, attests his will, 141; Margaret, occupied premises at Netherdene bridge, Newcastle, 165; Thomas, of Whittonstall, yeoman, 154; William, of Newcastle, merchant, 138; property outside Pilgrim street gate conveyed by, 140
- Layton, lease of head house, etc., of, 187
- Leathley, co. York, lands at, granted to Robert Bowes, 188
- Lee, James, witness to a grant, 118
- Legget, Hannah, witness to a deed, 137
- Leghton, William, witness to a grant, 118 (see also Lighton, Leiton)
- Leicester, earl of, pardons granted at request of, 186
- Leighton, co. Durham, lease of, 188
- Leinster, Sophia Charlotte, countess of, created baroness of Brentford and countess of Darlington, 225
- Leiton, see Layton, Leighton
- Lester, Jane, tenant for life of 'Unicorn Inn,' Newcastle, 161
- Leverthorpe, sir Thomas, pardon to sir Arthur Capel, knight, for manslaughter of, 201
- Leverston, lease of lands in, 186
- Leylthone, Simon de, vicar of Westhann', grant by, 117
- Liddell [Liddel, Liddle], Christopher, of Newcastle, 162; George, receipt for rent paid to, for houses in Castle garth, 173; Robert, witness to a lease, 177; Thomas, of Ravenshelme
- Liddell—*continued.*
castle, dignity of baronet granted to, 203; relieved from payment of fees for baronetcy, 203; sir Thomas, baronet, of Ravensworth castle, pardon to, 212; Thomas, of Newcastle, merchant, coal-staith in Close, belonging to, 146
- Lighton, Francis, witness to a deed, 135; John, 119; Thomas, clerk, and others, grant of manor of Causey park, etc., to, 119 (see also Leiton, Leghton)
- Lilburn of Newcastle, arms of, 254; arms on shield in Belford chapel, 254; sir Robert, arms of, 254; of Lilburn, arms of, 246; John, burning of his house, 190; pardons for burning of house of, 191; John, of West Lilburn, Isabel, daughter of, married William Proctor, 246; sir John de, witness to a grant, 118; Richard, witness to a grant, 131; pardon to, 206; Thomas, grant of lands of Holme Cultrum, co. Cumberland, to, 213; of 'Overton,' co. Durham, pardon of, 206
- Lincolnshire, commission for treating with recusants in, 196; warrant to receiver of, for payment to Robert Bowes, 208
- Linthorpe, lands at, 124 and n
- Lisle of Felton, arms of, 250; sir Humfrey, tenement formerly belonging to, 118 (see also Lysley)
- Lithuania, Thomas Bates's property in, 178
- Little Benton, John of, witness to a deed, 116; Hugh of, witness to a deed, 116; William of, witness to a grant, 116
- Little Harle, country meeting at, x
- Little Ilford, Essex, grant of lands in, 117 and n
- Little Ryle [Ryal], pardon to Alexander Collingwood of, 211; quitclaim of lands at, 118
- Llueley, Sara, witness to a deed, 131
- Lively, Edward, lease of two parts of manor of Hutton Bonville, co. York, 228
- LLANVCCVA, on tombstone from *Aesica*, 57
- Lloyd, Marmaduke, attorney for Wales, etc., 207; sir Richard, knight, attorney for Wales, etc., 212
- Loaden, Andrew, occupied premises at back of Gallowgate, Newcastle, 141

Local muniments, 128 *et seq.*
 Lodge, John, sheriff of Newcastle, 132
 London, collector of petty customs of, 186; grant of ancient market tolls of, 216; Robert le Bret, goldsmith of, 117; petition of master and owners of ships of, 202; sir John Poulteney, mayor of, 117; old St. Paul's, demolished by battering ram, 109; stone shot in tower of, 91
 Long bow, the, 93; early use of, 93; standard length, 95; form of, 196; Flodden, latest battle won by it, 94; leading weapon at Crecy, Poitiers, and Agincourt, 94; superseded by the arquebus, 97; specimens rare, 97; some found in 'Mary Rose,' 97
 Longmoor, Katherine, 171; her doctor's bill, 172, 173; conveyance of house near Newgate, Newcastle, to, 173; administration to effects of, 173
 Longstaffe, W. H. D., his 'Memoirs of the Life of Ambrose Barnes,' 146
 Lonsdale, John, witness to a grant, 118
 Looneis, William de, witness to a grant, 115
 Lorraine of Kirkharle, arms of, quartering Strother, 248
 Lord Chancellor holds great seal, 184
 Lord Privy Seal, the, 184
 Lorenc, Robert, witness to a grant, 121
 Lorthburn, Newcastle, 'the common sewer called,' 166
 Losh, James, 144
 Low, John, of Newcastle, witness to a deed, 177
 Low Countries, sir Henry Vane, ambassador to the, 199
 Lowes, William, owned premises on Netherdean bridge, Newcastle, 166
 Low Friar street, formerly Shod Friar chare, Newcastle, premises in, 162 *et seq.*
 Lowick, documents relating to, 115; grant of lands called 'Sammesland' in, 118
 Loysons (?), Thomas, collector of customs at Hull, 218
 Lubias, Thomas, witness to a grant, 116
 Lucius Maximus, a centurion of the 20th legion, altar from *Aesica* dedicated by, 58
 Lumleys, the, 124; Henry, 216; grant of office of governor, etc., of Jersey, etc., 223; John, knight, lord of Lumley, 154; Richard, lord of Waterford, created baron Lumley, of Lumley, 216; master of the horse, a warrant for payment to, 216

Lumsdon, George, labourer, Hannah Clark married, 145 *bis*: grant of premises in Northumberland street, Newcastle, by, 145
 Lupton, Elizabeth, of Netherdean bridge, Newcastle, widow, 166
 Lyel, Robert, witness to a grant, 118
 Lynley, Percival, witness to a grant, 118
 Lynn, petition of masters and owners of ships of, 202
 Lyons, John, grant of receivership of Northumberland and Durham to, 190
 Lysley, arms of, 250 (see also Lisle)
 Lytle, Robert, merchant, witness to a deed poll, 130

M.

McClellan, Tulip, of Newcastle, glazier, 155
 Macclesfield, Charles, earl of, demise of premises in Castlegarth by, 173
 Macrobin, John, of Aberdeen, doctor and professor of medicine, and others, parties to a conveyance of the 'Fighting Cocks,' Newcastle, 161
 Maddison, Lionel, witness to a deed poll, 130; Michael, 158; Ralph, office of keeper of Battle's walk in Windsor forest granted to, 198; warrant for payment to, 198; Thomas, of Newcastle, bricklayer, and another, bequest to, 144
Magna, Roman camp of, destroyed by a former owner, 20
 Mainsforth, country meeting at, x
 Maire, Alan, grant of land to, 117
 Maison Dieu, Newcastle, founded by Roger Thornton, 152, 154
 Makepeace, Robert, of Serle street, London, goldsmith, one of trustees of Jonathan Sorsbie, 151
 Malemeynes, Richard, witness to a grant, 117
 Mallet, John, master mariner, of Newcastle, 131
 Mallart, John, of Newcastle, master and mariner, premises of, in Sandgate, 137
 Maltby, land at, 124
 Man, Edward, witness to a deed, 133; town clerk of Newcastle, 132 (see also Mann)
 Maners, sir John, witness to a grant, 118; Robert de, witness to a grant, 118 (see also Mannors)
 'Mangon,' or 'Mangona,' the, 85
 'Mangonel,' the, 85

- Mann, John, of Newcastle, yeoman, conveyance of ground in Shodfriar chare to, 165; and Helena, his wife, conveyed premises in Shodfriar chare, Newcastle, 165 (see also Man)
- Manners, William, pitman, and Eleanor, his wife, bequest to, 160 (see also Maners)
- 'Mantlets,' of hurdles, 113
- Manuel, John, of Newcastle, cheesemonger, 177
- Manwell, Elianor, widow of Thomas, of Newcastle, shipwright, and daughter and heir of Robert Colson, 154
- March, rev. John, Jacobite vicar of Newcastle, 129; [Marche.] Robert, witness to a deed poll, 130
- Market tolls, ancient, grant of, 216
- Markham, Rosamond, wife of Elias, 187
- Marleys, the, 150
- Marley, Henry, of Newcastle, merchant, premises conveyed by, at Kale-cross, etc., in trust, 151; Frances, wife of, 151; arms on seal of, 151; sir John, knight, warrant for payment to, 211; William, of Newcastle, merchant, premises in Close, belonging to, 147 *bis*
- Marseilles, a 'musculus,' used at siege of, by Romans, 112
- Marshall, Elizabeth, widow, occupied premises in Low Friar chare, Newcastle, 165; George, of Newcastle, 129; of Newcastle, raff merchant, conveyance of house on Quayside to, 133; will of, bequest to children and grandchildren, 134; of Blyth, raff merchant, 134; John, of Newcastle, master and mariner, 134; houses on Quayside, Newcastle, devised to, 134; son of John, 134; Eleanor, wife of latter, 134; William, of Newcastle, mealmaker, 165
- Marske, demise of lands in, and rectory of, 194; John Jackson, rector of, 210
- 'Martinet,' the, 87
- Marvyn, sir James, lease of church of Chester-le-street to, 208
- Marwood chase (and 'hagge'), co. Durham, granted to Robert Rimes, and Francis Rimes, 190; sir William Bowes, appointed master forester of, 220; Christopher Vane appointed to same, 220; custody of, given to sir Henry Vane, 200
- Mary, queen of Scots, in custody of earl of Shrewsbury, 187
- Maryland, Nathaniel Blakeston, appointed captain general, etc., of, 224
- 'Mary Rose,' the ship, some long bows found in wreck of, 97
- Mason, John Bywell, of Newcastle, gentleman, and Elizabeth, his wife, and others, parties to a conveyance of 'Fighting Cocks,' Newcastle, 161; William, one of supervisors of George Moody's will, 141
- 'Matafunda,' the, 85
- Matfen, Charles, of Newcastle, merchant and hostman, property at corner of Denton chare, 153, 154, 155; will of, 154; bequests by, 154; Jane, sister of Charles, devise of 'great house' in Westgate street, Newcastle, to, 154
- Matland, Joshua, attests a deed, 164; Nathaniel, of Shields, bequest of Barbara Gee to, 168
- Matthews, Thomas, witness to a deed, 132
- Maude, Warren, of Sunnyside, Bishopwearmouth, coalfitter, and another, executors of Robert Forster, of Hawthorn, 133
- Mauduit, Peers, 'rouge dragon,' appointed Windsor herald, 224
- Mautalent, William, witness to a grant, 116
- Maxfield, George, of Newcastle, mason, 154
- Maxton, Anthony, deceased, rector of Middleton in Teesdale, 212; Patrick, clerk, letter of denization to, 198
- May, sir William, 193
- Mayer, Robert, recusant, property of, 189
- Meal market, Newcastle, horse-mill in, 168
- 'Medea's oil,' mentioned by Procopius, 113
- Medieval military engines, etc., notes on Roman and, 69
- Meecham, Mr, master of Sherburn hospital, 222
- Meggison, John, 127
- Melford, Suffolk, grant of a pension out of parsonage of, 195
- Melsonby, John Jackson, rector of, 210
- Members of the society, xxi-xxx
- Merchant adventurers, Henry Butler, draper, readmitted to company of, 188

- Merchingley, Thomas de, bailiff of Newcastle, 116*n*; grant by, 116
 Mercury, bronze figure of, from *Aesica*, 42
 Mereclose deane, woods of, 193
 Merlay barony, Saltwick in, 117 and *n*
 Merlay, Roger de, witness to a grant, 116
 Merriman (see Mirriman)
 Mersfen, etc., county Northumberland, grant of lands at, 211
 Metcalf, Mary, of Newcastle, widow, 143
 Michelson, Henry, attests a deed, 140; John, witness to a grant, 130; of Newcastle, master and mariner, 135; William, of Newcastle, master and mariner, house granted to, 130
 Mickleton, Christopher, of city of Durham, pardon to, 206; James, grant of office of clerk of common pleas in Durham to, 212
 Middleham, Bishop, see Bishop Middleham
 Middlesex theatre royal, collected for fire at, 210
 Middleton in Teesdale, grant of advowson of, to Robert, earl of Somerset, 209; rectors: Timothy Fuller, 212; Anthony Maxton, 212; grant of advowson of rectory, etc., of, to Christopher Vane, 224
 Middleton, North, grant of tenement in, formerly sir Humfrey Lisle's, 118
 Middleton, of Belsay, arms of, 250; [Middilton,] James, of Newcastle, scrivener, 140; Thomas, author of the 'Peacemaker, or Britain's Blessing,' 195; William, and others, bill of Thomas, duke of Norfolk, against, 120; sir William, baronet, and Thomas Ogle, suit between, 121
 Midford, see Mitford
 Milbank, Mark, receiver of benevolence for Northumberland, 211
 Milburn, arms of, 251; of Armathwaite, Cumberland, arms of, 251; Michael, sheriff of Newcastle, arms of, 251; Thomas, witness to deed, 136; [Milbourne,] Thomas, witness to a deed, 131
 Military wardship of Newcastle, 153
 Milk market, Newcastle, 159
 Mills, horse (see horse mills)
 Mills, Henry, 142, occupied premises at back of Gallowgate, Newcastle, 141; Thomas, witness to a grant, 131
 Mining and countermining, 109
 Mint, warrant to warden of, to provide 'angels' for healing king's evil, 197
 Mirriman, Arthur, of Newcastle, skinner and glover, premises in Shodfriar chare, 164
 Mitchelson, John, of Newcastle, master and mariner, tenement belonging to, 129 (see also Michelson)
 Mitford, wood in rectory of, 119
 Mitford of Mitford, arms of, 250
 Mitford [Mitforthe, Midford], Ann, 129; Charles, of Newcastle, merchant, mortgage of horse-mill in the Postern to, 169; Henry, mayor of Newcastle, 130; Isabel, daughter and heir of Robert, 130; Lawrence, of Gray's inn, deed poll of, relating to premises on Quayside, Newcastle, 135; Mrs. Mary, of Ouseburn, widow, waste land in Sidgate, Newcastle, belonging to, 172; Oswolde, of Newcastle, merchant, sale of tenement on Quayside by, 135; Oswald, dispute about house on Quayside, 130; and Eleanor, his wife, deed poll of, relating to property on Quayside, Newcastle, 130; Robert, of Morpeth, fuller and dyer, and another, premises at Kale cross, Newcastle, conveyed to, 151; Mr. Robert, assignment of 'the pott house' at the Close gate, Newcastle, to, 149; Roger, sheriff of Newcastle, 122; conveys house on Quayside, Newcastle, 129
 Moat, the east, Newcastle, 147
 Mole, William, of Pilgrim street, Newcastle, innkeeper, 166
 Molyneux, sir Richard, receiver general of duchy of Lancaster, 211
 Mompeason, Elizabeth and Richard, and another, lease of rectory and chapel of Sutton, co. York, and site of college, 188
 Monkton, co. York, lease of lands at, 187
 Montby Mayns, etc., Yorkshire, lease of lands at, 187
 Montgomery, Sampson Eure, appointed attorney for county of, 196
 Montserat, appointment of governor of, 215; captain-general, etc., of 221
 Moody [Moodie], George, of Newcastle, smith, property outside Pilgrim street gate, sold to, 139; deaths of wives of, etc., 139*n*; sons George and Christopher, 139; had Dutchman in his employ, 139;

Moody—continued.

- lands, etc., in Pilgrim street, etc., conveyed to, 141; will of, 141; to be buried in All Saints' churchyard, 141; bequests to wife, Katherin, and to sons George, Christopher, and Nicholas, and daughters, Ann and Mary, 141; of Newcastle, latten plate worker, and others, convey house without Pilgrim street gate, 142; executor of his father's will, 141; John, 139; Mary, and others, convey premises without Pilgrim gate, Newcastle, 142; Thomas, 139, 141; William, 139
- Moore, Edward, removed from the mayoralty of Berwick on account of his insolencies, 200; [Moor] Lionel, 164, 165 *bis*
- Mordue, Mark, bequest to, 144
- Mores, Robert, premises in Close, Newcastle, of, 147
- Moresque tiles presented, xvi, xix
- Morpeth, inquisition at, 121; grant of tenement in Newgate street, 118; Henry Grey, steward of, 118; William Cheatir and William Barker, bailiffs of, 118; William Stokton and Edward Watson, chaplains at, 118
- Morrice, Francis, and another, land, etc., at Kirkleatham granted to, by letters patent of James I., 125
- Morrison (see Moryson)
- Morrow, Thomas, of Newcastle, yeoman, conveyance of premises in Low Friar street to, 164; conveyance of same by Thomas, son and heir of, 164
- Morton, arms of, 251
- Morwick, Hugh de, witness to a grant, 116; Nicholas de, witness to a grant, 116
- Moryson, John, 176*n*
- Mould, Ann, married Joseph Potts, tailor, 159; and others, conveyed house in Nolt market, Newcastle, 159; John, and Ann, his wife, house in Bigg Market, Newcastle, conveyed to use of, 159; Ralph, will of, 159; devise of houses in Nolt market to wife and his son John, 159; bequest to John's daughters, Ann and Margery, 159
- Mount Orgueil, etc., grant of office of governor, etc., of, 223
- Mout, James, witness to a deed, 142
- Mowbray, Samuel, of Newcastle, schoolmaster, 177; witness to a deed, 177

- Mowett, James, 142 (see also Mont)
- Mucklebank wall turret, excavation of, 13; centurial stone from, 12, 15
- Mulcaster, Thomas, witness to a deed, 142; ground outside Close gate, Newcastle, 148
- Murray, Anthony, clerk, letter of denization to, 198; Cuthbert, of Newcastle, 154 *bis*; [Moray] Robert, witness to a grant
- Murton, John, 127; Richard, witness to a bond, 120
- Murton (see Westmurton)
- Murton grange, lands at, granted to Robert Bowes, 188
- Muschamp, of Barmoor, arms of, 247; of Wooler, 247
- 'Musculus,' a, used at siege of Marseilles by Romans, 112
- Museum, donations to, xvi-xix
- Musgrave, Thomas, of Craven, son of sir Richard, knight, pardon for robbery, 193; William, and others, bill of Thomas, duke of Norfolk, against, 120

N,

- Nairn, Philip, junior, of Newcastle, merchant, conveyance of premises in Northumberland street to, 145
- Napoleon III., 88; models of catapult, etc., made by order of, 76
- Navarete, the sling used at battle of, 105
- Neale, Dr., dean of Ripon, 218 (see also Neile)
- Necklace, silver, from *Aesica*, 42
- Neile, sir Paul (son of bishop Richard Neile), pardon of burning in the hand, for manslaughter, 200; William, clerk, dispensation to hold mastership of Greatham hospital, 206 (see also Neale)
- Neilson, Alexander, house of, in Newcastle, 165
- Nelson, Edmund, of Newcastle, gentleman, assignment of premises near Close gate to, 147
- Nesbit, Lawrence, 176*n*
- Nesham, John, of Sunderland, pardon to, for murder, 228
- Netherdene bridge, Newcastle, premises at, 163, 165
- Netherby, Richard, patron of Arthuret, 201
- Neuham, Robert de, witness to a grant, 116

Nevill, Adeline, sister of Charles, earl of Westmoreland, payment to, 190; pension for, 191; Anne, daughter of Charles, earl of Westmoreland, payment to, 190; Edmond, commonly called earl of Westmoreland, warrant for payment to, 189; lord John, and his wife Maud Percy, portrait heads of, 65; Katherine, daughter of Charles, earl of Westmoreland, payment to, 190; Margaret, eldest daughter of Charles, earl of Westmoreland, payment to, 190; Robert, bishop of Durham, 127

Nevis, appointment of governor of, 215; of captain-general, etc., of, 221
Newark, money paid to garrison of, 207

Newbiggen, etc., co. Northumberland, grant of lands at, 211

Newbolt (see Nubolt)

NEWCASTLE-UPON-TYNE:

Quitclaim of lands in, 118: inquiries taken at, 120, 127; documents relating to, 115; portion of charge of fortifications at Tynemouth, to be paid by, 197; port of Seaton Sluice annexed to, 233; Hutton's map of, 163; receiver of hearth money in, 218; grant of land at Axelfeld in bishopric, sealed with seal of, 118; pardon to Thomas Errington of, 206; to John Rogers of, 206; ships, payment for setting to sea of, 197; customs and regulations of, sent by the mayor, etc., to mayor, etc., of Stockton, 168; stone balls discovered on Sandhill, 90; old ale bottles found in Gallowgate, xviii; a stone coffin found in the Close, xix; stone corbel, an oak-spade, and other objects found in Pilgrim street and Neville street, xvi-xix; inscribed stone from 'Lambert's leap,' xviii; note of circumstance, xviii; carved fireplace lintel from Bigg market, xviii; a glass panel from old house in Shieldfield, with portrait of queen Victoria, xviii

MAYORS: John Blaxton, 128; Thomas Bonner, 129; Henry Chapman, 129; George Dawson, 129, 132; Henry Dawson, 129; Matthew Featherstonehaugh, 165; Nicholas Fenwick, 164; Ralph Jenison, 129; William Jenison, 129; Thomas de Karl', 117;

Newcastle—continued.

Henry Mitford, 130; Robert Rhodes, 126, 127; sir Thomas Riddell, 129; William Riddell, 129; R. Ridley, 143; Mark Shafto, 129

SHERIFFS: John Blaxton, 128; Henry Chapman, 129; George Cuthbertson, 164; Nicholas Fenwick, 143; William Hodgson, 246; Ralph Jenison, 129; William Jenison, 129; John Lodge, 132; Michael Milburn, 251; Robert Mitford, 128; sir Peter Riddell, 129; sir Thomas Riddell, 129; William Riddell, 129; Mark Shafto, 129; George Simpson, 139; Richard Swinburne, 165

TOWN CLERKS: Joshua Douglas, 144, 165; Man, 132

BAILIFFS: 117, Thomas de Merchingley, 116a

MEMBERS OF PARLIAMENT: Robert Brandling, 129; Henry Chapman, 129; Edward Hall, 129; William Jenison, 129; sir Peter Riddell, 129; sir Thomas Riddell, 129

CHAPELS: Brunswick place, 145; Close gate meeting house, first nonconformist place of worship in, 146

CHURCHES: All Saints, David Stephenson, architect of, 169; St. John's, churchwardens of, 175; lease from, and others, of house in St. John's chare, 177; parish clerks of: Oswald Chaitor, 153; Edward Chicken, 163; bequests to poor of, 155. St. Nicholas's, tax for repair of, 174; monuments of Michael Hall, 245; and Michael Weldon in, 247; Bewick monument in 'Bewick porch,' 253; extracts from registers of, 152

COALS: Tax on, in port of, 197; voluntary tax on, 'transported' from, 196; sir John Savile, appointed receiver at, of voluntary coal tax, 196

COMPANIES: Cordwainers, 176a; Hostmen's, xii; Weaver's, Edward Chicken, clerk to the, 163

CUSTOMS: Collectors of, 206; sir Henry Brabant, 211, 220; Henry Brabant, jun., 217; George Dawson, 217; Langdale Sunderland, 163, 166; Richard Winn,

Newcastle—*continued.*

211; 'customer,' Anthony Felton, 232; 'comptrollers,' Martin Forster, 211; Ralph Williamson, 218; 'searcher,' Henry Ball, 217
 GAOL: payment towards repair of, 207; debtors' alms-box from Newgate, xvii
 GLASS WORKS, ETC.: 'Ye White Glasshouse' in the Close, 149; bottle and flint glass, 243; coal-staiths and glasshouses in the Close, 146 *et seq.*
 HOSPITALS: Maison Dieu or St. Katharine's, 152; St. Mary the Virgin, 152, 154
 INNS: 'Fighting Cocks,' Bigg market, 159; 'Fox and Hounds,' 128, 132; 'Golden Lion,' 159; 'Three Tuns,' 162; 'Unicorn,' 159
 MARKETS: Bigg, 158 *et seq.*; Cloth, 159; Fish, 159; Flesh, 159; correction house in, 176*n*; Groat, 159; Horse, 159; Iron, 159; Meal, 168; Milk, 159; Nolt, 159; Pullen, 159; Wool, 159
 MONASTERY, Black Friars', 151
 STREETS, CHARES, LANES, ETC.: Akenside hill, formerly Butcher bank and All Hallows' bank, 156; All Saints' churchyard, 156 *et seq.*; All Hallows' gate, Temple-gate, 141; 'Graves end walk,' 175; 153; Broad garth, 159, 162; Byker chare, 129, 132; 'Castle Leazes,' 141; Close, 143, 151; Denton chare, 152 *et seq.*; 'the East Mote,' 147; Gallowgate, 141; 'Hairehugh,' 153; High Friar chare, 164; Hornsby chare, 132; 'Javel groop,' 153; Kale cross, 151; 'King's dykes,' 141, 142, 144; Lort burn, 116, 166; Low Friar street, 162 *et seq.*; Netherdean bridge, 163; Newgate without, 141; Newgate street, 162; Northumberland street, 138; Painterhugh, 142; Pilgrim street, 163; Plummer chare, 172; Postern, 168 *et seq.*; Pudding chare, 175; and Burnbank, 134; Quayside, 128, 151; Ratten rawe (now Cross street), 150; Rosemary lane or St. Mary's lane or St. John's chare, 175; Russell's chare, 130; St. John's lane, 158, 175, 177; St. Mary's lane, *alias* Rosemary lane,

Newcastle—*continued.*

alias St. John's chare, 175, 177 *bis*; St. Nicholas's churchyard, 151; Sandgate, 137; Shod Friar chare, 162 *et seq.*; Side, 143; Sidgate, Friar chare, and Castle garth, 171 *et seq.*; Silver street, 156; 'Stairs to ye High castle,' 147; Westgate street, 152 *et seq.*; Whinny closes near the Castle Leazes, 154; White cross, 159, 162; White Friars, 153; Tower, Denton, 153
 Newgate street, Newcastle, mansion in, 162
 Newham, exchange of lands in, 119
 Newminster, grant of site of monastery of, to Robert Brandling, 116, 194
 Newsham, etc., Yorkshire, lease of lands at, 187
 Newsham, Northumberland, Hartley fishermen got bait at, 231; grounds at, 229
 Newton, lease of tithes of grain and hay of, 119; grange, etc., John Ogle, farmer of, 120
 Newton, Matthew, 127
 Nicholson, James, master and mariner, of Newcastle, 130; Jennete, of Newcastle, 140; John, of Newcastle, shipwright, son of John, blacksmith, burgage in Bigg market, conveyed to, to uses, 159; Thomas, of Newcastle, victualler, 160
 'Nine Nicks of Thirlwall,' the, 13
 Noel, Edward, 145; fee farm rent for house in Black Friar chare, Newcastle, due to heirs of, 175
 Nolt market, Newcastle, 159
 Norfolk, security that John, duke of, will appear before king and council, 120; Thomas, duke of, bill of, against Edward Dacre, and others, 120
 Norham castle, stone shot at, 91; a lease of keepership of, to sir Robert Carey, 190
 Norman, Anthony, of Newcastle, scrivener, 136; attests will, 141; close without Pilgrim street gate, Newcastle, belonging to, 141, 142; Anthony, junior, of Newcastle, scrivener, 141
 North, Francis, baron of Guilford, visited sir Ralph Delaval, 233; Roger, description of Seaton Sluice, 233
 Northampton, earl of, warrant for payment to, 190
 Northampton, etc., grant of rectories, etc., in, 191

North Auckland, see Auckland, North
 North Cadbury, Somerset, Dr. Ralph
 Cudworth, rector of, 213; presenta-
 tion of Samuel Cradocke to rectory
 of, 213

North east coast, six ships to be pro-
 vided out of voluntary coal tax, for
 defence of, 196

North of England, extracts from privy
 seal dockets, relating chiefly to the,
 184 *et seq.*

North Middleton, see Middleton,
 North

Northumberland bow, a, 97

NORTHUMBERLAND: County council
 and official custody of ancient docu-
 ments, xii; commission for treating
 with recusants in, 196; escheator for,
 to deliver seisin of Cawsey park,
 etc., 214; proofs of age of heirs to
 estates in, 126; notorious persons in
 county of, 205; the new County
 History of, xi; pipe music, xi; dock,
 reason for it, 238; Glass Company.
 premises in Newcastle, occupied by.
 151; grant of rectories, etc., in, 191;
 receivership of, 190; in Thomas
 Braddell, 197; granted to Thomas
 Wharton, 197; Robert Bowes, war-
 rant for payment to, 208; Mayor
 Norton. 202; recusant roll for, 120;
 sheriffs of, Clavering, Robert, 120;
 Ogle, James, 120

Northumberland, Topcliffe late be-
 longing to late earl of, 186; Thomas.
 earl of, barony of Langley forfeited
 by treason of, 216

Northumberland street, Newcastle,
 property in, 138

'Northumbrian archers,' a company
 of, levied by Edward II., 94

Northumbrian families, arms of, 243

Norton, Mayor, receivership of North-
 umberland, Durham and Richmond,
 granted to, 202; Margaret, wife of
 John, of Lamesley, pardon to, for re-
 ceiving seminary priest, 189

Noteman, Phoebe, of Newcastle.
 widow, 148

Notts, ship money levied in, 207;
 sir Thomas Williamson, sheriff of,
 207; commission for treating with
 recusants in, 196

Novellinus, tombstone from *Aesica*,
 recording, 57

Nubolt, Edmund, resigned mastership
 of Berkhamstead free school, 219

Nun Monkton, see Monkton

Nunykirk, lease of tithe of grain and
 hay of, 119

Nunstainton, co. Durham, grant of
 capital tenement and mill at, 187;
 grant of manor or grange of, and
 lands in, 194; hall leased to James
 Fletcher and others, 189

O

Offerton, etc., lease of messuage, etc.,
 in, 186; pardon of Thomas Lilborne
 of, 206

Ogle, country meeting at, x

Ogle, arms of, 251; of Burradon, arms
 of, 251; of Ogle castle, arms of, 251;
 estates of family of, 115; monument
 in Bothal church, Hepple arms on,
 253; Umframvill arms on, 254

Ogle [Oggell, Oggie], Charles, 120;
 witness to a bond, 120; and
 others, lease of Horsley rectory
 to, 120; Cornelius, 207; Cuthbert,
 lord of Bothal, bond of, 120;
 Dorothy, 207; denization for lady
 Elizabeth, wife of sir John, knight,
 and his children, 207; George, 119;
 Gilbert de, grant of land in Burradon
 to, 115; James, bond to, 120; late
 sheriff of Northumberland, 120;
 of Cawsey park, petition for livery
 of heir of, 121; decree concerning,
 121; John Ogle declared son and
 heir of, 121; John, 120, 207;
 farmer of Heley, etc., rent paid for,
 120; son and heir of James, of
 Cawsey park, 121; writ to
 escheator of Northumberland,
 to deliver seisin to, 121; John, of
 Cawsey park, discharge of, for not
 attending to receive knighthood,
 214; sale of manor house of
 Bebside to, 121; Lancelot, of
 Cowpen, sale by, of manor of
 Bebside, 121; Matthew, farmer of
 Horsley rectory, 120; Matthew,
 of 'Heyborne,' 119; lease to, of
 Horsley and Kirkharle rectories,
 etc., 119, 120; Percival, witness
 to a bond, 120; Ralph, witness
 to a bond, 120; Robert, grant
 of vill of Hebburn, etc., by, 118;
 lord of Ogle and Bothal, and manor
 and park of Cawsey park, etc., 118;
 Robert de, agreement with, con-
 cerning Saltwick, 117; witness to
 a grant, 116; son and heir of sir
 Robert de, grant of lands in
 Lowick to, 118; sir Robert, knight,
 lord of Ogle and Bothal, grants by,
 119; Sarah, and another, conveyed
 premises in the Bigg market, New-

Ogle—*continued*.

castle, 160; Thomas, 207, suit between sir William Middleton, bart., and, 121; William, quitclaim to, of manor of Cawsey park, etc., 118; grants of vill of Hebburn, etc., to 118; William, of Cocklepark, grants of lands to, and by, 119; sir William, grants of land in Newham, etc., to, 119
 Old-acre given to Robert Bowes, 188
 Oldhall, given in exchange to Robert Bowes, 188
 Oliver, Sarah, of Newcastle, widow, bequests of, 144; Thomas, of Newcastle, house carpenter and millwright, and Margaret, his wife, grant to, of premises without Pilgrim street gate, 144; Thomas, of Newcastle, tanner, will of, 144; devise to wife Sarah, 144; William, witness to a will, 144
 'Onager,' 74; model of an, 76
 Openshaw, see Strangwidge
 Ord, arms of, 251; [Orde] Bertram, of Newcastle, house occupied by, 162; John, of Newcastle, ground outside the Close gate, Newcastle, in trust for, 148; lease by, 148; and others, transfer of the sugar house, etc., in the Close, Newcastle, 149; and others, indenture of, relating to collieries, etc., at Hartley, etc., 234; Margaret, wife of Henry, bequest to, 155; Thomas, 143, 164 (see also Owrd, Urde)
 Ordinary members, xxii
 Ordinance, sir Robert, constable, late lieutenant of the, 193; erection of office, to be called 'treasurer and paymaster of his Majesty's,' 215
 Ormesby, John, of Newcastle, glazier, 155
 Osbert, clerk of Widdrington, witness to a grant, 116
 Osgoteby, Robert de, witness to a grant, 116
 Otway, John, of Newcastle, merchant, house on Quayside, belonging to, 132, 137
 Overton, see Offerton
 Ovingham, John Ashton, vicar of, 126, 127
 Owrd, George, plea of land in Borowden, 119
 Owton, given in exchange to Robert Bowes, 188; lease of capital house at, 186
 Oxley, Cuthbert, notary public, 121; Joseph, new machinery of, 235

P.

Pace, Margaret, widow of William, of Newcastle, skinner and glover, and others, conveyance of premises by, in the Bigg market, etc., 162; Judith and Grace, daughters of, 162 (see also Paise)
 Pacton Green, Cumberland, a match in 1792, between long bows and muskets, 97
 Padstow, arms of, 251
 Page, William, witness to a grant, 116
 Painterhough, Newcastle, a house in the, 142
 Paise, Robert, clerk, and others, grant manor of Cawsey park, etc., to, 119 (see also Pace)
 Palister, grant of office of, in bishopric of Durham, 190
 Palliser, Thomas, a seminary priest, 189
 Pamperedene, Christine and Isabel, daughters of Miles de, 116
 Paper, blue, grant to Charles Hildyard, of sole making of, 214
 Pardons, 186 *et seq.*
 Paris, siege of, by the Vikings, 76
 Parker, Nicholas, of Newcastle, gentleman, and Margaret, his wife, grant of houses without Pilgrim street gate, Newcastle, 142; premises without Pilgrim street gate, conveyed to, 142
 Parkin, Sarah, witness to a deed, 136
 Thomas, attests a deed, 162; of Newcastle, joiner, mortgage of house on Quayside to, 136
 Parone, madam, midwife to the queen, warrant for payment for delivery of duke of York, 200
 Paston, arms of, 251; William, 165
 Patent rolls, the, 185
 Pattinson, Thomas, of Newcastle, gentleman, and Margery, his wife, grant of premises without Pilgrim street gate to and by, 142; and others, covenant to levy a fine, 142
 Pattison, Elizabeth, of Newcastle, widow, 155; Robert, witnesses a will, 137; Thomas, attests a deed, 164; William, of Benwell, yeoman, churchwarden of St. John's, Newcastle, 176
 'Pavise,' the, 101
 Payton, sir Christopher, lease of site of manor of Whitworth to, 186
 Peareths, the, 150; pedigree of the, 150

- Pearreth, certificate of baptism of Barbara, daughter of John and Lettice, 152; certificate of baptism of Elizabeth, daughter of John and Lettice, 152; her burial, 152; Henry, of Newcastle, merchant, 151; John, baptism of, son of John and Lettice, 152; house in Close, Newcastle, conveyed to, 151; John, of the Inner Temple, barrister, 151; of Newcastle, clerk, 151; burial of Rev. John, vicar of Aldworth, 152; John, of Oxford, gentleman, granted premises in Close, Newcastle, 151; baptism of Mary, daughter of John and Lettice, 152; Richard, son of William, esquire and alderman, bequest to, 160; William, of Newcastle, merchant, grant to and by, of premises in Close, 151
- Pearson, Thomas, of Newcastle, 155; William, of Newcastle, 161
- Pembroke, the ropemaking, 129
- Pembroke, Ann, of Newcastle, widow, 132, 133; bequest to, 137; assignment of mortgage on premises on Quayside, by, 137; probate of Barbara Williamson's will granted to, 137; Hannah, daughter of David Akenhead, and widow of sir Robert Shafto Hawks, 129; John, bequests to, 137; Hannah, wife of, 134; Eleanor, daughter and coheir of, married John Marshall, 134; John, of Newcastle, ropemaker, house occupied by, 133; assignment of premises on Quayside to, 137; John, of Newcastle, master and mariner, assignment of premises on Quayside to, 136, 137; John, son of John, mariner, devise of premises in Sandgate, Newcastle, to, 138
- Pembrough, Ann, executor of will of Martha Durham, widow, 136
- Pendleton, Mary of Newcastle, widow, seized for life of 'great messuage' in Pilgrim street, etc., 166
- Penrith, inquisitions taken at, 120
- Pensher, farmhold at, devised by William Gray, 132
- Percy Main, 239
- Percy, Maud, first wife of lord John Nevill, portrait head of, 65
- Perrot, Christian, widow of John, of the Castle Garth, Newcastle, shoemaker, bequest to, 144; Frances, of Newcastle, widow, and another, bequests to, 144
- Persepolis, warlike engines on sculptures of, 69
- Persians, etc., long bow used by, 93
- Pescod, Ann, burgrave without Newgate, Newcastle, occupied by, 141; George, of Newcastle, 132, 144; William, burgrave without Newgate, Newcastle, occupied by, 141; house in Sidgate, Newcastle, belonging to, 172; conveyance of, 172
- Pettigrew, Catherine, devise to, 157; conveyed tenement in Silver street Newcastle, 157; Mark, conveyance by, of house on All Hallows bank, 158
- Pewter, bequest of, 141
- Philipson, John, of Newcastle, gentleman, 155
- Phillips, Augustine, licence to, to play comedies, etc., 189; Francis and another, grant of lands in Kirkleatham to, by letters patent of James I., 125; Thomas, collector of petty customs of London, 186
- Pibus, Humphrey, 129; witness to a deed, 132
- Pickells, John, of Newcastle, scrivener, 136
- 'Pierrier,' the, 85, 86, 87, 93
- Pierson, arms of, 255
- Pile, Godfrey, George, and James, sons, and Eleanor, daughter, of Margery, 172; Margery, of Newcastle, widow (daughter and heir of Thomas Thompson of Newcastle, tailor), and others, conveyance of house in Sidgate by, 172
- Pilgrim street, Newcastle, premises in, 163; Gate, Newcastle, 138
- Pinckney, George, of Newcastle, scrivener, 136
- Pipe music, Northumbrian, xi
- Place, Rowland, of Dinsdale, pardon to, 206
- Plague, the, 189
- Platen, Sophia Charlotte, countess, and her daughter, made free denizens, 225
- Playing cards, a licence to bring in, 208
- Plummer chare, Newcastle, tenements in, 172
- Plummer, Thomas, attests a deed, 166
- Plumton, Robert, 132
- Poet-laureate, appointment of Dryden the poet as, 216
- Polybius, the Roman camp of, 3
- Polybian and Hyginian camps, the great distinction between the, 5
- Poole, Mrs., mistress of sir John Delaval, is said to have poisoned Mrs. Rogers, 244

Poore, William, appointed receiver at Sunderland of voluntary coal tax, 196
 Popes prohibited use of crossbow, 99
 Porch, Michael, attests a deed, 166
 Portir, John le, witness to a grant, 117
 Port Mahon, garrison and fortifications of, 225
 Porto Rico, island of, 215
 Portugal, Spain and, forces in, 225
 'Portuguese business,' payment for the 211
 Postern, the, Newcastle, premises in, 168 *et seq.*
 Potts [Pottes], Charles, attests a deed, 166; Thomas, of Newcastle, 162; William, witness to a deed, 130; and Sarah his wife, and others, conveyance of house in Nolt market, Newcastle, by, 159
 Potter, Ann, of Newcastle, widow, 142; William Anthony, of Newcastle, surgeon, 145 and *n*
 Potters' names, etc., from *Jessica*, 40
 Poulteney, sir John de, mayor of London, witness to a grant, 117; founder of St. Lawrence Pountney, 117*n*
 Pre-conquest, see Anglian
 Preston upon Skerne given to Robert Bowes, 188
 Preston, Ann, widow, will of, 138; devises by, 138; Gawin, of Newcastle, 143; William, of Shol Friar chare, Newcastle, 166
 Pritchett, J.P., on discoveries in chapel of Raby castle, 65, 114
 Privy Seal Dockets, extracts from the, relating chiefly to north of England, 184 *et seq.*
Procolitia, partly destroyed by general Wade, 19; discovery of well of Coventina at, 19
 Procter, arms of, 246; Cuthbert, of Newcastle, gentleman, and Cuthbert, his son, grant of house in Sandgate by, 137; William, of Nether Bodley, Craven, married Isabel, daughter and co-heir of John Lilburn, 246
 Proofs of age of heirs to estates in Northumberland, 126
 Publications, societies exchanging, xxxi
 Pudding chare, 175; and Burn bank, Newcastle, premises in, 134
 Pudsay, Margaret, one of daughters of late earl of Westmoreland, pension for, 191
 'Pullen' market, Newcastle, 159

Q.

Q MCC AS, inscription on amphora handle, 16
 'Quarrele,' 101; found at Tannenberg, 101
 Quashiton, etc., lease of lands, etc., at, 186
 'Queens Dykes,' Newcastle, 143
 Quesnoy, siege of, 92

R.

Raby, lease of herbage and pannage of, to John Holdich, 187; lease of east, middle and west parks at, to Barnard Dowthwaite, 187; lease of mill near castle of, 186; keepership of parks of, 191; grant of liberties and privileges in manor of, to sir Henry Vane, 203; east, west, and middle parks to be disparked, and officers of castle discharged, 198; assigned to Edward Esterfield and others, 199; lordship of, granted to Robert, earl of Somerset, 209
 Raby castle chapel, discoveries in, 65; piscina in, 66; portrait heads at, of lord John Nevill and his wife Maud Percy, 65; further explorations in, 114
 Raby, Thomas, lord, 202; grant to, as ambassador extraordinary to States General, 224; grant of dignities of viscount Wentworth and earl of Strafford, 225
 Races at Blyth and Seaton sluice, 238; revived by M. L. Jobling, 238
 Radcliffe, arms of, 246; Arthur, and another, pardon for killing William Hall, 210; George, made king's counsel, 199 (see also Ratcliffe)
 Radnor, grant of office of justice of, 212
 Rainmorte (?), John, witness to a deed, 133
 Rames of Shortflat, arms of, 247
 Ramsay, Robert, and others, pardoned for burning John Lilburn's house, 191; [Ramsey], William, appointed captain of Holy island and Farne islands, 209
 Rand, Isabell, of Newcastle, widow, 135
 Ratcliffe, Robert, vicar of Stonehouse, co. Gloucester, death of, 222 (see also Radcliffe)
 'Ratten rawe,' Newcastle, derivation of name, 150; now Cross street, 151

- Baughton, Leonard, chaplain of chantry of B. V. M. in Chester-le-Street church, 124 and *n*
- Rawson, Christopher, of Newcastle, 182
- Raynes, John, master of St. Mary's hospital, Newcastle, 154
- Reaveley [Reveley, Reafley, Reefley, Reefly], arms of, 252; impaling Burrell, 252; Barbara, of Newcastle, widow, 134; John, of Newcastle, premises of, outside Pilgrim street gate, 143; John, of Newcastle, miller, 142; mortgage of horse-mill in the Postern, 169; Thomas, 142; William, of Newcastle, blacksmith, conveyed horse-mill, in Postern, 169; bond of, 169 (see also Reveley)
- Readhead, John, shipwright, of Newcastle, 130; Richard, lands of, in Sandgate, Newcastle, 137
- Reay, Edward, witness to a lease, 177; H., alderman, of Newcastle, 142; Joseph, alderman, of Newcastle, 165
- Rebellion in the north, the, 186
- Recusants, 189; land of, surrender of, 188; goods, 210; roll, extract from, 120; in northern counties, commission for treating with, 196
- Redcar, devise of lands in, 194
- Redheugh, Thomas del, son and heir of sir Hugh del, quitclaim of land called Axelfeld in bishopric, 118
- Redman, Gyles, witness to a deed, 142
- Redmarshall, country meeting at, *x*
- Reed, of Close house, arms of, 248; of Troughend, 248; Ra., alderman, of Newcastle, 143
- Report, annual, for 1901, ix; curators', xvi; treasurer's, xiii-xvi
- Reveley, Edward, witness to a deed poll, 130
- Rhodes, sling stones from, at Woolwich, 105
- Rhodes, Robert, mayor of Newcastle, 126; Agnes, wife of, 126, 127
- 'Ribaudequin,' the, a huge cross-bow, 84
- Rich, Robert, coachmaker, devise of shares in glassworks, Newcastle, on trust, 160
- Richard I., revived use of cross-bow, 99; mortally wounded by a bolt from a cross-bow, 99
- Richard, clerk of Woodhorn, witness to a grant, 116
- Richardson, John, appointed clerk of commission in the matter of a voluntary coal tax, 196; Margaret, party to a conveyance of premises in Westgate, etc., 155; Robert, witness to a deed, 131; yeoman, of Newcastle, lease of house on Quay-side to, 131; Thomas, scrivener, 177
- Richelly, Christopher, of Newcastle, 177
- Richmond, Yorkshire, grant of tenement in, 206; rent to castle of, 195; receiver of archdeaconry of, John Braddell, 197; granted to Thomas Wharton, 197; granted to Mayor Norton, 202; warrant to receiver for payment to sir Robert Bowes, 208
- Riddell, of Gateshead, arms of, quartering Harbottle, 254; Peter, merchant, of Newcastle, 129; tenement in Newcastle belonging to, 129; sir Peter, sheriff, mayor and M.P. of Newcastle, 129; sir Thomas, sheriff, mayor, and M.P. of Newcastle, 129; William, sheriff and mayor of Newcastle, 129; witness to award, 130; witness to a deed poll, 130; merchant and alderman, 135
- Ridley, of Hardriding, arms of, 252; of Willimoteswick, 252; of Walltown, 252; Nicholas, alderman of Newcastle, 165; R., mayor of Newcastle, 143
- Rimes, Nicholas, keeper of Marwood hagge chase in bishopric of Durham, 190; Robert and Francis, keepership of Marwood hagge chase granted to, 190
- Ripon, deans of, Thomas Tullie, D.D., 218; Dr. Neale, 218
- Ripon, Christopher Wyvill, clerk, appointed to deanery of, *vice* Dr. Thomas Cartwright, 221
- Ripping, Alexander, of Newcastle, 177
- Robert, son of John, grant of land to, 116
- Roberts, Thomas, otherwise Charles Drew, grant of his forfeited lands to his sisters, 227
- Robertson, John, of Newcastle, 161
- 'Robinet,' the, 86
- Robinson, Alexander, and others, defendants in a suit concerning vill of Burradon, 119; Cuthbert, of Newcastle, yeoman, 164; James, of Shod friar chare, Newcastle, 166, 167; Michael, son of William of West Brandon, co. Durham, yeoman, and

Robinson—continued.

- Margaret, his wife, conveyed house in Bigg market, 160; Michael, house of, in Bigg market, Newcastle, 158; Richard, butcher, and Judith, his wife, and others, conveyance of house in Bigg market, Newcastle, 162; Thomas, of Newcastle, barber-surgeon, premises of, without Pilgrim street gate, 144
- Robson, Edward, smith, of Newcastle, 130; John, 142; Robert, of Newcastle, skinner and glover, 164; attests a deed, 164; Symond, 127; Thomas, of the 'Fighting Cocks,' Newcastle, 161; Timothy, 164; William, burgage without Newgate, Newcastle, occupied by, 141
- Rochester, of Essex, arms of, 254; of Rock, 254
- Roddam of Roddam, arms of, 252
- Rogerley, grant of lands and tenements in, 187; sir George Vane of, 206
- Rogers, John, of Newcastle, pardon to, 206; married Ann, daughter of sir John Delaval, 234; and others, indenture of, relating to collieries, etc., at Hartley, etc., 234
- Rokeby, see Rookeby
- Roll of Arms, a Northumbrian, of 1631, 244; of 1632, 248
- Roman bonding tile from Caistor, presented, xvi, xix; bridge, piers of, across north Tyne at Chollerford, 28; caltraps, 106; coins, etc., discovered at *Aesica*, 24, 33, 43, 51, 62; pottery presented, xvi, xix
- Roman Wall, excavations on the line of the, 1; reference to, in ancient writers, 1
- Roman and medieval military engines, etc., notes on, 69 *et seq.*
- Romans, etc., long bow used by, 93
- Rome, Trajan and Antonine columns at, 35
- Rookeby, Lowrence, merchant, of Newcastle, 131; Raphe, recusancy of, 194; grant of goods of, 193
- Rosemary lane, Newcastle, premises in, 175 *et seq.*
- Rothbury, quitclaim of lands in, 118
- Rotheram, Dr., of Low Friar chare, Newcastle, 167
- Rotten row, Newcastle, see Ratten raw
- Rouge Croix pursuant at arms, grant of office of, 212; Dragon, appointment to, 224
- Rough castle on the Antonine wall, 79
- Rowell, William, of Newcastle, tallow chandler, 177
- Rowson, John, of Newcastle, 142
- Roxburgh, lord of, theft of his goods, 195
- Royalist composition papers, xii
- Rugg, Robert, captain of Holy island and Farne islands, 208
- Russell's chare, Newcastle, 130
- Russell, Peter, of Newcastle, merchant, premises in Close, occupied by, 152
- Russikon in Switzerland, remains of medieval engines found in ruins of, 88
- Rutherford, of Middleton hall, near Wooler, arms of, 248; Elizabeth, bequest to, 144; the hon. Frances, widow, premises of, without Pilgrim street gate, Newcastle, 144
- Rutter, Dorcas, witness to a deed, 142; William, witness to a deed, 142; bequest of Charles Matfen to, 155
- Ryall, Nicholas, witness to a lease, 177
- Rychesonne, William, witness to a deed, 180
- Ryle (s^{ae} Hyle)
- Ryton, rectors of, Ralph Blakeston, 211; William James, 211

S.

- Sadberge, Durham and, grant of office of chancellor of, 211
- Sadbury, John, of Eldon, created a baronet, 220; discharge from payment of fees for, 220
- St. Asaphs, Dr. Hanmer, bishop of, 207
- St. Christopher's, appointment of governor of, 215; captain-general, etc., of, 221
- St. John's chapelry, Newcastle, bequest of Charles Matfen to poor of, 155; Edward Chicken, parish clerk of, 163; churchwardens of, leased premises in Rosemary lane, 175, 176; Thomas Fletcher, cordwainer, churchwarden, 175; churchyard, Newcastle, 175; chare, Newcastle, premises in, 175; lane, Newcastle, 158
- St. Katharine's hospital, Newcastle, founded by Roger Thornton, 152; Thomas Halyman, master of, 154
- St. Mary the Virgin hospital, Newcastle, 152; John Raynes, master of, 154
- St. Mary's lane, Newcastle, 175

- St. Nicholas's church, Newcastle, tax for repair of, 171; monuments of Michael Hall, 245; and of Michael Weldon in, 248; churchyard, property in, 151
- St. Patrick, Mr. Bates's proposed life of, 181
- St. Wilfrid, Mr. Bates's proposed life of, 181
- Salesberye, Richard, of Gateshead, cordiner, transfer of rent, 130; Isabel Chamber, wife of, 130
- Salisbury, Richard, earl of, recognizance of, to king, 120
- Salkeld, of Bassington, arms of, 247; Ralph, 144; witness to a deed, 143 *bis*
- Salley, Yorkshire, lauds at, granted to Robert Bowes, 188
- Salop, appointment of attorney for county of, 307
- Salt, duty on, from Seaton Sluice, 234; pans, etc., at Hartley, indenture relating to, 234
- Saltonstall, sir Richard, collector of petty customs of London, 186; Samuel, collector of petty customs of London, 186
- Saltwick in Merley barony, 117*n*; tenure of vill of, 117; granted to Robert Ogle, 117*n*
- Salvin, Thomas, grant to, of goods of Raphe Rookby, 193; demise of Ureby rectory, of Marske, etc., to, 194
- 'Sambuca,' the, 111
- Samekyn, John, witness to a grant, 117
- 'Sammesland,' Lowick, grants of lands called, 118
- Sanderson, Charles, of Newcastle, gentleman, and Mary, his wife, bequests of Charles Matfen to, 154; Henry, of Newcastle, annuity paid to, in consideration of surrender of recusants' lands, 188; and his son Samuel, office of constable of Brancepeth granted to, 190; an annuity granted to, 190; Mrs. Margaret, bequest of Charles Matfen to, 154; Samuel, son of Henry, deceased, warrant for payment of debt to, 201
- Sandford, John, of Newcastle, gentleman, and another, premises at Kale cross, etc., conveyed to, 151
- Sandgate, Newcastle, grants of house in, 137
- Sandilands, Edward, of Newcastle, 142
- Saunderson, *see* Sanderson
- Sautmarays, John, witness to a grant, 117
- Savile, sir John, knight, appointed receiver at Newcastle of voluntary coal tax, 196; and others, commission for treating and compounding with recusants in northern counties, 196
- Savoy, mastership of, void by surrender of Walter Balcanquall, clerk, granted to the archbishop of Spalata, 195
- Saxon. *see* Anglian
- Scale armour, discovery of, at *Aesica*, 22
- 'Scorpion,' the, an engine of war, 76
- Scotland, a company of Northumbrian archers levied for invasion of, 94; gold mines in, 191
- Scots Mary, queen of, in the earl of Shrewsbury's custody, 187
- Scott [Scot], Henry, witness to a deed, 117; Jane, widow, premises of, outside Pilgrim street gate, Newcastle, 144; John (afterwards lord Eldon) elopement with Bessie Surtees, 163; Nicholas, witness to a deed, 117; Peter, smith, witness to a deed poll, 130
- Scroop, Emanuel, lord, president of the north, to take 'a survey and view of notorious, idle and misbehaved persons' in northern counties, 205; lord, made earl of Sunderland, in the bishopric of Durham, 196; William, a pardon to Marmaduke Tunstall, for manslaughter of, 209
- Scruton, etc., grant of manors of, 187
- Scurfield, Edward, pardon to, 206
- Seals, the king had formerly three, 184; great, in custody of lord chancellor, 184
- Searchville, James, of Low Friar chare, Newcastle, 167
- 'Searcher' at Newcastle, office of, 217
- Seaton given in exchange to Robert Bowes, 188; lands at, 124
- Seaton Delaval, grounds of, 229; pardon of sir Ralph Delaval of, 212
- Seaton Sluice, in manor of Hartley, 229 *et seq.*; Roger North's description of, 233; sir John Delaval, repaired pier at, 234; duty on salt at, 234; annexed to Newcastle, 233; new dock at, 235; in Pan Close, 235 and *n*; harbour opened, 235, first ship, 235; M. Gabriel Jar's visit to, 235, 241; a pleasure resort, 238; steamboat 'Venus,' plied to and fro 238; races at, 238

- Sedgefield, country meeting at, x
 Seiward, Mary, attests a will, 141;
 Nicholas, witnesses a deed, 142;
 one of supervisors of George Moody's
 will, 141
 Selby, of Biddleston, arms of, 247;
 George, warrant for payment to,
 for his fidelity, 214; of Whitehouse,
 bishopric of Durham, dignity of
 baronet, granted to, 213; discharge
 from fees for, 213; Robert, pardon of,
 for theft, 195; sir George, and others,
 grant of barony of Langley, 210;
 lady Margaret, widow of sir George,
 'the King's Host,' 139, 141;
 William, John Trollop pardoned
 for murder of, 213; sir William,
 late gentleman porter of Berwick,
 pension for, 191
 Selvolden, Jane, a native of Antwerp,
 188
 Seminary priests, 189; pardon for
 harbouring, 193
 Sergeant-at-Arms, grant of office of,
 228; Edward Umfrevile appointed,
 203
 Shadforth, Henry, grant of premises
 in the Close, Newcastle, 147 *bis*;
 William, and another, grant of
 premises in the Close, Newcastle,
 to, 147
 Shaftoe, East, see East Shaftoe
 Shafto, arms of, 252
 Shafto [Shaftowe], paymaster at
 Berwick, 207; Henry, counsellor at
 law, bequest of Charles Matfen to,
 155; grant of annuity to,
 206; Mark, sheriff, mayor and
 M.P. of Newcastle, 129; award by,
 and others, 130
 Shakespeare, William, and others,
 licence to, to play comedies, etc.,
 189
 Sharper, Thomas, of Newcastle, 162
 Shaw, Henry, of Newcastle, barber-
 surgeon, 170
 Shelter, Thomas, 142
 Shepherd, Matthew, of Shodfriar
 chare, Newcastle, 166, 167
 Sherborne, Ann, wife of Henry, grant
 of pension to, 195
 Sherburn hospital, incorporation of,
 188; confirmation of all lands, etc.,
 to, 194; grant in reversion of
 mastership of, 222
 Shevill, Thomas, of Newcastle, skinner
 and glover, 154
 Shields, sir Henry Vane, owner of
 ground at South pans, 202; licence
 to sir Henry Vane for erection
 of a ballast wharf at, 201; North,
 Shields—*continued*.
 New Quay at, made by David
 Stephenson, of Newcastle, 169;
 steamboat 'Venus' went to and
 from Seaton Sluice, 238; project for
 docks at Low Lights, 238
 Shipborne, county Kent, grant of
 manor of, 218
 Ship money, 207
 Ships: *Alethea*, 197; *Hector*, 197
 Shod Friar chare, Newcastle, premises
 in, 162
 Shotton, Ralph, bequest to, 160
 Shrewsbury, earl, Mary, queen of
 Scots in custody of, 187
 Side, Newcastle, premises in the,
 138, 143
 Sidgate, etc., Newcastle, premises in,
 171 *et seq.*
 Sidley, Catherine, created baroness of
 Darlington, etc., 219; grant of
 pension to, 219; sir Charles, 219
Sigillum, parvum, the little or petit
 seal, 184
 Signet, bills, 184; clerk of the,
 abolished, 184
 'Signettum,' the signet, 184
 Silchester, stances along walls of, 78
 Silver street, Newcastle, formerly
 All Hallowgate, Templegate, and
 Jewgate, 166
 Simpson, Alexander, draper, burgage in
 Pilgrim street, Newcastle, occupied
 by, 141; Brian and Thomas,
 patentcy of keepership of west
 park, Raby, etc., 191; Francis and
 John, officer of jewellers to the king
 granted to, 205; sole makers of
 badges of honour, 205; George,
 occupied premises at Netherdene
 bridge, Newcastle, 165; grant of
 keeper's place in Teesdale forest,
 216, 220, 222; of Newcastle,
 draper, premises sold to, 138;
 married Isabel, daughter of
 alderman William Jennison, 138;
 William, son of, and Barbara,
 daughter, 138; sheriff of Newcastle,
 139; his widow married Ninian
 Girlington, 139; George Alexander,
 of Aberdeen, 162; Isaac, of Ches-
 wick, Northumberland, son and
 heir of William Simpson, of New-
 castle, conveyed land, etc., in
 Pilgrim street, Newcastle, 141;
 Isabel, married Ninian Girlington,
 139; alderman John, of Newcastle,
 153 *bis*; property at corner of
 Denton chare, sold to George
 Anderson, 153, 155; John, of Brad-
 ley, Jane Anderson married, 153;

Simpson—continued.

- Thomas, of Widdrington, 127;
 William, of Newcastle, 'a citizen
 of renown,' a hostman, 139; left
 tuition and government of his son
 Isaac to lady Margaret Selby, 139;
 will of, 140; desired to be buried in
 St. Nicholas's church, 140; bequests
 by, 140
- Skelton, William, attests a deed, 164
- Skinner, William, of Aberdeen, advo-
 cate, and others, parties to a con-
 veyance of the 'Fighting Cocks,'
 etc., Newcastle, 161
- Sling, the, 105; lead bullets for,
 discovered at Ardoch, etc., 105;
 used at battle of Navarete, etc., 105
- Sly, William, and others, licence to, to
 play comedies, etc., 189
- Small, Robert, of Newcastle, master
 mariner, and Elizabeth, his wife,
 conveyance of tenement on Quayside
 to, 135; Thomas, witness to award,
 145
- Smith, Clement, of Hillgate, Gates-
 head, tailor, 166; Cuthbert, 133;
 Dorothy, widow of Gilbert, 171;
 George, grant of manor of Nun-
 stainton, etc., to, 194; John, tene-
 ments at Kirkleatham granted to,
 125; Joseph, 133; Lucy, wife of
 master William, of Newcastle, sur-
 geon, bequest to, 160; Ra., witness to
 a grant, 121; Richard, and Elizabeth
 his wife, conveyance of house on
 All Hallows' bank, Newcastle, to,
 158; Thomas, of Newcastle, 153;
 William, witness to a deed poll, 135;
 granted two houses in Shod Friar
 chare, Newcastle, 166; steward of
 Newcastle Cordwainers company,
 176*n*; of Nunstainton, attainted,
 187. 194; of London, livery lace-
 maker, late of York, surgeon, settle-
 ment on intended marriage of, 165;
 of Newcastle, draper, house on All
 Hallows' bank, Newcastle, con-
 veyed to, 158
- Snitter, documents relating to, 115
- Snow, John, of Gateshead, mortgage
 of premises in Low Friar chare,
 Newcastle, to, 167
- Snowball, William, his house on Dog
 bank, Newcastle, 158; of Wells,
 Norfolk, mariner, conveyed burgate
 in Silver street, Newcastle, 157
- Snowdon, Robert, mariner, of Nether-
 dean bridge, Newcastle, 186
- Soane, John, witness to a grant, 118
- Societies exchanging publications, xxxi
- Sockburn church in 1826, xxx;
 Anglian sculptured stones dis-
 covered at, xiii; Conyers chapel
 at, restored, xiii
- Somerset, Robert, earl of, grant of
 lordships of Raby, Brancepeth, and
 Barnardcastle, to, 209; grant of
 advowson of church of Middleton
 in Teesdale, 209
- Somervill, sir Philip de, agreement
 of, 117
- Sorsbies, the, 150; Barbara Peareth
 married Jonathan, 151; burial of
 Barbara, wife of Jonathan, 152;
 Jonathan, son of Jonathan, will and
 codicil of, 151; devise by, 151
- Soulsby, Matthew, of Newcastle, rope-
 maker, and another, conveyance of
 house in the Bigg Market to, in
 trust, 162
- South Dissington, see Dissington,
 South
- 'South feld, le,' 118
- 'Sow,' the, 110
- Sowerby, William, of Newcastle, host-
 man, 133
- Spade, an old oak, found in Neville
 street. Newcastle, xvii
- Spain, payment to James Craggs as
 secretary resident and envoy extra-
 ordinary to court of king of, 222, 223
- Spain and Portugal, forces in, 225
- Spalata, archbishop of, appointed to
 mastership of Savoy, 195
- Spanish tiles presented, xvi. xix
- Spearman, John, of Durham, gentle-
 mar. 137; deputy registrar of
 Durham court of chancery, under-
 sheriff for county Durham, 137*n*;
 bequest to, 137; author of 'Enquiry
 into the ancient and present state
 of the county palatine,' etc., 137*n*;
 Robert, witness to a will, 137
- Spencer, John, of Newcastle, 161
- Spoor, Christopher, of Newcastle,
 glazier. 133; Isabel and Margaret,
 daughters of John, 170; John, will
 of, 170; devises by, 170; and
 Isabel, children of Samuel, party to
 a deed relating to premises in
 Postern, Newcastle, 170; John, of
 Newcastle, cordwainer, will of, 168;
 Jonathan, of Newcastle, smith, 170;
 Margaret, of Postern, Newcastle,
 relict of John, 171; Samuel, of
 Newcastle, yeoman, son of John,
 170; house in Postern, conveyed
 to, and by, 171; children of, 170
- Spraggan, John, 127
- 'Spur,' form of 'tortoise' called a, 111

- Stafferton, Francis, a seminary priest, 193
- Stafford co., commission for treating, etc., with recusants in, 196
- Staindrop, a new market and a fair at, grant of, 204; church to be made into vicarage, 201; endowment of, by sir H. Vane, to whom advowson granted, 201; a mansion house, etc., to be supplied, 201
- Stainton, Great, see Great Stainton
- Stamp duties, death of William Ashurst, comptroller-general of, 226; Morgan Vane appointed, 226
- Stamp, Edward, jun., of Alnwick, and another, conveyance of 'Fighting Cocks,' etc., Newcastle, in trust, 161; and others, conveyance of 'Fighting Cocks,' etc., Newcastle, by, 161
- Standish, John, and another, grant of rectory of Hart, etc., to, 191
- Stanley, Henry, and another, grant of rectory of Hart, etc., to, 191
- Stannington, country meeting at, x
- Stapleton, lieutenant colonel William, appointed governor of Caribbee islands, 215
- Star Chamber, fines imposed by the, 191
- States general, grant to Thomas, lord Baby, as ambassador extraordinary to the, 224
- Steel, Christobel, wife of David, and others, devise of house on Dog bank, Newcastle, to, 158; John, 165 *his*
- Stephenson, David, architect of All Saints church, Newcastle, etc., 169; Edward, of Newcastle, ropemaker, and Ann, his wife (daughter of George Moody), and others, convey premises without Pilgrim street gate, 142; Isabel, of Newcastle, widow, conveyed house in Postern, Newcastle, to son John, and Ann, his wife, 170; John, 168; made temporary bridge across Tyne, 169; David, son of, 169; John, of Newcastle, house carpenter, and Ann, his wife, premises in Postern conveyed to, 170; mortgage of same by, 171; Lawrence, of the 'Fighting Cocks,' Newcastle, 162
- Steward, dean of Westminster, 211; Catherine, of Netherdean bridge, Newcastle, 166
- Stobbs, Christopher, of Newcastle, scrivener, 164; Peter, witness to a deed, 130; Thomas, slater, of Newcastle, house of, 129 (see also Stubbes)
- Stobie, James, witness to a deed, 134
- Stokeld, Mrs. Jane, widow of Mr. Gerrard, bequest of Charles Matfen to, 155
- Stubbes, John, of Newcastle, merchant, grant of a rent to, 135; house on Quayside conveyed to, and another, 135 (see also Stobbs)
- Stocketon, customs and regulations sent by the mayor, etc., of Newcastle to, 168
- Stockton, Thomas, Margaret Cleasby, wife of, 188; [Stokton]. William, and another, chaplains of Morpeth, quitclaim of lands in Northumberland to, 118
- Stone: balls, discovered on Sandhill, Newcastle, 90; weight of, 91; marks on, 91; used as late as seventeenth century, 92; coffin presented, xvi, xix; implements, pre-historic, presented, xvi, xix
- Stonehouse, co. Gloucester, death of Robert Ratcliffe, vicar of, 222; John Hilton, M.A., presented to vicarage of, 222
- Stout, Lancelot, butcher, of Newcastle, 177
- Stowell, Edward, and others, appointed commissioners to enquire into forces in Spain and Portugal, 225
- Strafford, viscount Wentworth, created earl of, 202; Thomas, earl of, autobiography of, 121; Thomas, lord Baby, created earl of, 225
- Strangeways [Straingwaies, Strangwidge, Strangwaies], Christopher, witness to a deed, 135, 136, 141; Guy, and another, house on Quayside conveyed to, to uses, 135; and others, bill in chancery against, 136; John, attests a will, 141; of Newcastle, merchant, riggs on castle leases occupied by, 141; *alias* Openshaw, Robert, witness to a grant, 131
- Stuart, Edward, witness to a deed, 134
- Strother, arms of, 246; quartered by Loraine of Kirkharle, 247
- Subsidy roll of Hexham, 117ⁿ
- Sudbury, John, clerk, grant of a prebend in Westminster to, 211
- Sunderland, in the bishopric of Durham, lord Scroop made earl of, 196; voluntary tax on coals 'transported' from, 196; tax on coals in port of, 197; William Poore, appointed receiver at Sunderland of voluntary coal tax, 196

- Sunderland, Langdale, collector of customs, Newcastle, 166 ; premises in Newgate street, Newcastle, occupied by, 163
- Sundial, Anglian, in Darlington church, xvi, xix ; 68
- Surtees, Aubone, occupied garden in Newcastle, 166 ; premises in Newgate street, Newcastle, occupied by, 163 ; elopement of his daughter with John Scott, 163 ; resided near White Cross and then at Benwell, where he died, 163 ; Hauxley, 165 ; [Surveys], sir Thomas, witness to a grant, 118
- Sutton, co. York, lease of rectory, chapel and college of, 188
- Swainson, John, and wife, grant of premises near Close gate, Newcastle, by, 149
- Swan, Ralf, son and heir of William, quitclaim by, of lands in Northumberland, 118 ; Richard, and another, premises in Close, Newcastle, belonging to, 147
- Sweden, Denmark and, sir Henry Vane, ambassador to, 199
- Swift, Ann, licence for purchase of land from, for Auckland grammar school, 191 ; [Swyft] Robert, wardship of, granted to Francis Wortley, 186
- Swinburne, of Capheaton, arms of, 252 ; of Edlingham, 252 ; Dorothy, and others, lease by, of premises near Close gate, Newcastle, 149 ; George, marriage settlement of a tenement at the Close gate, Newcastle, 148 ; John, and others, pardoned for burning John Lilburn's house, 191 ; Richard, sheriff of Newcastle, 165 ; Samuel, lease of waste ground, etc., at the Close gate, Newcastle, 148 ; will of, by which he devised to wife premises near the Close gate, 149
- Swinhoe, arms of, 252 ; Thomas, pardon of Richard Foster for murder of, 196
- Sword, Alexander, of Newcastle, 134 *bis*
- Syms, Roland, of Newcastle, 157
- Syracuse, engines of war used at siege of, 69
- T.
- Talbot, sir Philip, grant of reversion of mastership of Sherburn hospital to, 222
- Talboys, keeper of the king's bowling greens, etc., payment to, 197
- Tankerville, Ford, lord Grey of Wark created earl of, 222
- Tannenberg, large cannon used at siege of, 91*a*
- Tapestry from Embleton church, xix
- 'Tapestone,' one, on Quayside, Newcastle, 129
- Taylor [Tailor], Henry, 142 ; Katherine, of Newcastle, settlement on marriage of, 170 ; Martin, premises in Low Friar chare, Newcastle, conveyed to and mortgaged by, 167
- Teesdale forest, custody of, given to sir Henry Vane, 200 ; keepers in, 216 ; grant of keepership in, 222 ; Charles, earl of Carlisle, and George Simpson, appointed keepers in, 220 ; sir William Bowes, master forester, etc., of, 220 ; Christopher Vane appointed to same, 220
- Tempest, John, and Edward his son, appointed searchers at Newcastle, 217 ; John, and others appointed lieutenants for Durham county and city, 215 ; John and Roland, grant of office of collector of customs at Hull to, 218 ; sir Nicholas, grant to, of a garden without the Close gate, Newcastle, 148 ; sir Richard, grant of ground without the Close gate, Newcastle, 148 ; Rowland and John, grant of office of collector of port of Hull, 221 ; sir Thomas, knight, attorney general in Ireland, 202
- Temple gate, Newcastle, 156
- Tentfield, the Antonine Wall at, 79
- 'Testudo,' the, 110
- Thetcher, James, and others, lease of Nunsteynton hall to, 189
- Thickley, co. Durham, John Lilburn's house at, burnt, 191
- Thinn, Michael, house at Nolt market, Newcastle, conveyed to use of, 159
- Thirlwall of Thirlwall, arms of, 252 ; in Haltwhistle church, 252
- Thomas the clerk, witness to a grant, 116 ; son of Maior, witness to a deed, 117 ; le brewere, witness to a grant, 117
- Thomlinson, Barbara, John Blaxton, first husband of, 128 ; wife of William Thomlinson, 129 ; William, and Barbara, his wife, tenement belonging to, 129 (see also Tomlinson)
- Thompson, Charles, witness to a will, 136 ; George, of Newcastle, 147 ; chapman, 154 ; James, 143 ; Richard, witness to a will, 136 ; Robert, witness to a deed, 130 ; Thomas, of Newcastle, scrivener, 132 ; vintner, of

Thompson—continued.

- Newcastle, 132; of Newcastle, tailor, 172; William, rector of Aldingham, co. Lancaster, death of, 222 (see also Tompson)
- Thorand, Thomas, witness to a deed, 117
- Thornhill, Elias, of Sunderland, grant of patent for making coal waggon wheels, with iron ribs or 'tabbs,' 226
- Thornton, arms of, 252; of Nether-witton, 252
- Thornton, John, witness to a deed, 135; Roger de, and another, quit-claim of land to, 118; he obtained pardon for purchasing without licence, 118*n*; Roger, founder of Maison Dieu, Newcastle, 152; William, house in Postern, New-castle, belonging to, 170
- 'Three Tuns' inn, Newcastle, 162
- Thrielington, in bishopric of Durham, grant of lands, etc., in, to Christo-pher Fulthorpe, 195
- Thrunton, etc., co. Northumberland, grant of lands at, 212
- Thursby, Thomas, and Cuthbert, his son, patent for keeping a park called Wolles park, 189
- Tile, inscribed, from *Aesica*, 59
- Tillie, sir James, knight, pardon to, 219; Thomas, clerk, presentation of, to Aldingham rectory, co. Lancaster, 222 (see also Tullie)
- Tindale, Adam de, arms of, 254; on effigy in Hexham church, 254
- Tisun, German, witness to a grant, 116; party to an agreement con-cerning Hazon, 116*n*
- Todd [Tod], Cristofer, witness to a deed, 130; Jane, occupied premises in Low Friar chare, Newcastle, 165
- 'Tolleno,' the, 108
- Tomlinson, W. W., on Seaton Sluice, 229 (see also Thomlinson)
- Tompson, John, attests a deed, 164
- Topcliffe, lease of herbage and pannage of great and little parks at, 186
- Toplinge, John, 127
- Tosson, documents relating to, 115
- Tosson, Humphrey, witness to a grant, 118; John de, son and heir of Robert de, grant by, 117
- Trajan column at Rome, 35, 43, 51, 72, 93
- Trant, Patrick, and others, warrant for payment to, 216
- Treasure chest, an ancient, presented, xvi, xvii
- Treasurer's report and balance sheet for 1901, xiii-xvi
- 'Trébuchet,' the, 82, 87 *et seq.*
- Trelawney, captain Edward, payment to, for Portuguese business, 211
- Trevor, sir Thomas, and another, lessees in trust of demesne lands of Barnardcastle, 196
- Trewicke, sir Thomas de, arms of, 254; seal of, 254
- 'Tribulus,' the, 106
- 'Tricolle,' the, another name for 'bricolle,' 85
- Trinity house, Newcastle, land in Broad garth belonging to the, 162
- Tritlington, etc., grant of lands at, 118; etc., lands at, delivered to John Ogle, 214; commons and moors of, 119
- Trollop, John, of Hula, in bishopric of Durham, pardon for murder of William Selby, 213; John, senr., two sons of, slain during civil war, 213
- Trotter, George, grant of lands, etc., at Brancepeth to, 197; Lawrence, office of palister of east, west and middle parks, in bishopric of Dur-ham, granted to, 190; Robert, 176*n*; Thomas, witness to a lease, 131
- Tullie, Thomas, D.D., presented to Ripon deanery, 218; Thomas, B.L., presented to rectory of Aldingham, co. Lancaster, 226; granted deanery of Carlisle, 226; Dr. Thomas, rector of Aldingham, co. Lancaster, death of, 226 (see also Tillie)
- Tunstall, John, his journey to Hilde-bergh to electress, costs of, 195; servant to the queen, payment to, 209; Marmaduke, a pardon to, for manslaughter of William Scroope, 209; Penelope, a, pension to, 209
- Tunstall in bishopric of Durham, grant of moiety of manor of, etc., to Christopher Fulthorpe, 195
- Turnbull, William, of Newcastle, 161
- Turner, Charles, attests a will, 168; John, witness to a release, 131; purchased lordship of Kirkleatham, 125; Thomas, vicar of Newcastle, 177
- Turpin, Henry, witness to a deed, 135; Martin, of Newcastle, notary public, 130; 135 *ter*
- Turrets of the Roman Wall in North-umberland, 13
- Tweed, grant from exchequer for building new bridge across, at Ber-wick, 194; bridge finished, 195

Twizell, exchange of lands at, 118
 Twizell, Gawen, of Netherdean bridge, Newcastle, barber-surgeon, 166 ; Matthew, of Eachwick, co. Northumberland, gentleman, and others, premises in Pilgrim street, Newcastle, etc., given to, in trust, 167 ; Samuel, of Newcastle, master mariner, owner of premises in Netherdean bridge, 166

Tyndale, sir William de, witness to a grant, 117

Tyne bridge, destroyed by flood in 1771, 169 ; temporary bridge made by John Stephenson, 169

Tynemouth, payment for erecting fortifications at, 197

Tynemouth castle, grant of piece of land in, to colonel Edward Villiers, governor of, 214 ; licence to same to erect lighthouse at, and charge dues, 214

'Tzangara,' a crossbow called a, 99

U.

Umframvill, arms of, 254 ; in Bothal church, 254 ; of Prudhoe, arms of, 254 ; sir Robert, arms of, 254 ; Gilbert de, arms of, on effigy in Hexham church, 254 ; [Umfreville], Edward, office of sergeant-at-arms, granted to, 203 ; Mary, wife of Charles, and others, grant to, 227
 'Unicorn' inn, Newcastle, 159, 160, 161

Unitarians, church of the, rent paid to, by Society of Friends, 167

Upleatham, lands at, 124 ; demise of lands in, 194

Urde, sir William de, witness to a grant, 118

Ureby, demise of parts of manor of, 194

Urwen, Thomas, of Newcastle, scrivener, 154

Usher, John, of Benwell, yeoman, 177 ; [Usscher] Roger, grant by, of tene-ment in Morpeth, 118

V.

Valor Ecclesiasticus, extract from, relating to chantry in Chester-le-Street church, 124

Vals, William de, witness to a grant, 116

Van Houthorst, Gerrit, payment to, for a picture, 199

Vane, Charles, and others, grant to, 206 ; Christopher, pardon to, 219 ; grant of manors of Shipborne and Fairlawn, co. Kent, to, 218 ; Christopher, of Fairlawn, co. Kent, pardon to, 219 ; of Raby castle, created lord Barnard, baron of Barnardcastle, 224 ; grant of advowson, etc., of Middleton in Teesdale rectory, 224 ; grant of office of master forester of Barnardcastle, Teesdale, and Marwood, 220 ; sir George, and others, appointed lieutenants for Durham county and city, 215 ; sir George, of Rogerley, knight, pardon to, 206 ; sir Henry, knight, and another, cofferers of the king's household, payment to, for queen's household expenses, 196 ; warrant for payment to, 198 ; a discharge for moneys to, 198 ; ambassador to the Low Countries, 199 ; payment to him, 199 ; ambassador to Denmark and Sweden, 199 ; payment to, 199 ; a pension to, 199 ; payment as ambassador to Holland and Germany, 200 ; lease of herbage and pannage of woods of Chopwell, 200 ; grant of custody of Teesdale forest and Marwood chace, 200 ; appointed one of his majesty's principal secretaries of state, 203 ; grant of divers liberties and privileges in manors of Raby and Barnardcastle, etc., 203 ; a grant to, for endowment of Staindrop church, 201 ; to give mansion, etc., to church, 201 ; owners of ground and pans at Shields, 202 ; licence to erect ballast wharf at Shields, 201 ; payment to, for secret service, 201 ; comptroller of his majesty's household, grant of trees, etc., in Brancepeth west park and Chopwell woods, 202 ; payment to, for king's household, 207 ; for secret service, 207 ; granted free warren, fair and market at Staindrop, etc., 204 ; Morgan, appointed comptroller general of stamp duties, 226 ; sir Walter, knight, and others, grant to, 206 ; warrant for payment to, 215 ; William, grant of advowson, etc., of Middleton in Teesdale to, 226

Vanef, Jane, hoop petticoat maker, grant to, for a new invention, 227

Vascy, John, pardon for, for burning John Lilburn's house, 191 (see also Vescy)

- Vaughan, Robert, and Mary, his wife, and another, conveyed premises in Bigg market, Newcastle, 160; Shaftoe, house in Bigg market, conveyed to, 160
- Vaus, sir John de, knight, witnes to a deed, 117; Robert de, and Joan, his wife, grant to, 117
- Vaux, Richard, of Newcastle, 155
- 'Vennel called Denton chare,' 154
- 'Venus,' steamer, plied to and from Seaton Sluice, 238
- Vesey, baron of Alnwick, arms of, 255; William de, son and heir of Eustace de, arms of, 255; arms on seal of, 255 (see also Vasey)
- Victoria, queen, portrait of, xviii
- Villiers, Edward, and others, appointed lieutenants for county and city of Durham, 215; colonel Edward, governor of Tynemouth castle, grant of piece of ground at Tynemouth, 214; licence to, to erect lighthouse at Tynemouth, and charge dues on all ships, 214
- Vindolana* excavated by rev. Anthony Hedley, 20; antiquities from, at Chesters, 20
- Vint, Mark, of Newcastle, 162

W.

- Wace, Henry, of Newcastle, yeoman, premises in Pilgrim street belonging to, 141
- Wary, Richard, witness to a deed, 117
- Waggon wheels, coal, patent for iron ribs or 'tabbs' to, 226
- Waiteland, Robert, witness to a grant, 118
- Wake, John, of Benwell, yeoman, 177
- Wales, Sampson Eure, attorney for principality and marches of, 196; sir Richard Lloyd, knight, attorney for, 212; North and South, appointment of attorney for, 207
- Wales, Thomas, of Newcastle, shipwright, and another, premises in Denton chare conveyed to, 154
- Walker, arms of, 217; Anthony, of Newcastle, 132; Barnard, of Newcastle, waterman, conveyance to and by, of premises in Low Friar street, 164; Benjamin, 134; Emanuel, of Westminster, took over lease of premises in Newcastle, 177; Hannah, 134; James, 144; Jane, 134; John, 134; John, clerk, and others, grant of manor of Cawsey park to, 119; John, jun., premises
- Walker—*continued.*
in Northumberland street, 145; Richard, of Newcastle, 132; attests a deed, 164; Thomas, 134
- Wall, Dorcas, and others, grant of premises near the Close gate to, 147; Henry, tenement without Pilgrim street gate, Newcastle, 142; Richard, and others, assignment of premises near Closegate, Newcastle, to, 147; Robert, of Sutton in Galtres, granted messuage, etc., in Kirkleatham, 125
- Wallis, arms of, 247
- Walls, Robert, of Redcar, grant of messuage to, in Kirkleatham, 125
- Wallingford, viscount, master of court of wards and liveries, 121
- Walpole St. Peter's, co. Norfolk, removal of William Jackson, incumbent of, 214; presentation of John Cradock, M.A., to rectory, 214
- Walter, son of Gilbert, witness to a grant, 116
- Walthman, John, 132
- Walton, co. York, lands at, granted to Robert Bowes, 188
- Walton, Michael, 134; Nicholas, of Newcastle, gentleman, 155
- Walworth, gift of a tenement in, 187; demise of portion of manor of, 193
- War, engines of, notes on, 69
- Ward, Edward, of Pilgrim street, Newcastle, 166; George, lessee of herbage and pannage of Chopwell woods, 200; Henry, 165; attests a will, 165; John, 231; witness to a deed, 142; lease of site of manor of Chopwell, etc., to, 187; [Warde] Joanne, commission concerning 'pretended will' of, 188
- Wark castle, a bow used by hereditary bowmen of, 97; description of, 97
- 'Warkworth,' first ship out of Seaton Sluice, 234
- Warren, William, of Newcastle, 132
- Warton, exchange of lands in, 119
- Warwick, Sarah, bequest of Barbara Gee to, 168
- 'Warwolf, the, 107
- Wasse, Thomas, 164; of Newcastle, esquire, premises belonging to, 148
- Waters, Cuthbert, fisherman, bequest to, 160
- Watkin, Joseph, attests a deed, 166
- Watson, George, shipwright, and another, premises in Denton chare, Newcastle, conveyed to, 154; Isabel, of Newcastle, devise to, 158; John, grant to and by, of ground

Watson—*continued*.

- without the Close gate, Newcastle, 148; Mary, attests a will, 144; Thomas, of Newcastle, 161; notary public, 135; Thomas, of Newcastle, master and mariner, conveyance of premises in Sidgate, Newcastle, to, 172; will of, giving same to wife, Hannah, and another, 172; William, witness to a deed, 130
- Watt, James, his visit to Hartley, 236
- Waugh, Mary, attests a deed, 164
- Weare, Thomas, of Newcastle, keelman, tenement of, in Sandgate, 137
- Weatsled, arms of, 247
- Weavers' company, Newcastle, Edward Chicken, clerk to the, 163
- Webster, Robert, of Newcastle, tailor, attests a deed, 140
- Weetwood, arms of, 252
- Welbury, Anthony, pardon of, 186
- Weldon, arms of, 247; Michael, arms of, on monument in St. Nicholas's church, Newcastle, 247; [Welden] William, and others, bill of Thomas, duke of Norfolk, against, 120
- Welford, Richard, and Royalist composition papers, xii; on 'Local Muniments,' 128 *et seq.*
- Welton of Welton, arms of, 247, 252
- Wenlock water, in Scotland, payment for working minerals in, 190
- Wentworth, of Wentworth, created viscount, 225; lord deputy for Ireland, created baron of Raby, and earl of Strafford, 202
- Wentworth, Peter, title of earl of Strafford, etc., to descend to, in default of heirs of Thomas, lord Raby, 225; Thomas, viscount, afterwards earl of Strafford, autograph of, 121
- Wermowthe, John, of Morpathe, 127
- Wesleyan chapel, Newcastle, 138
- West Brunton, see Brunton, West
- Westburen, given to Robert Bowes, 188
- Westhall, given in exchange to Robert Bowes, 188
- Westminster, Dr. Steward, dean, 211; John Sudbury, prebendary, 211
- Westmorland, Charles, earl of attainted, 190; payment to daughters of, 190; pensions for daughters and one of sisters of late, 191; Edmund Nevill, earl of, warrant for payment to, 189; countess, and her daughters, warrant for payment to, 208
- Westmorland county, commission for treating with recusants in, 196; notorious persons in, 205
- West Murton, given to Robert Bowes, 188
- Weston, sir Thomas, knight, 117
- Whalton, country meeting at, x
- Wetherell, Eleanor and Margaret, executors of John Hare, 160; daughters of Richard and Judith, of city of Durham, gentleman, bequests to, 160
- Wharton, Angelica Magdaleine, wife of Philip, an alien, 216; George, newly created office of treasurer of ordnance granted to, 215; Humfrey, and another, grant of manor or lordship of Killerby to, 210; Thomas, office of receiver of Northumberland, Durham, and Richmond, granted to, 197; sir Thomas, appointed on a commission, 205
- Wheatley, Anthony, of Newcastle, cordiner, 168, 170; executor of, John Spoor, 168; uncle of John Brand, 168; member and warden of Cordwainers company, 169; tablet in hall to memory of, 169
- Wheatman, Mary, of the 'Fighting Cocks,' Newcastle, 161
- Wheler, Braems, of Durham, gentleman, 177; [Wheeler], sir Charles, baronet, governor of the Caribbee islands, 215; [Wheeler] John, witness to a deed poll, 135
- Whickham, given to Robert Bowes, 188; quitclaim of lands near, 118
- 'Whinny Closes,' near the Castle Leazes, Newcastle, 154
- White, Thomas, of the Postern, Newcastle, 170
- White Cross, Newcastle, 159, 162
- Whitefield, country meeting at, x
- White Friars, Newcastle, the, 153
- Whitehead, widow of, Newcastle, 143 *ibid.*, 144; Mary, attests a lease, 175; William, 142; witness to a deed, 132
- 'White glasshouse,' assignment of the, 149
- Whitehouse, co. Durham, grant for park and free warren at, 215
- Whitfield, arms of, 253; Barbary, of Newcastle, widow, 135; George, slaughter of, 193
- Whitton, George, of London, and others, grant of lands in Kirk-leatham by, 125
- Whitworth, co. Durham, lease of site of manor of, 186
- Widdrington, Osbert, clerk of, 116; William, priest of, 116
- Widdrington, Geoffrey de, witness to grants, 116; grant by, of land in

Widdrington—*continued.*

- Burradon, 116; John, 173; attests a deed, 165; sir John de, witness to a grant, 116; Ralph, son of Geoffrey de, witness to a grant, 116; Roger, 126, 127; son of Geoffrey de, witness to a grant, 116; William, lord, and others, appointed lieutenants of county and city of Durham, 215
- Wight, Henry, son and heir of Gabriel, of Brockham, Surrey, grant of wardship, etc., of, 214; Mary, of Brockham, Surrey, grant of wardship, etc., of Henry Wight, 121
- Wightman, Ralph, of Newcastle, 154
- Wilde, widow, of Newcastle, 154
- Wilks, William, attests a deed, 165
- Wilkinson, John, of Newcastle, gentleman, 177; Robert, witness to a deed, 135; Thomas, witness to a deed, 131; Tristram, tanner, of Newcastle, 177
- William, the Scot, witness to a grant, 116; priest of Widdrington, witness to a grant, 116; clerk of Ettieldune, 116
- Williams, arms of, 247; Charles, 244; of Newcastle, ironfounder, son of John of Latch-moat, Staffs., purchased Killingworth house estate, married Margery, widow of Onesiphorus Dagnia, 244; copy of 'Craster Tables,' etc., by, 243
- Williamson, Barbara, and others, mortgage of house on Quayside by, 136 *ter*; probate of will of, 137; bequests to daughters, etc., 137; Edward, of Newcastle, gentleman, and Barbary, his wife (widow of George Durham), release to, of premises on Quayside, 136; Ralph, grant of office of controller of customs at Newcastle, 218; Robert Hopper, 144; sir Thomas, baronet, sheriff of Nottingham co., 207; discharge of, of remainder of ship money, 207
- Wilson, Mrs. Elizabeth, of Newcastle, 177; Gilbert, 231; Isaac, of Newcastle, brewer, property of, outside Pilgrim street gate, 143; John, of Newcastle, miller, 143; premises of, without Pilgrim street gate, 144; Matthew, of Blyth, 144; bequest to, 145; grant of premises in Northumberland street by, 145; Matthew and William, and Matthew, the younger bequests to, 144; Peter, of New-

Wilson—*continued.*

- castle, notary public, 162; Richard, of Newcastle, smith, 135; Richard, of Newcastle, scrivener, 136; Robert, attests a will, 165; Roger, witness to a grant, 121; Thomas, 144; Thomas, of Sandgate, Newcastle, and others, grant of premises in Northumberland street by, 145; Thomas, of South Shields, and others, grant of premises in Northumberland street, Newcastle, 145
- Wind, John, of Pilgrim street, Newcastle, innkeeper, 166
- Window tax, the, 171
- Windsor, forest, office of keeper of Battle's walk in, 198; herald, appointment of, 224
- Wingate grange, co. Durham, lease of, 208
- Winn, Richard, collector of customs at Newcastle, 211
- 'Withernam,' 204
- Wolles park, near Barnardcastle, patent for keeping, 189
- Wolsingham, co. Durham, void by resignation of Grey, bishop of Bristol, formerly rector of, 214; presentation of John Aiesley, to rectory of, 214
- Wood, Mr., of Newcastle, publican, 134
- Woodham, demise of lands in, 193
- Woodhorn, Richard, clerk of, 116
- Woodhouse, etc., county York, lease of lands at, 187
- Woodhouse, capt. Matthew, of Newcastle, 134; Hannah, daughter of, married David Akenhead, 134
- Woodlands, etc., county Durham, lease of lands at, 187
- Wodeman, Alan, grant of land in Newcastle to, 116
- Woodridge, petition of masters and owners of ships of, 202
- Woodroff, Henry, of Newcastle, barber, 155
- Wool market, Newcastle, 159
- Woolwich, Charles Hutton, appointed professor of mathematics at, 153
- Worcester, appointment of attorney for county of, 207
- Worthington, John, a pardon to, for killing George Brokenbury, 189
- Wortley, Francis, wardship of Robert Swyft, granted to, 186; sir Francis, appointed steward of Barnsley and Dodworth, county York, 207
- Wouldhave, Thomas, witness to a deed, 136

- Wren, sir Christopher, used battering ram to demolish old St. Paul's, 109; Francis, of Henknowle, free pardon to, 206; Matthew, D.D., presented to rectory of Bingham, 207; Thomas, M.A., appointed master of free school of Berkhamstead, 219; presented to Kellyshall rectory, county Hertford, 224
- Wrey, William, and Elizabeth, his wife, conveyed a burgage in the Bigg market, Newcastle, 159
- Wright, John, attests a will, 141; Martin, wardship of Richard Butler, granted to, 186
- Wroe, Mr., legacy to, by Barbara Gee, 168
- Wydeslad, Geoffrey de, witness to a deed, 116; William, witness to deeds, 116 *bis*
- Wyvill, Christopher, clerk, presented to deanery of Ripon, 221
- Y.
- Yarmouth, petition of masters and owners of ships of, 202
- Yearby, land, etc., belonging to B.V.M. chantry in Chester-le-street church, 125
- Yew, bows made of, 95
- Yielder, Robert, of Newcastle, tanner, 177; William, of Newcastle, tanner, owned house in Shod Friar chare, Newcastle, 166
- York, cathedral church, James Finney, clerk, appointed to prebend in, *vice* Dr. Edmund Diggle, deceased, 219; castle, inquisition taken at, 120
- York, birth of duke of, 200
- Yorkshire, commission for treating with recusants in, 196; receiver of, warrant to, for payment to sir Robert Bowes, 208; grant of rectories, etc., in, 191
- Young [Yong], Richard, collector of petty customs of London, 186; Thomas, of Newcastle, bricklayer, 177; Thomas, clerk, letter of denization to, 198
- Younger, James, witness to a deed, 142; Margaret, of Bishop Auckland, widow, 134

L.Soc
48
97

ARCHAEOLOGIA AELIANA:

OR

Miscellaneous Tracts

RELATING TO ANTIQUITIES.

PUBLISHED BY THE

SOCIETY OF ANTIQUARIES OF NEWCASTLE UPON TYNE.

VOLUME XXIV.

PART i.



LONDON AND NEWCASTLE-UPON-TYNE:

ANDREW REID & CO., LIMITED, PRINTING COURT BUILDINGS, AKENSIDE HILL

LONDON OFFICE: 11, GREAT ST. HELENS, E.C.

M.DCCC.II.

Publications of the Society of Antiquaries

OF

NEWCASTLE UPON TYNE,

MOST OF WHICH ARE TO BE HAD AT THE CASTLE, NEWCASTLE-UPON-TYNE.

ARCHAEOLOGIA AELIANA; or, Miscellaneous Tracts relating to Antiquity. 4 Vols., 4to. Vols. I. part ii. 15s.; III. i. 12s. 6d., ii. and iii. 10s. each; IV. i. 10s., ii. iii. and iv. 5s. each. Index to Vol. I., 1s. 6d.

ARCHAEOLOGIA AELIANA. New Series; 8vo. To Members: Parts 1-5, 7-13, 5s. each; 6, 14-24, 7s. 6d. each; 29, 32, 37, 39, 42-51, 10s. each; 27, 12s. 6d.; 25, 30, 31, 33, 52-58, 15s. each. (*The other parts are out of print.*)

PROCEEDINGS, Vol. I. (N. S.), a few numbers left, at 6d. each. Vols. II. (except 24, 2s. 6d.) III., IV., V., VI., VII., VIII., IX., and X., 3d. each number (many numbers are *out of print*).

LAPIDARIUM SEPTENTRIONALE; or, a Description of the Monuments of Roman Rule in the North of England; folio, half-Morocco, gilt top. One copy, seven guineas; parts 1, 3, and 5, at 12s. 6d. each.

LAPIDARIUM MAP OF NORTHUMBERLAND. By MACLAUCHLAN. (*Out of print.*)

THE PIPE ROLLS, or Sheriff's Annual Accounts of the Revenues of the Crown for the Counties of Cumberland, Westmorland, and Durham, during the Reigns of Henry II., Richard I., and John. Royal 8vo. *About Ten copies, 15s. each.*

HARVARD UNIVERSITY



LIBRARY

OF THE

PEABODY MUSEUM OF AMERICAN
ARCHAEOLOGY AND ETHNOLOGY.

GIFT OF

Society

Received

May 19, 1902

Case

Shelf

GUIDE TO THE CASTLE OF NEWCASTLE. By the late DR BRUCE. (*Out of print.*)

NEW GUIDE TO THE CASTLE AND BLACKGATE. (3rd Edition). 6d. each.

RICHARDSON'S MEZZOTINT OF ST. NICHOLAS'S CHURCH, NEWCASTLE (reprints from the copperplate belonging to the Society). (*Out of print.*)

THE RECENT DISCOVERIES IN THE ROMAN CAMP AT SOUTH SHIELDS, by the late DR. BRUCE. Separate edition. 8vo., paper covers. To Members, 2s. 6d. each; to others, 5s.

REPORT OF THE PROCEEDINGS OF THE JOINT MEETING OF THE ROYAL ARCHAEOLOGICAL INSTITUTE AND OF THE SOCIETY OF ANTIQUARIES OF NEWCASTLE, at Newcastle, in August, 1884. 8vo., paper covers; illustrations (Separate edition). To Members, 2s. 6d., to others, 3s. 6d.

ACCOUNT OF THE ROMAN WALL PILGRIMAGE OF 1886. 8vo. Numerous illustrations. (*Out of print.*)

MEETING IN YORK AND SOUTH-EAST YORKSHIRE, 1889. 8vo. (*Out of print.*)

THE BORDER HOLDS OF NORTHUMBERLAND. By C. J. BATES. Vol. I., with numerous illustrations. Separate Edition. Price £1 1s. each, net.

THE SAME. *One Quarto Copy, £2 2s.*

GENERAL INDEX TO TRANSACTIONS OF THE SOCIETY, in 3 parts, paper covers, price 5s.

DINSDALE PARISH REGISTER; a few copies 8vo., in sheets, 3s. 6d. per copy.

ELSDON PARISH REGISTER. Not quite finished. In sheets, 5s.

ESH PARISH REGISTER; a few copies 8vo., in sheets, 3s. 6d. per copy.

WARKWORTH PARISH REGISTER; 4 parts, 6s.

CATALOGUE OF EXHIBITION OF SILVER PLATE OF NEWCASTLE ASSAY. *Out of print.*

Meetings are held on the last Wednesday of every month, in the Castle of Newcastle upon Tyne. The chair taken at 7 o'clock.

The *Archaeologia Aeliana* will be delivered (*free of postage*) to every Member who is not in arrears of his Annual Subscription, which is due on the 1st January in every year. In case of any omission in punctual delivery, Members are requested forthwith to inform ROBERT BLAIR, Harton Lodge, South Shields, to whom also communications for the *Archaeologia Aeliana* may be addressed.

As many numbers of the *Proceedings* are out of print, Mr. BLAIR would be thankful for any duplicates which members may have in their hands.

Contributions of Antiquities, especially of local objects, for the Black Gate Museum, will be thankfully received by CHARLES JAMES SPENCE (Hodgkin & Co.'s Bank, Newcastle), RICHARD OLIVER HESLOP (Princes Buildings, Akenside Hill Newcastle), the Curators of the Society; or by JOHN GIBSON, the Attendant at the Castle.

N.B.—It is requested that notice be given to ROBERT BLAIR, one of the Secretaries, SOUTH SHIELDS, of any errors, changes of address, or deaths. All communications for the Treasurer (R. S. NISBET) to be addressed to 8 GROVE STREET, NEWCASTLE-UPON-TYNE.

CONTENTS OF PART 58.

VOLUME XXIV. PART II.

Title Page	...	...	p. iii.		Other Illustrations	...	p. vii.
Contents	...	...	v.		Contributions of Plates, &c.	...	viii.
List of Plates	...	...	vi.				

VIII.—Obituary Notice of Cadwallader John Bates, M.A., a Vice-President of the Society.

BY THOMAS HODGKIN, D.C.L., F.S.A., V.P. ... 178

IX.—Extracts from the Privy Seal Dockets relating principally to the North of England.

BY F. W. DENDY, V.P. ... 184

X.—Seaton Sluice.

BY W. W. TOMLINSON. ... 229

XI.—Notes on a Northumbrian Roll of Arms known as 'The Craster Tables.'

BY J. C. HODGSON, F.S.A. ... 244

Index ... 257

PLATES.

Portrait of Mr. C. J. Bates.
The North Harbour Gates, Seaton Sluice, 1876.
Seaton Sluice, 1880.



TOZZER LIBRARY



3 2044 041 967 357

**This book should be returned
to the Library on or before the
last date stamped below.**

Please return promptly.

